



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

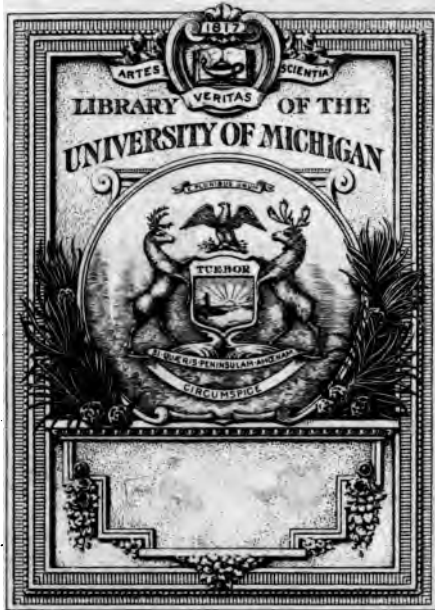
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

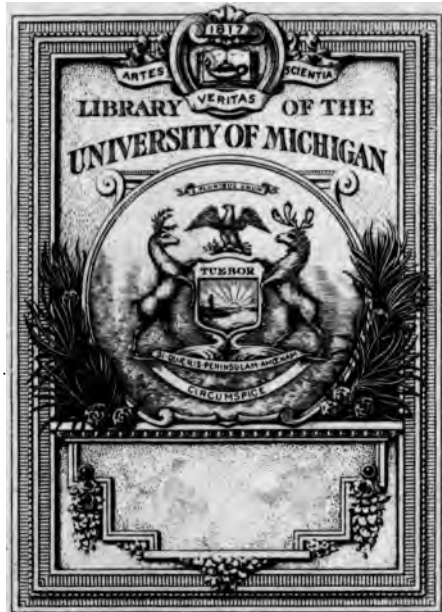
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



THE GIFT OF
Caroline Pattengill

PA
44
H3
188

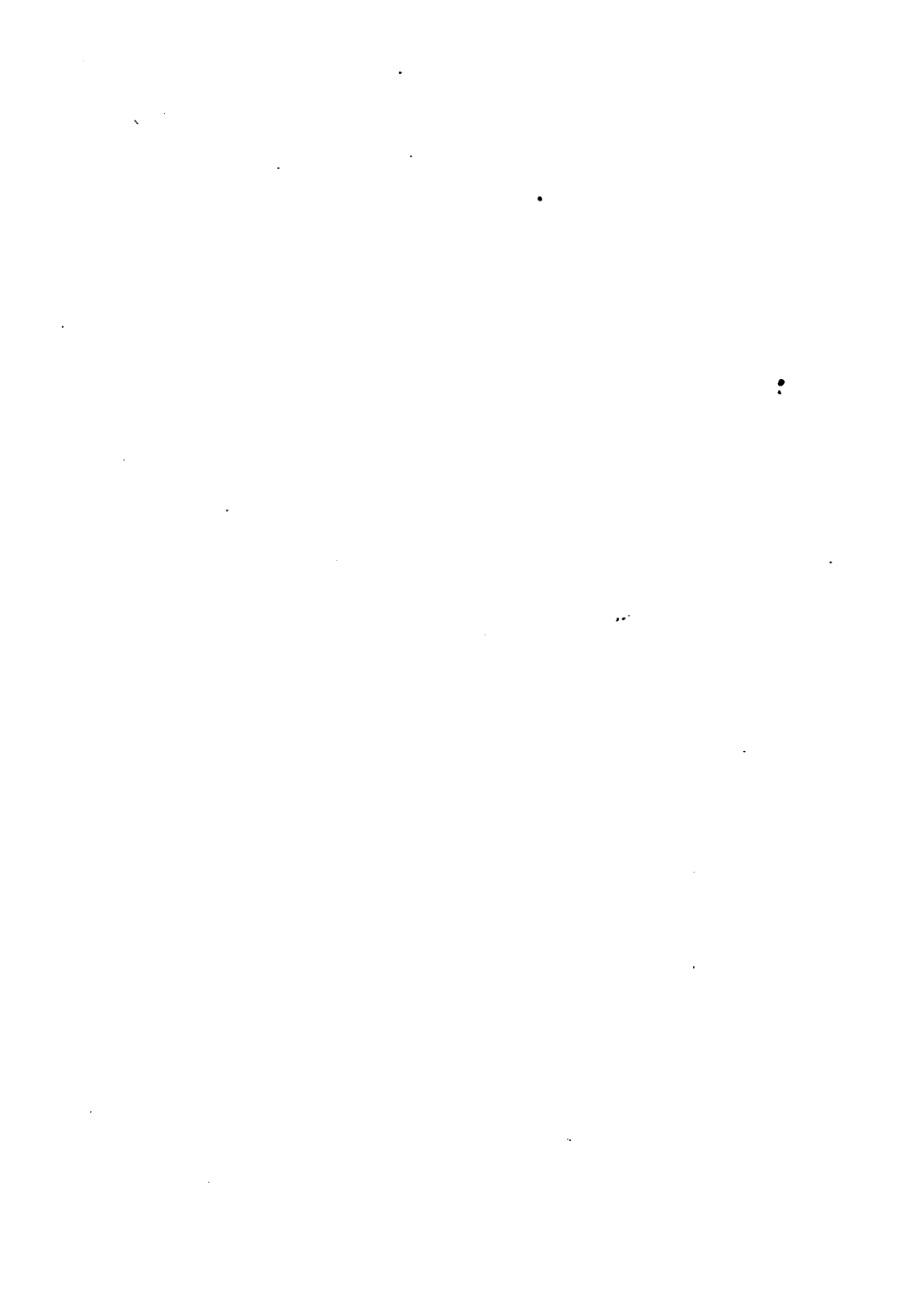


THE GIFT OF
Caroline Pattengill



PA
44
H?
188







COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS
EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR.

XENOPHON
HELLENICA

BOOKS I-IV

EDITED

ON THE BASIS OF BÜCHSENSCHÜTZ'S EDITION

BY

IRVING J. MANATT

CHANCELLOR OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NEBRASKA,
FORMERLY PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN MARIETTA COLLEGE.



BOSTON, U.S.A. :
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY.

1889.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1886, by
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR,
in the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

J. S. CUSHING & Co., PRINTERS, 138 PEARL ST., BOSTON.

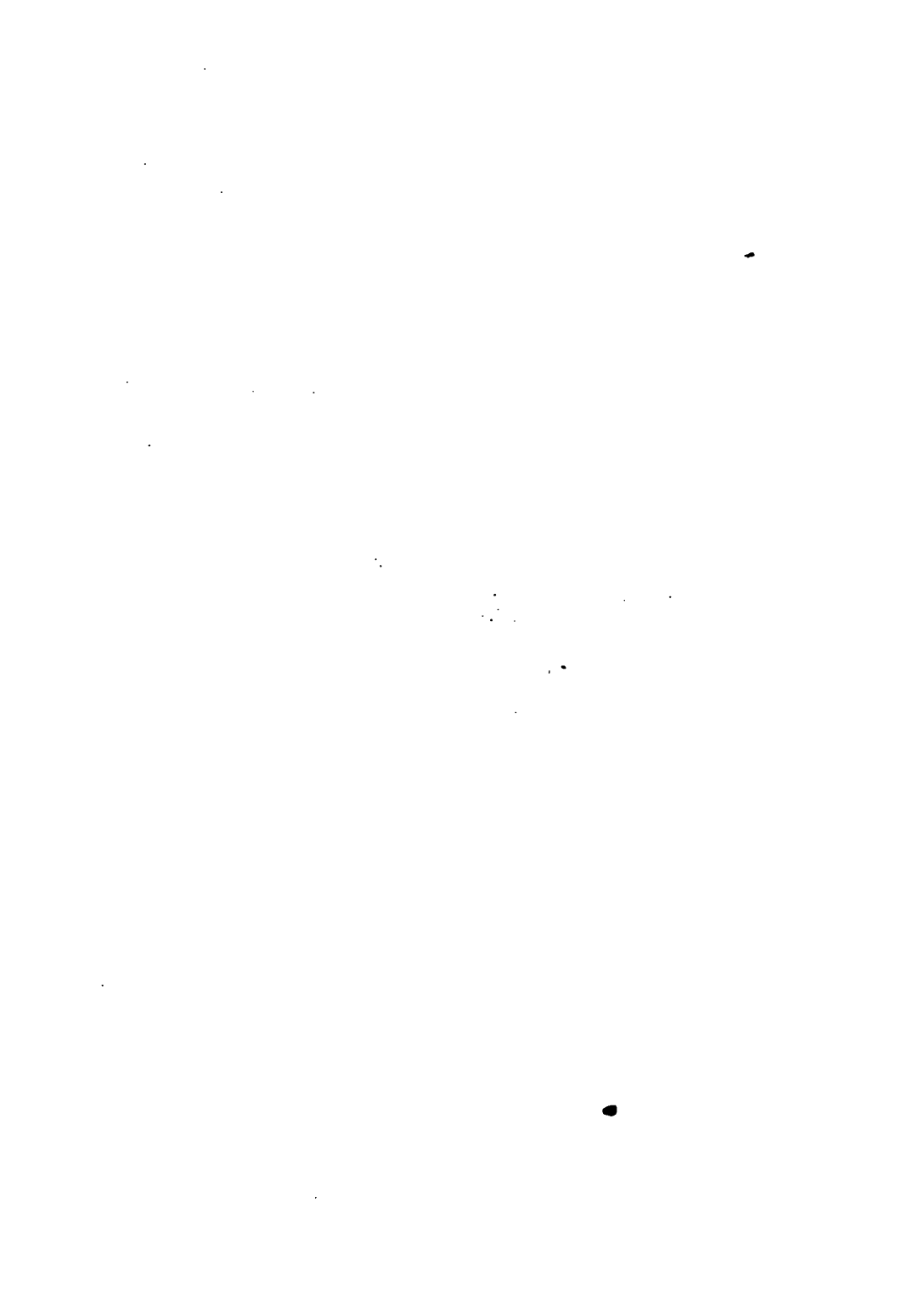
TO

THE GREATEST OF MY TEACHERS

WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY

I GRATEFULLY DEDICATE THIS

LITTLE BOOK



Grad. H. H. 1
C. C. Patten
C. C. Patten
5-13-43

PREFACE.

THIS work is based upon the fifth edition of *Xenophons Griechische Geschichte für den Schulgebrauch erklärt* von Dr. B. Büchschütz, Leipzig, 1884. Dr. BÜCHSCHÜTZ is the learned director of one of the great classical schools of Germany (das *Friedrichs-Werdersche Gymnasium* in Berlin); and his high standing among the authorities in the field of Greek history and philology is attested not only by his valuable edition of the *Hellenica*, and his work on *Besitz und Erwerb im Griechischen Alterthume*, but also by his critical contributions to philological periodicals, some of which are cited in the Appendix to the present volume.

Before this Series was projected, the editor had planned an independent edition of the *Hellenica*, and had already written out his notes on the first two books. Then, on the invitation of Professor Packard, one of the original editors of the College Series of Greek Authors, he engaged to recast the work. On the ground-plan of Büchschütz, but with material gathered from many sources, the commentary was completed and only awaiting final revision, when a radical change in the editor's life-work arrested its further progress. Since then the time has never come when, without neglect of imperative duties, he could unaided have carried the work through the press. That it now appears is due, first of all, to the kind assistance of his associate, Principal Charles E. Bennett, an accomplished scholar and instructor, who undertook the task of preparing the copy for the printer, verifying all references and filling some accidental gaps in the commentary.

In the progress of the work through the press, the editor was able to give it his personal attention to the end of Book I, reading all the proofs, and revising and expanding the commentary; but in order to avoid long delays, the oversight of publication was then kindly assumed by Mr. Horatio M. Reynolds, Assistant Professor of Greek in Yale College.

The editor wishes to acknowledge his large indebtedness to Professor Seymour for valuable suggestions on the whole work and for his assistance (far beyond his obligations as one of the general editors of the Series) in putting the book through the press; to Principal Bennett for the service already mentioned, as also for assistance in preparing the Appendix and Indices, and in reading the proofs; to Professor Reynolds, who also prepared the summaries for the last three books, and the Introduction, in which free use is made of the works of Büchschütz and Zurborg; and to Dr. Büchschütz for his courteous permission to use freely the German edition.

The editor believes that the *Hellenica*, both in the value and interest of its subject-matter and in the prevailing quality of its style, is worthy a place by the side of the *Anabasis* in the fitting-schools; and that many teachers will be glad to turn occasionally from the tramp of the Ten Thousand to the stirring scenes of the Athenian death-struggle. This view has constantly guided him in the attempt to meet the necessities of the earlier years of Greek study. At the same time he has not forgotten the claims of the *Hellenica* as a companion to Thucydides and the orators, and has made occasional references to works accessible only to advanced students.

This book is now offered to the public in the hope that it may do something towards liberalizing courses of Greek study both in school and college.

IRVING J. MANATT.

UNIVERSITY OF NEBRASKA,
LINCOLN, June, 1888.

INTRODUCTION.

1. **The Spartan Hegemony.** — The hegemony of Peloponnesus, acquired partly by conquest, partly by treaty, made Sparta at the opening of the fifth century B.C. the leading power in Greece. When the invasion of Xerxes seemed imminent, men naturally looked to Sparta as the leader of the patriotic Greeks; under the impending danger, many extra-Peloponnesian states followed her lead; even Athens waived her claims and yielded allegiance.

Throughout the invasion, Sparta exercised the chief command on both land and sea;¹ and on the victorious field of Plataea measures were taken to provide for a regular army and a yearly assembly of representatives of this enlarged Spartan confederacy.² But within this lay the germ of a new league. The genius of Themistocles, in making Athens a maritime power, had begun a new era for her and for Greece. In energy, in unselfish devotion to the common cause, in the ability of her leaders in council and on the field, and in her sacrifices, Athens had shown herself inferior to none; while by the inestimable services of her fleet she won the praise of saving Greece.³ The separate organization of army and navy prepared the way for the formation of a separate and nominally subordinate league of the maritime states under the leadership of Athens, and on the other hand rendered possible the continuance of the larger league until about 460, when Athens formally renounced her allegiance;⁴ from that date to the Peloponnesian war, the Spartan hegemony was limited to Peloponnesus.

2. **The Secession of Athens and Confederacy of Delos.**⁵ — Into the general alliance of the Greeks, whose object was war against

¹ Hdt. vii. 145; 148 f.; 172; viii. 2; Thuc. i. 18.

² Plut. *Arist.* 21; confirmed in the main by Thuc. ii. 71 f.; iii. 58; 68.

³ Hdt. vii. 139.

⁴ Thuc. i. 102; cf. i. 18.

⁵ On the origin and development of the Confederacy of Delos, the following works should be consulted: U. Köhler, *Urkunden und Untersuchung-*

Persia, the Samians, Chians, Lesbians, and other island Greeks had been admitted after the battle of Mycale in 479.⁶ The Aeolic and Ionic Greeks along the coast of Asia Minor, who had revolted from Persia, now looked to the Spartan confederacy for protection. In view of the difficulty of adequately defending them, Sparta proposed to transplant them to Greece, in the place of the medizing Greeks who were to be expelled. While the proposal of Sparta met with bitter opposition on the part of the Asiatic Greeks, the earnest remonstrance of Athens, which claimed the Ionians as colonists and felt able with her fleet to defend them in their homes, won their gratitude; and though not admitted into the league, they were taken under the protection of Athens.⁷ Sparta's aversion to naval warfare soon led her to withdraw peaceably from active participation in the war. Pausanias, the victor at Plataea, was, it is true, sent out later with a fleet; but his treasonable negotiations with the Persian king, and his insolent behavior, alienated the generals of the Ionians and others who had been freed from the Persian yoke, and they besought Athens to assume the hegemony.⁸ Thus under the walls of Byzantium, where the allied fleet was then at anchor, was laid the foundation of the confederacy of Delos and the Athenian Empire. In the subsequent organization of this new confederacy, while Athens received the hegemony, each city, apart from its duties to the league, retained its autonomy; each had probably an equal voice in the common synod. The meetings of the allies were held in the temple of Apollo at Delos, the seat of the ancient Delian amphictyony. Here, too, was the treasury of the league. The Athenians determined (subject, doubtless, to the synod's approval) which of the

en zur Geschichte des delisch-attischen Bundes. Abhdl. der Berlin Akad. (1869); A. Kirchhoff, *Der delische Bund im ersten Decennium seines Bestehens*, *Hermes* xi. (1876); Fr. Leo, *Die Entstehung des delisch-attischen Bundes*, *Verhdl. d. 32 Philol. Vers.* (1877).

Compendious accounts of the Confederacy (with authorities cited) may be found in G. Gilbert's *Handbuch*

der griech. Staatsalt. Leipzig, 1881, Bd. i. 389 ff. Busolt, *Die griech. Alterthümer* (in Iwan Müller's *Handbuch der class. Alterthumswissenschaft* IV.) 210 ff.; Boeckh, *Public Economy of the Athenians*; *Corpus Inscr. Att.* Vol. I., with a map.

⁶ Hdt. ix. 106.

⁷ Thuc. i. 94 f.

⁸ Thuc. i. 96.

cities should supply money, and which furnish ships for the prosecution of the war; and Hellenic treasurers (Ἑλληνοταμίαι) were appointed by them to receive the tribute.⁹

3. **The Rise of the Athenian Empire.** — The confederacy of Delos had its origin in a withdrawal from the Spartan league which still nominally controlled the allied forces by land. Since the war had to be carried on at sea or on the coast, the allies were originally called upon to contribute manned ships of war, and not land forces. Some of the smaller cities, perhaps, contributed from the outset an assessment of money, and not ships. As the danger from Persia decreased, the allies grew by degrees weary of naval service, and one city after another chose to furnish instead of its quota of ships a money equivalent, in return for which the Athenians undertook to equip ships of war. As a result, the Athenian navy grew in size and improved in discipline, while the allies were left without munitions of war and without experience in naval warfare. At the end of the first decade, a few of the larger cities only were left to furnish contingents of vessels. Amid the general security, forgetful of the blessings and mindful only of the burdens of the league, these states often withheld their quotas of ships, even as the tribute-paying cities became remiss in their payments of money. Against both classes Athens took energetic measures, and by her superior force found their reduction to submission an easy task. The relation of the recalcitrant states to the confederacy was thus changed, and they re-entered the league under separate treaties as dependencies of Athens. Naxos before the battle of the Eurymedon in Pamphylia, which occurred in 466, was the first state to revolt and lose its autonomy. This process out of which the Athenian Empire arose, and for which the allies had themselves to blame, became so general as to include nearly all the cities of the league. Samos, Lesbos, and Chios alone seem to have retained their autonomy. The natural culmination was reached in 454, when the treasury was removed from Delos to Athens.¹⁰ The common assemblies had probably by this time

⁹ Thuc. i. 99; Xen. *Resp. Ath.* ii. 2.

¹⁰ C. I. A. 226.

been discontinued,¹¹ and Athens henceforward had sole financial and military control of the league.¹²

4. **The Athenian Empire.**—The Athenian Empire reached its widest extent in 466. Upwards of two hundred cities acknowledged its supremacy. The islands of the Aegean Sea, the Ionic and Aeolic cities of Asia Minor, the cities along the shores of the Hellespont and Propontis, which had shaken off the Persian yoke, the cities of southern Thrace, which were acquired by the successful expedition of Cimon against Eion, and the cities of Caria, which came in shortly before the battle of the Eurymedon, were all included in the empire, and formed into separate districts for the payment of tribute.¹³ The relations of Athens to the separate cities rested on separate treaties, and the degree of her interference in their internal affairs varied. In general, democracy was favored and oligarchical elements were suppressed.¹⁴ Extraordinary commissions (*ἐπίσκοποι*) were sometimes sent out to draft new constitutions; military governors (*φρούραρχοι*) sometimes exercised the chief powers of administration; and again, the decrees of the Athenian people were made expressly binding on the organs of municipal government. More marked was the limitation upon the judicial competence of the dependent cities. Not only all suits in which the league was a party, but all cases involving the penalty of death or banishment, and many others, were removed from the cities and given to Athenian dicasteries for trial. The Athenian Empire was never popular with the subject cities. The war against Persia, which had been the original object of union, had come to an end actually if not nominally with the death of Cimon in 449. The empire had been founded on coercion, and sinned against the cardinal principle of Greek politics, local autonomy.

¹¹ Certainly at the beginning of the Peloponnesian war, *cf.* Thuc. i. 141; Köhler (p. 101 f.) holds that the meetings of the allies were discontinued before the removal of the Treasury to Athens.

¹² The *πρῶτος φόρος ταχθεῖς*, Thuc. i. 96, amounted to 460 talents, an impossibly large sum; *cf.* Kirchhoff,

Hermes xi. 1 f. The passage is possibly an interpolation, *cf.* Morris' Thucydides, Book i. p. 328.

¹³ For the list of the allied cities, see *Corpus Inscr. Att.* I. 226 f. and map.

¹⁴ *Cf.* Gilbert, i. 400. In Erythrae, for example, the Athenians arranged the constitution to the minutest details.

Among the causes that aroused constant and general discontent, were not only the denial to the cities of sovereign international powers, the interference in municipal politics, and the limitations to local jurisdiction, but also the appropriation of general funds to Athenian purposes, and the establishment of cleruchies which served to provide for poor Athenian citizens and to confirm the authority of Athens in her outlying dependencies. The rule of Athens contrasts favorably with the subsequent hegemony of Sparta; but Athens failed to consolidate her empire by organic institutions and by a distribution of her privileges, and maintained it only by virtue of her position as mistress of the sea. Her attempt to extend her power over inland states was frustrated in Boeotia in 447. Cities at a distance from the coast continually failed to pay their tribute. Twelve Carian cities appear for the last time on the tribute lists for 447-446. The insurrection of Euboea in 445, though quelled by Pericles, was a serious blow to the influence of Athens. The colonization of Amphipolis, on the Strymon, in 437, was a necessary step to strengthen the authority of Athens over the cities of Thrace. Potidaea revolted in 432. Despite this constant insubordination, through the energy of the people and the sagacity of her leaders, the empire of Athens in 431 was materially unimpaired.

5. **The Peloponnesian War.**— During the half-century that followed the Persian invasions, the Spartans and Athenians were frequently in armed conflict. In 445 the thirty-years peace was concluded, and Athens formally renounced the last remnants of her inland empire. The aggressive policy of Athens and her rapid strides in power had made it but a question of time when she would come into final and decisive conflict with her rival, the traditional leader of Greece. Sparta's jealousy and fear were the cause of the Peloponnesian war, the affairs at Corcyra and Potidaea were its occasions.¹⁵ The Greek world rallied around one or the other of the chief combatants; few remained neutral. Roughly speaking, it was a contest between oligarchy and democracy,¹⁶ between Dorian and Ionian, between supremacy on land and the

¹⁵ Thuc. i. 23 f.

¹⁶ Thuc. iii. 82.

empire of the sea. The Spartans proclaimed themselves the liberators of Hellas,¹⁷ and counted justly on the intense unpopularity of Athens and the superiority of their own land forces; the Athenians with a hitherto unparalleled navy and war fund, with magnificent defences against assaults by land, and with Pericles as their leader, entered the contest in full confidence of ultimate victory.¹⁸

6. Unfortunate events that could not be foreseen rendered these Athenian hopes futile. The outbreak of the plague in 430, when all the inhabitants of Attica were pent up within the walls, wrought frightful havoc among the Athenians and weakened the bonds of civic order and religion; and still more disastrous was the death of Pericles in 429. He had been able, as those who came after him were not, to rise above party spirit, and by his superior genius and transparent integrity to guide the populace and give unity to the counsels of Athens. He gave to Athens a simple and well-matured plan of war: to sink private and partisan interests which crippled the city for the impending contest, to strengthen their navy, and to renounce for the time all schemes of foreign conquest. The sagacity of this policy Athens learned later in the school of experience. During the first seven years of the war, in spite of the plague, in spite of the annual devastation of Attica by King Archidamus and the revolt of Lesbos, the Athenians steadily followed this conservative policy; they refrained from risking a decisive battle with the Spartans on land, while the strength and energy with which in the revolt of Lesbos they vindicated their maritime empire, struck the enemy with dismay. After the death of Pericles, Athens found no worthy leader. His successors, great neither in action nor in counsel, were not able to win the steadfast support of the populace. Factional strife prevailed, and party lines were strictly drawn.¹⁹ The military successes of single capable generals were again neutralized by the defeats of others or by the fickleness of the Athenian policy.

¹⁷ Thuc. i. 69; ii. 8, and often.

¹⁸ This hope, shared and encour-

aged by Pericles, is justified by Thucydides; *cf.* ii. 65.

¹⁹ Thuc. ii. 65.

The unhopèd-for victory at Pylus and the capture of the Spartan prisoners by Cleon, in 425, lowered the prestige of Sparta before the Greek world, and led the Athenians to the first deviation from their original policy. Instead of concluding with Sparta an advantageous peace, which Sparta then sued for, the Athenians were filled with the hope of regaining their inland empire, lost a quarter of a century before. In the Megarid they regained Nisaea only; in their attempt upon Boeotia, in 424, they met with overwhelming defeat at Delium; while from the opposite policy of inaction, urged by Nicias and his party, Brasidas was left free to wrest from them in the same year the fairest of their possessions in Thrace, Amphipolis. When two years later, in 422, Cleon and Brasidas, the foremost champions of war, both fell in battle before Amphipolis, the advocates of peace in both states prevailed; and, in 421, essentially on the *status quo ante bellum* the so-called Peace of Nicias was concluded for fifty years.

7. Desire for peace blinded men to the recognition of the fact that it could be but temporary. The most powerful allies of Sparta, the Corinthians and Boeotians, had refused to accept it. Amphipolis and Panactum were not restored to Athens, nor Pylus to Sparta. This non-fulfilment of the conditions of the peace led to mutual suspicion and recriminations, and the advocates of war in each state steadily grew in numbers. While Nicias succeeded in nominally expanding the peace into an offensive and defensive alliance between Athens and Sparta, Alcibiades, who now came forward as the leader of the war-party and the champion of young Athens, effected the entrance of Athens into the newly formed Argive confederacy, which united against Sparta all the democratic and anti-Laconian elements in Peloponnesus. From this new league, also, the Corinthians and Boeotians stood aloof; and the years of this nominal peace were years of tortuous intrigue throughout Greece. After a two-years campaign in Peloponnesus, in which Athenians and Spartans without a formal renunciation of the peace had stood face to face in hostile camps, the battle at Mantinea in 418 brought the anti-Periclean policy of Athens to a disastrous end, and wiped out for the Spartans the disgrace that had been brought upon their arms at Sphacteria.

8. The real outbreak of hostilities between Athens and Sparta was not far distant. Aside from petty descents upon the coast of Peloponnesus, the war was openly begun on a remote field of battle. Forgetful still of the counsels of Pericles, and inspired by Alcibiades with alluring hopes of conquest, the Athenians after stupendous preparation despatched to Sicily in 415 the most costly and magnificent armament ever sent out by any Hellenic power. Amid the bustle of preparation, the mutilation of the Hermae filled the Athenians with a secret fear of treason in the midst of them, and of the overthrow of the democracy. Suspicion, encouraged by his enemies, fastened upon Alcibiades, and by his recall the Athenians soon were deprived of an able leader and gained a more deadly enemy. Sixteen months later, for the first time since the battle of Mantinea, Athenians and Spartans met as foes under the walls of Syracuse. Apart from the absence of Alcibiades, whose energy would have counteracted the inertia of Nicias, and whose diplomacy might have won invaluable aid for Athens,— apart from the sagacity and energy of the Syracusans and their leader Hermocrates, it was especially the presence and the strategic skill of Gylippus, who had been sent out from Sparta to reinforce Syracuse, that wrought the utter annihilation of the Athenian forces in Sicily in 413.

9. Never had Athens been in peril so great. Her mightiest armament had been swept from the face of the earth. Not only her expenditures in men, in money, and in vessels, made her defeat in Sicily portentous; her deadliest foe Alcibiades was present to show the Spartans how to make the most effective use of their opportunities. It was he who had caused Gylippus to be sent to Sicily. It was by his advice that a Spartan army under King Agis, a year earlier, invaded Attica, and from the stronghold of Deceleia repeatedly overran and ravaged the whole country (see on i. 1. 33). The struggle against odds that now ensued was among the most glorious in Athenian history. Never was the remarkable vitality of Athens more clearly seen. The city was placed under the control of a council of ten (*πρόβουλοι*); a new fleet was equipped, and the allies strictly watched. All Greece believed

that the days of Athens were numbered. Her foes everywhere began to prepare and combine for her dismemberment. Sparta now felt the necessity of becoming a maritime power, and preparations were made for a fleet of one hundred vessels. Envoys from many cities in the Athenian alliance, from Euboea, from Lesbos and Chios, invoked the aid of Sparta in revolt. Tissaphernes, Persian governor of the coast cities of Asia, and his rival Pharnabazus, the satrap of the Hellespont, vied with each other in seeking the intervention of Sparta, in order to wrest the cities of their provinces from Athenian control, and promised to maintain her armies. In 412, Chios, the chief of the allied cities of Athens, was received into the alliance of Sparta and led the way in open revolt. The reserve fund of one thousand talents, which Athens had hitherto jealously guarded, was now expended on her fleet, and it was despatched against Chios. Miletus, Mytilene, and many other cities now joined the revolt. In these latter years of the war, Samos alone of the more important states remained true. It now received its independence, and became henceforth the chief naval station and base of operations for Athens (see on i. 4. 23). Against the insurgent cities Athens took resolute steps, and with varying success. But the continued defection of her allies and the diminution of her revenues, the reinforcement of the Spartans by a combined fleet from Sicily under Hermocrates and from Peloponnesus, and the alliance between Sparta and Persia, whereby Sparta was in constant receipt of subsidies, — all these, when added to her former misfortunes, made the condition of Athens at the close of the year 412 desperate indeed.

10. The outlook for Athens became brighter when, in 411, Alcibiades, who had fallen into suspicion and disfavor at Sparta, betook himself to the court of Tissaphernes. As before he had been a chief instrument in the revolt of the Athenian allies and in the coalition of the Spartans and Tissaphernes, so now he attempted to transfer the dependence of the revolted cities from Sparta to Persia, and to induce Tissaphernes to play off Athens against Sparta, and thereby wear both out in mutual strife.²⁰ Nor

²⁰ Thuc. viii. 46.

was enmity to Sparta his sole motive. Relying on his influence with the Persian satrap, he opened negotiations with the oligarchs in the Athenian army at Samos for his restoration to Athens and the overthrow of the democracy. The long-repressed oligarchs had now their opportunity. A conspiracy to effect a revolution was formed; Pisander was sent to Athens as its agent; and promised subsidies from Tissaphernes silenced the murmurs of the army. From the time of the Persian invasions, the progress towards extreme democracy had met among the wealthy and noble Athenians with bitter though usually secret opposition. Shorn of their ancestral privileges, and with their rights ignored, they had organized themselves into clubs (*ἐταρχειαι*) for social and political purposes. They sought to gain by quiet and combined influence on elections and judicial trials what they could not gain openly or by mere numbers. In them especially was it true that the tie of party was stronger than the tie of blood. While these clubs often clashed in the furtherance of private ends, they were capable at times of uniting on a common course of action for the overthrow of the democracy.²¹ Through the agency of these, by organized and secret assassination which caused a reign of terror at Athens, the leaders of the oligarchs, Theramenes, Phrynichus, and the orator Antiphon, succeeded in abrogating the constitution, and established an oligarchical board of government, the so-called Four Hundred. They cloaked their usurpation by proclaiming themselves the agents of the fictitious Five Thousand, to which number the citizenship was henceforth to be limited. But when in the meantime the patriots Thrasyllus and Thrasylulus had restored the Athenian democracy in the distant camp at Samos; when Alcibiades, the personal enemy of Antiphon and Phrynichus, had been recalled by the army at Samos and made general; and when amid the dissensions that ensued, the more violent oligarchs, under the lead of Antiphon, were on the point of betraying the city into the hands of the Spartans; the Athenians awoke to their danger, and under the lead of Theramenes and Aristocrates, succeeded in

²¹ On the evil of party associations and the growth of party spirit during the Peloponnesian war, cf. Thuc. iii. 82.

deposing the Four Hundred and restoring democracy in a modified form.²²

11. The overthrow of the Four Hundred had been hastened by another cause: the approach of a Peloponnesian fleet under Agesandridas, and his victory over an Athenian squadron under Thymochares, had led to the revolt of all Euboea, the granary of Athens even more than was Attica itself. The Athenians were panic-stricken. The city lay at the mercy of her foes. But again, as after the disaster in Sicily and later after the revolt of Chios, Athens was saved by the supineness of her adversaries.²³ Meanwhile the seat of war had been transferred to the Hellespont. Lampsacus and Abydus had already, earlier in the year (411), been won over by the Spartan Dercylidas. Lampsacus (*cf.* i. 2. 15) had indeed been regained by the Athenian Strombichides, but Abydus would not yield.²⁴ Sestos (*see* i. 1. 7, 11) now became the base of operations for the Athenians. The Thracian Chersonese also had been overrun by a Peloponnesian force.²⁵ Wearing at length by the procrastination of Tissaphernes who had promised a reinforcement of Phoenician ships, and indignant at a reduction of their subsidies, the Spartans, who during the summer had lain off Miletus not daring to risk a decisive battle with the Athenians, resolved to transfer their fleet to Pharnabazus in the Hellespont (*cf.* i. 1. 6). Thither now they set sail under their admiral, Mindarus, and made their rendezvous at Abydus. The Athenian fleet, under Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus, followed from Samos and came to anchor at Elaeus. Five days later the battle of Cynossema took place, and their complete victory re-established the fallen prestige of the Athenians at sea. This stroke of fortune was followed by the recovery of Cyzicus in the Propontis, after a second victorious battle.

²² Thuc. viii. 97. *Cf.* Gilbert, *Beiträge zur inneren Gesch. Athens*, 329; W. Vischer, *Kleine Schriften*, i. 231 ff. Political rights were limited to those who were able to furnish from their own resources a complete military

equipment, and pay for political offices was abolished; the name of the Five Thousand was retained.

²³ Thuc. viii. 96.

²⁴ Thuc. viii. 62.

²⁵ Thuc. viii. 99.

12. So far, viz., to September, 411, Thucydides brought his matchless history of the Peloponnesian war; in the midst of a narrative of a journey of Tissaphernes to the Hellespont, he breaks off abruptly (see on i. 1. 9). Tradition has much to say about the circumstances of his death. So much seems probable, that a sudden death overtook him while engaged in a revision of his work. No other historian of his time appears to have essayed to rewrite the history of the period of which he treats. Naturally others took up the broken thread of Grecian history. Cratippus, a historian of unknown date, is said to have continued the work of Thucydides; Theopompus, also, in the fourth century B.C., began his history of Greece at the point where Thucydides broke off; and nearly at the same point (*cf.* § 13) the *Hellenica* of Xenophon begins.²⁶

13. **The Relation of the *Hellenica* to Thucydides.** — The *Hellenica*, in the form in which it has come down to us, embraces the period from September, 411, to the battle of Mantinea in 362. The author nowhere states his plan and purpose, and to deduce them with certainty from the work itself is impossible. The question how Xenophon's work is related to that of Thucydides was raised even by ancient critics. The assumptions have been made that Xenophon had the intention of continuing the unfinished history of Thucydides; that he published his work with the last book of Thucydides, which was unpublished at the author's death; and, indeed, that he composed the history of the final years of the Peloponnesian war from materials left by Thucydides. These views rest on no reliable evidence of ancient writers, nor are they justified by the fact that Xenophon began where Thucydides left off. Naturally he did not relate again what Thucydides with incomparable skill had already described.²⁷ Nor did he confine himself to the plan of Thucydides; he not only completed the

²⁶ Diodorus xiii. 42, Ξενοφῶν δὲ καὶ Θεόπομπος ἀφ' ὧν ἀπέλιπε Θουκυδίδης τὴν ἀρχὴν πεποιήνται· καὶ Ξενοφῶν μὲν περιέλαβε χρόνον ἐτῶν τετταράκοντα καὶ ὀκτώ, Θεόπομπος δὲ τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πρό-

ξεις διεθῶν ἐπ' ἑτη ἑπτακαίδεκα καταλήγει τὴν ἱστορίαν εἰς τὴν περὶ Κνίδου ναυμαχίαν ἐν βίβλοις δώδεκα.

²⁷ Thucydides himself took similar account of his predecessors; *cf.* i. 97.

history of the Peloponnesian war, but also narrated the events of the subsequent forty years. The theory has been held that Xenophon, in order to round out the history of the war, composed and possibly published Books i. and ii. as a completed work,²⁸ and later changed his original plan and added the subsequent narrative. The closing words of Book ii. indicate a certain division of the work. But this, according to the limit which Thucydides adopted, reaches beyond the close of the Peloponnesian war, which is brought to a conclusion with ii. 2.²⁹ Besides, Xenophon would surely have indicated this change of plan, however briefly, instead of leaving the whole work with the abrupt beginning *μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα*. A certain sequence of the narrative with that of Thucydides and the abrupt beginning without formal preface or introduction, cannot be taken to prove that Xenophon intended to publish Thucydides' history and his own together as a whole; aside from the fact that the difference in style would at once be seen, the narrative of Xenophon is not a direct continuation of Thucydides. The words *ἐνανμάχησαν αἰθίς* indicate a naval battle just fought; Thucydides breaks off not with such an event, but with an incomplete narrative of Tissaphernes' journey to the Hellespont. Moreover, if other authors are to be believed, some not unimportant events lie between the two histories, which are needed to make Xenophon's narrative intelligible (see on i. 1. 1). The place of the battle mentioned in i. 1. 1 is not stated. If it was the Hellespont, it is not easy to see how Thymochares could be there with a fleet after having just lost a battle and a fleet to Agesandridas off Euboea, when the Athenians at home had neither ships nor sailors. No less surprising would be the presence of Agesandridas with a fleet in the Hellespont. The narrative of Thucydides left him at Euboea; and although after the battle of Cynossema, Mindarus had sent for the ships at Euboea, this fleet had been totally lost in a storm off Mount Athos (see on i. 1. 1).

²⁸ The present division into books was not original; the ancients recognized other divisions; cf. A. Schäfer, *Jahrbücher für Phil.* 1870, p. 527.

²⁹ According to Thuc. v. 26, the war lasted twenty-seven years; while it began in May, 431; cf. *id.* ii. 2.

Immediate connection, therefore, with Thucydides cannot be proved for the *Hellenica* in its present form. The assumption is possible, that Xenophon gave a general introduction in which he summarized briefly the events which had already been related by Thucydides; the present initial words might connect with such an introduction.⁸⁰

The beginning of the *Hellenica* has probably come down to us in a mutilated form, — a view which rests on the unquestioned fact of omissions and condensations in the first five chapters, and on the fact that all our manuscripts must be derived from a single manuscript already mutilated or corrupt. But if the beginning is mutilated, it is impossible to tell how much is lost or whether the *Hellenica* even externally was a continuation of Thucydides' history.

14. **The Unity of the *Hellenica*.** — The concluding words of Book ii. imply a division of the work (see above, § 13); Xenophon there states that up to the moment of writing the Athenians had continued under the constitution adopted after the expulsion of the Thirty Tyrants. Such a statement he would hardly have made long afterward, when he composed the subsequent books, in view of the not unimportant changes that had meanwhile befallen the Athenians and their constitution. But without a denial of the essential unity of the work, it may be assumed that the closing words of Book ii. were written earlier, at a time when they would still have their full significance. The fact that the chronology of the earlier books is more explicit and regular than that of the later does not necessitate a division into separate works. In Books i. and ii., the main theme is the Peloponnesian war, and events are naturally kept in connection with its progress by the enumeration of the separate years; in the events of the subsequent narrative, no single guiding thread exists: the individual states of Greece carry on without common plan a desultory contest against the supremacy of Sparta. Other claimed diversities of style are in part without adequate basis in fact, in part easily explained on

⁸⁰ Peter, *Comment. crit. de Xen. Hell.* p. 14 f.; Campe, *Jahrbücher für Phil.* 1872, p. 701 f.

the theory of the gradual composition of the work. More hazardous are the attempts to prove a radical difference in design in the two assumed parts; in the earlier part, the purpose of the author is, clearly enough, to narrate the last phases of the Peloponnesian war; the design of the latter part has been variously assumed to be either a history of Sparta or a panegyric on Agesilaus or historical illustrations of Xenophon's philosophical or strategic principles; the possibility of such widely divergent views is the best refutation of their claims to acceptance. Other minor divisions of the *Hellenica* have been pointed out and established.⁸¹

The *Hellenica*, then, is not to be regarded as standing in close and immediate connection with Thucydides' history, nor as composed of parts written with different designs. The following assumptions seem warranted by the facts: Xenophon, interested in the public events of his time, in some of which he took part, noted them down more perhaps for his own than for the public eye; in this work we have rather an invaluable collection of materials for history than an actual history, — a collection varying in individual parts according to the personal interest of the author and his sources of information; the work was published after his death and without his finishing touch. This theory explains the peculiarities in Xenophon's exposition of facts, the redundancies and omissions, the alternation between painstaking detail and bare mention of single facts, and the not infrequent annalistic enumeration of events that have no leading idea or logical sequence; this view is sufficient to explain in part the peculiarities of style, the occasional carelessness of expression⁸² and anacolutha, and accounts perhaps for the author's failure to state his plan and the sources of his information. These peculiarities of the *Hellenica* do not warrant the theory vigorously discussed in recent years, that in its present form it is a mere epitome of the original. The chief support of this theory is the assumption that Plutarch and Diodorus in composing their historical works had a more complete copy of the *Hellenica* — an assumption which the

⁸¹ Cf. v. 2.

⁸² E.g. lack of connection, cf. of
Λακεδαιμονίων πρέσβεις i. 4. 2, Ἀσίας

i. 6. 30, δέκα ἀρχόντων ii. 4. 19; repetitions, cf. ii. 1. 9 and 13, 15; 3. 2 and 11; minor oversights. See on i. 6. 16.

careful investigation of the passages in question, of the manner in which these authors composed, and of their sources of information, has failed to confirm.

15. **The Time of Composition.** — That the composition of the *Hellenica* was gradual is more certain than the determination of the precise times of writing. Mention is made in vi. 4. 37 of the death of Alexander of Pherae, an event which occurred in 358 or 357. Xenophon must therefore have written or revised the latter part of his history between this time and his own death which occurred probably about 354. Moreover, since he selected the point for beginning his work with reference to the close of Thucydides' history, which was not published at the time of the author's death, and since this death cannot be put much before 400, Xenophon can hardly have begun his history before he took part in the Expedition of Cyrus. Some expressions, also, in Books i. and ii. imply that the author had personally visited Asia Minor and Thrace.³³ Amid the eventful scenes of the famous Retreat of the Ten Thousand, and, later, in the campaigns of Thibron, Dercylidas, and King Agesilaus, he could scarcely have found leisure for literary activity. The more probable time, therefore, to which to assign serious work upon the *Hellenica* is the period following the battle of Coroneia in 394, when for several years Xenophon led a retired life at Scillus in Elis. The remark in iv. 4. 15³⁴ about the relations of the Spartans to Phlius could scarcely have been written before 383; while the mention of the battle of Coroneia as the most important of his time suggests the inference that Xenophon wrote these words before the battles of Leuctra and Mantinea had been fought.

16. **The Chronology of the Hellenica.** — The chronology of the first two books offers insoluble difficulties. Here, somewhat after

³³ i. 2. 7 τὸ ἔλος at Ephesus; ii. 1. 28 τὰ τευχύδρια in the Chersonese. See on iv. 6. 6.

³⁴ ὅσον χρόνον εἶχον αὐτῶν τὴν πόλιν οὐδ' ἐπεμνήσθησαν παντάπασιν περὶ καθέ-

δου φυγάδων, which seems to imply that the exiles had returned at the time of writing. This event, however, occurred in 383; cf. v. 2. 9.

the manner of Thucydides, the separate years of the war are given instead of the civil or astronomical years. Sometimes even summer and winter are distinguished; but especially noticeable is the absence of fixed expressions of time such as Thucydides used with exceeding care. Though left without date, the beginning of the narrative certainly refers to the 21st year of the war, *i.e.* 411, probably to the summer or early fall. In the following chapters great difficulties arise. The next year (*cf.* i. 2. 1) is stated to be Ol. 93. 1, *i.e.* 408–407, and agreeing with this the following year is stated (*cf.* i. 3. 1) to be that of the archon Antigenes (*i.e.* Ol. 93. 2 = 407–406); while nevertheless here is placed the end of the 22d year of the war (*i.e.* 410). In i. 6. 1 the year of the archon Callias (*i.e.* Ol. 93. 3 = 406–405) is given and called the 25th year of the war (*i.e.* 407–406 = Ol. 93. 2); so that on the one hand the 23d year of the war is passed over, and on the other, none of the dates up to this point can be correct. The next year is noted in ii. 1. 7; 10; and in ii. 3. 1 also the following year. The latter is stated to be Ol. 94. 1 (*i.e.* 404–403), when Athens was surrendered to the Spartans. The contradictions in these statements, as they stand, seem insoluble.³⁵ The determination of years by Olympiads became customary in historical works long after Xenophon's time. The enumerations of Olympiads, archons, and ephors in Books i.–ii., as well as the assignment of the years of the war, seem, therefore, to have been interpolated later.³⁶

The Peloponnesian war, which according to Thucydides lasted 27 years, certainly came to an end in 404; and yet, according to ii. 3. 9, up to the autumn of the preceding year, 28½ years had already elapsed. This number is certainly wrong.³⁷ Other historians, however, especially Diodorus, are too uncertain in their

³⁵ For a fuller discussion of the chronology of the *Hellenica*, see Büchsen-schütz, *Philologus*, XLV. (1859) 510 f.; Curtius, *Hist. of Greece* (Am. ed.) iii. 590.

³⁶ Brückner, *de notationibus annorum in hist. Gr. Xen. suspectis*, 1838.

³⁷ The mistake may have been made by some one who did not know

how to assign 29 ephors to 27 years. Since the ephors, for whom the years were named, entered upon their office at the autumnal equinox, from May, 431, to September, 404, 28 ephors were in power, and the 29th ephor was already in office, when at the close of the war, in November, 404, Lysander returned to Sparta.

chronology and have too much in their narratives that is foreign to the *Hellenica* to enable us to distinguish with certainty the events of the separate years.

In Books iii.—vii., regular statements of time are no longer to be found, and the determination of the chronology must be settled in each case by the context and by the aid of other authorities.

17. **Xenophon's Sources of History.**—Xenophon nowhere names the sources from which he compiled the *Hellenica*. The theory that for the first two books the author merely used materials which had been collected and left behind by Thucydides is not supported by trustworthy evidence nor in itself probable. Xenophon remained in Athens until 401, probably in studious retirement and in familiar intercourse with Socrates. His youth and his aristocratic connections possibly prevented him from coming into prominence; the last years of the war also were years of naval warfare, for which he shows but little taste. His materials for the first two books of the *Hellenica*, therefore, he may have gathered from personal observation and from reports that came to Athens from time to time about the war; here, too, his later association with experienced military leaders like Clearchus must have stood him in good stead. The vividness with which he portrays events which occurred at Athens, *e.g.* the return of Alcibiades (i. 4. 11 ff.), the trial of the generals (i. 7), the reception of the tidings from Aegospotami (ii. 2. 3), the career of the Thirty Tyrants and their downfall (ii. 3; 4), suggests the personal presence of the author. After taking part in the Expedition of the Ten Thousand, he probably remained with the army during the campaigns of Thibron and Dercylidas; he certainly accompanied Agesilaus on his expeditions in Asia and also on his return to Greece, and was present at the battle of Coroneia (see on iv. 3. 16). For the subsequent history. (Books iii.—vii.), therefore, apart from his own observation, his intimate association with Agesilaus and other notable Spartans enabled him to derive information for the most part from eye-witnesses; perhaps also to gain access to the official documents of the Spartans (*cf.* Plut. *Ages.* 19). In the later books it is noticeable that the more important speeches were spoken in Sparta or in

the presence of prominent Spartans from whom Xenophon may have learned their import.

18. **Xenophon as a Historian.** — In view of what has been said, it cannot cause surprise if the historical narrative of Xenophon is somewhat partial and one-sided. His lively admiration of the Spartan constitution and especially of King Agesilaus, who throughout a long life labored zealously for the maintenance and extension of the Spartan supremacy, naturally led him to see and to represent events in a light favorable to Sparta. His partisanship in some cases betrays him into actual injustice; but this consists rather in the omission of certain details and in undue exaggeration of others than in the actual falsification of facts, which can nowhere be shown. His extreme admiration of Agesilaus, his dislike for Thibron (see on iii. 1. 6), his failure according to later opinion to appreciate properly Iphicrates and Epaminondas, in whom perhaps he saw formidable foes of Sparta, may prove his fallibility, they do not impeach his honesty. The question, too, may properly be raised whether the two last-named generals appeared in the same brilliant light to their contemporaries as to dispassionate posterity.

The same pious regard for the religious faith of his fathers and the same inclination to moralizing which appear in Xenophon's other writings appear also here. In view of what has been said above (§§ 15, 16), the faults of this work need not diminish the fame of Xenophon as a historian and master of style. Although not equal to the *Anabasis* as a literary production, the *Hellenica* nevertheless gives a rich picture of the period, the more valuable to us since only scanty fragments have been preserved of the works of the nearly contemporary historians.



ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ.

A.

1 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οὐ πολλαῖς ἡμέραις ὕστερον ἦλθεν ἐξ Ἰ
 Ἰ Ἀθηνῶν Θυμοχάρης ἔχων ναῦς ὀλίγας· καὶ εὐθὺς ἐναυμάχ-
 ἠσαν αὐθις Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐνίκησαν δὲ

BOOK I. Autumn of 411 to October, 405 B.C. In connection with this Book, the student should read Grote's *History of Greece*, VIII. chapters 63 f., and Curtius' *History*, B. IV. chap. v.

Chap. 1. *The Athenian Thymochares is defeated by the Lacedaemonians under Agesandridas in a sea-fight (1). Battle off Rhoeteum decided in favor of the Athenians by the arrival of Alcibiades with reinforcements (2-7). While part of the Athenian fleet is levying tribute in the Aegean sea, Thrasyllus goes to Athens for reinforcements (8). Tissaphernes arrives at the Hellespont and arrests Alcibiades (9), who escapes (10) and joins the Athenians at Sestos (11) in time to lead them in the decisive battle of Cyzicus (12-19). Consequent occupation by the Athenians of Cyzicus and other places, and the establishment of a custom-house at Chrysopolis (19-22). Dispatch of Hippocrates (23). Rebuilding of the Spartan fleet at Antandrus (24-26). The generals in command of the Syracusan contingent are banished and superseded; character and conduct of Hermocrates (27-31). The Lacedaemonian garrison expelled from Thasos; Cratesippidas comes to the command of the fleet as successor of Mindarus (32). Agis, failing in his attempt on Athens, has Clearchus with 15 ships sent to Byzantium*

to cut off Athenian supplies from the Pontus (33-36).

1. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα: see Introd. p. xvii. — ἡμέραις: dat. of degree of difference. G. 188, 2; H. 781. — ἦλθεν . . . Θυμοχάρης: on learning that a Spartan fleet under Agesandridas had established itself at Oropus, the Athenians had sent out Thymochares to defend the threatened island of Euboea. He was defeated at Eretria by Agesandridas, and the greater part of his ships were taken by the Spartans. Agesandridas had thereupon subjugated the entire island of Euboea, excepting the town of Oreus (Thuc. viii. 95), but, after the defeat of the Spartans at Cynossema, had been summoned to the Hellespont by Mindarus, the Spartan admiral. Thuc. viii. 107. On the way thither his fleet was completely destroyed by a violent storm off Mt. Athos. Diod. xiii. 41. Unless Diod. is to be entirely discredited, then, it is not easy to see how Agesandridas should now be in fighting condition, nor is the case of Thymochares much clearer. Xenophon's silence as to the place and outcome of the action adds to our perplexity; and it seems impossible to bring the event into any sure historical connection. — Λακεδαιμόνιοι: for the occasional omission of the art.

Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἡγουμένου Ἀγησανδρίδου. μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ 2
 5 τούτων Δωριεὺς ὁ Διαγόρου ἐκ Ῥόδου εἰς Ἑλλάσποντον
 εἰσέπλει ἀρχομένου χειμῶνος τέτταρσι καὶ δέκα ναυσὶν
 ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ. κατιδὼν δὲ ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡμεροσκόπος
 ἐσήμηνε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. οἱ δὲ ἀνηγάγοντο ἐπ' αὐτὸν
 10 εἴκοσι ναυσὶν, ἃς ὁ Δωριεὺς φυγὼν πρὸς τὴν γῆν ἀνεβί-
 ἐγγὺς δὲ γενομένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐμάχοντο ἀπὸ τε τῶν 3
 νεῶν καὶ τῆς γῆς μέχρι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Μάδ-
 τον πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον οὐδὲν πράξαντες. Μίνδαρος 4
 δὲ κατιδὼν τὴν μάχην ἐν Ἰλίῳ θύων τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ, ἐβोधέθει
 15 ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, καὶ καθελκύσας τὰς ἑαυτοῦ τριήρεις
 ἀπέπλει, ὅπως ἀναλάβοι τὰς μετὰ Δωριεῶς. οἱ δὲ Ἀθη- 5

1 with pl. proper names of families and nations, see H. 663 a.

2. μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ τούτων: the gen. depends upon the idea of comparison involved in μετ' ὀλίγον = ὀλίγη ὄστερον. G. 175, κ. 1. — Δωριεὺς: cf. 5. 19. He commanded the ships dispatched from Thurii to the help of the Peloponnesians, and had been sent at this time by Mindarus to Rhodes to prevent a threatened uprising there (Thuc. viii. 35. 84; Diod. xiii. 38). — Ἑλλάσποντον: after the Persian wars, up to the spring of this year, Athens had been undisputed mistress of the straits leading from the Aegean to the Pontus, but since then the cities from Abydos to Byzantium had gone over to Sparta, — Sestos and Madytus alone excepted. — ἀρχομένου χειμῶνος: i.e. of 411 B.C. Thuc. narrates events κατὰ θέρος καὶ χειμῶνα (ii. 1); in Xen., too, θέρος often includes ἔαρ. Cf. ἀρχομένου τοῦ θέρους 2. 1; ἔαρ ἀρχομένου 3. 1. — ναυσὶν: dat. of accompaniment. G. 188, δ; H. 774. — τοῖς στρατηγοῖς:

Thrasyllus and Thrasylbulus (8, 12). Cf. Diod. xiii. 45 τῶν δ' Ἀθηναίων τοῦ μὲν δεξιοῦ μέρους Θρασύβουλος ἡγεῖτο, τοῦ δ' ἐτέρου Θράσυλλος. — ἀνεβίβαζε: hauled ashore; used only here in this signification. — ὡς ἤνοιγε: as soon as he gained the open sea. The expression occurs again in 5. 13; cf. also 6. 21. See App. — περὶ τὸ Ῥοίτειον: const. with ἀνεβίβαζε. Diod. xiii. 45, says κατέφυγεν ἐς Δάρδανον. Both places are on the Trojan coast near the entrance to the Hellespont.

3. Μάδοντον: in the Thracian Chersonnesus, not far from Sestos. Cf. Hdt. vii. 33.

4. Μίνδαρος: see Introd. p. xvii. Acc. to Diod. he had sailed from Abydos to Dardanus with his entire fleet of 84 ships to the relief of Dorieus. — ἐν Ἰλίῳ θύων τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ: as Xerxes had done on a magnificent scale 70 years before (Hdt. vii. 43) and Alexander was to do after him (Arrian An. i. 11). — ἀναλάβοι: take under his protection and command.

ναῖοι ἀνταναγόμενοι ἐναυμάχησαν περὶ Ἄβυδον κατὰ τὴν
 ἡῶνα μέχρι δείλης ἐξ ἑωθινοῦ. καὶ τὰ μὲν νικῶντων, τὰ
 δὲ νικωμένων, Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐπεισπλεῖ δυοῖν δεούσαις εἴκοσι
 20 ναυσίν. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ φυγὴ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἐγένετο ὁ
 πρὸς τὴν Ἄβυδον· καὶ ὁ Φαρνάβαζος παρεβοήθει, καὶ
 ἐπεισβαίνων τῷ ἵππῳ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν μέχρι δυνατὸν
 ἦν ἐμάχετο καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς αὐτοῦ ἱππεύσι καὶ πεζοῖς
 παρεκελεύετο. συμφράξαντες δὲ τὰς ναῦς οἱ Πελοποννη- 7
 25 σιοὶ καὶ παραταξάμενοι πρὸς τῇ γῇ ἐμάχοντο. Ἀθηναῖοι
 δὲ ἀπέπλευσαν, τριάκοντα ναῦς τῶν πολεμίων λαβόντες
 κενὰς καὶ ἄς αὐτοὶ ἀπώλεσαν κομισάμενοι, εἰς Σηστόν.
 ἐντεῦθεν πλὴν τετταράκοντα νεῶν ἄλλαι ἄλλη ὄχοντο ἐπ' 8

1 5. ἀνταναγόμενοι: pres. partic. of continued or repeated action, contemporary with that of the principal verb. GMT. 16; H. 858. — ἡῶνα: a poetic word. Cf. English *strand*. — ἐξ ἑωθινοῦ: this reading cannot be correct, as Dorieus did not appear in the Hellespont until daybreak (*ἄμα ἡμέρα*, 8), and considerable time must have elapsed before Mindarus reached his fleet at Abydos from Pium — a day's march for Xerxes' army — and got ready for action. — τὰ μὲν νικῶντων: Plut. follows Xen., *Alc.* 27 τοῖς μὲν ἡττώμενοι μέρεσι, τοῖς δὲ νικῶντες. Diod. xiii. 46 ἐπὶ πολλὸν χρόνον ἰσόρροπος ἦν ἡ μάχη. — ἐπεισπλεῖ: from Samos. See Introd. p. xiv. Obs. the force of the two preps. ἐπὶ and εἰς, *sails into* the Hellespont upon them (i.e. to attack them). — δυοῖν δεούσαις εἴκοσι: cf. Lat. *duodeviginti*. G. 77, 2, κ. 2, b; H. 292.

6. Φαρνάβαζος: the Persian satrap for the part of Asia Minor which borders on the Hellespont and the Propontis; he had a camp in this vicinity. Diod. xiii. 36, 46. — μέχρι δυνατὸν ἦν:

a temporal expression with ἐμάχετο. When local, μέχρι is construed as a prep. with the gen., as iv. 5. 12 μέχρι ὁπίσου αὐτοὶ κελευοῖεν, *An.* i. 7. 6 μέχρι οὐ διὰ καύμα οὐ δύνανται οἰκεῖν. See App. — τοῖς ἄλλοις: more particularly designated by the appos. τοῖς . . . πεζοῖς. See on ii. 4. 9. For another instance of οἱ ἄλλοι followed by an appos. with the art., cf. iii. 3. 11.

7. συμφράξαντες: having crowded their ships together, so as to form an unbroken wall (*φράγμα*). The root φρακ- is cognate with the Lat. *farcio* and *frequens* and the English *borough*, *burg*, originally a *place of shelter*. — ἄς αὐτοὶ ἀπώλεσαν: the ships disabled in the fight, and those taken by the enemy. Cf. Plut. *Alc.* 27 ἀνασώσαντες τὰς ἑαυτῶν, Diod. xiii. 47 τὰ ναύγια συνήγαγον. For the omission of the antec. of the rel., see G. 152; H. 996.

8. ἐπ' ἀργυρολογίαν: instead of following up their victory, the Athenians must go cruising as freebooters for pay and subsistence, — ordinary resources being cut off by the defection

ἀργυρολογίαν ἔξω τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου· καὶ ὁ Θράσυλλος,
 30 εἰς ὧν τῶν στρατηγῶν, εἰς Ἀθήνας ἔπλευσε ταῦτα ἐξαγγελ-
 ῶν καὶ στρατιὰν καὶ ναῦς αἰτήσων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Τισσα- 9
 φέρνης ἦλθεν εἰς Ἑλλησπόντον· ἀφικόμενον δὲ παρ' αὐτὸν
 μίᾳ τριήρει Ἀλκιβιάδην ξενία τε καὶ δῶρα ἄγοντα συλλαβ-
 ῶν εἶρξεν ἐν Σάρδεσι, φάσκων κελεύειν βασιλέα πολε-
 35 μῶν Ἀθηναίους. ἡμέραις δὲ τριάκοντα ὕστερον Ἀλκιβι- 10
 ἀδης ἐκ Σάρδεων μετὰ Μαντιθέου τοῦ ἀλόντος ἐν Καρία
 ἵππων εὐπορήσαντες νυκτὸς ἀπέδρασαν εἰς Κλαζομενάς.
 οἱ δ' ἐν Σηστῶν Ἀθηναῖοι αἰσθόμενοι Μίνδαρον πλεῖν ἐπ' 11
 αὐτοὺς μέλλοντα ναυσὶν ἐξήκοντα, νυκτὸς ἀπέδρασαν εἰς
 40 Καρδίαν. ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἤκεν ἐκ τῶν Κλα-
 ζομενῶν σὺν πέντε τριήρεσι καὶ ἐπακτριδί. πυθόμενος δὲ
 ὅτι αἱ τῶν Πελοποννησίων νῆες ἐξ' Ἀβύδου ἀνηγμέναι εἶεν
 εἰς Κύζικον, αὐτὸς μὲν πεζῇ ἦλθεν εἰς Σηστόν, τὰς δὲ ναῦς

1 of the tributary allies. At the same time, the Peloponnesians were in receipt of Persian subsidies at the hands of Pharnabazus (14; Thuc. viii. 80, 109). — ταῦτα: the events detailed in 2-8.

9. Τισσαφέρνης: Tissaphernes, the Persian satrap of western Asia Minor, after playing fast and loose with the Spartans, was now coming to the Hellespont to explain his past conduct and re-establish friendly relations with them, as also to complain of their course in expelling his garrison from Antandrus (Thuc. viii. 109). The arrest of Alcibiades was intended to clear him of the charge of favoring the Athenians (Plut. Alc. 27). — ξενία τε καὶ δῶρα: not only the customary presents, but more substantial gifts (δῶρα) doubtless intended as a retainer. Cf. iii. 1. 10, 12.

10. Μαντιθέου: probably the friend

of Alcibiades, driven by false accusation from Athens at the time the latter was under indictment for the mutilation of the Hermae. He fled to Asia and joined the Spartans. The circumstances of his capture in Caria are not known. He is mentioned among the Athenian ambassadors to the king (3. 13). — εὐπορήσαντες, ἀπέδρασαν: const. acc. to sense, as if the subj. were Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ Μαντιθεός. H. 633. Cf. Thuc. iii. 109. 11 Δημοσθένης μετὰ τῶν ξυστρατήγων Ἀκαρνανῶν σπένδονται. — Κλαζομενάς: on the Hellespontian Gulf, near Smyrna.

11. αὐτοὺς: as indir. refl. G. 145, 2, N; H. 684 a. — Καρδίαν: on the west coast of the Thracian Chersonnesus. — εἰς Κύζικον: Cyzicus, which belonged to the Athenian alliance (Thuc. viii. 107), was now attacked and captured by Mindarus assisted by Pharnabazus with a large force (Diod. xiii. 49).

περιπλεῖν ἐκεῖσε ἐκέλευσεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθον, ἀνάγεσθαι ἤδη 12
 45 αὐτοῦ μέλλοντος ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν ἐπεισπλεῖ Θηραμένης
 εἴκοσι ναυσὶν ἀπὸ Μακεδονίας, ἅμα δὲ καὶ Θρασύβουλος
 εἴκοσιν ἐτέραις ἐκ Θάσου, ἀμφότεροι ἠργυρολογηκότες.
 Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ εἰπὼν καὶ τούτοις διώκειν αὐτὸν ἐξελομένοις 13
 τὰ μεγάλα ἰστία αὐτὸς ἔπλευσεν εἰς Πάριον· ἀθρόαι δὲ
 50 γενόμεναι αἱ νῆες ἅπασαι ἐν Παρίῳ ἐξ καὶ ὄγδοήκοντα τῆς
 ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς ἀνηγάγοντο, καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ ἡμέρᾳ περὶ
 ἀρίστου ὄραν ἦγον εἰς Προκόννησον. ἐκεῖ δ' ἐπύθοντο 14
 ὅτι Μῦδαρος ἐν Κυζίκῳ εἶη καὶ Φαρνάβαζος μετὰ τοῦ
 πεζοῦ. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν αὐτοῦ ἐμείναν, τῇ δὲ
 55 ὑστεραία Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐκκλησίαν ποιήσας παρεκελεύετο
 αὐτοῖς ὅτι ἀνάγκη εἶη καὶ ναυμαχεῖν καὶ πεζομαχεῖν καὶ
 τεichoμαχεῖν. Οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν, ἔφη, χρήματα ἡμῖν, τοῖς δὲ
 πολεμίοις ἄφθονα παρὰ βασιλέως. τῇ δὲ προτεραία, 15

1 12. **Θηραμένης**: Theramenes with thirty ships had been sent from Athens to hinder the bridging of the Euripus between Chalcis in Euboea and the mainland of Boeotia. Failing in this, he cruised among the islands for the purpose of levying contributions; thence he proceeded to the assistance of Archelaus, the Macedonian king, who was besieging Pydna; but, the siege being protracted, he repaired to Thrace to join Thrasylbulus. See Diod. xiii. 47, 49. — **Θρασύβουλος**: yet to fill a large place in this history as the hero of the restored democracy at Athens, as he had already signalized himself in the counter-revolution at Samos (Thuc. viii. 75). He as well as Theramenes had been active in procuring the recall of Alcibiades.

13. **διώκειν**: follow, as in *Hipparch.* 4. 5. For the inf. with *εἰσεῖν*,

see GMT. 15, 2, π. 3. — **αὐτόν**: Alcibiades. See on 11. — **ἐξελομένοις . . . ἰστία**: that their ships might be at once ready for action. Cf. ii. 1. 29; vi. 2. 27. — **Πάριον**: at the entrance to the Propontis, eastward from Lampsacus. — **ἐξ καὶ ὄγδοήκοντα**: made up of the 40 left at Sestos (8), the six of Alcibiades (11), and the 20 each of Theramenes and Thrasylbulus (12). — **περὶ ἀρίστου ὄραν**: about dinner time, i.e. midday. — **Προκόννησον**: an island in the Propontis opp. Cyzicus. It appears on the Athenian tribute-lists as early as 448 B.C., and was now an important station for the Athenian fleet. Cf. 18 and 3. 1.

14. **αὐτοῖς**: i.e. the soldiers implied in *ἐκκλησίαν*. — **ἀνάγκη εἶη . . . τεichoμαχεῖν**: 'must prepare for a sea-fight, a land-fight, and a wall-fight all at once.' Grote. — **οὐ . . . βασιλέως**: note the chiasmic order; and see on 6. 22.

ἐπειδὴ ὤρμισαντο, τὰ πλοῖα πάντα καὶ τὰ μικρὰ συνή-
 60 θροισε παρ' ἑαυτόν, ὅπως μηδεὶς ἐξαγγεῖλαι τοῖς πολε-
 μίοις τὸ πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν, ἐπεκήρυξέ τε, ὅς ἂν ἀλίσκηται
 εἰς τὸ πέραν διαπλέων, θάνατον τὴν ζημίαν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν 16
 ἐκκλησίαν παρασκευασάμενος ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν ἀνηγάγετο
 ἐπὶ τὴν Κύζικον ὕντος πολλῶ. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἔγγυς τῆς Κυζί-
 65 κου ἦν, αἰθρίας γενομένης καὶ τοῦ ἡλίου ἐκλάμψαντος
 καθορᾶ τὰς τοῦ Μινδάρου ναῦς γυμναζομένας πόρρω ἀπὸ
 τοῦ λιμένος καὶ ἀπειλημμένας ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, ἐξήκοντα οὔσας.
 οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι ἰδόντες τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριήρεις 17
 οὔσας πλείους τε πολλῶ ἢ πρότερον καὶ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι,
 70 ἔφυγον πρὸς τὴν γῆν· καὶ συνορμίσαντες τὰς ναῦς
 ἐμάχοντο ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς ἐναντίοις. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ταῖς 18
 εἴκοσι τῶν νεῶν περιπλεύσας ἀπέβη εἰς τὴν γῆν. ἰδὼν δὲ
 ὁ Μίνδαρος καὶ αὐτὸς ἀποβὰς ἐν τῇ γῇ μαχόμενος ἀπέ-

1 15. ὤρμισαντο: i.e. in the harbor of Proconnesus. — καὶ τὰ μικρά: even the small craft, as these would be more likely to steal away unnoticed. — τέ: is seldom used in prose to connect sentes., except when the second explains the first. — ὅς ἂν ἀλίσκηται: more vivid fut. cond. G. 232, 3; H. 916. — εἰς τὸ πέραν: to the farther side, i.e. to Cyzicus on the mainland. — διαπλέων: for the supplementary partic., see G. 280; H. 982. — τὴν ζημίαν: as the appointed penalty. H. 669 a. In this idiom the art. is regularly used with the pred. ζημία (except in connection with verbs like τᾶπτειν, ἐπιβάλλειν) and omitted with the subj. θάνατος. Cf. Mem. i. 2. 62 τοῖτοιοι θάνατός ἐστιν ἢ ζημία, but id. ii. 2. 3 ἐπὶ τοῖς μεγίστοις ἀδικήμασι ζημίαν θάνατον πεποιήκασιν.

16. ὕντος πολλῶ: during a heavy rain, under cover of which Alcibiades

attempts a surprise. On ὕντος, see G. 278, 1, κ.; H. 972 a. πολλῶ seems to be a kind of instrumental dat. Cf. Hdt. i. 193. 1 ἢ δὲ γῆ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων βεταὶ ὀλίγω, Paus. iv. 20. 7 ἔτυχε δὲ καὶ δεῖν πολλῶ τὸν θεόν. Kühn. 410, κ. 4. — ἀπειλημμένας ὑπ' αὐτοῦ: cut off from the harbor by him. For a different account of the action, see Diod. xiii. 49-51.

17. πλείους τε πολλῶ: the same order in ii. 1. 11; vii. 4. 24; An. iv. 5. 36; Cyr. i. 6. 21. — ἢ πρότερον: i.e. before the arrival of Alcibiades, Theramenes, and Thrasybulus. — ἐπιπλέουσι: for the pred. const., see G. 142, 3; H. 670.

18. ταῖς εἴκοσι: a numeral may have the art. to distinguish it as a part from a whole number (expressed or understood) to which it belongs. H. 664 a; cf. 6. 26 ταῖς εἴκοσιν καὶ ἑκατὸν ἀναχθεῖς. — περιπλεύσας: i.e. around

θανεν· οἱ δὲ μετ' αὐτοῦ ὄντες ἔφυγον. τὰς δὲ ναῦς οἱ
 75 Ἀθηναῖοι ᾤχοντο ἄγοντες ἀπάσας εἰς Προκόννησον πλὴν
 τῶν Συρακοσίων· ἐκεῖνας δὲ αὐτοὶ κατέκαυσαν οἱ Συρακό-
 σιοι. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἔπλεον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ 19
 Κύζικον. οἱ δὲ Κυζικηνοὶ τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Φαρνα-
 βάζου ἐκλιπόντων αὐτὴν ἐδέχοντο τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. Ἄλκι- 20
 80 βιάδης δὲ μείνας αὐτοῦ εἴκοσιν ἡμέρας καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ
 λαβὼν παρὰ τῶν Κυζικηνῶν, οὐδὲν ἄλλο κακὸν ἐργασά-
 μενος ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Προκόννησον. ἐκεῖθεν 21
 δ' ἔπλευσεν εἰς Πέρωθον καὶ Σηλυμβριαν. καὶ Περίνθιοι
 μὲν εἰσεδέξαντο εἰς τὸ ἄστυ τὸ στρατόπεδον· Σηλυμβρι-
 85 ἀνοι δὲ ἐδέξαντο μὲν οὐ, χρήματα δὲ ἔδοσαν. ἐντεῦθεν δ' 22
 ἀφικόμενοι τῆς Καλχηδονίας εἰς Χρυσόπολιν ἐτείχισαν
 αὐτὴν, καὶ δεκατευτῆριον κατεσκευάσαν ἐν αὐτῇ, καὶ τὴν

1 the rest of the fleet engaged in action.
 — ἀπέβη εἰς τὴν γῆν: prob. a flank
 movement only, contemplated from the
 outset (14), though Plut. represents
 it as a movement to cut off the
 Peloponnesian retreat by land already
 begun (*Alc.* 28). — τῶν Συρακοσίων: in
 412 B.C., twenty ships had been sent by
 the Syracusans and two by the Selinun-
 tines to the aid of the Peloponnesians.
 Thuc. viii. 26.

19. Κυζικηνοί: the gentile suffixes
 -ηνός, -ανός, -ινός, -υνός were used only
 to form adjs. from names of places
 outside of Greece proper. Kr. *Spr.*
 41, 9, 6. Cf. *Σαρδιανός* iv. 4. 21; *Σηλυμ-*
βριανοί i. 1. 21; *Ἀβυδηνοί* ii. 1. 18. —
ἐδέχοντο: the city was unwallled.
 Thuc. viii. 107; Diod. xiii. 40.

21. Πέρωθον καὶ Σηλυμβριαν: on
 the northern shore of the Propontis.
 — οὐ: for the accent, see G. 29;
 H. 112. The neg. follows its word
 when each is to be strongly empha-

sized. So particularly in antitheses
 containing μέν and δέ. Kr. *Spr.* 67,
 10, 2. Cf. *An.* vi. 4. 20 οἱ δὲ στρατηγὸς
 ἐξῆγον μὲν οὐ, συνεκάλεσαν δέ.

22. τῆς Καλχηδονίας: the part.
 gen. is used (with the art.) to denote
 the district or region to which a place
 belongs (Krüger's chorographic gen.,
Spr. 47, 5, 7). The gen. then precedes
 its governing noun, unless special em-
 phasis is laid upon the latter. On the
 position of the part. gen. in general,
 see G. 142, 2, n. 2. — Χρυσόπολιν: the
 modern Scutari, opp. Byzantium. —
ἐξέλεγον: collected, continuously and
 habitually. Acc. to Polyb. (iv. 44)
 this was done now for the first time;
 but Grote thinks that the art. in τὴν
δεκάτην 'implies that this title was
 something known and pre-established'
 until abrogated by the revolt of By-
 zantium. It is lost again to Athens
 by the disaster at Aegospotami (405
 B.C.), but restored by Thrasybulus

δεκάτην ἐξέλεγον τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου πλοίων, καὶ φυλακὴν
 ἐγκαταλιπόντες ναῦς τριάκοντα καὶ στρατηγῶ δύο, Θηρα-
 90 μέην καὶ Εὐμαχον, τοῦ τε χωρίου ἐπιμελείσθαι καὶ τῶν
 ἐκπλεόντων πλοίων καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο δύναιτο βλάπτειν τοὺς
 πολεμίους. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον
 ᾤχοντο. παρὰ δὲ Ἴπποκράτους τοῦ Μινδάρου ἐπιστολέως 23
 εἰς Λακεδαίμονα γράμματα πεμφθέντα ἐάλωσαν εἰς Ἀθή-
 95 νας λέγοντα τάδε· Ἔρρει τὰ κᾶλα. Μίνδαρος ἀπεσσύα.
 πεινῶντι τῶνδρες. ἀπορίομες τί χρῆ δρῆν. Φαρνάβαζος 24
 δὲ παντὶ τῷ τῶν Πελοποννησίων στρατεύματι καὶ τοῖς
 συμμάχοις παρακελευσάμενος μὴ ἀθυμεῖν ἔνεκα ξύλων, ὡς

1 (390 B.C.). Cf. iv. 8. 27, 31.—καὶ φυ-
 λακὴν: as a guard also, i.e. in addition
 to those who remained to collect the
 duty.—ἐπιμελείσθαι: inf. of purpose.
 G. 265; H. 951.—εἴ τι . . . βλάπτειν:
 to do the enemy all the mischief in their
 power besides. Sc. βλάπτειν αὐτοῖς.

23. ἐπιστολέως: title of the vice-
 admiral of a Spartan fleet. In vi. 2.
 25 the same officer is called ἐπιστολιω-
 φόρος. Hippocrates had now become
 first in command, on the death of
 Mindarus.—ἐάλωσαν εἰς Ἀθήνας: was
 captured and carried to Athens. G. 191,
 κ. 6; H. 788. Cf. 2. 18; ii. 2. 17 ἡρέθη
 πρεσβευτῆς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, Plat. Rep.
 468 a τὸν δὲ ζῶντα εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους
 ἀλόντα. Xen. uses a pl. verb with a
 neuter pl. subj. wherever the idea of
 plurality is to be made prominent.
 Cf. ii. 3. 8; iv. 2. 7; vii. 2. 8. Sauppe,
 in his *Lexil. Xen.*, p. 88, gives more
 than 50 examples of such const., many
 of them with non-personal subjects.
 Cf. G. 135, 2; H. 604 a.—τὰ κᾶλα:
 the timbers, Spartan for the ships;
 cf. Ar. Lys. 1253 ποττὰ κᾶλα, which
 the Schol. explains by πρὸς τὰ πλοῖα.—
 ἀπεσσύα: usually taken as 2d aor. pass.

for ἀπεσσύη. The expression is eu-
 phemistic for τέθηκε, just as we say
 he has departed. See App.—πεινῶντι:
 Dor. for πεινώσι. G. 119, 1; H. 376, D a.
 —τῶνδρες: τοὶ ἄνδρες, Att. οἱ ἄνδρες.
 G. 78, κ. 2; H. 272, D.—ἀπορίομες:
 ἀποροῦμεν.—δρῆν: δράν. G. 120 (c); H.
 409, D g. Note the thoroughly laconic
 character of this despatch. One word
 saved would bring it to the standard
 of the modern telegram. Acc. to Diod.
 xiii. 52, the Spartans on receiving
 tidings of this disaster sent envoys to
 Athens to propose peace; but these
 were not favorably received, owing
 to the influence of the demagogue
 Cleophon. Yet (as Grote has clearly
 shown) the Spartan proposition was
 preposterously unfair to Athens, in-
 volving as it did a perpetuation of
 the status quo to the exclusive ad-
 vantage of Sparta.

24. Φαρνάβαζος: not only supplies
 the defeated Peloponnesians with food
 and clothing, money and ship-timber,
 but makes his camp their refuge.
 Diod. xiii. 51.—τοῖς συμμάχοις: from
 Syracuse, Selinus, and Thurii.—ἐνεκα
 ξύλων: on the score of timber; evident

όντων πολλῶν ἐν τῇ βασιλέως, ἕως ἂν τὰ σώματα σῶα ᾦ, 100
 ἰμάτιόν τ' ἔδωκεν ἑκάστῳ καὶ ἐφόδιον δυοῖν μηνῶν, καὶ
 ὀπλίσας τοὺς ναύτας φύλακας κατέστησε τῆς ἑαυτοῦ παρα-
 θαλαττίας γῆς. καὶ συγκαλέσας τοὺς τε ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων 25
 στρατηγούς καὶ τριηράρχους ἐκέλευε ναυπηγεῖσθαι τριη-
 ρεις ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ ὅσας ἕκαστοι ἀπώλεσαν, χρήματά τε
 105 διδοὺς καὶ ὕλην ἐκ τῆς Ἰδῆς κομίζεσθαι φράζων. ναυπη- 26
 γουμένων δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἅμα τοῖς Ἀντανδρίοις τοῦ
 τείχους τι ἐπετέλεσαν, καὶ ἐν τῇ φρουρᾷ ἤρεσαν πάντων
 μάλιστα. διὰ ταῦτα δὲ εὐεργεσία τε καὶ πολιτεία Συρα-
 κοσίοις ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ ἐστὶ. Φαρνάβαζος μὲν οὖν ταῦτα
 110 διατάξας εὐθύς εἰς Καλχηδῶνα ἐβοήθει.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ ἠγγέλθη τοῖς τῶν Συρακοσίων 27
 στρατηγοῖς οἰκοθεν ὅτι φεύγειν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου. συγκα-
 λέσαντες οὖν τοὺς ἑαυτῶν στρατιώτας Ἑρμοκράτους προ-

1 allusion to the *kāla* of the letter. — *ὡς ὄντων*: for the gen. abs. with *ὡς*, see G. 277, n. 2 a; 278, 1; H. 971 a; 978. — *ἕως ἂν*: as long as, i.e. provided only. — *ἐφόδιον*: subsistence; rarely used in sing.

25. *τοῖς . . . στρατηγοῖς*: the leaders of the troops furnished by the different cities of the Spartan league; so iii. 4. 20 *ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων στρατιώτας*. — *Ἀντάνδρῳ*: city in Mysia, at the foot of Mt. Ida, which furnished abundant ship-timber. Cf. Thuc. iv. 52; Strabo xiii. 606. It was here that Aeneas fitted out his fleet. Verg. *Aen.* iii. 6.

26. *ναυπηγουμένων*: sc. *αὐτῶν*. For the omission of the subj., see G. 278, 1, n.; H. 972 b; cf. *δεομένων* 29. — *ἐν τῇ φρουρᾷ*: while on garrison duty at Antandrus. — *εὐεργεσία . . . ἐστὶ*: the Syracusans enjoy in Antandrus the privileges of *εὐεργέται* and *πολίται*.

The former was a title of honor conferred by one state upon another, or upon an individual who had rendered it good service, and which might be handed down in the family, as was the case with the *προξενία*. With the title were connected certain privileges and honors, as enumerated in decrees which have come down to us in inscriptions: *πολιτεία, προξενία, προμαντεία, προεδρία, προδικία, ἀσυλία, ἀσφάλεια, ἀτέλεια πάντων, καὶ τἄλλα ὅσα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις προξένοις καὶ εὐεργέταις κτέ.* Cf. vi. 1. 4; 3. 11.

27. *ἐν δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ*: i.e. after the battle of Cyzicus. — *φεύγειν*: on the continued result of a completed action, as indicated in this tense, see GMT. 10, n. 4; H. 827. — *ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου*: intr. act. verbs are sometimes used in place, and with the const., of the pass., e.g. *πάσχειν, πίπτειν, φεύγειν, εὐ* or *κακῶς ἀκούειν, κλύ-*

ηγοροῦντος ἀπωλοφύρουτο τὴν ἑαυτῶν συμφορὰν, ὡς
 115 ἀδίκως φεύγοιεν ἅπαντες παρὰ τὸν νόμον· παρήνεσάν τε
 προθύμους εἶναι καὶ τὰ λοιπά, ὥσπερ τὰ πρότερα, καὶ
 ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς πρὸς τὰ αἰεὶ παραγγελλόμενα, ἐλίσθαι δὲ
 ἐκέλευον ἄρχοντας, μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκωνται οἱ ἡρημένοι αὐτ'
 ἐκείνων. οἱ δ' ἀναβοήσαντες ἐκέλευον ἐκείνους ἄρχειν, 28
 120 καὶ μάλιστα οἱ τριήραρχοι καὶ οἱ ἐπιβάται καὶ οἱ κυβερ-
 νῆται. οἱ δ' οὐκ ἔφασαν δεῖν στασιάζω πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῶν
 πόλιν· εἰ δέ τις ἐπικαλοῖη τι αὐτοῖς, λόγον ἔφασαν χρῆναι
 διδόναι, μεμνημένους ὅσας τε ναυμαχίας αὐτοῖ τε καθ'
 αὐτοὺς νενικήκατε καὶ ναῦς εἰλήφατε, ὅσα τε μετὰ τῶν
 125 ἄλλων ἀήττητοι γεγόνατε ἡμῶν ἡγουμένων, τάξιν ἔχοντες
 τὴν κρατίστην διὰ τε τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀρετὴν καὶ διὰ τὴν
 ὑμετέραν προθυμίαν καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὑπάρ-
 χουσαν. οὐδενὸς δὲ οὐδὲν ἐπαιτωμένου, δεομένων ἔμει- 29

1 εἰν, ἀποθήσκειν, τελευτᾶν. Kühn. 373, 5. So ἔχειν πράγματα v. i. 5. See G.M.T. 81, 2; H. 820. — Ἐρμοκράτους: as general, he had rendered good service to his native city of Syracuse, particularly when it was besieged by the Athenians. He was a man of pronounced oligarchic sentiments. The specific occasion of his banishment is unknown. But see Grote's *Hist. of Greece*, IX. chap. 81. — ὡς φεύγοιεν: for the opt. of indir. disc. in a causal sent., see G. 250, x; H. 925 b. — ἀδίκως... παρὰ τὸν νόμον: the punishment was undeserved as well as illegal. — τὰ λοιπά: adv. acc. G. 160, 2; H. 719 b. — μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκωνται: until their successors should arrive; for temporal clause with const. of the cond. rel., see G. 239, 2; H. 921. — αὐτ' ἐκείνων: instead of ἀνθ' ἑαυτῶν. The writer speaks from his own point of view. ἐκείνος is often thus used to

refer to an object mentioned immediately before, and so stands at times in place of an expected αὐτός; see on i. 6. 14 and cf. iii. 4. 2; vi. 4. 25, 27.

28. ἄρχειν: to continue in command. — εἰ δέ τις ἐπικαλοῖη κτέ.: see App. — αὐτοὶ... νενικήκατε: the sudden change from indir. to dir. disc. is not infreq. Cf. ii. 4. 18; iv. i. 23; vi. 5. 35; vii. 4. 40. — αὐτοῖς: ὑμᾶς αὐτοῖς, so, too, σφᾶς αὐτοῖς 7. 19, 29. G. 145, 2, κ. (cf. 146, κ. 2); H. 684 (cf. 686 a).

29. δεομένων: see on 26. An affirmative subj., αὐτῶν or πάντων, is easily supplied from the neg., οὐδενός. Cf. ii. 2. 3 οὐδεὶς ἐκοιμήθη, οὐ μόνον τοὺς ἀπολωλότας πενθόντες. H. 609 a. So, too, a verb may be supplied from another of opposite meaning. Cf. i. 7. 6; v. i. 21. H. 1058. — ἕως ἀφίκοντο: until they actually arrived; referring to a definite point

ναν ἔως ἀφίκοντο οἱ ἀντ' ἐκείνων στρατηγοί, Δήμαρχός τε
 130 Ἐπιδόκου καὶ Μύσκων Μενεκράτους καὶ Πόταμις Γνώσιος.
 τῶν δὲ τριηράρχων ὁμόσαντες οἱ πλείστοι κατάξεν αὐτούς,
 ἐπὶ εἰς Συρακούσας ἀφίκονται, ἀπεπέμψαντο ὅποι ἠβούλ-
 οντο πάντας ἐπαινοῦντες· ἰδίᾳ δὲ οἱ πρὸς Ἑρμοκράτην 30
 προσομιλοῦντες μάλιστα ἐπόθησαν/τὴν τε ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ
 135 προθυμίαν καὶ κοινότητα. ὧν γὰρ ἐγίγνωσκε τοὺς ἐπιει-
 κεστάτους καὶ τριηράρχων καὶ κυβερνητῶν καὶ ἐπιβατῶν,
 ἐκάστης ἡμέρας πρῶι καὶ πρὸς ἑσπέραν συναλίζων πρὸς
 τὴν σκηπὴν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἀνεξυνοῦτο ὅ,τι ἔμελλεν ἢ λέγειν
 ἢ πράττειν, κἀκείνους ἐδίδασκε κελεύων λέγειν τὰ μὲν ἀπὸ
 140 τοῦ παραχρήμα, τὰ δὲ βουλευσαμένους. ἐκ τούτων Ἑρμο- 31
 κράτης τὰ πολλὰ ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ εὐδόξει, λέγειν τε δοκῶν

1 of past time. G. 239, 1; H. 922. Cf. μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκονται 26. — Δήμαρχος Ἐπιδόκου: for the omission of the governing noun, see G. 141, n. 4; H. 730 a. The form used here is the official one common in the inscriptions of the period, although the form with the art. also occurs. For numerous examples, see the documents inserted in Dem. de Corona. Xen. has this form only here and vi. 3. 2, in giving a list of ambassadors; Thuc. uses it but rarely, yet in iv. 119 (again a list of ambassadors evidently copied from the records) he has thirteen examples. — Γνώσιος: for the Ion. retention of the ι of the stem, see G. 63, 1, n. 3; H. 201, D; and on iii. 1. 10. — κατάξεν: would secure their recall from banishment. For fut. inf., see GMT. 27, n. 3; H. 948 a. — ἀπεπέμψαντο: dismissed with expressions of good will. The mid. likewise An. vii. 7. 8; Cyr. i. 4. 27; viii. 4. 28: in each case, on an affectionate farewell.

30. προσομιλοῦντες: impf. partic.

G. 204, n. 1; H. 856 a. — τὴν . . . κοινότητα: the art. is not repeated, because the separate ideas are considered as forming one single conception. The repetition of the art. with each would mark them as independent or contrasted. Kühn. 463, 2. Cf. Plat. Phaed. 69 c καὶ ἡ σωφροσύνη καὶ ἡ δικαιοσύνη καὶ ἡ ἀνδρεία καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ φρόνησις. — ἂν . . . ἐπιβατῶν: of the trierarchs, etc., whose acquaintance he made from time to time. For the incorporation, see G. 154, n.; H. 995. Obs. that τοὺς ἐπιεικεστάτους suffers incorporation along with its dependent gen. τῶν . . . ἐπιβατῶν. — συναλίζων: a rare word fitly used of a popular leader with 'troops of friends.' The reader may recall Homer's ἄλις in the simile of the bees (B 90). Cf. Acts i. 4 συναλιζόμενος παρήγγειλεν αὐτοῖς ἀπὸ Ἱεροσολύμων μὴ χωρίζεσθαι. — ἀνεξυνοῦτο: from the Ionic-Doric form ξυνός for κοινός. — ἀπὸ τοῦ παραχρήμα: on the spur of the moment. Cf. παραχρήμα, ex templo, off-hand.

καὶ βουλευεῖν τὰ κράτιστα. κατηγορήσας δὲ Τισσαφέρ-
 νους ἐν Λακεδαίμονι Ἑρμοκράτης, μαρτυροῦντος καὶ
 Ἀστυόχου, καὶ δόξας τὰ ὄντα λέγειν, ἀφικόμενος παρὰ
 145 Φαρνάβαζον, πρὶν αἰτῆσαι χρήματα λαβῶν, παρεσκευά-
 ζετο πρὸς τὴν εἰς Συρακούσας κάθοδον ξένους τε καὶ τριή-
 ρεις. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἤκον οἱ διάδοχοι τῶν Συρακοσίων εἰς
 Μίλητον καὶ παρέλαβον τὰς ναῦς καὶ τὸ στράτευμα.

Ἐν Θάσῳ δὲ κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον στάσεως γενο- 32
 150 μέτης ἐκπίπτουσιν οἱ λακωνισταὶ καὶ ὁ Λάκων ἀρμοστής
 Ἐτεόνικος. κατατιαθεὶς δὲ ταῦτα πράξει σὺν Τισσα-
 φέρνει Πασσιππίδας ὁ Λάκων ἔφυγεν ἐκ Σπάρτης· ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ
 ναυτικόν, ὃ ἐκεῖνος ἠθροίκε ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων, ἐξεπέμφ-
 θη Κρατησιππίδας, καὶ παρέλαβεν ἐν Χίῳ. περὶ δὲ τοῦ- 33

1 31. κατηγορήσας Τισσαφέρνους :
 Hermocrates had gone to Sparta the
 previous summer to complain of Tis-
 saphernes' double-dealing and in-
 trigues with Alcibiades, which had re-
 sulted in the partial withdrawal of
 Persian support from the Lacedaemo-
 nians. Thuc. viii. 85. Taking the text
 as it stands, the partic. is causal and
 gives the reason why Pharnabazus,
 who was the rival of Tissaphernes,
 so readily supported Hermocrates.
 The latter's attempt upon Syracuse
 took place 409 B.C. Diod. xiii. 63. Cf.
 on i. 3. 13. Astyochous was the pre-
 cessor of Mindarus in command of
 the fleet. — ἐν τούτῳ : in the meantime ;
 to be taken in connexion with 29,
 where the arrival of the newly elected
 generals has already been mentioned.
 Xen. interrupts his narrative here in
 order to sketch some features in the
 character of Hermocrates, and thus to
 account for the feeling of his men ;
 then to give a fact explaining his
 relations with Pharnabazus.

32. ἐν Θάσῳ : early in this year,
 Peisander, a leader in the government
 of the Four Hundred at Athens, had
 put down the democracy in Thasos ;
 but immediately afterward the Tha-
 sian oligarchs recalled their exiles and
 went over to the Spartans, who since
 that time had maintained a harvest in
 the island. Thuc. viii. 64. The leader
 in the revolution here mentioned was
 Ecphantus, who expelled the Spartan
 garrison and admitted Thrasybulus.
 Dem. xx. 59. Cf. Diod. xiii. 72. See
 also on 4. 9. — ἐκπίπτουσιν : see on 27.
 — Ἐτεόνικος : he had previously held
 a subordinate command under Astyo-
 chus. Thuc. viii. 23. 4. — Πασσιπί-
 δας : prob. acting as admiral of the squad-
 ron at Chios, while Hippocrates is
 building ships at Antandros (25). —
 ἐπὶ τὸ ναυτικόν : to the command of the
 fleet. See on iii. 4. 20. Cratesippidas
 is to be regarded not as superseding
 Pasippidas (Grote's view), but as the
 formal successor of Mindarus.

33. Ἄγιε . . . ποιούμενος : in 413

- 155 τους τοὺς χρόνους Θρασύλλου ἐν Ἀθήναις ὄντος ἄγεις ἐκ
 τῆς Δεκελείας προνομὴν ποιούμενος πρὸς αὐτὰ τὰ τείχη
 ἦλθε τῶν Ἀθηναίων· Θρασύλλος δὲ ἐξαγαγὼν Ἀθηναίους
 καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει ὄντας ἅπαντας παρέταξε
 παρὰ τὸ Λύκειον γυμνάσιον ὡς μαχοῦμενος, ἂν προσίωσιν.
 160 ἰδὼν δὲ ταῦτα ἄγεις ἀπήγαγε ταχέως, καὶ τινες αὐτῶν ὀλίγοι 34
 τῶν ἐπὶ πᾶσι ὑπὸ τῶν ψιλῶν ἀπέθανον. οἱ οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι
 τῷ Θρασύλλῳ διὰ ταῦτα ἔτι προθυμότεροι ἦσαν ἐφ' ἃ ἦκε,
 καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο ὀπλίτας τε αὐτὸν καταλέξασθαι χιλίους,
 ἰππέας δὲ ἑκατόν, τριήρεις δὲ πεντήκοντα. ἄγεις δὲ ἐκ τῆς 35
 165 Δεκελείας ἰδὼν πλοῖα πολλὰ σίτου εἰς Πειραιᾶ καταθέοντα,
 οὐδὲν ὄφελος ἔφη εἶναι τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ πολὺν ἤδη χρόνον
 Ἀθηναίους εἶργειν τῆς γῆς, εἰ μὴ τις σχήσοι καὶ ὄθεν ὁ

1 B. C., on the advice of Alcibiades, the Spartans had occupied Deceleia (14 miles north of Athens) with an army under King Agis, in order to hinder the Athenians from the cultivation of their lands. Thuc. vii. 18 ff.—**τοὺς ἄλλους . . . ἅπαντας**: the non-citizens (*μέτοικοι, ξένοι*) who were not ordinarily called upon for military service. Diod. xiii. 72 says that now even old men and boys were called out.—**τὸ Λύκειον**: east of Athens, before the Gate of Diochares. Strabo ix. 397. Cf. ii. 4. 27.

34. **τῶν ἐπὶ πᾶσιν**: *the hindmost*. Cf. ii. 4. 12.—**ἐφ' ἃ ἦκε**: *what he had come for*. A subst. expression used as an acc. of specification. For the omission of the antec., see G. 152; H. 996. As to the object of his coming, see 8.—**ὀπλίτας τε . . . ἰππέας δέ**: for the transition from the copulative to the adversative connection, see H. 1040 b.

35. **πλοῖα . . . σίτου**: gen. of content; often confounded with gen. of material.—**καταθέοντα**: *sailing down*;

θέειν opposed to *ελαύνειν, τῶν*. Cf. Ar. Eccl. 109 *ὅν μὲν γὰρ ὅτε θέομεν ὅτ' ἐλαύνομεν*, which the Schol. explains *ὅτε ἀνέμοις ὅτε κώπαις πλέομεν*. So vi. 2. 29.—**εἶργειν**: cf. *εἶργειν* 9; not distinct verbs as Veitch seems to consider them. Curtius (*Grdz.* 180) thinks the distinction between *εἶργειν shut out* and *εἶργειν shut in* must be considered a later development. For the tense, see G. 200, n. 4; 203.—**Κλέαρχον τὸν Ῥαμφίου**: so styled always in Thuc.; in An. i. 2. 9 *Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγάς*. For Xenophon's sketch of his character, see An. ii. 6. 1–15.—**εἰ μὴ . . . φοιτῶ**: *unless one should hold also the ports from which, etc.* The bulk of the grain brought into Athens came from the regions on the Black Sea. Not even in time of peace could Attica produce breadstuffs sufficient for her population; far less at present when the occupation of Deceleia rendered agriculture impossible. Cf. Mem. iii. 6. 13; Dem. xx. 31; Lys. xxii. with Stevens' Introd.; Boeckh, *Pub. Econ.* chap. xv.—

κατὰ θάλατταν σίτος φοιτᾷ· κράτιστόν τε εἶναι [καί]
 Κλέαρχον τὸν Ῥαμφίου πρόξενον ὄντα Βυζαντίων πέμψαι
 170 εἰς Καλχηδόνα τε καὶ Βυζάντιον. δόξαντος δὲ τούτου, 36
 πληρωθεισῶν νεῶν ἕκ τε Μεγάρων καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων
 συμμαχῶν πεντεκαίδεκα στρατιωτίδων μᾶλλον ἢ ταχειῶν
 ὄχλητο. καὶ αὐτοῦ τῶν νεῶν τρεῖς ἀπόλλυνται ἐν τῷ Ἑλλησ-
 πόντῳ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀπτικῶν ἐννέα νεῶν, αἱ αἰεὶ ἐνταῦθα τὰ
 175 πλοῖα διεφύλαττον, αἱ δ' ἄλλαι ἔφυγον εἰς Σηστόν, ἐκεῖθεν
 δὲ εἰς Βυζάντιον ἐσώθησαν. καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν, ἐν ᾧ 37
 Καρχηδόνιοι Ἀννίβα ἡγουμένου στρατεύσαντες ἐπὶ Σικε-
 λίαν δέκα μυριάσι στρατιᾶς αἰρούσιν ἐν τρισὶ μῆσὶ δύο
 πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας Σελινοῦντά τε καὶ Ἰμέραν.
 2 Τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ ἔτει, [ᾧ ἦν Ὀλυμπιάς τρίτη καὶ ἐνενηκοσ- 1

1 σχήσοι: for the mode and tense, see G. 202, 4; 247; H. 855 a; 932. — ἔθεν: for the omission of the antec., see G. 152, κ. 1; H. 997 a. The reference is made definite by εἰς τὴν Καλχηδόνα τε καὶ Βυζάντιον below.

36. δόξαντος δὲ τούτου: for the more usual δόξαν or δόξαντα δὲ ταῦτα. So also γ. 30; ν. 2. 24. See G. 278, 2; H. 974 a. — ὄχλητο: sc. Κλέαρχος. — αὐτοῦ: his (Clearchus'). — τῶν Ἀπτικῶν: cf. 22. — εἰς Σηστόν: as Sestus was then in the hands of the Athenians (see 11, and 2. 13), this is prob. a copyist's mistake for εἰς Ἀβυδον.

37. Ἀννίβα: Hannibal, the son of Gisco. For the Dor. gen., see G. 39, 3; H. 146 D. Diod. xiii. 52 places this expedition in Ol. 92. 4 = 409 B.C. This device for dating a year at the close of its history is employed four times in the *Hellenica*, the other instances being 2. 19; 5. 21; ii. 2. 24. Xenophon may have inserted these dates as an afterthought, and misplaced this one, which would be in order at the end of i. 3. — δέκα μυριάσι στρα-

τιάς: so 5. 21; An. i. 4. 5. Kr. *Spr.* 47, 8 takes στρατιᾶς as gen. of material; Vollbrecht (on An. i. 4. 5) as gen. part.; cf. Lys. ii. 21 πεντήκοντα μυριάδας στρατιᾶν.

Chap. 2. The twenty-second year 2 of the war, 409 B.C. *The Athenians fortify Thoricus and send out the new fleet under Thrasylus to Samos (1), whence he undertakes operations against the revolted Ionian cities, attacks Pygela (2, 3), takes Colophon and Notium, invades Lydia and marches on Ephesus where he is defeated by the Ephesians with the help of Tissaphernes and the Sicilian allies (4-10). Abandoning Ionia, he takes four of the Syracusan ships with their crews off Methymna and chases the rest into Ephesus (11, 12); sends the prisoners to Athens (where they are confined in the stone quarries but escape in the course of the winter to Deceleia), and joins Alcibiades at Sestus, whence the whole army crosses over to Lampsacus for the winter (13). Alcibiades undertakes to consolidate the forces, but his own men refuse to fraternize with those of Thrasylus until*

τή, ἣ προστεθείσα ξυνωρὶς ἐνίκα Εὐαγόρου Ἡλείου, τὸ δὲ στάδιον Εὐβώτας Κυρηναῖος, ἐπὶ ἐφόρου μὲν ὄντος ἐν Σπάρτῃ Εὐαρχίππου, ἄρχοντος δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις Εὐκτήμον-
 5 os,] Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν Θορικὸν εἰείχισαν, Θρασύλλος δὲ τὰ τε ψηφισθέντα πλοῖα λαβὼν καὶ πεντακισχίλιους τῶν ναυ-
 τῶν πελταστὰς ποιησάμενος, [ὡς ἅμα καὶ πελτασταῖς ἐσομένοις,] ἐξέπλευσεν ἀρχόμενος τοῦ θέρους εἰς Σάμον. ἐκεῖ δὲ μέινας τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἔπλευσεν εἰς Πύγεια· καὶ 2
 10 ἐνταῦθα τὴν τε χώραν ἐδῆου καὶ προσέβαλλε τῷ τείχει. ἐκ δὲ τῆς Μιλήτου βοηθήσαντές τινες τοῖς Πυγελεῦσι δι-
 σπαρμένους ὄντας τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοὺς ψιλούς ἐδίωκον. οἱ 3
 δὲ πελτασταὶ καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν δύο λόχοι βοηθήσαντες

2 these rehabilitate themselves by participating in the victory over Pharnabazus at Abydus (14-17). Other events of the year: Coryphasium (Pylus) recovered by the Lacedaemonians; the Dorian colonists of Heraclia betrayed by the Achaeans.

1. τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ ἔτει: on the date, and on the words ᾧ ἦν . . . Εὐκτήμονος, see *Introd.* p. xxi.—προστεθείσα: this contest was then introduced for the first time. Paus. v. 8. 10 δρόμος δὲ δύο ἵππων τελείων συνωρὶς κληθείσα τρίτη μὲν δλυμπιαδὶ ἐτέθη πρὸς ταῖς ἐνεθήκορτα, Εὐαγόρας δὲ ἐνίκησεν Ἡλείος.—ἐπὶ ἐφόρου μὲν ὄντος Εὐαρχίππου: the gen. with ἐπὶ (denoting time) often stands in connexion with a partic., but only of the pres. tense. Kühn. 438, I. 2.—Θορικόν: Socrates, *Mem.* iii. 5. 25 ff., is represented as advising the younger Pericles to fortify the mountain-walls of Attica. The object now was probably to protect the grain-ships sailing into the Piraeus (*cf.* Thuc. viii. 4), and the silver-mines of Laurium, extending from Thoricus on the east to Anaphlystus on the west (*cf. de Vect.* 4. 43 f.; Leake's

Top. Ath., II, p. 59).—τὰ δὲ ψηφισθέντα πλοῖα: see I. 34.—πεντακισχίλιους τῶν ναυτῶν: Boeckh, *Pub. Econ. of the Athenians*, pp. 382 f., estimates the crew of a trireme at 140 to 170 men. It would, accordingly, require from 7000 to 8500 ναῦται to man the new fleet.—ὡς ἅμα . . . ἐσομένοις: interpolated and untranslatable, unless, possibly, as dat. of accompaniment with ἐξέπλευσε. See App.—ἀρχόμενος τοῦ θέρους: see on I. 2.—εἰς Σάμον: the decisive victory of Cyzicus having done away with any need of Athenian reinforcements in the Hellespont, Thrasyllus is at liberty to operate against the Ionian cities which had revolted the year before.

2. Πύγεια: a town south of Ephesus. Strabo xiv. 639.—δισπαρμένους ὄντας: the combination of ὄν with the participle of another verb is rare. *Cf.* Plat. *Legg.* xii. 963b οὐδ' ἂν δὴ διαφέρων πάντων τῶν ἐμφρόνων, οὐχ ἕξεις εἰπεῖν. Kühn. 353, 4, note 3.

3. Λόχοι: the strength of the Attic λόχος varied with the total of forces in service; see on ii. 4. 33.—πρὸς:

πρὸς τοὺς αὐτῶν ψιλοὺς ἀπέκτειναν ἅπαντας τοὺς ἐκ Μιλή-
 15 του ἐκτὸς ὀλίγων, καὶ ἀσπίδας ἔλαβον ὡς διακοσίας, καὶ
 τρόπαιον ἔστησαν. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἔπλευσαν εἰς Νότιον, 4
 καὶ ἐντεύθεν παρασκευασάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο εἰς Κολοφῶνα.
 Κολοφῶνιοι δὲ προσεχώρησαν. καὶ τῆς ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς
 ἐνέβαλον εἰς τὴν Λυδίαν ἀκμάζοντος τοῦ σίτου, καὶ κώμας
 20 τε πολλὰς ἐνέπρησαν καὶ χρήματα ἔλαβον καὶ ἀνδράποδα
 καὶ ἄλλην λείαν πολλήν. Στάγης δὲ ὁ Πέρσης περὶ ταῦτα 5
 τὰ χωρία ὦν, ἐπεὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου διεσκε-
 δασμένοι ἦσαν κατὰ τὰς ἰδίας λείας, βοηθησάντων τῶν
 ἰππέων ἓνα μὲν ζῶν ἔλαβεν, ἑπτὰ δὲ ἀπέκτεινε. Θρά- 6
 25 συλλος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀπήγαγεν ἐπὶ θάλατταν τὴν στρα-
 τιάν, ὡς εἰς Ἐφεσον πλευσούμενος. / Τισσαφέρνης δὲ
 αἰσθόμενος τοῦτο τὸ ἐπιχείρημα, στρατιάν τε συνέλεγε
 πολλήν καὶ ἰππεῖς ἀπέστειλε παραγγέλλων πᾶσιν εἰς
 Ἐφεσον βοηθεῖν τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι. Θράσυλλος δὲ ἐβδόμη 7

2 instead of the regular dative construction. Cf. πρὸς again in 9 with a different force. — ψιλοὺς: including probably javelin-throwers, archers and slingers.

4. Νότιον: a promontory and sea-port about two miles from Colophon. Livy xxxvii. 26. Since 427 B.C., when the Athenians seized and colonized this place (Thuc. iii. 34), it had prob. remained in their hands. — παρασκευασάμενοι: not only for marching, but also for the attack upon Colophon and the raid into Lydia. — ἀκμάζοντος τοῦ σίτου: when the grain was just ripe or ripening. Cf. Dion. Hal. ix. 61 ἠνεῖχοντο σίτον, ὅς ἐν ἀκμῇ τότε ἦν, συγκομιζόμενον; Thuc. ii. 19. 5 τοῦ θέρους καὶ τοῦ σίτου ἀκμάζοντος. This was prob. early in June. — πολλήν: in great abundance; obs. the emphatic position.

5. Στάγης: the lieutenant of Tissaphernes. Thuc. viii. 16. 15. — κατὰ τὰς ἰδίας λείας: each in quest of booty for himself, not for the whole army. — βοηθησάντων: implying a prior attack on the foraging Athenians; but see App.

6. πλευσούμενος: for this fut. mid. form, see G. 110, II. 2, n. 2; H. 426. The formation is used by Attic writers in the case of eight different verbs. — ἰππεῖς: instead of the older form ἰππέας. G. 63, 3, n. 2; H. 208 e. — τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι: as if the sacred temple of Artemis were threatened by the enemy. The goddess was honored also by the Persians. Cf. An. i. 6. 7. More than 400 years later a mob was raised in Ephesus on a like pretext. Acts xix. 23 ff.

7. ἐβδόμη καὶ δεκάτῃ: for ἑπτακαδέκατῃ. G. 77, 2, n. 1; H. 291 a. —

30 καὶ δεκάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μετὰ τὴν εἰσβολὴν εἰς Ἐφεσον ἔπλευσε, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας πρὸς τὸν Κορησσὸν ἀποβιβάσας, τοὺς δὲ ἰππεῖς καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ ἐπιβάτας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας πρὸς τὸ ἔλος ἐπὶ τὰ ἕτερα τῆς πόλεως, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προσῆγε δύο στρατόπεδα. οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως 8
 35 ἐβοήθησαν σφίσιν, οἳ τε σύμμαχοι, οὓς Τισσαφέρνης ἤγαγε, καὶ Συρακόσιοι οἳ τ' ἀπὸ τῶν προτέρων εἴκοσι νεῶν καὶ ἀπὸ ἐτέρων πέντε, αἱ ἔτυχον τότε παραγενόμεναι, νεωστὶ ἤκουσαι μετὰ Εὐκλέους τε τοῦ Ἴππωνος καὶ Ἡρακλείδου τοῦ Ἀριστογένους στρατηγῶν, καὶ Σελινούσiai 40 δύο. οὗτοι δὲ πάντες πρῶτον μὲν (πρὸς) τοὺς ὀπλίτας τοὺς 9 ἐν Κορησσῷ ἐβοήθησαν· τούτους δὲ τρεψάμενοι καὶ ἀποκτείναντες ἐξ αὐτῶν ὡς εἰ ἑκατὸν καὶ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καταδιώξαντες πρὸς τοὺς παρὰ τὸ ἔλος ἐτράποντο. ἔφυγον δὲ κάκεῖ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ ἀπώλοντο αὐτῶν ὡς τριακόσιοι.
 45 οἱ δὲ Ἐφέσιοι τρόπαιον ἐναυθὰ ἔστησαν καὶ ἕτερον πρὸς 10 τῷ Κορησσῷ. τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις καὶ Σελινουσίοις κρατίστοις γενομένοις ἀριστεῖα ἔδωκαν καὶ κοινῇ καὶ ἰδίᾳ πολλοῖς, καὶ οἰκεῦ ἀτέλειαν ἔδοσαν τῷ βουλομένῳ αἰεῖ·

2 εἰσβολήν: cf. ἐπέβαλον 4. — Κορησσόν: a mountain 40 stadia south of Ephesus. Diod. xiv. 99. — πρὸς τὸ ἔλος . . . πόλεως: near the swamp on the other (i.e. northern) side of the city. — δύο στρατόπεδα: i.e. the two armies encamped as indicated above.

8. σφίσιν: this cannot be correct. See App. — καὶ Σελινούσiai δύο: by anacoluthon (H. 1063), where we should have expected καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν Σελινουσίῳ δυοῖν. The arrival of these ships in 412 B.C. is noted by Thuc. viii. 26. 6 εἴκοσι νῆες Συρακοσίων ἦλθον καὶ Σελινόνται δύο.

9. πρὸς: to meet; the connexion gives a hostile sense. It is used differently above in 3. — ὡς εἰ: about, as

in ii. 4. 25; generally ὡς or ὡς εἰς. — πρὸς ἐτράποντο: turned and marched against.

10. πρὸς τῷ Κορησσῷ: cf. 7 πρὸς τὸν Κορησσόν, and note the change of case. H. 787. — τοῖς Συρακοσίοις καὶ Σελινουσίοις: see on i. 30. — ἔδωκαν, ἔδοσαν: rhetorical variation. In such case the pl. forms of aorists in κα are not infrequent. Cf. Cyr. i. 5. 5 ἔδοσαν . . . ἔδωκαν, iv. 6. 12 παρέδοσαν . . . διέδωκαν. G. 110, III. 1, n. 1; H. 432. — οἰκεῖν: the inf. depends upon ἀτέλειαν ἔδοσαν as including the notion of permission; granted them the privilege to dwell free from public burdens. — τῷ βουλομένῳ αἰεῖ: equiv. to ἐκάστω τῷ βουλομένῳ. In this idiom

Σελουουσίους δέ, ἐπεὶ ἡ πόλις ἀπωλώλει, καὶ πολιτείαν
 50 ἔδοσαν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπο- 11
 λαβόντες ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Νότιον, καὶ κεῖ θάψαντες αὐτοὺς
 ἔπλεον ἐπὶ Λέσβου καὶ Ἑλλησπόντου. ὁρμοῦντες δὲ ἐν 12
 Μηθύμῃ τῆς Λέσβου εἶδον παραπλευούσας ἕξ Ἐφέσου τὰς
 Συρακοσίας ναῦς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι· καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὰς ἀναχ-
 55 θέντες τέτταρας μὲν ἔλαβον αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι, τὰς δ' ἄλλας
 κατεδίωξαν εἰς Ἐφεσον. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους αἰχμαλώ-
 τους Θράσυλλος εἰς Ἀθήνας ἀπέπεμψε πάντας, Ἀλκιβι- 18
 ἀδην δὲ Ἀθηναῖον, Ἀλκιβιάδου ὄντα ἀνεψιὸν καὶ συμφυ-
 γάδα, ἀπέλυσεν. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἔπλευσεν εἰς τὴν Σηστόν
 60 πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στρατεύμα· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἅπανα ἡ στρατιὰ
 διέβη εἰς Λάμψακον. καὶ χειμῶν ἐπῆρει, ἐν ᾧ οἱ αἰχμάλω- 14
 τοι Συρακόσιοι, εἰργμένοι τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἐν λιθοτομίαις,
 διορύξαντες τὴν πέτραν, ἀποδράντες νυκτὸς ᾗχοντο εἰς
 Δεκέλειαν, οἱ δ' εἰς Μέγαρα. ἐν δὲ τῇ Λαμψιάκῃ συν- 15
 65 τάπτοντος Ἀλκιβιάδου τὸ στρατεύμα πᾶν οἱ πρότεροι στρα-

2 *ἀεί* may stand between the art. and the partic., but it usually precedes or follows both where it manifestly belongs not only to the partic. but to the pred. of the sent. as well. — *ἀπωλώλει*: see on i. 37.

11. *ὑποσπόνδους*: for the pred. adj. where we should use an adv. phrase, see G. 138, n. 7; H. 619. — *ἀπέπλευσαν*, *ἔπλεον*: note the change of tense, — *set sail for*; *were on their way to*. — *ἐπὶ Λέσβου*: *towards Lesbos*.

12. *τῆς Λέσβου*: see on i. 22. — *τὰς Συρακοσίας ναῦς*: the ships built at Antandrus to replace those which the Syracusans themselves had burned (i. 19), and the five which had just arrived (§ 8). — *αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι*: for this emphasized dat. of

accompaniment, see G. 188, 5, n.; H. 774. The absence of *σύν* in such combinations with *αὐτός* is the rule; though occasionally both *σύν* and *αὐτός* are used. Cf. iv. 8. 21; vii. 4. 26; *Cyr.* ii. 2. 9.

13. *ἀπέλυσεν*: see App. — *τὴν Σηστόν*: for the gender, see on iv. 8. 5.

14. *χειμῶν*: for omission of art., see H. 661. — *εἰργμένοι ἐν λιθοτομίαις*: as the Athenian prisoners had been confined in the quarries of Syracuse a few years before (Thuc. vii. 86 ff.). Stone quarries in the vicinity of the Piræus are mentioned also by Dem. LIII. 17. — *ἀποδράντες νυκτὸς*: cf. i. 8. — *οἱ δέ*: without a correlative *οἱ μὲν*, to indicate a relatively small number, — *some few*. Cf. ii. 4. 14.

15. *συντάπτοντος*: impf. of at-

τιῶται οὐκ ἠβούλοντο τοῖς μετὰ Θρασύλλου συντάττεσθαι, ὡς αὐτοὶ μὲν ὄντες ἀήττητοι, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ἠττημένοι ἦκοιεν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐχείμαζον ἅπαντες Λάμψακον τειχίζοντες. καὶ 16 ἐστράτευσαν πρὸς Ἄβυδον· Φαρνάβαζος δ' ἐβοήθησεν 70 ἵπποις πολλοῖς, καὶ μάχῃ ἠττηθεὶς ἔφυγεν. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ἐδίωκεν ἔχων τοὺς τε ἱππέας καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν, ὧν ἦρχε Μένανδρος, μέχρι σκότος ἀφείλετο. ἐκ δὲ τῆς μάχης ταύτης συνέβησαν οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτοὶ 17 αὐτοῖς καὶ ἠσπάζοντο τοὺς μετὰ Θρασύλλου. ἐξῆλθον δέ 75 τινες καὶ ἄλλας ἐξόδους τοῦ χειμῶνος εἰς τὴν ἠπειρον καὶ ἐπόρθουν τὴν βασιλέως χώραν. τῷ δ' αὐτῷ χρόνῳ καὶ 18 Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς εἰς τὸ Κορυφάσιον τῶν Εἰλωτῶν ἀφεστῶτας ἐκ Μαλέας ὑποσπόνδους ἀφήκαν. κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν καὶ ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ τῇ Τραχινίᾳ Ἀχαιοὶ τοὺς 80 ἐποίκουσ, ἀντιτεταγμένων πάντων πρὸς Οἰταίους πολεμίους

2 tempted action. G. 200, n. 2 (cf. 204, n. 1); H. 832 (866 a). — ἐκεῖνοι ἦκοιεν: obs. the transition from participial causal clause to indir. disc. with opt., prob. to avoid the concurrence of two partic. (ἠττημένοι ἦκοιεν). — ἅπαντες: the troops of Alcibiades and Thrasylus.

16. ἵπποις πολλοῖς: ἠπείσει πολλοῖς. Cf. 3. 5; An. vii. 3. 41. — ἀφείλετο: sc. the pursued.

17. συνέβησαν αὐτοὶ αὐτοῖς: came together of their own accord. The addition of αὐτός emphasizes the refl. H. 688. — τοὺς μετὰ Θρασύλλου: Thrasylus himself had taken part in the battle. Plut. Alc. 29. — ἐξόδους: cognate acc. — τοῦ χειμῶνος: in the course of the winter. — εἰς τὴν ἠπειρον: into the interior, back of Lampsacus and Abydus.

18. τῷ χρόνῳ: so τῷ πρώτῳ χρόνῳ ii. 3. 15. For omission of the prep.,

see G. 189; H. 782 a. — τοὺς . . . ἀφεστῶτας: those of the Helots who had revolted and fled from Malea to Coryphasium. Cf. 1. 23 ἐδύσαν εἰς Ἀθήνας.

— Κορυφάσιον: the Spartan name for Pylus, on the west coast of Messenia (Thuc. iv. 3. 2). This place was fortified by the Athenians under Demosthenes, 425 b.c., and had since been a base of operations from which they, with the Messenians in revolt from Sparta, ravaged the land. Thuc. iv. 41; vii. 26. 2. Acc. to Diod. xiii. 64, it was now lost to the Athenians because the reinforcements which had been sent out under Anytus failed to arrive in time. Cf. Grote, VIII. c. 63, p. 130 f. and note. — τοὺς ἐποίκουσ: const. with ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ. The Trachinians, of Doric stock, being harassed by their neighbors and ancient enemies, the Oeceans, in 426 b.c. turned to Sparta for help, and she had thereupon sent

ὄντας, προέδωσαν, ὥστε ἀπολέσθαι αὐτῶν πρὸς ἑπτακοσίους σὺν τῷ ἐκ Λακεδαιμόνος ἀρμοστῆ Λαβῶτῃ. καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν οὗτος, ἐν ᾧ καὶ Μῆδοι ἀπὸ Δαρείου τοῦ Περσῶν βασιλέως ἀποστάντες πάλιν προσεχώρησαν
85 αὐτῷ.

3 Τοῦ δ' ἐπιόντος ἔτους ὁ ἐν Φωκαίᾳ νεὸς τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς 1
ἐνεπρήσθη πρηστῆρος ἐμπεσόντος. ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ χειμῶν
ἔληγε, [Παντακλέους μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, ἄρχοντος δ' Ἀντιγέ-
5 μω παρεληλυθότων,] οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔπλευσαν εἰς Προκόν-
νησον παντὶ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἐπὶ Καλχηδόνα 2
καὶ Βυζάντιον ὀρμήσαντες ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο πρὸς Καλ-
χηδόνη. οἱ δὲ Καλχηδόνηοι προσιώντας αἰσθόμενοι τοὺς

2 colonists to Heracleia, and invited the co-operation of all other Greeks except the Achaeans and Ionians. Thuc. iii. 92. The Achaeans here mentioned are those of Phthiotis, whom King Agis had conquered, 413 B.C. Thuc. viii. 3. 1. The ancient Trachis claimed Heracles as its founder (hence the name of the new town), and Sophocles laid there the scene of his *Trachiniae*. Heracleia was six stadia east of the old site, on the north bank of the Asopus, four miles from Thermopylae. — πρὸς ἑπτακοσίους: about seven hundred. In this sense πρὸς is late or doubtful, and Hertlein proposes to read εἰς here.

19. τοῦ Περσῶν βασιλέως: the Persian king is usually called simply βασιλεύς, — with qualification, as here, again in iii. 4. 25. Cf. ὁ τῆς Ἀσίας βασιλεύς iii. 5. 13; βασιλεύς δὲ Περσῶν vi. 1. 12.

8 Chap. 8. Twenty-third year of the war, 408 B.C. Temple at Phocaea destroyed by lightning (1). The Athe-

nians lay siege to Chalcedon, during which Hippocrates the Spartan harmost is defeated and slain (2-7); whereupon Pharnabazus concludes a treaty with the Athenians, acknowledging Chalcedon as a tributary to Athens, and himself engaging to conduct an Athenian embassy to the Persian court (8-9). Special treaty between the satrap and Alcibiades (10-12). The embassy to Susa (13). The Athenians besiege Byzantium, and are finally admitted by some of the citizens, who are driven to this course by the harsh rule of the harmost Clearchus (14-22).

1. τοῦ δ' ἐπιόντος ἔτους: 408 B.C. — τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς: for the position, see G. 142, 2, n. 2; H. 866 b. Phocaea was on the Ionian coast, north of Smyrna. For an account of the founding of this Phocian colony, whose people became 'the torchbearers of geographical discovery in the West,' see Grote, III. 13, p. 188; IV. 32, p. 203 ff.

2. ὀρμήσαντες: from ὀρμᾶν. Dis-

Ἰθνηαίους, τὴν λείαν ἅπασαν κατέθευτο εἰς τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς
 10 Ἰθρηάκας ἀστυγεῖτονας ὄντας. Ἰθρηβιάδης δὲ λαβὼν τῶν 8
 τε ὄπλιτῶν ὀλίγους καὶ τοὺς ἰππέας, καὶ τὰς ναῦς παρα-
 πλεῖν κελεύσας, ἔλθων εἰς τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς ἀπῆτει τὰ τῶν
 Καλχηδονίων χρήματα· εἰ δὲ μή, πολεμήσειω ἔφη αὐτοῖς.
 οἱ δὲ ἀπέδοσαν. Ἰθρηβιάδης δ' ἐπεὶ ἦκεν εἰς τὸ στρατό- 4
 15 πεδον τὴν τε λείαν ἔχων καὶ πίστεισ πεπονημένους, ἀπετείχ-
 ιζε τὴν Καλχηδόνα παντὶ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀπὸ θαλάττης
 εἰς θάλατταν καὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὅσον οἶόν τ' ἦν ξυλίνῳ
 τείχει. ἐνταῦθα Ἰθρηκράτης μὲν ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἀρμοσ- 5
 τῆς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξήγαγε τοὺς στρατιώτας ὡς μαχοῦμε-
 20 νος· οἱ δ' Ἰθνηαῖοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο αὐτῷ, Φαρνάβαζος
 δὲ ἔξω τῶν περιτειχισμάτων προσεβόηθει στρατιῶν τε καὶ
 ἰπποῖσ πολλοῖσ. Ἰθρηκράτης μὲν οὖν καὶ Ἰθρησύλλος 6
 ἐμάχοντο ἐκάτερος τοῖσ ὄπλίταισ χρόνον πολύν, μέχρι
 Ἰθρηβιάδης ἔχων ὄπλίτας τέ τινας καὶ τοὺς ἰππέας ἐβόη-
 25 θησε. καὶ Ἰθρηκράτης μὲν ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δὲ μετ' αὐτοῦ
 ὄντες ἔφυγον εἰς τὴν πόλιν. ἄμα δὲ καὶ Φαρνάβαζος, οὐ 7
 δυνάμενος συμμίξει πρὸς τὸν Ἰθρηκράτην διὰ τὴν στενο-
 πορίαν, τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῶν ἀποτευχισμάτων ἐγγὺς ὄντων,

8 distinguish from ὀρμέω, ὀρμίζω. — λείαν: i.e. whatever the enemy could carry off, expressed below by χρήματα.

3. ἰππίας: see on 2. 6. — εἰ δὲ μή: otherwise. GMT. 52, 1, κ. 2; H. 906.

4. πίστεισ πεπονημένους: sc. πρὸς τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς. Cf. Plut. Alc. 29 οἱ δὲ (Βιθυνοὶ) τὴν τε λείαν ἀπέδοσαν καὶ φίλιαν ἀμολόγησαν. The same expression again in 12; Cyr. iv. 2. 7; Thuc. iv. 51. — ἀπετείχιζε κτέ.: proceeded to invest Chalcedon by building (lit. with) a wooden wall from sea to sea, i.e. from the Bosphorus to the Propontis. — τοῦ ποταμοῦ κτέ.: from 7 it would ap-

pear that the river Chalcedon broke the continuity of the wall, which, however, the Athenians carried as near its banks as the nature of the ground permitted. — ὅσον οἶόν τ' ἦν: as much as was possible.

5. ἐνταῦθα: temporal, meanwhile, i.e. while the Athenians were building their wall.

6. ἐκάτερος: distinguish from ἕκαστος (H. 296). Part. appos., G. 137, κ. 2; H. 624 d. — οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ ὄντες: cf. 1. 18.

7. τοῦ ποταμοῦ . . . ὄντων: the river and the blockading walls being near one

ἀπεχώρησεν εἰς τὸ Ἡράκλειον τὸ τῶν Καλχηδονίων, οὗ ἦν
 30 αὐτῷ τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἐκ τούτου δὲ Ἀλκιβιάδης μὲν 8
 ᾤχετο εἰς τὸν Ἑλλησποντον καὶ εἰς Χερρόνησον χρήματα
 πράξων· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ στρατηγοὶ συνεχώρησαν πρὸς Φαρ-
 νάβαζον ὑπὲρ Καλχηδόνης εἴκοσι τάλαντα δοῦναι Ἀθηναί-
 οισ Φαρνάβαζον καὶ ὡς βασιλέα πρέσβεις Ἀθηναίων ἀν-
 35 αγαγεῖν, καὶ ὄρκους ἔδοσαν καὶ ἔλαβον παρὰ Φαρναβάζου 9
 ὑποτελεῖν τὸν φόρον Καλχηδονίους Ἀθηναίοις ὅσον περ
 εἰώθεσαν καὶ τὰ ὀφειλόμενα χρήματα ἀποδοῦναι, Ἀθηναί-
 ουσ δὲ μὴ πολεμεῖν Καλχηδονίους, ἕως ἂν οἱ παρὰ βα-
 σιλέως πρέσβεις ἔλθωσι· Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τοῖς ὄρκους 10
 40 οὐκ ἐτύγχανε παρών, ἀλλὰ περὶ Σηλυμβρίαν ἦν. ἐκείνην
 δ' ἔλων πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον ἦκεν ἔχων Χερρονησίτας τε
 πανδημεὶ καὶ ἀπὸ Θράκης στρατιώτας καὶ ἵππεις πλείους
 τριακοσίων. Φαρνάβαζος δὲ ἀξίων δεῖν κάκεινον ὀμνῦναι, 11
 περιέμενεν ἐν Καλχηδόνι, μέχρι ἔλθοι ἐκ τοῦ Βυζαντίου·

8 another; or, rejecting καί, the walls being near the river, i.e. too near to allow a passage between.

8. χρήματα πράξων: ἐπ' ἀργυρολογία 1. 8.—οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ στρατηγοί: Thrasyllus and Theramenes.—συνεχώρησαν κτέ.: they came to an agreement with Pharnabazus that he should give, etc. συγχωρεῖν like συμβαίνειν, in this signification, may take an obj. inf. alone (cf. iii. 2. 12, 30), or acc. with inf. as here. Cf. vii. 1. 27; Mem. ii. 7. 14. See GMT. 92, 1, n. 1; Kühn. 473, 2; 475, 3, 4.—ὑπὲρ Καλχηδόνης: i.e. to spare Chalcedon, whose capitulation was only a question of time.

9. ὄρκους . . . ἔλαβον: for the customary πίστιν . . . ἔλαβον.—εἰώθεσαν: i.e. before the revolt in 411 B.C., since which time arrears of tribute had accumulated.—μὴ πολεμεῖν: the Athenians

engaged, in consideration of the money payment, to refrain from hostilities until the return of the embassy. On the pres. inf., see G. 203, n. 2.—οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως πρέσβεις: the embassy returning from the king; constructio praegnans. G. 191, n. 6; H. 788.

10. ἔλων: acc. to Plut. Alc. 30, through treason, but at the peril of his own life. Cf. Diod. xiii. 66 παρέλαβε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Χερρόνησον οἰκοῦντας πανδημεὶ, καὶ μετὰ πάσης τῆς δυνάμεως ἀναξέυξας πρῶτον μὲν Σηλυμβρίαν διὰ προδοσίας εἶλεν, ἐξ ἧς πολλὰ χρήματα πράξάμενος ἐν μὲν ταύτῃ φρουρὰν κατέλιπεν, αὐτὸς δὲ διὰ τάχους ἦκε πρὸς τοὺς περὶ Θηραμένην εἰς Βυζάντιον.—πανδημεί: a locative formation. G. 62, n. 2; H. 220. Cf. πανοικεῖ, πανστρατεῖ, etc.

11. μέχρι ἔλθοι: until he should come. On const. of μέχρι-clause imply-

45 ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθεν, οὐκ ἔφη ὁμείσθαι, εἰ μὴ κακείνος αὐτῷ
 ὁμείται. μετὰ ταῦτα ᾤμοσεν ὁ μὲν ἐν Χρυσοπόλει οἷς 12
 Φαρνάβαζος ἔπεμψε Μιτροβάται καὶ Ἀρνάπει, ὁ δ' ἐν
 Καλληδόνι τοῖς παρ' Ἀλκιβιάδου Εὐρυπτολέμῳ καὶ Διο-
 τίμῳ τὸν τε κοινὸν ὄρκον καὶ ἰδίᾳ ἀλλήλοις πίστευς ἐποιή-
 50 σαντο. Φαρνάβαζος μὲν οὖν εὐθύς ἀπήει, καὶ τοὺς παρὰ 13
 βασιλέα πορευομένους πρέσβεις ἀπαντᾶν ἐκέλευσεν εἰς
 Κύζικον. ἐπέμφθησαν δὲ Ἀθηναίων μὲν Δωρόθεος, Φιλο-
 δίκης, Θεογένης, Εὐρυπτόλεμος, Μαντίθεος, σὺν δὲ τούτοις
 Ἀργεῖοι Κλεόστρατος, Πυρρόλοχος· ἐπορεύοντο δὲ καὶ
 55 Λακεδαμονίων πρέσβεις Πασίππιδας καὶ ἕτεροι, μετὰ δὲ
 τούτων καὶ Ἑρμοκράτης, ἤδη φεύγων ἐκ Συρακουσῶν, καὶ
 ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ Πρόξενος. καὶ Φαρνάβαζος μὲν τούτους 14
 ἦγεν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐπολιόρκουν περιτειχ-
 ίσαντες, καὶ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος ἀκροβολισμοὺς καὶ προσ-
 60 βολὰς ἐποιοῦντο. ἐν δὲ τῷ Βυζαντίῳ ἦν Κλέαρχος Λακε- 15
 δαιμόνιος ἀρμοστής καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῶν περιοίκων τῶς καὶ
 τῶν νεοδαμωδῶν οὐ πολλοὶ καὶ Μεγαρεῖς καὶ ἄρχων αὐτῶν

§ ing purpose, see G. 239, 2, n. 2; H. 921 b, Rem. — αὐτῷ: used for refl. pron. G. 145, 2, n.; H. 684.

12. οἷς . . . Ἀρνάπει: for the assimilation and attraction, see G. 153, n. 1; 154; H. 994. — τόν τε κοινόν: the oath on behalf of the state. — ἰδίᾳ ἀλλήλοις πίστευς: 'Over and above the common oath shared with his colleagues, Alkibiades took a special covenant of personal friendship and hospitality with the satrap, and received from him the like' (Grote). Yet it was Pharnabazus who, a few years later, procured the assassination of Alcibiades. Plut. Alc. 39.

13. ἐπορεύοντο: went on their own account, — not ἐπέμφθησαν. The fol-

lowing πρέσβεις, if not an interpolation, is used in a loose sense, Pasipidas as well as Hermocrates being in banishment (I. 32). — Ἑρμοκράτους: it is hardly probable that Hermocrates joined this embassy, if we credit Diodorus (xiii. 63, 75), who relates that he returned to Sicily, 409 B.C., established himself in Selinus, and in 408 B.C. lost his life in an attack on Syracuse. Grote, X. 81, p. 419, note. — φεύγων: concessive.

15. Μεγαρεῖς: help from the mother-city. Byzantium and Selymbria were Megarian colonies. — περιοίκων: descendants of the original inhabitants who remained in the country at the time of the Dorian conquest. They

Ἐλιξος Μεγαρεὺς καὶ Βοιωτοὶ καὶ τούτων ἄρχων Κοιρατά-
 δας. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὡς οὐδὲν ἠδύνατο διαπράξασθαι 16
 65 κατ' ἰσχύν, ἔπεισάν τινες τῶν Βυζαντίων προδοῦναι τὴν
 πόλιν. Κλέαρχος δὲ ὁ ἄρμοστής οἰόμενος οὐδένα ἂν 17
 τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, καταστήσας δὲ ἅπαντα ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλ-
 λιστα καὶ ἐπιτρέψας τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει Κοιρατάδα καὶ Ἐλίξω,
 διέβη παρὰ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον εἰς τὸ πέραν, μισθὸν τε τοῖς
 70 στρατιώταις παρ' αὐτοῦ ληψόμενος καὶ ναῦς συλλέξων, αἱ
 ἦσαν ἐν τῷ Ἑλλησπόντῳ ἄλλαι καταλειμμένοι φρουρίδες
 ὑπὸ Πασσιππίδου καὶ ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ καὶ ἄς Ἀγησανδριδᾶς
 εἶχεν ἐπὶ Θράκης, ἐπιβάτης ὢν Μωδάρου, καὶ ὅπως ἄλλαι
 ναυπηγηθεῖσαν, ἄθροαὶ δὲ γενόμεναι πᾶσαι κακῶς τοὺς
 75 συμμάχους τῶν Ἀθηναίων ποιοῦσαι ἀποσπάσειαν τὸ
 στρατόπεδον ἀπὸ τοῦ Βυζαντίου. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐξέπλευσεν ὁ 18
 Κλέαρχος, οἱ προδιδόντες τὴν πόλιν τῶν Βυζαντίων Κύδων
 καὶ Ἀρίστων καὶ Ἀναξικράτης καὶ Λυκούργος καὶ Ἀναξ-

8 paid tribute, and served in war as free citizens, 'not of Sparta, but of some one of the hundred townships of Laconia.' They had no share in the government. Cf. Grote, II. 6, p. 362 sqq. — νεοδαμοδῶν: these were Helots, manumitted but not enfranchised. Acc. to some authorities, they received certain civil rights, though not full citizenship. Cf. Thuc. v. 34. 6.

16. ἠδύνατο: cf. ἐδύνατο, 17; for other verbs with this peculiarity of aug., see G. 100, 2, n. 2; H. 355 b. Cf. ἠβούλοντο I. 29. — κατ' ἰσχύν: only here for the usual κατὰ κράτος.

17. διέβη: const. διέβη . . . ληψόμενος . . . καὶ συλλέξων . . . καὶ ὅπως ἄλλαι ναυπηγηθεῖσαν, ἄθροαὶ δὲ ἀποσπάσειαν, so that the ὅπως clause is co-ord. with the preceding fut. partics. Cf. Thuc. i. 73. 4 παρήλθομεν οὐ τοῖς ἐγκλη-

μασι τῶν πόλεων ἀντεροῦντες . . . ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ . . . βουλεύσῃσθε. — ἄλλαι: answering to καὶ ἄς, — the others which had been left behind, and those which Agesandridas had. The attraction of ἄλλαι here is analogous to that of a subst. antec. G. 154; H. 995 and c. — ναυπηγηθεῖσαν: see on ii. 1. 1. — ἐπιβάτης: here perhaps a sort of vice-admiral of the Spartans, in which sense the word seems to be used also in Thuc. viii. 61. 8.

18. οἱ προδιδόντες: those who intended (were in the plot) to betray the city. For tense-force, see GMT. 11, n. 4; 16, 2. The nom. οἱ προδιδόντες has no verb, but the period interrupted by the parenthetic narrative is begun anew in 20 with ἐπεὶ δέ. Cf. ii. 3. 15; iii. 2. 21; v. 3. 16; vii. 2. 5; 5. 18; An. v. 2. 13.

ἰλαος, ὃς ὑπαγόμενος θανάτου ὕστερον ἐν Λακεδαίμονι διὰ 19
 80 τὴν προδοσίαν ἀπέφυγεν, ὅτι οὐ προδοίῃ τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλὰ
 σώσαι, παῖδας ὀρώων καὶ γυναῖκας λιμῶ ἀπολλυμένους,
 Βυζάντιος ὦν καὶ οὐ Λακεδαιμόνιος· τὸν γὰρ ἐνόητα σίτον
 Κλέαρχον τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίων στρατιώταις δίδόναι· διὰ
 ταύτ' οὖν τοὺς πολεμίους ἔφη εἰσέσθαι, οὐκ ἀργυρίου
 85 ἔνεκα οὐδὲ διὰ τὸ μισεῖν Λακεδαιμονίους· ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτοῖς 20
 παρεσκεύαστο, νυκτὸς ἀνοιξάντες τὰς πύλας τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ
 Θράκιον καλούμενον εἰσήγαγον τὸ στράτευμα καὶ τὸν
 Ἀλκιβιάδην. ὁ δὲ Ἐλιξος καὶ ὁ Κοιρατάδας οὐδὲν τούτων 21
 εἰδότες ἐβοήθουν μετὰ πάντων εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν· ἐπεὶ δὲ
 90 πάντα οἱ πολέμιοι κατέϊχον, οὐδὲν ἔχοντες ὅ,τι ποιήσαιεν,

8 19. ὑπαγόμενος θανάτου: being ar-
 raigned on a capital charge, on trial for
 his life. Cf. ii. 3. 12; v. 4. 24; Hdt. vi.
 136. 3 θανάτου ὑπαγαγὼν ὑπὸ τὸν δῆμον
 Μιλτιάδεα, Cyr. i. 2. 14 θανάτου κρίνουσι.
 θανάτου used with such verbs has been
 treated as a gen. of value (H. 745 b;
 cf. G. 178); but the view is disputed.
 — ἀπέφυγεν: was acquitted. — ὅτι οὐ
 προδοίῃ κτέ.: because (as he pleaded)
 he did not betray the city, etc. The
 clause as it stands must be taken as
 causal to ἀπέφυγεν. On the opt., see
 G. 260, κ.; H. 925 b. — σώσαι: for the
 common Att. form, see G. 115, 4, κ. 2;
 H. 434. — ἀπολλυμένους: for the gen-
 der, see G. 138, κ. 2 a; H. 615, 1. —
 εἰδόναι: impf. inf., GMT. 15, 3; H.
 853 a. — The statement is in keeping
 with Xenophon's characterization of
 Clearchus, ἀεὶ χαλεπὸς ἦν καὶ ὀμός An.
 ii. 6. 13. Diod. xiii. 66, intimates a
 kindred reason for the betrayal: μι-
 σοῦντες τὸ βῆρος τῆς ἐπιστασίας (detest-
 ing the burden of his authority), ἦν γὰρ
 ὁ Κλέαρχος χαλεπός. — εἰσέσθαι: let
 in, admitted; second aor. mid. of εἰσ-
 τημι in act. sense.

20. ἐπεὶ . . . παρεσκεύαστο: when
 preparations had been made by them;
 used impers., G. 198; H. 602 d. This
 use of the pass. is freq. in Thuc., as
 i. 46. 48; iii. 22. 107; iv. 67; vii. 75;
 viii. 14. Cf. on 2. 4. — αὐτοῖς: for dat.
 of agent, see G. 188, 3; H. 769. — τὸ
 Θράκιον: a large open square within
 the walls of Byzantium. Cf. An. vii.
 1. 24 τὸ δὲ χωρίον ὄλον κάλλιστον ἐκτάξ-
 ασθαί ἐστι τὸ Θράκιον καλούμενον, ἔρη-
 μον οἰκιῶν καὶ πεδινόν.

21. According to Plut. Alc. 31, Alci-
 biades had caused a pretended attack
 to be made on the harbor, luring
 the garrison thither while he himself
 pushed into the city. On discovering
 the stratagem, the garrison hastened
 against him. Xenophon's ἐβοήθουν
 εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν, which — after the pre-
 ceding οὐδὲν . . . εἰδότες — would seem
 causeless, can be explained only on
 the assumption that the generals had
 been informed of the enemy's en-
 trance, but not of the place where
 they were. — κατέϊχον: prevailed, were
 the masters. — οὐδὲν ἔχοντες κτέ.: not
 knowing what to do. In this idiom οὐκ

παρέδοσαν σφᾶς αὐτούς. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἀπεπέμφθησαν 22
εἰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ ὁ Κοιρατάδας ἐν τῷ ὄχλῳ ἀποβαινόντων
ἐν Πειραιεῖ ἔλαθεν ἀποδράς καὶ ἀπεσώθη εἰς Δεκέλειαν.

4 Φαρνάβαζος δὲ καὶ οἱ πρέσβεις τῆς Φρυγίας ἐν Γορ- 1
διείψοντες τὸν χειμῶνα τὰ περὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον πεπραγμένα
ἤκουσαν. ἀρχομένου δὲ τοῦ ἔαρος πορευομένοις αὐτοῖς 2
παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπήντησαν καταβαίνοντες οἱ τε Λακεδαιμο-
5 νίων πρέσβεις, Βοιώτιος [ὄνομα] καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ καὶ οἱ

3 *ἔχω* is synonymous with *ἀπορῶ*. Cf. Lat. *non habeo quid dicam*. For the opt., see on 3. 21. — σφᾶς αὐτούς: for form, see G. 80, κ.; H. 206.

22. ἀποβαινόντων: gen. abs. with no subj. expressed; while they were landing. Cf. I. 26, 29. — ἔλαθεν ἀποδράς: the leading idea is expressed by the partic. G. 279, 4; H. 984. — ἀπεσώθη εἰς Δεκέλειαν: the Spartan camp became a refuge for escaping prisoners of war (cf. 2. 15), as well as for runaway slaves of which class more than 20,000 had fled thither up to the year 413 B.C. (Thuc. vii. 27. 4). See on I. 33, and cf. Grote, VII. 61, 1 f.

4 Chap. 4. Twenty-fourth year of the war, 408 B.C. *The Athenian embassy, having wintered at Gordium, where they hear of the fall of Byzantium (1), meet the Spartan envoys returning after a favorable reception at the Persian court (2) and accompanied by Cyrus, who comes down to Asia Minor as satrap and generalissimo (3). Cyrus causes the detention of the Athenian envoys until the close of the war (4-7). Alcibiades proceeds with the fleet to Samos, whence he plunders Caria (8). Thrasybulus recovers the Thracian dependencies and Thasos (9). Thrasyllus sails with the rest of the armament to Athens; Alcibiades is elected general and returns home (10), defends himself before the senate*

and assembly, is proclaimed generalissimo, and leads the sacred procession to Eleusis (20). After an unsuccessful attempt on Andros, he sails with the main armament to Samos, and renews hostilities in the eastern Aegean (21-23).

1. οἱ πρέσβεις: see 3. 13. — Γορδιείψω: Gordium, the ancient capital of the Phrygian kings, in the acropolis of which Alexander afterwards cut the Gordian knot (Arrian, *An.* ii. 3).

2. τοῦ ἔαρος: 407 B.C. — οἱ Λακεδαιμονίων πρέσβεις: of this embassy, although the art. implies a previous mention, nothing else is known. — Βοιώτιος ὄνομα: the expression requires a subst. or pron. with which it would be in appos. To const. it thus with πρέσβεις seems harsh. Probably ὄνομα is a gloss intended to distinguish the name Βοιώτιος from the adj. of the same form. — οἱ ἄλλοι ἄγγελοι: possibly Persians coming down to Asia Minor on the king's business. — πᾶτων ὄν: inverse attraction, i.e. the antecedent attracted to the case of the rel. G. 163, κ. 4. Cf. *An.* iii. 1. 6 ἀνείλεν αὐτῷ δ' Ἀπόλλων θεοῖς οἷς ἔδει θύειν. — πεπραγότες εἶεν: this second pf. appears to have been used not only intr. but also trans. like *πέπραχα* (v. 2. 32). For the frequency of the periphrastic form, see G. 118, 2; for its signification, GMT. 17, κ. 2; 18, 1.

ἄλλοι ἄγγελοι, καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιοι πάντων ὧν
 δέονται πεπραγότες εἶεν παρὰ βασιλέως, καὶ Κύρος, ἄρξων 3
 πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ καὶ συμπολεμήσων Λακεδαιμο-
 νίοις, ἐπιστολὴν τε ἔφερε τοῖς κάτω πᾶσι τὸ βασιλείων
 10 σφράγισμα ἔχουσαν, ἐν ᾗ ἔην καὶ τάδε· Καταπέμπω
 Κύρον κάρανον τῶν εἰς Καστωλὸν ἀθροιζομένων. τὸ δὲ 4
 κάρανον ἔστι κύριον. ταῦτ' οὖν ἀκούοντες οἱ τῶν Ἀθη-
 ναίων πρέσβεις, καὶ ἐπειδὴ Κύρον εἶδον, ἐβούλοντο μὲν
 μάλιστα παρὰ βασιλέα ἀναβῆναι, εἰ δὲ μή, οἴκαδε ἀπελ-
 15 θεῖν/ Κύρος δὲ Φαρναβάζω εἶπεν ἢ παραδοῦναι τοὺς 5
 πρέσβεις ἐναντῶ ἢ μὴ οἴκαδέ πω ἀποπέμψαι, βουλόμενος
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μὴ εἰδέναι τὰ πραττόμενα. Φαρνάβαζος 6
 δὲ τέως μὲν κατεῖχε τοὺς πρέσβεις, φάσκων τοτὲ μὲν
 ἀνάξειν αὐτοὺς παρὰ βασιλέα, τοτὲ δὲ οἴκαδε ἀποπέμψειν,

4 3. Κύρος: belongs also as subj. to ἀπήνησαν. — πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ: his province is more exactly defined *An. i. 9. 7* κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατραπῆς Λυδίας τε καὶ Φρυγίας τῆς μεγάλης καὶ Καππαδοκίας, στρατηγὸς δὲ καὶ πάντων ἀπεδείχθη οἷς καθήκει εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδῖον ἀθροίξεσθαι. *Cf. ibid. i. 1. 2.* — τοῖς κάτω πᾶσι: all the lowland (seaboard) peoples. Granting the accuracy of *Plut. Artax. 2* Κύρος δὲ Λυδίας σατραπῆς καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττης, this expression is equiv. to πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ above, and the military division is co-extensive with the satrapy. — τὸ βασιλείων σφράγισμα: for the seal as attesting the genuineness of documents of this kind, see also v. i. 30; vii. i. 39. Of this seal a Scholiast says: ἡ σφραγὶς τοῦ Περσῶν βασιλέως εἶχε κατὰ μὲν τινὰς τὴν βασιλέως εἰκόνα, κατὰ δὲ τινὰς τὴν Κύρου τοῦ πρώτου βασιλέως αὐτῶν, κατὰ δὲ τινὰς τὸν Δαρείου Ἰππον, δι' ἃν χρημετίσαντα (neighing) ἐβασίλευεν.

4. τὸ δὲ κάρανον κτέ.: now 'the word κάρανος signifies 'lord.' A Doric word apparently rare enough to need defining for Greeks in general, unless possibly the definition is from a later hand. Obs. the noun-forms and verb accent. — ταῦτ' οὖν ἀκούοντες, καὶ ἐπειδὴ εἶδον: a similar change of const. is found in *An. ii. 1. 22* ἦν δὲ μένων μεν σπονδαί, ἀπιούσι δὲ καὶ προϊούσι πόλεμος. — ἐβούλοντο μὲν μάλιστα: usually μάλιστα μὲν or μάλιστα μὲν οὖν as in v. 3. 7. *Cf. Soph. Phil. 617* οἷοιτο μὲν μάλισθ' ἐκούσιον λαβῶν, εἰ μὴ θέλοι δ' ἔκοντα. — εἰ δὲ μή: see on 3. 3.

5. εἶπεν παραδοῦναι: for the force of εἶπεν with inf., see GMT. 15, 2, n. 3; 23, 2, n. 4; H. 946 b. — μὴ οἴκαδέ πω: μήπω οἴκαδε. The same order occurs iv. 5. 8; *An. vii. 3. 35* οἱ πολέμοι ἡμῶν οὐκ ἴσασι πω τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. This shows that μὴ and πω strictly did not form one word as yet.

6. ἀνάξειν παρὰ βασιλέα: *cf. 3. 8*

20 ὡς μηδὲν μέμνηται· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐνιαυτοὶ τρεῖς ἦσαν, ἐδεήθη 7
τοῦ Κύρου ἀφεῖναι αὐτούς, φάσκων ὁμωμοκέναι ἀπάξειν
ἐπὶ θάλατταν, ἐπειδὴ οὐ παρὰ βασιλέα. πέμψαντες δὲ
'Αριοβαρζάνει παρακομίσαι αὐτούς ἐκέλευον· ὁ δὲ ἀπήγ-
αγεν εἰς Κίον τῆς Μυσίας, ὅθεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον
25 ἀπέπλευσαν.

'Αλκιβιάδης δὲ βουλόμενος μετὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν 8
ἀποπλεῖν οἴκαδε, ἀνήχθη εὐθύς ἐπὶ Σάμου· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ
λαβὼν τῶν νεῶν εἴκοσιν ἔπλευσε τῆς Καρίας εἰς τὸν Κε-
ραμικὸν κόλπον. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ συλλέξας ἑκατὸν τάλαντα 9
30 ἦκεν εἰς τὴν Σάμον. Θρασύβουλος δὲ σὺν τριάκοντα
ναυσὶν ἐπὶ Θράκης ᾤχετο, ἐκεῖ δὲ τὰ τε ἄλλα χωρία τὰ
πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους μεθεστηκότα κατεστρέψατο καὶ
Θάσον ἔχουσαν κακῶς ὑπὸ τε τῶν πολέμων καὶ στα-

4 ὡς βασιλέα . . . ἀναγαγεῖν. — μέμνηται :
sc. Κύρος.

7. ἐπειδὴ . . . ἦσαν : but when three
years had passed. Cf. ii. 4. 25 πρὶν δὲ
ἡμέρας δέκα γενέσθαι. A chronological
difficulty exists here, since three years
later the Athenians no longer had an
army. The text seems corrupt. —
'Αριοβαρζάνει : a prominent young
Persian who afterwards succeeded
Pharnabazus as satrap. Cf. v. 1. 28.
— Κίον τῆς Μυσίας : on the Propontis.
The description here (cf. Hdt.
v. 122) shows that, in Xenophon's
time, Mysia extended as far east as
the head of the Gulf of Cius in the
Propontis.

8. ἀνήχθη : after the capture of
Byzantium the Athenians had con-
quered the cities on the Hellespont,
with the exception of Abydus. Diod.
xiii. 68. — ἐπὶ Σάμου : see on 2. 11,
and cf. εἰς τὴν Σάμον below. Alcibiades'
object in this voyage was doubt-
less to show that Athens was again

mistress of the sea and the straits, as
well as to smooth the path of his re-
turn with newly gathered spoils (ἑκα-
τὸν τάλαντα).

9. σὺν τριάκοντα ναυσίν : the prep.
is unusual with the dat. of military
accompaniment. As here, 10; iii. 1.
5; iv. 5. 5; 8. 23. — Θάσον : the inter-
nal dissensions in Thasos, which began
with the expulsion of the Spartans
in 410 B.C., must have continued
to this time, the anti-Spartan party
now finally getting the upper hand;
see on 1. 32. Of the enterprises of
Thrasylbulus subsequent to the battle
of Cyzicus nothing is known, save
that (acc. to Diod. xiii. 64) already
in 409 B.C. he had conquered some of
the Thracian cities. — ἔχουσαν κακῶς
ὑπὸ : being in wretched plight by reason
of, suffering from. — τῶν πολέμων . . .
λιμοῦ : the art. is not repeated, because
the different ideas are regarded in
their totality; see on 1. 30.

σεων καὶ λιμοῦ. Θράσυλλος δὲ σὺν τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ 10
 35 εἰς Ἀθήνας κατέπλευσε· πρὶν δὲ ἦκειν αὐτὸν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
 στρατηγούς εἶλοντο Ἀλκιβιάδην μὲν φεύγοντα καὶ Θρασύ-
 βουλον ἀπόντα, Κόνωνα δὲ τρίτον ἐκ τῶν οἰκοθεν.
 Ἀλκιβιάδης δ' ἐκ τῆς Σάμου ἔχων τὰ χρήματα κατέπλευ- 11
 σεν εἰς Πάρον ναυσὶν εἴκοσι, ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἀνήχθη εὐθὺ
 40 Γυθείου ἐπὶ κατασκοπὴν τῶν τριήρων, ἃς ἐπυθάνετο
 Λακεδαιμονίους αὐτόθι παρασκευάζειν τριάκοντα, καὶ τοῦ
 οἴκαδε κατάπλου ὅπως ἡ πόλις πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔχει. ἐπεὶ δ' 12
 ἑώρα ἑαυτῷ εὖνουν οὖσαν καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἡρημένους
 καὶ ἰδίᾳ μεταπεμπομένους τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους, κατέπλευσεν
 45 εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἡμέρα, ἣ Πλυντήρια ἦγεν ἡ πόλις, τοῦ

4. 10. φεύγοντα: the expression is not quite accurate, for in 411 B.C. the decree of banishment against Alcibiades had been revoked by the Athenians (Thuc. viii. 97; Plut. *Alc.* 33); although he had not yet returned to Athens. — ἐκ τῶν οἰκοθεν: the attraction of the adv. of place (ἐκεῖθεν, ἐνδοθεν for ἐκεῖ, ἐνδοθεν) is analogous to that of the prep. with its case. Kühn. 448, note 1.

11. ἔχων τὰ χρήματα: a fact of capital importance just now. See on 8. — Γυθείου: for gen. with adv. of place, see G. 182, 2; H. 757. Gythium at the head of the Laconian Gulf was the chief port and navy-yard of Sparta. — ἐπὶ κατασκοπὴν: κατασκευόμενος. Cf. ἐπ' ἀργυρολογίαν I. 8. The same expression occurs *Cyr.* vi. 2. 9. — ἃς . . . τριάκοντα: see on 3. 17. — καὶ τοῦ . . . ἔχει: sc. ἐπὶ κατασκοπὴν, and to see how the state was disposed toward him in respect of his return home. On the gen. of cond. with ὅπως ἔχει, see G. 168, n. 3; H. 757 a. Cf. II. I. 14.

12. ἡρημένους: sc. τοὺς πολίτας im-

plied in πόλις. — ἡμέρα, ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ: the omission of ἐν in the first case, as well as its use in the second, is irregular; G. 189 and n. 1. With ἡμέρα here the rel. clause has the effect of an ordinary attrib. and makes an expression of definite time. Cf. 2. 14 χειμῶν ἐν φ' κτέ. On ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, see *Kr. Spr.* 48, 1, 3. — Πλυντήρια: this festival was celebrated at Athens towards the end of the month Thargelion (middle of June) in honor of Pallas. 'The statue of the goddess Athena was stripped of all its ornaments, covered up from every one's gaze, and washed or cleansed under a mysterious ceremonial by the holy gens called Praxiergidae. The goddess thus seemed to turn away her face and to refuse to behold the returning exile.' (Grote.) In Xenophon's account we see nothing of the magnificent return of later writers, — the conqueror's triumphal entry under purple sails, leading 200 ships adorned with shields and spoils, a fleet outnumbering the splendid armament he had led out of the Piræus for Sicily a few years be-

ἔδους κατακεκαλυμμένου τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς, ὃ τωες οἰωνίζοντο
 ἀνεπιτήδειον εἶναι καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τῇ πόλει. Ἀθηναίων
 γὰρ οὐδεὶς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐδενὸς σπουδαίου ἔργου
 τολμήσαι ἂν ἄψασθαι. καταπλέοντος δ' αὐτοῦ, ὃ τε ἐκ τοῦ 18
 50 Πειραιῶς καὶ ὁ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως ὄχλος ἠθροίσθη πρὸς τὰς
 ναῦς, θαυμάζοντες καὶ ἰδεῖν βουλόμενοι τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην,
 λέγοντες οἱ μὲν ὡς κράτιστος εἶη τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ μόνος
 ἀπελογήθη ὡς οὐ δικαίως φύγοι, ἐπιβουλευθεὶς δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν
 55 πρὸς τὸ αὐτῶν ἴδιον κέρδος πολιτευόντων, ἐκείνου αἰεὶ τὸ
 κοινὸν αὐξήσας καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ τῆς
 πόλεως δυνατοῦ, ἐθέλοντος δὲ τότε κρίνεσθαι παραχρήμα 14
 τῆς αἰτίας ἄρτι γεγενημένης ὡς ἡσεβηκότος εἰς τὰ μυσ-
 τήρια, ὑπερβαλλόμενοι οἱ ἐχθροὶ τὰ δοκοῦντα δίκαια εἶναι
 60 ἀπόντα αὐτὸν ἐστέρησαν τῆς πατρίδος· ἐν ᾧ χρόνῳ ὑπὸ 15

4 fore. It is rather the guilty exile feeling his way back to the city he has grievously betrayed. — δ: i.e. his return on such an occasion. — τοῦ ἄστεως: to the Athenians the city (capital), as urbs to the Romans. Cf. v. i. 22. So also of Corinth, iv. 4. 3. Very freq. of Athens as distinguished from the Piræus, 7. 36; ii. 2. 2, 3. — ἀνεπιτήδειον: a bad omen.

13. θαυμάζοντες: pl., agreeing with a collective noun denoting persons. Cf. ii. 2. 21, and obs. that in each case the pred. verb is sing. G. 138, κ. 3; H. 609. — ἀπελογήθη ὡς: these words, bracketed by many editors, admit of no satisfactory interpretation. — ὑπὸ τῶν . . . δυναμένων . . . λεγόντων . . . πολιτευόντων: one class with three characteristics, — inferior ability and eloquence, and sheer selfishness in political action. δυναμένων, as opp. to λεγόντων, has reference to

executive ability. — ἐκείνου: see on i. 27. — ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτοῦ: with his own means. — ἀπὸ τοῦ τῆς πόλεως δυνατοῦ: with the power of the state. On the subst. use of δυνατόν, cf. 6. 7 κατὰ γὰρ τὸ αὐτοῦ δυνατόν, and 6. 14 εἰς τὸ ἐκείνου δυνατόν. On the entire expression, cf. Oecon. 9. 15 ἐπαινεῖν δὲ καὶ τιμᾶν τὸν ἕξιον ἀπὸ τῆς παρούσης δυνάμεως.

14. ἐθέλοντος δὲ . . . ἐστέρησαν: still dependent on λέγοντες, but with a sudden change of mode. — τότε κτέ.: then forthwith when the charge had just been made. Observe the accumulation of temporal advs., τότε, παραχρήμα, ἄρτι. — ὡς ἡσεβηκότος: sc. αὐτοῦ. For ὡς with partic., see GMT. 109, κ. 4; H. 978. — ὑπερβαλλόμενοι κτέ.: by postponing what seemed to be a just demand, i.e. the immediate trial of the case.

15. ὑπὸ ἀμνηστίας δουλείων: perhaps no exaggeration of the hardship

ἀμηχανίας δουλεύων ἠναγκάσθη μὲν θεραπεύειν τοὺς ἐχθίστους, κινδυνεύων αἰεὶ παρ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν ἀπολέσθαι· τοὺς δὲ οἰκειοτάτους πολίτας τε καὶ συγγενεῖς καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἅπασαν ὀρώων ἐξαμαρτάνουσαν, οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως
 65 ὠφελοίη φυγῇ ἀπειργόμενος· οὐκ ἔφασαν δὲ τῶν οἴωνπερ 16
 αὐτὸς ὄντων εἶναι καινῶν δέισθαι πραγμάτων οὐδὲ μεταστάσεως· ὑπάρχειν γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ δήμου αὐτῷ μὲν τῶν τέ ἡλικιωτῶν πλέον ἔχειν τῶν τε πρεσβυτέρων μὴ ἐλαττοῦσθαι, τοῖς δ' αὐτοῦ ἐχθροῖς τοιοῦτοις δοκεῖν εἶναι οἴοισπερ πρό-
 70 τερον, ὕστερον δὲ δυνασθεῖσιν ἀπολλύναι τοὺς βελτίστους,

4 of exile in general, which involved confiscation of property and left mercenary service as the sole resource. Moreover, δουλεύων is strictly used of any one who had been a Persian subject; see on iii. 1. 26. Yet this plea for Alcibiades forgets more than it remembers. — τοὺς ἐχθίστους: the Spartans and the Persians. — παρ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν: only here instead of the usual καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν. — ἐξαμαρτάνουσαν: agrees with nearest noun. G. 138, κ. 2 b; H. 616. — ὅπως ὠφελοίη: for subjv. of dir. disc., G. 244; H. 932, 2 b (2). See on 3. 21.

16. 'Alcibiades was not the man to foment revolution; for under the democracy he was honored beyond his years, while his rivals were no better off than before until — on getting power enough — they put the best men out of the way, and so came to be tolerated as rulers by the citizens for the sole reason that they had no better men left to use.' Such, in general, seems to be the sense — confused, indeed — of this vexed passage. — οὐκ ἔφασαν κτέ.: const. ἔφασαν (τὸ) καινῶν πραγμάτων δέισθαι οὐκ εἶναι τῶν ὄντων οἴωνπερ αὐτός, where οἴωνπερ αὐ-

τός stands by attraction for τοιοῦτων οἴοισπερ αὐτός ἐστι. For αὐτός we should have expected αὐτοῦ (by attraction). Cf. ii. 3. 25 γρόντες μὲν τοῖς οἴοις ἡμῶν τε καὶ ὑμῶν χαλεπὴν δημοκρατίαν εἶναι, Mem. ii. 9. 3 χαριζόμενον οἴφ σοι ἀνδρῶν. On the other hand, Dem. xxiv. 185 οὐδ' οἴοισπερ σὺ χρώμενος συμβούλους, and Ar. Ach. 577 νεανίας δ' οἴους σὺ διαδεδρακτάς. See G. 153, κ. 5; H. 1002. The defence of Alcibiades against the reproach of revolutionary designs has reference to the opinion current, after the mutilation of the Hermae, that this sacrilege was part of an oligarchical conspiracy. Thuc. vi. 27. — καινῶν πραγμάτων: for νεωτέρων πραγμάτων. Cf. Lat. res novae. The expression is very unusual. — ἐκ τοῦ δήμου: const. with ὑπάρχειν, — at the hands of the people (i.e. under the democracy) it was his fortune, etc. — τοῖς δ' αὐτοῦ ἐχθροῖς: depends on ὑπάρχειν, co-ord. with αὐτῷ. Obs. the position of αὐτοῦ. The pers. prons., when dependent upon a noun accompanied by the art., regularly have the pred. position. The exceptions are few. They are partially enumerated by Kühn. 464, 4, note 2. — οἴοισπερ:

αὐτοὺς δὲ μόνους λειφθέντας δι' αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἀγαπᾶσθαι
 ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν, ὅτι ἑτέροις βελτίοισιν οὐκ εἶχον χρῆσθαι·
 οἱ δέ, ὅτι τῶν παροικουμένων αὐτοῖς κακῶν μόνος αἴτιος 17
 εἶη, τῶν τε φοβερῶν ὄντων τῇ πόλει γενέσθαι μόνος κινδυ-
 75 νεύσαι ἡγεμῶν καταστήναι. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ πρὸς τὴν γῆν 18
 ὀρμισθεὶς ἀπέβαινε μὲν οὐκ εὐθέως, φοβούμενος τοὺς
 ἐχθροὺς· ἐπαναστὰς δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ καταστρώματος ἐσκόπει
 τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἐπιτηδείους, εἰ παρείησαν. κατιδὼν δὲ Εὐρυ- 19
 πτόλεμον τὸν Πεισιδάκτος, αὐτοῦ δὲ ἀνεψιόν, καὶ τοὺς
 80 ἄλλους οἰκείους καὶ τοὺς φίλους μετ' αὐτῶν, τότε ἀποβὰς
 ἀναβαίνει εἰς τὴν πόλιν μετὰ τῶν παρεσκευασμένων, εἴ τις
 ἄπτοιτο, μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν. ἐν δὲ τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ 20
 ἀπολογησάμενος ὡς οὐκ ἠσεβήκει, εἰπὼν δὲ ὡς ἡδίκηται,
 λεχθέντων δὲ καὶ ἄλλων τοιούτων καὶ οὐδενὸς ἀντειπόντος
 85 διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀνασχέσθαι ἂν τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, ἀναρρηθεῖς

4 assimilation to *τοιούτοις*, equiv. to *δοί-
 περ ἔδοξαν εἶναι*.—αὐτοὺς... λειφθέντας:
 for the transition from the dat. (*δυνα-
 σθεῖσιν*) to the acc. (of the subj. as well
 as the pred.) with inf., see on iv. 1.
 35; H. 941; Kr. *Spr.* 55, 2, 7.

17. οἱ δέ: corresponding to *λέγον-
 τες οἱ μὲν* in 13.—τῶν παροικουμέ-
 νων κτέ.: 'The sending of Gylippus
 to Syracuse, the fortification of Deke-
 leia, the revolts of Chios and Miletus,
 the first organization of the Four
 Hundred,—had all been emphatically
 the measures of Alcibiades.' Grote,
 VIII. c. 84, p. 147.—γενέσθαι: depends
 upon φοβερῶν,—of the calamities which
 threatened to befall the state. The const.
 is unusual.—ἡγεμῶν: synonymous
 with αἴτιος.

18. ἐσκόπει . . . εἰ παρείησαν: he
 scanned the throng intently to see if his
 friends and kinsmen were present. τοὺς
 ἐπιτηδείους is proleptic (H. 861), and

the term includes both *οἰκείους* and
φίλους below.

19. Εὐρυπτόλεμον τὸν Πεισιδά-
 κτος, αὐτοῦ δὲ ἀνεψιόν: the regular ex-
 pression for the double relationship;
 otherwise with *τέ—τέ*, rarely with
μέν—δέ. Kühn. 520, note 1.—τότε:
 with the principal verb after a partic.,
 like *ὄντως, εἶτα, ἔπειτα*. H. 976 b. See
 on iii. 2. 9.—μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν: depends
 upon *παρεσκευασμένων*.

20. ἠσεβήκει, ἡδίκηται: note the
 tenses. The alleged impiety of Alci-
 biades antedated the injustice to him.
 For the plpf. of dir. disc. unchanged in
 indir. disc., see G. 243, n. 1; H. 935 b.
 —διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀνασχέσθαι κτέ.: because
 the assembly would not have suffered it.
 For inf. as noun and its adjuncts, see
 G. 258; 262, 1; 283, 3; 211. H. 958;
 959; 1021; 964 b.—ἀναρρηθεῖς . . . ἀν-
 τοκράτωρ: cf. Plut. *Alc.* 33 *ἤρεθ' ὁ*
ἕμα καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν αὐ-

ἀπάντων ἡγεμῶν αὐτοκράτωρ, ὡς οἶός τε ὦν σῶσαι τὴν
 προτέρα τῆς πόλεως δύναμιν, πρότερον μὲν τὰ μυστήρια
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων κατὰ θάλατταν ἀγόντων διὰ τὸν πόλεμον
 κατὰ γῆν ἐποίησεν ἐξαγαγὼν τοὺς στρατιώτας ἅπαντας·
 90 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα κατελέξατο στρατιάν, ὀπλίτας μὲν πεντακο- 21
 σίους καὶ χιλίους, ἵππεῖς δὲ πενήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, ναῦς
 δ' ἑκατόν. καὶ μετὰ τὸν κατάπλου τρίτῳ μηνὶ ἀνήχθη
 ἐπ' Ἄνδρον ἀφεστηκυῖαν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ
 Ἀριστοκράτης καὶ Ἀδείμαντος ὁ Λευκολοφίδου συνεπέμ-
 95 φθησαν ἡρημένοι κατὰ γῆν στρατηγοί. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ 22
 ἀπεβίβασε τὸ στράτευμα τῆς Ἀνδρίας χώρας εἰς Γαύρειον·
 ἐκβοηθήσαντας δὲ τοὺς Ἀνδρίους ἐτρέψαντο καὶ κατέκλει-

4 *τοκράτωρ στρατηγός.* After this election, it would seem acc. to Plut. (before it, acc. to Diod. xiii. 69), the assembly voted to restore his confiscated property, and directed the Eumolpidae and Ceryces to revoke the curse which they had pronounced upon him. — *σῶσαι*: restore, recover. We should expect ἀνασῶσαι. Cf. vii. 5. 16 ἀνασῶσθαι τὴν πατρίαν δόξαν. — *πρότερον*: belongs only to ἀγόντων, so that μὲν has no correlative δέ. — τὰ μυστήρια: on the 20th Boedromion (end of September) the solemn procession in honor of the mysteries passed through the Cerameicus and along the Sacred Way to Eleusis. For seven years, however, the Spartan occupation of Deceleia had made this march unsafe, so that the procession had been of necessity conducted by sea. To restore to this celebration its original solemnity and splendor, and thus purge himself of the charge on which his countrymen had condemned him, — namely, that of profaning these very mysteries, — was a capital opportunity for which Alcibiades could well

afford to linger at Athens. An additional motive, congenial to his vanity, was the desire either to humble his inveterate enemy, King Agis, by a challenge which he could not accept, or to bring on a sacred battle, with all Athens as the witness of his valor. Agis declined the challenge; the procession was unmolested; and Alcibiades returned in high elation, while the rabble grew eager that he should declare himself τύραννος. Cf. Plut. Alc. 34. — ἐποίησεν: sc. ἐγεσθαι or ἐγειν αὐτούς.

21. *κατάπλου*: cf. κατέπλευσεν 12. — *τρίτῳ μηνί*: acc. to the data in 12 and 20, Alcibiades remained at least four months in Athens; for between Thargelion and Boedromion are the months Scirophorion, Hecatombaeon, and Metageitnion. We must therefore probably read *τετάρτῳ*, if not indeed *πέμπτῳ μηνί*.

22. *Γαύρειον*: this harbor still bears the ancient name (Gavrrion), and traces of the town remain. — *ἐκβοηθήσαντας*: i.e. from the city. — *ἐτρέψαντο*: the subject is to be supplied from *στράτευμα*.

σαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν καὶ τινὰς ἀπέκτειναν οὐ πολλούς, καὶ τοὺς Δάκωνας, οἱ αὐτόθι ἦσαν. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τρόπαιον 100 τε ἔστησε, καὶ μείνας αὐτοῦ ὀλίγας ἡμέρας ἔπλευσεν εἰς 23 Σάμον, κάκειθεν ὀρμώμενος ἐπολέμει.

5 Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πρότερον τούτων οὐ πολλῶ 1 χρόνῳ Κρατησιππίδα τῆς ναυαρχίας παρεληλυθίας Λύσανδρον ἐξέπεμψαν ναύαρχον. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Ῥόδον καὶ ναῦς ἐκείθεν λαβών, εἰς Κῶ καὶ Μίλητον ἔπλευσεν, 5 ἐκείθεν δ' εἰς Ἐφεσον, καὶ ἐκεῖ ἔμεινε ναῦς ἔχων ἑβδομηκοντα μέχρι οὗ Κῦρος εἰς Σάρδεϊς ἀφίκετο. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦκεν, 2 ἀνέβη πρὸς αὐτὸν σὺν τοῖς ἐκ Λακεδαιμόνος πρέσβεισιν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ κατὰ τε τοῦ Τισσαφέρνου ἔλεγον ἃ πεποιηκῶς

4 — τὴν πόλιν: this refers of course to the capital Andros, then garrisoned by Laedaeamonian troops. Diod. xiii. 69. Plut. *Alc.* 35 tells us that Alcibiades' failure to take the city gave his enemies their first occasion against him; the omnipotent could only fail because he would. — εἰς Σάμον: the naval station of the Athenians. Acc. to Diod. (*ibid.*), Alcibiades, leaving Thrasybulus (prob. an error for Conon, cf. 5. 18) with 20 vessels to continue the siege of Andros, ravaged Cos and Rhodes, and laid in abundant supplies for the army; while Plut. (*ibid.*) sends him to Caria on the same business. Both statements may be true, covering operations from Samos as a base throughout the winter.

5 Chap. 5. From the Fall of 408 to that of 407 B.C. *Lysander succeeds to the command of the Spartan fleet* (1); *is zealously supported by Cyrus, who furnishes money to meet arrearages and increase the pay of the Laedaeamonian forces* (2-7), *while he refuses to have anything to do with the Athenians* (8, 9). *The new admiral winters at Ephesus,*

refitting his fleet (10). *Antiochus, being entrusted with the Athenian command in Alcibiades' absence, and disobeying his orders, brings on an action in which he is defeated by Lysander off Notium and loses 15 triremes* (11-15). *On account of this, Alcibiades is superseded and retires to his castle in Chersonesus* (16, 17). *Conon takes command at Samos, strengthens the fleet by consolidating the crews, and makes predatory descents on the enemy's country* (17-20).

1. *πρότερον τούτων κτέ.*: i.e. not long before Alcibiades' departure from Athens, which was prob. late in October. See on 4. 21. — *Κρατησιππίδα*: the dat. is nearly equiv. to a possessive gen. G. 184, 3, n. 4. Cf. H. 771. The same const. occurs 6. 1 τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ παρεληλυθότος ἥδη τοῦ χρόνου. There has been no mention of Cratesippidas since his assumption of the command (1. 32). — *Κῶ*: for the form, see G. 42, 2, n. 1; H. 161. — *μέχρι οὗ*: instead of the conj., H. 999 b. Cf. 14.

2. *τοῖς πρέσβεισιν*: probably the envoys whose return from the Persian

εἶη, αὐτοῦ τε Κύρου ἐδέοντο ὡς προθυμοτάτου πρὸς τὸν
 10 πόλεμον γενέσθαι. Κῦρος δὲ τὸν τε πατέρα ἔφη ταῦτα 3
 ἐπεσταλκέναι καὶ αὐτὸς οὐκ ἄλλ' ἐγνωκέναι, ἀλλὰ πάντα
 ποιήσειν· ἔχων δὲ ἤκειω τάλαντα πεντακόσια· εἰάν δὲ
 ταῦτα ἐκλίπη, τοῖς ἰδίοις χρήσεσθαι ἔφη, ἃ ὁ πατήρ αὐτῷ
 ἔδωκεν· εἰάν δὲ καὶ ταῦτα, καὶ τὸν θρόνον κατακόψει, ἐφ'
 15 οὗ ἐκάθητο, ὄντα ἀργυροῦν καὶ χρυσοῦν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτ' 4
 ἐπῆνον καὶ ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν τάξαι τῷ ναύτῃ δραχμὴν
 Ἀττικὴν, διδάσκοντες ὅτι ἂν οὗτος ὁ μισθὸς γένηται, οἱ
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦται ἀπολείψουσι τὰς ναῦς καὶ μείω
 χρήματα ἀναλώσει. ὁ δὲ καλῶς μὲν ἔφη αὐτοὺς λέγειν, 5
 20 οὐ δυνατὸν δ' εἶναι παρ' ἃ βασιλεὺς ἐπέστειλεν αὐτῷ ἄλλα
 ποιεῖν. εἶναι δὲ καὶ τὰς συνθήκας οὕτως ἐχούσας, τριά-

5 court is mentioned in 4. 2.—κατὰ
 ἔλεγον: κατηγοροῦν.—ἃ πεποιηκὸς εἶη:
 i.e. his vacillation between the Athe-
 nians and Spartans. See on 1. 9. For
 the verb-form, see on 4. 2. Is this the
 indir. expression for πεποίηκε or ἐπε-
 ποιήκει? See on 4. 20. For the opt.,
 see G. 248, 4, (4); H. 937.—προθυμο-
 τάτου: for assimilation of the pred.
 adj., see G. 136, n. 3 a, (gen.); H. 941.

3. οὐκ ἄλλ' ἐγνωκέναι: had no other
 intention, was of the same mind. Cf.
 ii. 3. 38 ταῦτ' ἐγιγνώσκομεν. For the
 case of αὐτός, as also of ἔχων below,
 see G. 138, n. 8 b; H. 940 b.—τὸν
 θρόνον κατακόψειν: Tissaphernes, too
 (acc. to Alcibiades' statement), had
 made the Athenians a like high-
 sounding promise: μὴ ἀπορήσειν αὐ-
 τοὺς τροφῆς, οὐδ' ἦν δέη τελευταῖα τὴν
 ἑαυτοῦ στρατηγίαν ἐξαργυροῦσαι Thuc. viii.
 81. 3.—ὄντα ἀργυροῦν: order of
 words as in An. vi. 3. 10 στρατεύματος
 ὕπνος Ἑλληνικοῦ.

4. τῷ ναύτῃ: for each seaman. Cf.
 An. i. 3. 21 τρία ἡμιδρακεῖα τοῦ μηνὸς
 τῷ στρατιώτῃ. The Greek, like the

German, uses the def. art. in a dis-
 tributive sense, whereas the Eng. em-
 ploys the indefinite. H. 657 c. The
 art. may, however, be omitted, as in
 ii. 4. 23 εἶλοντο δέκα, ἓνα ἀπὸ φύλης,
 iv. 2. 8 κριταὶ κατέστησαν, εἰς ἀπὸ πό-
 λεως.—δραχμὴν Ἀττικὴν: about 20
 cents. Acc. to 7, the pay up to this
 time had been only half that sum,
 and this was also the usual pay in the
 Athenian service. Thuc. viii. 45. 14.—
 μείω . . . ἀναλώσει: because by weak-
 ening the Athenian navy, he would
 hasten the end of the war.

5. οὐ δυνατὸν δέ: δέ is usually sepa-
 rated from οὐ and μή by an interposed
 word for distinction from οὐδέ and
 μηδέ. Kr. Spr. 69, 16, 1. In the present
 instance, οὐ is thus brought into
 closer connexion with δυνατὸν as
 the sense requires (= ἀδύνατον δέ).—παρ' ἃ
 . . . ἄλλα: "other than what the king
 commanded." παρὰ with ἄλλος and ἕτε-
 ρος is often used as synonymous with ἢ.
 H. 802 e. Cf. Cyr. i. 6. 2 ἕτερα λέγοντες
 παρὰ τὰ παρὰ τῶν θεῶν σημαίνοντα.—
 ἐχούσας: supplementary partic. H.

κοντα μνᾶς ἐκάσῃ νηὶ τοῦ μηνὸς δίδοναι, ὅποσας ἂν βούλωνται τρέφειν Λακεδαιμόνιοι. ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος τότε 6 μὲν ἐσιώπησε· μετὰ δὲ τὸ δεῖπνον, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ προπιῶν ὁ 25 Κῦρος ἤρετο, τί ἂν μάλιστα χαρίζοιτο ποιῶν, εἶπεν ὅτι εἰ πρὸς τὸν μισθὸν ἐκάστῳ ναύτῃ ὀβολὸν προσθείης. ἐκ δὲ ἵ τούτου τέτταρες ὀβολοὶ ἦν ὁ μισθός, πρότερον δὲ τριῶβολου. καὶ τὸν τε προοφειλόμενον ἀπέδωκε καὶ ἔτι μηνὸς προέδωκεν, ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα πολὺ προθυμότερον εἶναι. 30 οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούοντες ταῦτα ἀθύμως μὲν εἶχον, ἔπεμ- 8 πον δὲ πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον πρέσβεις διὰ Τισσαφέρους. ὁ δὲ 8

5 981; GMT. 108, 2, n. 5.—**τριακόνα** . . . **δίδοναι**: Attic mina = 100 drachmas = 600 obols. Acc. to 7, the daily pay per man was 3 obols; it follows, therefore, that each crew, including officers and marines (*ἐπιβάται*), numbered 200. See Boeckh, *Public Economy of the Athenians*, 378 ff. In the treaty between the Spartans and Persians (incorporated in Thuc. viii. 18, 37, 58) the rate of pay is not fixed. Tissaphernes, however, had promised at Sparta a drachma per man, but at Miletus reduced this pay immediately by one-half. Thuc. viii. 29. 5.—**ὅποσας** . . . **τρέφειν**: the verb appropriate to the obj. *ναῦτας* is used with *ναῦς*. Cf. iv. 8. 12 *ναυτικὸν τρέφοντα*, v. 1. 24 *τὰς ναῦς ἔτρεφε*.

6. **ἐσιώπησε**: *dropped the subject*.—**προπιῶν**: Greeks and barbarians were accustomed on festal occasions to present the cup or some other gift to the person pledged. *An.* vii. 3. 26; *Cyr.* viii. 3. 35; *Pind. Ol.* vii. 5 *φιάλαν | δωρήσεται | νεανία γαμβρῶ προπιῶν*. Hence *προπιῶν* itself came to be used in the sense of giving up recklessly. Cf. *Dem. de Corona* 296 *τὴν ἐλευθερίαν προπεπωκότες Φιλίππῳ*, and *Ol.* iii. 22. Here Cyrus promises, in-

stead of such a gift, to grant any favor Lysander may ask. The increase of pay had the desired effect, the Athenian seamen deserting to the Spartans in great numbers. *Plut. Lys.* 4.—**τί**: for the usual *ἵ τι*. *G.* 149, 2; *H.* 700.—**ἔτι**: redundant before a dir. quot. GMT. 79; *H.* 928 b. Cf. iii. 3. 7. As *apod.*, *χαρίζοιο ἔν* is to be supplied from the question. Cf. iii. 2. 20; vii. 1. 36.—**ἐκάστῳ ναύτῃ**: for another way of expressing the same idea, see on 4 and *G.* 142, 4, n. 2.

7. **ἔτι προέδωκεν**: *advanced a month's pay beside*. The verb has this meaning also in v. 1. 24.—**ὥστε** . . . **εἶναι**: *so that the army was in much better spirits*.

8. **ἀθύμως εἶχον**: observe the change of idiom.—This depression was due not only to the enemy's advantage in the matter of pay, but also to an increased anti-Athenian zeal on the part of the Asiatic cities. In these Lysander now inaugurated those oligarchic clubs which were to be the pliant and powerful tools of his far-reaching schemes. *Diod.* xiii. 70; *Plut. Lys.* 5, 15, 26.—**μὲν** . . . **ἔδ**: here mark contrasted clauses, not contrasted words.

οὐ προσεδέχετο, δεομένου Τισσαφέρνου καὶ λέγοντος, ἄπερ αὐτὸς ἐποίει πεισθεὶς ὑπ' Ἀλκιβιάδου, σκοπεῖν ὅπως τῶν Ἑλλήνων μηδὲ οὔτινες ἰσχυροὶ ὦσιν, ἀλλὰ πάντες 35 ἀσθενεῖς, αὐτοὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς στασιάζοντες. καὶ ὁ μὲν Λύσανδρος, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ τὸ ναυτικὸν συνετέτακτο, ἀνεγκύσας τὰς 10 ἐν τῇ Ἐφέσῳ οὔσας ναῦς ἐνενήκοντα ἡσυχίαν ἤγεν, ἐπισκευάζων καὶ ἀναψύχων αὐτάς. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ἀκούσας 11 Θρασύβουλον ἔξω Ἑλλησπόντου ἤκοντα τειχίζειν Φώ- 40 καιαν, διέπλευσε πρὸς αὐτόν, καταλιπὼν ἐπὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν Ἀντίοχον τὸν αὐτοῦ κυβερνήτην, ἐπιστείλας μὴ ἐπιπλεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς Λυσάνδρου ναῦς. ὁ δὲ Ἀντίοχος τῇ τε αὐτοῦ νηὶ 12

5 9. *δεομένου Τισσαφέρνου κτέ.*: although Tissaphernes begged him to do so, and advised him to see to it (as he himself was doing by Alcibiades' advice) that, etc. — *λέγοντος*: followed by a pres. inf. referring to fut. time. GMT. 15, 2, κ. 3. — *πεισθεὶς ὑπὸ Ἀλκιβιάδου*: cf. Thuc. viii. 46. 28. — *μηδὲ οὔτινες*: none whatever. — *σκοπεῖν ὅπως . . . ὦσιν*: for subjv. instead of fut. indic., see G. 217, κ. 1; H. 885 b. — *αὐτοὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς*: αὐτὸς emphasizes the refl. See on i. 17.

10. *ἀνεγκύσας*: 'the Attics scarcely used the present and future forms ἐγκύω and ἐγκύσω; on the other hand, they avoided εἶλξα, and used εἶλκυσα.' Veitch. — *τὰς . . . ναῦς*: cf. the order in ii. i. 1. — *ἐνενήκοντα*: obs. that the numeral has the pred. position. This is the case when, to a definite object, the number not before mentioned is added for nearer definition (Kühn. 495, 13 b); but some Mss. read τὰς ἐν Ἐφέσῳ ναῦς οὔσας ἐνενήκοντα, on which cf. 6. 3, 17. How the fleet of 70 ships (cf. i. 1) was reinforced to one of 90, is unknown. — *ἡσυχίαν ἤγεν*: so of going into winter-quarters iv. 8. 22 ἡσυχίαν ἤγεν ἐν τῇ Κριίδῳ.

11. Thrasymbulus had sailed to

Thrace (4. 9), reduced Thasos and Abdera (Diod. xiii. 72), and then perhaps proceeded to the Hellespont. Alcibiades, from his headquarters at Samos (4. 23), had passed over to Notium (Diod. xiii. 71). Phocaea was still later in the hands of the Spartans (Thuc. viii. 31. 12). See 6. 33. Hence only a blockade of the place can be referred to here. In this sense *τειχίζειν* does not elsewhere occur, but *ἀποτειχίζειν* or *περιτειχίζειν*, for in iii. 2. 10 and Thuc. i. 64. 5 *τειχίζειν* has no obj. and means only *to build a wall*.

— *ἐπὶ*: in command of. — *κυβερνήτην*: it seems that on occasion the command devolved upon the pilot of the admiral's ship. It may be too that Alcibiades had conferred this position on Antiochus out of favoritism, dating from his first appearance in the Athenian assembly. See Plutarch's quail story (*Alc.* 16). Antiochus is described (*ibid.* 36): ἀγαθὸς μὲν ἦν κυβερνήτης, ἀνόητος τέλλα καὶ φορτικὸς, and by Diod. xii. 71: ὃν τῇ φύσει πρόχειρος καὶ σπεύδων δι' ἑαυτοῦ τι πράξει λαμπρόν. — *ἐπιστείλας μὴ ἐπιπλεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς . . . ναῦς*: note the repetition of the preposition.

καὶ ἄλλη ἐκ Νοτίου εἰς τὸν λιμένα τῶν Ἐφεσίων εἰσπλεύ-
 σασ παρ' αὐτὰς τὰς πύρας τῶν Λυσάνδρου νεῶν παρέπλει.
 45 ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὀλίγας τῶν νεῶν καθελ- 13
 κύσας ἐδίωκεν αὐτόν, ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τῷ Ἀντιόχῳ
 ἐβοήθουν πλείοσι ναυσί, τότε δὴ καὶ πάσας συντάξας
 ἐπέπλει. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τοῦ Νοτίου
 καθελκύσαντες τὰς λοιπὰς τριήρεις ἀνήχθησαν, ὡς ἕκαστος
 50 ἦνοιξεν. ἐκ τούτου δ' ἐναυμάχησαν οἱ μὲν ἐν τάξει, οἱ δὲ 14
 Ἀθηναῖοι διεσπαρμέναις ταῖς ναυσί, μέχρι οὐ ἔφυγον
 ἀπολέσαντες πεντεκαίδεκα τριήρεις. τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν οἱ
 μὲν πλείστοι ἐξέφυγον, οἱ δ' ἐζωγήθησαν. Λύσανδρος
 δὲ τὰς τε ναῦς ἀναλαβὼν καὶ τρόπαιον στήσας ἐπὶ τοῦ
 55 Νοτίου, διέπλευσεν εἰς Ἐφεσον, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς Σάμον.
 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἀλκιβιάδης ἔλθων εἰς Σάμον ἀνήχθη ταῖς 15
 ναυσὶν ἀπάσαις ἐπὶ τὸν λιμένα τῶν Ἐφεσίων, καὶ πρὸ τοῦ
 στόματος παρέταξεν, εἴ τις βούλοιο ναυμαχεῖν. ἐπειδὴ
 δὲ Λύσανδρος οὐκ ἀντανήγαγε διὰ τὸ πολλαῖς ναυσὶν
 60 ἐλαττοῦσθαι, ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Σάμον. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ
 ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον αἰρουῦσι Δελφίνιον καὶ Ἱόνα. οἱ δὲ ἐν 16

5 12. *παρέπλει*: in order to provoke Lysander to battle. Diod. xii. 71; Plut. Alc. 35 οὕτως ἐξέβρισην ὥστε παρὰ τὰς πύρας τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν πολλὰ καὶ πρᾶττων καὶ φεγγόμενος ἀκόλαστα καὶ βυμολόχα παρεξελάνειν.

13. *τότε δὴ καὶ πάσας κτέ.*: then, at length, he formed ALL his ships in line and sailed upon them. Note the intensive force of *καί*. — *ἦνοιξεν*: see on I. 2.

14. *διεσπαρμέναις*: see on *εἰσπλέουσι* I. 17. Its position before the noun is emphatic. Cf. 6. 21 *ἀμα τῷ ἡλίῳ δύνοντι*. — *ἀναλαβὼν*: here probably of adding to his own fleet the ships captured from the enemy. But cf. I. I. 4; iv. 8. 11; v. I. 26.

15. *παρέταξεν εἴ τις κτέ.*: a quasi-cond. clause, expressing a contingency or possibility, which serves as a motive for the action or feeling expressed by the principal verb. See H. 907. — *διὰ τὸ . . . ἐλαττοῦσθαι*: because he had far fewer ships. An exaggeration; for, of his 100 ships, Alcibiades had left 20 in Andros and lost 15 (or, acc. to Diod., 20) at Notium, so that with the 30 ships of Thrasylbulus he had at most 95 against the 90 of Lysander. (Kurz). — *Δελφίνιον*: a fortified post on Chios, which the Athenians had established in 412 B.C. as a base of operations against the Chians, who had revolted from them. Thuc. viii. 38. Since then the Athenian occupa-

οἰκῶ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπειδὴ ἠγγέλθη ἡ ναυμαχία, χαλεπῶς εἶχον τῷ Ἀλκιβιάδῃ, οἰόμενοι δι' ἀμέλειαν τε καὶ ἀκράτειαν ἀπολωλεκέναι τὰς ναῦς, καὶ στρατηγούς εἶλοντο 65 ἄλλους δέκα, Κόνωνα, Διομέδοντα, Λέοντα, Περικλέα, Ἐρασιπίδην, Ἀριστοκράτην, Ἀρχέστρατον, Πρωτόμαχον, Θράσυλλον, Ἀριστογένην. Ἀλκιβιάδης μὲν οὖν πο- 17 νήρως καὶ ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ φερόμενος, λαβὼν τριήρη μίαν ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Χερρόνησον εἰς τὰ ἑαυτοῦ τεῖχη. μετὰ 18

5 tion of the island seems to have continued, Delphinium being as great an eyesore to Chios as Deceleia to Athens. — Ἥλιον: seaport of Amphipolis at the mouth of the Strymon. Diod. xiii. 76 Καλλικρατίδας δὲ τὸ μὲν φρούριον (i.e. Delphinium) παραλαβὼν κατέσκαψεν, ἐπὶ δὲ Τήλους πλεύσας . . . διήρπασε τὴν πόλιν gives us *Teos* instead of *Eion*, and assigns the reduction of both places to Callicratidas, Lysander's successor. Grote adopts *Teos*, but follows Xen. in ascribing the captures to Lysander's year. Curtius follows Diodorus in both particulars; but his English translator unfortunately turns *das wichtige Teos* into 'the important island of *Teos*.' This Ionian city, Anacreon's birthplace, lay between Smyrna and Ephesus. It had been lost to Athens in 412 B.C., but speedily recovered (Thuc. viii. 16, 20).

16. ἐν οἰκῶ: οἰκοί. So too 7. 1.— δι' ἀμέλειαν καὶ ἀκράτειαν: this charge of neglect of duty and dissolute conduct, coupled with that of entrusting the command in his absence to mere boon companions, was laid before the assembly by Thrasylulus the son of Thrason. Plut. *Alc.* 36. Complaints were made at the same time (acc. to Diod. xiii. 73) by envoys from Cyme, a city of the Athenian league, which

Alcibiades had wantonly attacked and plundered. There were rumors also of new intrigues with Pharnabazus and the Spartans. — ἀπολωλεκέναι τὰς ναῦς: cf. ai . . . νῆες ἀπολώλασιν 6. 36. — εἶλοντο ἄλλους: prob. the regular annual election, at which Alcibiades was not re-elected. An actual deposition, which Lys. (xxi. 7) seems to intimate, is improbable; for as all the ten generals are newly elected, we should have to assume the deposition of Alcibiades' colleagues also; yet among these were Conon and Aristocrates (4. 10, 21), who would hardly have been deposed merely to be re-elected.—Three others of the number had already served with distinction: Diomedon and Leon in the occupation of Chios (see on 15) and afterward as generals at Samos where they had been the mainstay of the democracy in the overthrow of the Four Hundred (Thuc. viii. 73 ff.); and Thrasylulus, who had not only been a leading spirit in the same affair but had served as general commanding the Athenian left wing at Cynossema (*ibid.* 104).

17. πονήρως φερόμενος: see on ii. 1. 6.— τὰ ἑαυτοῦ τεῖχη: this castle was, acc. to Plut. *Alc.* 36, near Bisanthe, on the Propontis; acc. to Diod. xiii. 74 and Nepos *Alc.* 7, in agree-

70 δὲ ταῦτα Κόνων ἐκ τῆς Ἐνδρου σὺν αἷς εἶχε ναυσὶν εἴκοσι
 ψηφισαμένων Ἀθηναίων εἰς Σάμον ἔπλευσεν ἐπὶ τὸ ναυτι-
 κόν. ἀπὶ δὲ Κόνωνος εἰς Ἐνδρον ἔπεμψαν Φανοσθένην,
 τέτταρας ναῦς ἔχοντα. οὗτος περιτυχῶν δυοῦν τριήρων 19
 Θουρίαιν ἔλαβεν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι· καὶ τοὺς μὲν αἰχμα-
 75 λώτους ἅπαντας ἔδησαν Ἀθηναῖοι, τὸν δὲ ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν
 Δωριέα, ὄντα μὲν Ῥόδιον, πάλαι δὲ φυγάδα ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν
 καὶ Ῥόδου ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων κατεψηφισμένων αὐτοῦ θάνατον
 καὶ τῶν ἐκείνου συγγενῶν, πολιτεύοντα παρ' αὐτοῖς, ἐλέγ-
 σαντες ἀφείσαν οὐδὲ χρήματα πραξάμενοι. Κόνων δ' 20

§ ment with the present passage and
 ii. 1. 25, it was near Pactye, in the
 Chersonesus. From this point, with
 such mercenaries as he could collect,
 he carried on a predatory warfare
 against the savage Thracian tribes,
 thus keeping himself in funds and
 affording protection to the Greek
 settlers (Plut. *ibid.*).

18. Ἐνδρον: see 4. 22. That Conon
 had accompanied Alcibiades to And-
 ros is not there stated. Phanosthe-
 nes was himself an Andrian. Cf. Plat.
Ion 541 d, where two other examples
 are given of foreigners appointed to
 commands by the Athenians.—σὺν
 αἷς εἶχε ναυσὶν: incorporation. G. 154,
 κ.; H. 995. Cf. 6. 3 πρὸς αἷς ναυσί,
 iv. 1. 23 σὺν ᾗ εἶχε δυνάμει.—ἐπὶ τὸ
 ναυτικόν: i.e. to take command of it,
 as 1. 32. Cf. 11 ἐπὶ ταῖς ναυσίν.

19. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι: see on 2. 12.—
 ἔδησαν: prisoners of war as a rule
 were kept in confinement by the state
 until ransomed or exchanged. Cf.
 2. 14.—Δωριέα: see on 1. 2.—ὑπὸ
 Ἀθηναίων: const. with φυγάδα = φυ-
 γαδευθέντα. The verbal noun is fol-
 lowed by the const. of its verb. Cf. 1.
 27; Kr. *Spr.* 53, 3, 2; 68, 43, 2. His

condemnation must have occurred
 while Rhodes was a member of the
 Athenian alliance. Athens, having
 usurped jurisdiction over her allies,
 thus exercised the right of banish-
 ment from their territory as well as
 from her own.—αὐτοῦ θάνατον: verbs
 of judicial action, compounded with
 κατά, may take beside the gen. of pers.
 an acc. of the crime or penalty. G.
 173, 2, κ.; H. 752, and a.—πολιτεύ-
 οντα παρ' αὐτοῖς: who had received the
 right of citizenship among them. The
 active in the sense of being a citizen
 occurs also *An.* iii. 2. 26.—αὐτοῖς:
 i.e. Θουρίοις implied in the preceding
 Θουρίαιν. The clause seems to be an
 afterthought, awkwardly placed to
 explain the fact of his commanding
 Thurian ships.—ἐλέγσαντες: on ac-
 count of the renown he and his rela-
 tives had won by numerous victories
 in the Grecian games. He was victo-
 rious, namely, in three successive
 Olympian festivals and in many other
 contests. Pind. *Ol.* vii.; Thuc. iii. 8;
 Paus. vi. 7. 4 ff.—ἀφείσαν: cf. 2. 18
 ἀφῆκαν. This was the act, as Paus.
 tells us, of the assembly: ἐς ἐκκλησίαν
 συνελθόντες ἄνδρα οὕτω μέγαν... ἀφίασιν.

80 ἐπεὶ εἰς τὴν Σάμον ἀφίκετο καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν κατέλαβεν
 ἀθύμως ἔχον, συμπληρώσας τριήρεις ἐβδομήκοντα ἀντὶ
 τῶν προτέρων, οὐσῶν πλεόν ἢ ἑκατόν, καὶ ταύταις ἀναγόμενος
 μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν, ἄλλοτε ἄλλη ἀποβαίνων
 τῆς τῶν πολεμίων χώρας ἐλήζετο. καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς 21
 85 ἔληγεν, ἐν ᾧ Καρχηδόνιοι εἰς Σικελίαν στρατεύσαντες
 εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν τριήρεσι καὶ πεζῆς στρατιᾶς δώδεκα
 μυριάσιω εἶλον Ἀκράγαντα λιμῶ, μάχῃ μὲν ἠττηθέντες,
 προσκαθεζόμενοι δὲ ἐπὶ μῆνας.

6 Τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει, ᾧ ἦ τε σελήνη ἐξέλιπεν ἑσπέρας 1
 καὶ ὁ παλαιὸς τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς νεὼς ἐν Ἀθήναις ἐνεπρήσθη,
 [Πιτύα μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, ἄρχοντος δὲ Καλλίου Ἀθήνησιν,]
 οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ παρεληλυθότος ἤδη τοῦ
 5 χρόνου [καὶ τῷ πολέμῳ τεττάρων καὶ ἑκοσίων ἐτῶν] ἔπεμ-

5 20. τὸ ναυτικόν: for τοὺς ναύτας. — ἀθύμως ἔχον: were dependent on account of the defeat (14). The partic. is in indir. disc. with κατέλαβεν. G. 280; H. 982. — χώρας: part. gen. with ἄλλῃ. G. 182, 2; H. 757.

21. A detailed account of this expedition of the Carthaginians is given by Diod. xiii. 80-90. — στρατιᾶς: see on I. 37. — Ἀκράγαντα: Agrigentum, now Girgenti.

6 Chap. 6. Twenty-sixth year of the war (spring and summer of 406 B.C.). Callicratidas takes command of the Peloponnesian fleet (1); punctures Lysander's pretensions, and by his own straightforwardness thwarts his intrigues, — refusing to truckle to the Persians and securing supplies from Miletus and Chios (2-12). He storms Methymna but liberates the citizens (13-15); blockades Conon at Mytilene, where he receives reinforcements from Methymna and Chios and money from Cyrus (16-18). Conon succeeds by a stratagem in sending to

Athens for relief (19-22). Callicratidas defeats Diomedon (23). The Athenians equip and send out a large fleet (24, 25). BATTLE OF THE ARGINUSAE: defeat and death of Callicratidas; failure of the Athenians to rescue their imperilled crews (26-35). Eteonicus (who had been left in command of the blockading squadron at Mytilene) escapes to Chios, and the Athenians return to Samos (36-38).

1. ἐξέλιπεν: this eclipse occurred on the 15th or 16th of April. For the apparently intr. use of ἐκλείπω, see G. 196, n. 2; H. 810. — ὁ . . . νεὼς: prob. the temple of Athena Polias, on the Acropolis, which was destroyed by the Persians on their occupation of Athens, 480 B.C., and whose restoration had been begun by Pericles. In the year 409 B.C., acc. to an inscription (Corpus Inscriptionum Graecarum, I. p. 264), it was not yet completed. The adj. παλαιός must be used to distinguish it as the original sanctuary of Athena from the more modern

ψαν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς Καλλικρατίδαν. ὅτε δὲ παρεδίδου ὁ 2
 Λυσάνδρος τὰς ναῦς, ἔλεγε τῷ Καλλικρατίδᾳ ὅτι θαλατ-
 τοκράτωρ τε παραδιδοίῃ καὶ ναυμαχία νενικηκώς. ὁ δὲ
 αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσεν ἐξ Ἐφέσου ἐν ἀριστερᾷ Σάμου παραπλεύ-
 10 σαντα, οὐ ἦσαν αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆες, ἐν Μιλήτῳ παρα-
 δοῦναι τὰς ναῦς, καὶ ὁμολογήσειν θαλαττοκρατεῖν. οὐ 3
 φαμένου δὲ τοῦ Λυσάνδρου πολυπραγμονεῖν ἄλλου ἄρ-
 χοντος, αὐτὸς ὁ Καλλικρατίδας πρὸς αἷς παρὰ Λυσάνδρου
 ἔλαβε ναυσὶ προσεπλήρωσεν ἐκ Χίου καὶ Ῥόδου καὶ ἄλλο-
 15 θεν ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων πεντήκοντα ναῦς. ταύτας δὲ
 πάσας ἀθροίσας, οὐσας τετταράκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, παρε-
 σκευάζετο ὡς ἀπαντησόμενος τοῖς πολεμίοις. καταμαθῶν 4
 δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Λυσάνδρου φίλων καταστασιαζόμενος, οὐ
 μόνον ἀπροθύμως ὑπηρετούντων, ἀλλὰ καὶ διαθροούντων
 20 ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν, ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέγιστα παραπίπτειν
 ἐν τῷ διαλλάττειν τοὺς ναυάρχους, πολλάκις ἀνεπιτηδείων
 γιγνομένων καὶ ἄρτι συνιέντων τὰ ναυτικὰ καὶ ἀνθρώποις
 ὡς χρηστέον οὐ γιγνωσκόντων, ἀπείρους θαλάττης πέμ-

6 Parthenon. — ἐπί: see on 5. 18. — Καλλικρατίδαν: this youthful hero, without guile and simple-hearted, inexperienced in foreign ways and most upright of Spartans (Diod. xiii. 70), is left — without description or introduction — to win his own way to the hearts of Xenophon's readers.

2. παρεδίδου: answering to παραλαμβάνειν of the successor in office. Cf. iii. 1. 9. — ἐν ἀριστερᾷ Σάμου: between Samos and the mainland, past the station of the Athenian fleet. Cf. Plut. Lys. 6 δεδιέναι γὰρ οὐ χρὴ παρεπλέοντας ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἐν Σάμῳ πολεμίοις, εἰ θαλασσοκρατοῦμεν. — ὁμολογήσειν: depends upon ἔφη to be supplied from ἐκέλευσεν. — οὐ ἦσαν νῆες: this is the remark not of Callicratidas, but of

Xenophon. GMT. 74, 1; but cf. 74, 2, n. 2; H. 932, 1, 2 d; 936. — θαλαττοκρατεῖν: sc. αὐτόν.

3. φαμένου: this mid. is very rare in Attic prose (only here in Xen.), but common in Homer. — πολυπραγμονεῖν: this prob. represents a pres. indic. of the dir. disc., used for greater vividness instead of the fut. Cf. An. i. 3. 7; iv. 5. 15; GMT. 10. 1, n. 7. Others take it as a proper pres., I am not in the habit of meddling. — πρὸς αἷς . . . ναυσί: see on 5. 18.

4. καταστασιαζόμενος: the same const. occurs An. v. 8. 14 κατέμαθον ἀναστάς. Cf. iii. 2. 10; G. 280; H. 932. — ἐν τῷ διαλλάττειν: because the admiral was ineligible for a second term. Cf. ii. 1. 17. — ἀνεπιτηδείων

ποιτες καὶ ἀγνώτας τοῖς ἐκεῖ, κινδυνεύοιέν τι παθεῖν διὰ
25 τοῦτο· ἐκ τούτου δὲ ὁ Καλλικρατίδας συγκαλέσας τοὺς
Λακεδαιμονίων ἐκεῖ παρόντας ἔλεγεν ἐν αὐτοῖς τοιαύδε·

Ἐμοὶ ἀρκεῖ οἴκοι μένειν, καὶ εἴτε Λύσανδρος εἴτε 5
ἄλλος τις ἐμπειρότερος περὶ τὰ ναυτικά βούλεται εἶναι, οὐ
κωλύω τὸ κατ' ἐμέ· ἐγὼ δ' ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς
30 πεμφθεῖς οὐκ ἔχω τί ἄλλο ποιῶ ἢ τὰ κελεύόμενα ὡς ἂν
δύναμαι κράτιστα. ὑμεῖς δὲ πρὸς ἃ ἐγὼ τε φιλοτιμούμαι
καὶ ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν αἰτιάζεται, ἴστε γὰρ αὐτὰ ὥσπερ καὶ
ἐγὼ, συμβουλευέτε τὰ ἄριστα ὑμῖν δοκούντα εἶναι περὶ τοῦ
ἐμὲ ἐνθάδε μένειν ἢ οἴκαδε ἀποπλεῖν ἐρόυντα τὰ καθεστῶτα
35 ἐνθάδε.

Οὐδενὸς δὲ τολμήσαντος ἄλλο τι εἰπεῖν ἢ τοῖς οἴκοι 6
πίθεισθαι ποιεῖν τε ἐφ' ἃ ἦκει, ἐλθὼν παρὰ Κύρον ἦτει
μισθὸν τοῖς ναύταις· ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ εἶπε δύο ἡμέρας ἐπισχεῖν. 7

6 . . . διὰ τοῦτο: this somewhat perplexing passage is commonly explained after Peter: 'The Lacedaemonians made the gravest mistake in their freq. change of admirals, those being often chosen who were unfit and mere novices in naval affairs, and who did not know how to deal with men; (and) by sending persons unacquainted with the sea and unknown to the people among whom they were to serve they invited defeat' (τὶ παθεῖν by a common euphemism for ἠττᾶσθαι). But γίγνεσθαι alone can hardly mean 'be chosen,' διὰ τοῦτο is heavy, there is no connective between the two co-ordinate verbs (παρὰπίπτειν and κινδυνεύοιεν), and the second clause is a mere repetition of the first. The traditional text hardly admits of any altogether satisfactory interpretation. See App. — ἐκ τούτου δέ: resumption of the clause begun with καταμαθῶν, in which,

as often, δέ stands in the sense of δὴ. Cf. the examples adduced on 3. 18.

5. ἐμπειρότερος περὶ: cf. Plat. Tim. 22 a τοὺς μάλιστα περὶ ταῦτα ἐμπείρους. — βούλεται: claims. — τὸ κατ' ἐμέ: as far as I am concerned. — οὐκ ἔχω τί κτέ.: cf. 4. 15 οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως ὠφελοῖη. — πρὸς ἃ κτέ.: as regards what is at once the object of my ambition and the occasion of reproach to our city. The language is not quite accurate. Callicratidas' ambition is to honor his admiral's commission; the city is reproached for commissioning him. On the double dependence of the rel., see G. 156, κ.; H. 1005, and a.

6. τοῖς οἴκοι: sc. ἐρχομαι. Cf. 8. — ἐφ' ἃ ἦκει: his mission or commission. See on 1. 34. — ἦται: to embarrass his successor, Lysander had sent back to Sardis what remained of the money given him by Cyrus (10; Plut. Lys. 6). — ἐπισχεῖν: wait. Cf. Eng.

Καλλικρατίδας δὲ ἀχθεσθεῖς τῇ ἀναβολῇ καὶ ταῖς ἐπὶ τὰς
 40 θύρας φοιτήσεσιν, ὀργισθεῖς καὶ εἰπὼν ἀθλιωτάτους εἶναι
 τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ὅτι βαρβάρους κολακεύουσιν ἕνεκα ἀργυ-
 ρίου, φάσκων τε, ἣν σωθῆ οἴκαδε, κατὰ γε τὸ αὐτοῦ δυνατὸν
 διαλλάξειν Ἀθηναίους καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους, ἀπέπλευσεν
 εἰς Μίλητον· κάκειθεν πέμψας τριήρεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα 8
 45 ἐπὶ χρήματα, ἐκκλησίαν ἀθροίσας τῶν Μιλησίων τάδε
 εἶπεν·

Ἔμοι μὲν, ὦ Μιλήσιοι, ἀνάγκη τοῖς οἴκοι ἄρχουσι
 πείθεσθαι· ὑμᾶς δὲ ἐγὼ ἀξιῶ προθυμοτάτους εἶναι εἰς τὸν
 πόλεμον διὰ τὸ οἰκούντας ἐν βαρβάροις πλείστα κακὰ ἤδη
 50 ὑπ' αὐτῶν πεπονθέναι. δεῖ δ' ὑμᾶς ἐξηγεῖσθαι τοῖς ἄλλοις 9
 συμμαχοῖς ὅπως ἂν τάχιστά τε καὶ μάλιστα βλάπτωμεν
 τοὺς πολεμίους, ἕως ἂν οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος ἤκωσιν, οὓς
 ἐγὼ ἔπεμψα χρήματα ἄξοντας, ἐπεὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε ὑπάρχοντα 10
 Λύσανδρος Κύρῳ ἀποδοὺς ὡς περιττὰ ὄντα οἴχεται· Κύρος
 55 δὲ ἐλθόντος ἐμοῦ ἐπ' αὐτὸν αἰεὶ ἀνεβάλλετό μοι διαλεχθῆναι,
 ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκείνου θύρας φοιτᾶν οὐκ ἠδυνάμην ἑμαυτὸν

6 *hold on*. On the inf. with εἶπον, see on 4. 5.

7. ἀχθεσθεῖς, ὀργισθεῖς: *annoyed, enraged*. — ταῖς . . . φοιτήσεσιν: *cf. Plut. Lys. 6 ἐτίγχανε ἀνὴρ ἐλευθέριος καὶ μεγαλόφρων καὶ πᾶσαν ὄψ' Ἑλλήνων ἦτταν Ἕλλησιν ἠγούμενος εὐπρεπεστέραν εἶναι τοῦ κολακεῖν καὶ φοιτᾶν ἐπὶ θύρας ἀνθρώπων βαρβάρων, πολλὴ χρυσίον, ἄλλο δ' οὐδὲν καλὸν ἔχοντων*. — εἰπὼν εἶναι: the inf. with εἶπον, not signifying *command*, is not very rare. This example may be added to the 'singular exception' in GMT. 92, 2, n. 1. — κατὰ . . . δυνατὸν: see on 4. 13. — κολακεύουσιν: *truckle to*. — ἣν σωθῆ οἴκαδε: *if he should get home in safety, alive*. *Cf. i. 36; iii. 2. 4; 3. 2 ἀπεσώθη εἰς*

Δεκέλειαν, iv. 8. 28 *εἰς τὰς πόλεις ἀνασωθῆναι*.

8. πέμψας ἐπὶ χρήματα: *cf. ἔπεμψα χρήματα ἄξοντας 9*. — ὑμᾶς δεῖ κτέ.: *cf. αὐτοῦ τε . . . γενέσθαι 5. 2*. — διὰ τὸ . . . πεπονθέναι: see on 4. 20. — ὑπ' αὐτῶν: *gen. of agency with a verb of pass. meaning*. See on i. 27.

9. ὅπως ἂν . . . βλάπτωμεν: G. 216, n. 2; H. 882. — ἕως ἂν . . . ἤκωσιν: see on i. 27 *μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκωνται*. — οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος: *observe the influence of the verb which turns οἱ ἐν Λακεδαίμονι into οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος*. See on 3. 9. — τὰ ἐνθάδε ὑπάρχοντα: *cf. τὰ καθεστῶτα ἐνθάδε 5*.

10. ἀνεβάλλετο: *cf. ἀναβολῇ 7*. — φοιτᾶν: *cf. φοιτήσεσιν 7*. — ἑμαυτὸν

πέισαι. ὑπισχνούμαι δ' ὑμῖν ἀντὶ τῶν συμβάντων ἡμῖν 11
ἀγαθῶν ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ᾧ ἂν ἐκεῖνα προσδεχόμεθα χάριν
ἀξίαν ἀποδώσειν. ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς δεῖξωμεν τοῖς
60 βαρβάροις ὅτι καὶ ἄνευ τοῦ ἐκείνους θαυμάζειν δυνάμεθα
τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τιμωρεῖσθαι.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' εἶπεν, ἀνιστάμενοι πολλοί, καὶ μά- 12
λιστα οἱ αἰτιαζόμενοι ἐναντιοῦσθαι, δεδιότες εἰσηγοῦντο
πόρον χρημάτων καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπαγγελλόμενοι ἰδίᾳ. λαβὼν
65 δὲ ταῦτα ἐκεῖνος καὶ ἐκ Χίου πεντεδραχμίαν ἐκάστῳ τῶν
ναυτῶν ἐφοδιασάμενος ἔπλευσε τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ Μήθυ-
μναν πολεμίαν οὔσαν. οὐ βουλομένων δὲ τῶν Μηθυμναίων 13
προσχωρεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐμφρούρων ὄντων Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν τὰ
πράγματα ἐχόντων ἀττικιζόντων, προσβαλὼν αἰρεῖ τὴν
70 πόλιν κατὰ κράτος. τὰ μὲν οὖν χρήματα πάντα διήρ- 14
παζον οἱ στρατιῶται, τὰ δὲ ἀνδράποδα πάντα συνηθροισεν
ὁ Καλλικρατίδας εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν, καὶ κελεύοντων τῶν συμ-

6 *πέισαι*: prevail upon myself. *πειθω ἑμαυτὸν* commonly means *I am convinced*.

11. *ἀντὶ τῶν . . . ἀγαθῶν*: for the successes which shall have fallen to us, or the services rendered, support given us; equiv. to *ἀντὶ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἃ ἂν συμβῆ ἡμῖν*. GMT. 41, κ. 5.—*ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ᾧ*: when the dem. precedes the rel. clause, a prep. belonging to both appears only with the first. H. 1007.—*ἐκεῖνα*: the money expected from Sparta.—*θαυμάζειν*: fawn upon, humble ourselves before them. The word is not quite so drastic as *κολακεύειν* (7), but stronger than *θεραπεύειν*. Isoc. i. 36 *ὅσπερ γὰρ τὸν ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ πολιτευόμενον τὸ πλῆθος δεῖ θεραπεύειν, οὕτω καὶ τὸν ἐν μοναρχίᾳ οἰκούντα τὸν βασιλέα προσήκει θαυμάζειν*. See on ii. 3. 53.

12. *ἀνιστάμενοι*: rising one after

another; not *ἀναστάντες*. So 7. 7.—*οἱ αἰτιαζόμενοι ἐναντιοῦσθαι*: i.e. the partisans of Lysander. Cf. 4.—*εἰσηγοῦντο*: proposed.—*ἔπλευσε . . . ἐπὶ Μήθυμναν*: acc. to Diod. xiii. 76 (see on 5. 15), he first takes and dismantles Delphinium and plunders Teos.

13. *ἐμφρούρων*: the word apparently does not occur elsewhere in the sense required here; perhaps *φρούρων ἐνότων* should be read as in iii. 1. 15.—*τῶν τὰ πράγματα ἐχόντων*: those who had the power in their hands. Cf. Thuc. iii. 62 *δυναστεία ὀλίγων ἀνδρῶν εἶχε τὰ πράγματα*. But *πράγματα ἔχειν*, without the art., means *be in trouble*.—*ἀττικιζόντων*: Methymna alone had remained true to Athens and democracy when the rest of Lesbos revolted, 428 B.C. Thuc. iii. 2, 5.—*κατὰ κράτος*: acc. to Diod. xiii. 76 he was

μάχων ἀποδόσθαι καὶ τοὺς Μηθυμναίους οὐκ ἔφη ἑαυτοῦ
 γε ἄρχοντος οὐδένα Ἑλλήνων εἰς τὸ ἐκείνου δυνατὸν ἀν-
 75 δραποδισθῆναι. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία τοὺς μὲν ἐλευθέρους 15
 ἀφῆκε, τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς καὶ τὰ ἀνδράποδα
 τὰ δοῦλα πάντα ἀπέδοτο· Κόνωνι δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι παύσει
 αὐτὸν μοιχῶντα τὴν θάλατταν. κατιδῶν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀναγό-
 μενον ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἐδίωκεν ὑποτεμνόμενος τὸν εἰς Σάμον
 80 πλοῦν, ὅπως μὴ ἐκείσε φύγοι. Κόνων δ' ἔφευγε ταῖς 16
 ναυσὶν εὖ πλεούσαις διὰ τὸ ἐκ πολλῶν πληρωμάτων εἰς

6 treacherously admitted by some of the citizens after repeated unsuccessful assaults.

14. ἀποδόσθαι: cf. ἀποδοῦναι 5. 7. For the meaning of the mid., see G. 199, κ. 3; H. 816, 2. — ἐκείνου: rhetorical variation for ἑαυτοῦ. See on 1. 27. — εἰς τὸ . . . δυνατὸν: so far as it was in his power, i.e. if he could help it. See on 4. 13. — ἀνδραποδισθῆναι: the fut. inf. would be the regular const.; for the exceptional aor., see GMT. 23, 2, κ. 3. Cf. v. 1. 32; 4. 7; vii. 4. 11. See also on iii. 5. 10.

15. τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς . . . ἀπέδοτο: the act is not necessarily inconsistent with the previous declaration of Callicratidas, namely, that no Greek should be reduced to slavery (ἀνδραποδισθῆναι). For (1) the soldiers of the Athenian garrison may have been slaves, as were many of those who fought at Marathon and at the Arginusae (see on 24). Or (2) the garrison may have been composed of μέτοικοι, a class made up largely of barbarians (cf. de Vect. 2. 3 Λυδοὶ καὶ Φρύγες καὶ Σύροι καὶ ἄλλοι παντοδαποὶ βάρβαροι· πολλοὶ γὰρ τοιοῦτοι τῶν μετοίκων κτλ.). They are expressly enumerated by Pericles among the available forces (Thuc. ii. 13. 6 καὶ

μετοίκων ὅσοι δακτύλοι ἦσαν) and appear in active service from the beginning of the war (*id.* ii. 33. 1). Xen. includes them implicitly (24), and Diod. explicitly, in the great levy before Arginusae. As a class they were excluded only from the cavalry service, and seem to have been used especially as marines and for garrison duty. — τὰ ἀνδράποδα τὰ δοῦλα: the prisoners who were already slaves. Cf. Thuc. viii. 28. 20 παραδόντες καὶ τὰ ἀνδράποδα πάντα καὶ δοῦλα καὶ ἐλεύθερα. — εἶπεν: sent word (caused to say). On this causative use of a verb in the active voice, see Kr. Spr. 62, 1, 4. — μοιχῶντα: dallying with the sea, claimed by Callicratidas as his lawful bride. So, with a difference, Venice boasted herself 'the bride of the sea.' Conon came to the relief of Methymna, but, having arrived too late, was now at the so-called Hecatonnesi, between the mainland and the northern part of Lesbos. Diod. xiii. 77. — ὑποτεμνόμενος: trying to cut off; pres. of attempted action. G. 200, κ. 2; H. 825.

16. διὰ . . . ἐπέτας: cf. 5. 20. — πληρωμάτων: crews; of sailors (ναῦται, ἐπέται) as distinguished from marines (ἐπιβάται). Cf. v. 1. 11. — εἰς δαίτας: sc. ναῦς; see on 1. 23; 2. 18; 3. 9. —

ὀλίγας ἐκλελέχθαι τοὺς ἀρίστους ἐρέτας, καὶ καταφεύγει
 εἰς Μυτιλήνην τῆς Λέσβου καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῶν δέκα στρα-
 τηγῶν Λέων καὶ Ἐρασιωίδης. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ συνεισ-
 85 ἐπλευσεν εἰς τὸν λιμένα, διώκων ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ ἑβδο-
 μήκοντα. Κόνων δὲ ὡς ἔφθη ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων κατακωλυ- 17
 θείς, ἠναγκάσθη ναυμαχῆσαι πρὸς τῷ λιμένι, καὶ ἀπώλεσε
 ναῦς τριάκοντα· οἱ δ' ἄνδρες εἰς τὴν γῆν ἀπέφυγον· τὰς
 δὲ λοιπὰς τῶν νεῶν, τετταράκοντα οὔσας, ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει
 90 ἀνείλκυσε. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ ἐν τῷ λιμένι ὀρμισάμενος 18
 ἐπολιόρκει ἐνταῦθα, τὸν ἔκπλουν ἔχων. καὶ κατὰ γῆν
 μεταπεμφάμενος τοὺς Μηθυμναίους πανδημεὶ καὶ ἐκ τῆς
 Χίου τὸ στράτευμα διεβίβασε· χρήματά τε παρὰ Κύρου
 αὐτῷ ἦλθεν. ὁ δὲ Κόνων ἐπεὶ ἐπολιορκεῖτο καὶ κατὰ γῆν 19
 95 καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, καὶ σίτων οὐδαμόθεν ἦν εὐπορῆσαι, οἱ
 δὲ ἄνθρωποι πολλοὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦσαν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
 οὐκ ἐβοήθουν διὰ τὸ μὴ πυνθάνεσθαι ταῦτα, καθελκύσας
 τῶν νεῶν τὰς ἀριστα πλεύσας δύο ἐπλήρωσε πρὸ ἡμέρας,
 ἐξ ἀπασῶν τῶν νεῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους ἐρέτας ἐκλέξας καὶ
 100 τοὺς ἐπιβάτας εἰς κοίλην ναῦν μεταβιβάσας καὶ τὰ παραρ-

6 ἐκλελέχθαι: cf. ἐπιλεγμένοι *Cyr.* iii. 3.41. — More usual in Attic is εἰλεγμαι. — εἰς Μήθυμναν τῆς Λέσβου: cf. 12 τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ Μήθυμναν. See on 1.22. — εἰς τὸν λιμένα: Mytilene, originally built upon an islet off Lesbos, had afterwards extended across a narrow strait to Lesbos itself. This strait (see on 22) connected the two harbors opening respectively northward and southward, but, being bridged over, did not admit of passage. Here the northern harbor is meant, for the southern is passable only for small vessels. — ἑκατὸν καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα: Callicratidas' ships numbered (3) only 140; after the addition of the 30 captured

ships (17) the number remains 170 (28), so that the 30 not yet taken would seem to be counted in here by an oversight.

17. κατακωλυθείς: i.e. from entering the harbor, πρὸς τῷ λιμένι designating the harbor's mouth.

18. χρήματά τε . . . ἦλθεν: money to be sure (τέ) was forthcoming, now that Callicratidas had shown himself able to do without it. For other examples in which τέ alone introduces what follows as a matter of course, cf. v. 3. 15; Thuc. i. 22. 4; 67. 2.

19. σίτων . . . εὐπορῆσαι: cf. 1. 10. — κοίλην ναῦν: the hold; as opp. to the deck, on which the marines usually

ρύματα παραβαλῶν. τὴν μὲν οὖν ἡμέραν οὕτως ἀνείχον, 20
 εἰς δὲ τὴν ἑσπέραν, ἐπεὶ σκότος εἶη, ἐξεβίβαζεν, ὡς μὴ
 καταδήλους εἶναι τοῖς πολεμίοις ταῦτα ποιοῦντας. πέμπτη
 δὲ ἡμέρα εἰσθέμενοι σῖτα μέτρια, ἐπειδὴ ἤδη μέσον
 105 ἡμέρας ἦν καὶ οἱ ἐφορμοῦντες ὀλιγώρως εἶχον καὶ ἔνοι
 ἀνεπαύοντο, ἐξέπλευσαν ἔξω τοῦ λιμένος, καὶ ἡ μὲν ἐπὶ
 Ἑλλησπόντου ὤρμησεν, ἡ δὲ εἰς τὸ πέλαγος. τῶν δ' 21
 ἐφορμούντων ὡς ἕκαστοι ἦνοιγον, τὰς τε ἀγκύρας ἀποκό-
 πτοντες καὶ ἐγειρόμενοι ἐβοήθουν τεταραγμένοι, τυχόντες
 110 ἐν τῇ γῆ ἀριστοποιούμενοι· εἰσβάντες δὲ ἐδίωκον τὴν εἰς
 τὸ πέλαγος ἀφορμήσασαν, καὶ ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ δύνοντι κατέ-
 λαβον, καὶ κρατήσαντες μάχῃ, ἀναδησάμενοι ἀπῆγον εἰς
 τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσω. ἡ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησ- 22

6 had their place. Cf. the Homeric meaning of *κοίλη νῆς*. As used here it is parallel with *ἔκρον ὕδωρ, μέσαι νύκτες*, *summus mons*. G. 142, 4, n. 4; H. 671. — *παραρρήματα*: *curtains*, which were stretched along the sides of the vessels to shield the deck against the waves or the enemy's missiles, or, as in the present case, to conceal from the enemy the movements on board. Cf. ii. 1. 22 *παραβλήματα*, Aesch. *Supp.* 685 *παραρρήσεις νεῆς*.

20. *οὕτως ἀνείχον*: thus they kept it up; used intr. G. 195, n. 2; H. 810. Cf. 28. — *ἐπεὶ σκότος εἶη*: past general supposition. G. 233; H. 914, B (2). — *ἐξεβίβαζον*: see on ii. 1. 24. — *ὡς . . . εἶναι*: purpose. Cf. v. 2. 38. G. 266, 2, n. 1; H. 953 a. Conon intends by this stratagem to keep the enemy on the watch against an escape by night, and so to render them less vigilant by day. — *ποιοῦντας*: partic. in indir. disc. after *καταδήλους εἶναι*. G. 280, n. 1; H. 981. Cf. Plat. *Apol.* 23 d *κατάδηλοι γίνονται προσποιούμενοι μὲν εἰδέ-*

ναι, εἰδότες δὲ οὐδέν. — *εἰσθέμενοι*: rarer form for *ἐσθέμενοι*. Cf. 37. — *οἱ ἐφορμοῦντες*: the enemy who kept watch at the harbor's mouth. — *ὀλιγώρως εἶχον*: were unwary, off their guard. — *εἰς τὸ πέλαγος*: into the open sea, i.e. heading for Athens.

21. *ὡς ἕκαστοι ἦνοιγον*: see on i. 2. Apart from these words, the passage is obscure, not only on account of the peculiar succession of ideas in *ἀγκύρας ἀποκόπτοντες, ἐγειρόμενοι, εἰσβάντες*, but also from the fact that the entire crews of the guard-ships could not have gone ashore. It is prob. that the words *τυχόντες ἐν τῇ γῆ ἀριστοποιούμενοι* do not refer to these at all, but only to the crews of the ships that are drawn up on shore, and that some part of the text has fallen out before *ἐβοήθουν*. See App.

22. *ἡ δ' . . . ναῦς διέφυγε*: prob. under the command of Erasimides, who is mentioned (16) as shut up with Conon in Mytilene, and yet appears among the generals of the new forces

πόντου φυγοῦσα ναῦς διέφυγε, καὶ ἀφικομένη εἰς τὰς
 115 Ἀθήνας ἐξαγγέλλει τὴν πολιορκίαν. Διομέδων δὲ βοθηθῶν
 Κόνωνι πολιορκουμένῳ δώδεκα ναυσὶν ὠρμίσατο εἰς τὸν
 εὐριπον τὸν τῶν Μυτιληναίων. ὁ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας ἐπι- 23
 πλεύσας αὐτῷ ἐξαίφνης δέκα μὲν τῶν νεῶν ἔλαβε, Διομέδων
 δ' ἔφυγε τῇ τε αὐτοῦ καὶ ἄλλῃ. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ γεγε- 24
 120 νημένα καὶ τὴν πολιορκίαν ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν, ἐψηφίσαντο
 βοθηεῖν ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ δέκα, εἰσβιβάζοντες τοὺς ἐν τῇ
 ἡλικίᾳ ὄντας ἅπαντας καὶ δούλους καὶ ἐλευθέρους· καὶ
 πληρώσαντες τὰς δέκα καὶ ἑκατὸν ἐν τριάκοντα ἡμέραις
 ἀπῆραν. εἰσέβησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἰππέων πολλοί. μετὰ 25
 125 ταῦτα ἀνήχθησαν εἰς Σάμον, κακείθεν Σαμίας ναῦς ἔλαβον
 δέκα· ἤθροισαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλας πλείους ἢ τριάκοντα παρὰ
 τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων, εἰσβαίνειν ἀναγκάσαντες ἅπαντας.

6 at the Arginusae (29). As we have no further mention of Leon until his death at the hands of The Thirty (ii. 3. 39), it is prob. that he commanded the captured vessel and remained a prisoner until the close of the war. — Διομέδων: who was prob. still at Samos, whither intelligence may have been sent by the escaped trireme. Cf. 5. 20. — ὠρμίσατο εἰς τὸν εὐριπον: if the strait above mentioned (see on 16) is meant, — and Diod. xiii. 79 calls it εὐριπος στενός (cf. Paus. viii. 30. 2), — ὠρμίσατο must be understood of a mere attempt, for that he actually anchored there is out of the question. Possibly the entrance to the deep bay at the southern extremity of the island is intended.

24. τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ: the Athenian citizen was subject to military duty from the age of 18 (ἐφηβεία) to that of 60. ἡλικία is often used abs. of the military age, esp. in the phrase οἱ ἐν

ἡλικίᾳ. — δούλους: slaves were called out for military service only in the last emergency, — the first instance in Athenian history being that of Marathon. Cf. Paus. i. 32. 4 ἐμαχέσαντο γὰρ καὶ δούλοι τότε πρῶτον. On the present occasion, they were rewarded with freedom and allotments of land in the territory of Scione along with the Plataean refugees. This, at least, is Kirchhoff's interpretation of Ar. Ran. 693 f. καὶ γὰρ αἰσχρὸν ἐστὶ τοῖς μὲν ναυμαχῆσαντας μίαν| καὶ Πλαταιᾶς εὐθὺς εἶναι κἀντὶ δούλων δεσπότας. — ἀπῆραν: intr., they sailed away. Cf. Hdt. vi. 99. 1 οἱ βάρβαροι, ὡς ἀπῆραν ἐκ τῆς Δήλου. See on ἀνεΐχον 20. — ἰππέων: it is uncertain whether the word is here used in its military or political sense. The ἰππεῖς in the latter sense were exempt from all save cavalry service, and their embarking as ἐπιβάται now would emphasize the gravity of the situation.

ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ εἴ τινες αὐτοῖς ἔτυχον ἔξω οὔσαι. ἐγένοντο
 δὲ αἱ πᾶσαι πλείους ἢ πενήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν. ὁ δὲ Καλ- 26
 130 λικρατίδας ἀκούων τὴν βοήθειαν ἤδη ἐν Σάμφ οὔσαν,
 αὐτοῦ μὲν κατέλιπε πενήκοντα ναῦς καὶ ἄρχοντα Ἐτεόνι-
 κον, ταῖς δὲ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν ἀναχθεῖς ἐδειπνοποιεῖτο τῆς
 Λέσβου ἐπὶ τῇ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρα ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης. τῇ δ' 27
 αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔτυχον καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δειπνοποιούμενοι ἐν
 135 ταῖς Ἀργινούσαις· αὐταὶ δ' εἰσὶν ἀντίον τῆς Λέσβου.
 τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἰδὼν τὰ πυρά, καὶ τινων αὐτῶ ἐξαγγελιάντων 28
 ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἶεν, ἀνήγετο περὶ μέσας νύκτας, ὡς ἔξαπι-
 ναίως προσπέσοι· ὕδωρ δ' ἐπιγενόμενον πολὺ καὶ βρονταὶ
 διεκάλυψαν τὴν ἀναγωγὴν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνέσχεν, ἅμα τῇ
 140 ἡμέρᾳ ἔπλει ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀργινούσας. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανή- 29
 γοντο εἰς τὸ πέλαγος τῶ εὐώνυμφ, παράτεταγμένοι ὧδε.
 Ἀριστοκράτης μὲν τὸ εὐώνυμον ἔχων ἠγείτο πεντεκαίδεκα
 ναυσί, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Διομέδων ἑτέρας πεντεκαίδεκα·
 ἐπετέτακτο δὲ Ἀριστοκράτει μὲν Περικλῆς, Διομέδοντι δὲ
 145 Ἐρασινίδης· παρὰ δὲ Διομέδοντα οἱ Σάμιοι δέκα ναυσὶν

6 25. ἐγένοντο δὲ αἱ πᾶσαι: and they amounted in all to more than 150. On this pred. use of *αἱ πᾶσαι*, see H. 672 a; Kr. Spr. 50, 11, 13. — εἴ τινες κτέ.: whatever ships they happened to have abroad.

26. τὴν βοήθειαν: the reinforcement. — οὔσαν: partic. in indir. disc. G. 280; H. 982. — ταῖς δὲ εἴκοσι κτέ.: with the remaining 120. See on i. 18. — τῇ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρα: the southernmost point of Lesbos. The sense of ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης is not clear.

27. The Arginusae are three islets between Lesbos and the mainland, 120 stadia from Mytilene.

28. ὅτι . . . εἶεν: that it was the Athenians whose watch-fires were seen. —

ἀνήγετο: endeavored to put to sea. — ἔξαπιναίως: cf. ἐξαίφνης 28. — ἀνέσχεν: ὡς λέγομεν ὅποτε ὁ ὑετός παύεται, Bekk. Anec. Gr., p. 400. Cf. Eng. hold up.

29. εἰς . . . εὐώνυμφ: the Athenians were so marshalled that their left wing faced the open sea, their right the mainland. It is the arrangement called ἐπὶ φάλαγγος (cf. vi. 2. 30). In the first line stood (reckoning from the left wing) Aristocrates, Diomedon, the Samians, the ships of the taxiarchs, Thrasyllus and Protomachus, — in all 80 ships; behind these, in the same order, Pericles, Erasinides, the ships of the nauarchs and the allies, Aristogenes, Lysias, — about as many

ἐπὶ μιᾶς τεταγμένοι· ἐστρατήγει δὲ αὐτῶν Σάμιος ὀνόματι
 Ἴππεύς· ἐχόμεναί δ' αἱ τῶν ταξιάρχων δέκα, καὶ αὐταὶ ἐπὶ
 μιᾶς· ἐπὶ δὲ ταύταις αἱ τῶν ναυάρχων τρεῖς, καὶ εἴ τινες
 ἄλλαι ἦσαν συμμαχίδες. τὸ δὲ δεξιὸν κέρας Πρωτόμαχος 30
 150 εἶχε πεντεκαίδεκα ναυσί· παρὰ δ' αὐτὸν Θράσυλλος ἐτέ-
 ραις πεντεκαίδεκα· ἐπετέτακτο δὲ Πρωτομάχῳ μὲν Λυσίας,
 ἔχων τὰς ἴσας ναῦς, Θρασύλλῳ δὲ Ἀριστογένεης. οὕτω δ' 31
 ἐτάχθησαν, ἵνα μὴ διέκπλουν διδοῖεν· χεῖρον γὰρ ἔπλεον.
 αἱ δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀντιτεταγμέναι ἦσαν ἅπασαι ἐπὶ
 155 μιᾶς ὡς πρὸς διέκπλουν καὶ περίπλουν παρεσκευασμένα,

6 ships as in the first line, since the whole number exceeded 150. — ἐπὶ μιᾶς: specified here and in the case of the taxiarchs' ships because the rest of the line was double, whereas the whole Spartan fleet was drawn up in single line to outflank the Athenian position. — ὀνόματι: instead of the usual ὄνομα or τοῦνομα. Cf. An. i. 4. 11. — ἐχόμεναί: next, lit., holding on to these. G. 199, κ. 3; H. 816, θ. — τῶν ταξιάρχων: a taxiarch commanded a division of infantry answering to a φύλη of the people. Cf. iv. 2. 19. — τῶν ναυάρχων: this grade was unusual among the Athenians, their fleet being commanded by the στρατηγοί. A nauarch is mentioned also in v. 1. 5, a passage which makes against Herbst's conjecture (*Schlacht bei den Arginusen*, pp. 30 ff.) that the title was peculiar to the commanders of the state ships or sacred triremes (see on ii. 1. 28). — καὶ αὐταί: i.e. as well as the Samian ships. Kr. Spr. 51, 6, 6. — ἐπὶ ταύταις: equiv. to ἐχόμεναί, not opposed to ἐπὶ μιᾶς. — συμμαχίδες: equiv. to τῶν συμμαχῶν. Cf. στρατιωτῶν (νεῶν) i. 36. On the adj. use of derivatives in -is, see Kr. Spr. 41, 9.

30. Λυσίας: this name does not appear in the list of generals (5. 16), but occurs again 7. 2. Since (according to Lys. xxi. 8) Arcestratus had lost his life at Mytilene, and Erasimides had taken his ship, as the best, for his own use; and since further Erasimides is mentioned here as one of the generals commanding in the battle, it may be assumed that he had escaped on the trireme to Athens (see on 22), and had reported the death of Arcestratus, in whose stead Lysias was then chosen. In Diod. xiii. 74, Lysias is named among the generals for the year in place of Leon in Xenophon's list. — τὰς ἴσας ναῦς: the like number of ships.

31. ἵνα μὴ . . . διδοῖεν: that they might prevent a διέκπλους. The reason assigned is significant. 'But the fact which strikes us the most,' says Grote, 'is, that if we turn back to the beginning of the war, we shall find that this diekplus and periplus were the special manœuvres of the Athenian navy, and continued to be so even down to the siege of Syracuse, the Lacedaemonians being at first absolutely unable to perform them at all,

διὰ τὸ βέλτιον πλεῖν. εἶχε δὲ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας Καλλικρατί- 32
 δας. Ἑρμῶν δὲ Μεγαρεὺς ὁ τῷ Καλλικρατίδᾳ κυβερνῶν
 εἶπε πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅτι εἴη καλῶς ἔχον ἀποπλευσαι· αἱ γὰρ
 τριήρεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῶ πλέονες ἦσαν. Καλλικρατί-
 160 δας δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ Σπάρτη οὐδὲν κάκιον οἰκεῖται αὐτοῦ
 ἀποθανόντος, φεύγειν δὲ αἰσχρὸν εἶναι ἔφη. μετὰ δὲ 33
 ταῦτα ἐναυμάχησαν χρόνον πολύν, πρῶτον μὲν ἀθροίαι,
 ἔπειτα δὲ διεσκεδασμένα. ἐπεὶ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας τε ἐμ-
 βαλοῦσης τῆς νεῶς ἀποπεσὼν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν ἠφανίσθη
 165 Πρωτόμαχός τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ τῷ δεξιῷ τὸ εὐώνυμον
 ἐνίκησαν, ἐντεῦθεν φυγὴ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἐγένετο εἰς
 Χίον, πλείστων δὲ καὶ εἰς Φώκαιαν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι πάλιν
 εἰς τὰς Ἀργινούσας κατέπλευσαν. ἀπώλοντο δὲ τῶν μὲν 34
 Ἀθηναίων νῆες πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιω ἕκτος
 170 ὀλίγων τῶν πρὸς τὴν γῆν προσενεχθέντων, τῶν δὲ Πε-

6 and continuing for a long time to perform them far less skilfully than the Athenians. Now the comparative value of both parties is reversed: the superiority of nautical skill has passed to the Peloponnesians and their allies; the precautions whereby that superiority is neutralized or evaded are forced as a necessity on the Athenians. How astonished the Athenian admiral Phormion would have been, if he could have witnessed the fleets and the order of battle at Arginusæ!

32. ὁ κυβερνῶν: see on κυβερνήτην 5. 11. — εἴη καλῶς ἔχον: καλῶς ἔχοι. The partic. is used like a pred. adj. GMT. 108, n. 5; cf. H. 981. Cf. iv. 8. 4; vii. 1. 28 ὡς χρεῶν εἴη. — αἱ γὰρ . . . ἦσαν: not Hermon's words, which would require εἶεν. See on 2; cf. iii. 2. 23. — ἡ Σπάρτη κτέ.: Sparta would fare no worse for his death. Cf. Thuc.

viii. 67. 1 καθ' ὅτι ἄριστα ἡ πόλις οἰκῆσεται. The fut. would be more natural; but see on 3. Classen (on Thuc. iii. 58. 5) regards οἰκεῖται, indeed, as a contract fut. for οἰκῆσεται, and cites a number of similar formations, supported by Buttmann, *Greek Gram.* 95, note 16. — Like magnanimous utterances before the battle are quoted by Diodorus (xiii. 97 f.) τελευτήσας κατὰ τὴν μάχην οὐδὲν ἀδοξότεραν ποιήσει τὴν Σπάρτην, and again, in his last exhortation to his men, τὸ τελευταῖον εἶπεν εἰς τὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος κίνδυνον ὅτως εἶναι πρόθυμος αὐτὸς ὥστε τοῦ μάντεως λόγοντος διὰ τῶν ἱερῶν ὕμιν μὲν προσημῖνεσθαι νίκην, ἐμοὶ δὲ θάνατον, ὅμως ἐτοιμὸς εἰμι τελευτᾶν.

33. ἠφανίσθη: cf. Thuc. viii. 38. 1 Θηραμένης ἀποπλέον ἐν κέλῃτι ἀφανίσεται. — τὸ εὐώνυμον: the enemy's left.

34. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιω: the cause of

λοπονησιῶν Λακωνικαὶ μὲν ἐννέα, πασῶν οὐσῶν δέκα, τῶν
 δ' ἄλλων συμμαχῶν πλείους ἢ ἐξήκοντα. ἔδοξε δὲ [καὶ] 35
 τοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγούσι ἑπτὰ μὲν καὶ τετταράκοντα
 ναυσὶ Θηραμένην τε καὶ Θρασύβουλον τριηράρχους ὄντας
 175 καὶ τῶν ταξιάρχων τινὰς πλεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς καταδεδυκυίας ναῦς
 καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτῶν ἀνθρώπους, ταῖς δ' ἄλλαις ἐπὶ τὰς μετ'
 Ἐτεονίκου τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ ἐφορμούσας. ταῦτα δὲ βουλομέ-
 νους ποιεῖν ἄνεμος καὶ χειμῶν διεκάλυψεν αὐτοὺς μέγας
 γενόμενος· τρόπαιον δὲ στήσαντες αὐτοῦ ἠϋλίζοντο. τῷ δ' 36
 180 Ἐτεονίκῳ ὁ ὑπηρετικὸς κέλῃς πάντα ἐξήγγειλε τὰ περὶ
 τὴν ναυμαχίαν. ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν πάλιν ἐξέπεμψεν εἰπὼν τοῖς
 ἐνοῦσι σωπῆ ἔκπλεῖν καὶ μηδεὶ διαλέγεσθαι, παραχρήμα
 δὲ αὐθις πλεῖν εἰς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον ἔστεφανωμένους
 καὶ βοῶντας ὅτι Καλλικρατίδας νενίκηκε ναυμαχῶν καὶ ὅτι
 185 αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆες ἀπολώλασιν ἅπασαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν 37
 τοῦτ' ἐποίουν· αὐτὸς δ', ἐπειδὴ ἐκέῖνοι κατέπλεον, ἔθνε τὰ
 εὐαγγέλια, καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις παρήγγειλε δειπνοποιεῖ-

6 this loss of the crews is stated in 35. — *πασῶν*: in all, usually with the art. as in 25; iv. 3. 23; v. 4. 66; vii. 4. 23; αἱ ἅπασαι vi. 2. 14; οἱ σύμπαντες vii. 4. 27. — *πλείους ἢ ἐξήκοντα*: acc. to Diod. xiii. 100, the Peloponnesians lost 77 ships, 290 in all being engaged on both sides in this the greatest naval battle ever fought by Greeks with Greeks.

35. *ἔδοξε δὲ κρέ.*: yet, in fact, the generals had determined. — *καταδεδυκυίας*: disabled, in a sinking condition. *καταθεῖν* means not only sink a ship, but also disable it so as to endanger its sinking. Cf. 7. 32 εἰς τῶν ἡμετέρων στρατηγῶν ἐπὶ καταδόσης νεὺς σωθεῖς. So in the intr. forms, of persons, fall into the water.

36. ὁ δὲ . . . ἐξέπεμψεν: a similar

stratagem is employed by Agesilaus to keep up the spirits of his men on receiving news of Peisander's defeat and death near Cnidus (iv. 3. 13 f.). — *ἑαυτῶν*: i.e. of Eteonicus and his men. See on iv. 8. 24. — *αἱ νῆες ἀπολώλασιν*: cf. ἀποωλεκέναι τὰς ναῦς 5. 16.

37. *κατέπλεον*: cf. κατέπλεσαν 33, 38. The good news is seen and heard before the boat has made the harbor. — *ἔθνε τὰ εὐαγγέλια*: he made the (usual) thank-offerings for good news. The acc., as Ar. Eq. 656 εὐαγγέλια θέειν ἑκατὸν βοῦς, Isoc. Areop. 10 εὐαγγέλια μὲν δις ἤδη τεθέκαμεν, An. i. 2. 10 τὰ Λύκαια ἔθνε. G. 159, Rem.; H. 716 a, b. This is not strictly a cognate acc., but is rather in definitive appos. with an obj. (θήματα) implied in the verb, as is shown by examples like

σθαι, καὶ τοῖς ἐμπόροις τὰ χρήματα σιωπῇ ἐνθεμένους εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἀποπλεῖν εἰς Χίον, ἣν δὲ τὸ πνεῦμα οὐριον, καὶ 38 εἰς τὴν Μήθυμναν τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐμπρήσας. Κόνων δὲ καθελκύσας τὰς ναῦς, ἐπεὶ οἱ τε πολέμιοι ἀπεδεδράκεσαν καὶ ὁ ἄνεμος εὐδίαίτερος ἦν, ἀπαντήσας τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἤδη ἀνηγγέμενοις ἐκ τῶν Ἀργουουσῶν ἔφρασε τὰ περὶ τοῦ 195 Ἐτεονίκου. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι κατέπλευσαν εἰς τὴν Μυτιλήνην, ἐκείθεν δ' ἐπανήχθησαν εἰς τὴν Χίον, καὶ οὐδὲν διαπραξάμενοι ἀπέπλευσαν ἐπὶ Σάμου.

6 the first and last above. — τοῖς ἐμπόροις: *the sutlers*, who provided the army with necessaries, perhaps also purchased its booty. Greek armies had no commissariat, but each soldier 'found himself' by purchase or plunder. — τὰ χρήματα: *their wares*. Cf. Thuc. iii. 74. 10 ὥστε καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ ἐμπόρων κατεκαύθη. The exact expression is τὰ ὄνια venalia. Cf. An. i. 2. 17. — ἐνθεμένους: not assimilated to τοῖς ἐμπόροις. G. 138, κ. 8; H. 941. — ἣν δὲ . . . οὐριον: *for the wind was in their favor*. — τὴν ταχίστην: *sc. ἀποπλεῖν*, const. with παρήγγειλε. One Ms. has ἀπήγαγε.

38. τὰ περὶ τοῦ Ἐτεονίκου: *cf. τὰ περὶ τὴν ναυμαχίαν* 36. In these substantive phrases with περὶ the gen. is used instead of the acc. as a rule only when the whole expression depends upon a verb which may take περὶ with the gen. Cf. vi. 2. 31 τὰ περὶ Μρασίππου ἠκηκόει, vii. 3. 4 διατελέσαι βούλομαι τὰ περὶ Εὐφρονος, vii. 4. 18 ἴσθοντο τὰ περὶ Ὀλοῦρου. — ἐπανήχθησαν: in a hostile sense. Cf. ἐπεισπλεῖ i. 12. Acc. to Aristotle (Schol. on Ar. Ran. 1532), the Lacedaemonians now made new proposals for peace on the same conditions as after their

defeat at Cyzicus, and were again repulsed at Cleophon's instigation.

Chap. 7. Twenty-sixth year of the war, continued (October, 406 B.C.). *The generals, except Conon, superseded (1); six of them return to Athens; prosecution of Erasimides (2). The others make their report to the senate, which orders them under arrest (3). Themenes denounces them in the assembly as guilty of neglecting the shipwrecked men (4); their defence (5, 6); adjournment of the case (7). The Apaturian festival is used to inflame public feeling (8). Second assembly: Callixenus introduces the senate's probouleuma, namely, that the people proceed at once by a single open ballot to pass upon the guilt or innocence of all the generals (9, 10). A survivor speaks for the dead (11). Euryptolemus invokes the Graphê Paranoimón against Callixenus, but is clamored down by the mob (12, 13). Some of the pryntanes refuse to put the question, but all (except Socrates) are intimidated into acquiescence (14, 15). SPEECH OF EURYPTOLEMUS FOR THE DEFENCE (16-33). He moves for separate trial, and the motion prevails; but, objection being taken, on a second vote the senate's resolution is carried, whereupon the gen-*

7 Οἱ δ' ἐν οἴκῳ τούτους μὲν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἔπαυσαν 1
 πλὴν Κόνωνος· πρὸς δὲ τούτῳ εἶλοντο Ἀδείμαντον καὶ
 τρίτον Φιλοκλέα. τῶν δὲ ναυμαχησάντων στρατηγῶν 2
 Πρωτόμαχος μὲν καὶ Ἀριστογένης οὐκ ἀπῆλθον εἰς
 5 Ἀθήνας τῶν δὲ ἐξ καταπλευσάντων, Περικλέους καὶ Διο-
 μέδοντος καὶ Λυσίου καὶ Ἀριστοκράτους καὶ Θρασύλλου
 καὶ Ἐρασμίδου, Ἀρχέδημος ὁ τοῦ δήμου τότε προεστηκὼς
 ἐν Ἀθήναις καὶ τῆς διωβελίας ἐπιμελόμενος Ἐρασμίδῃ
 ἐπιβολὴν ἐπιβαλὼν κατηγορεῖ ἐν δικαστηρίῳ, φάσκων ἐξ
 10 Ἑλλησπόντου αὐτὸν ἔχειν χρήματα ὄντα τοῦ δήμου· κατη-
 γόρει δὲ καὶ περὶ τῆς στρατηγίας. καὶ ἔδοξε τῷ δικαστη-
 ρίῳ δῆσαι τὸν Ἐρασμίδην. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐν τῇ βουλῇ 3
 διηγοῦντο οἱ στρατηγοὶ περὶ τε τῆς ναυμαχίας καὶ τοῦ

7 *erals are condemned and executed (34). Later repentance of the Athenians and retribution upon Callixenus (35).*

1. ἐν οἴκῳ: see on 5. 16. — ἔπαυσαν: *deposed*. The reason appears in the subsequent accusation. — οὐκ ἀπῆλθον εἰς Ἀθήνας: *did not return to Athens, but went into voluntary exile*. Cf. Diod. xiii. 101 φοβηθέντες τὴν ὄργην τοῦ πλήθους ἔφυγον. — Compounds of ἀπό, intimating the starting-point, are common in expressions of return; cf. vii. 5. 10 εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπελθόν. So also οἴκαδε ἀπελθεῖν or ἀπιέναι iii. 1. 8; iv. 4. 5; οἴκαδε ἀπάγειν iv. 4. 19. See on iv. 5. 11. — τῶν δὲ ἐξ: see on I. 18. Cf. 6. 26.

2. προεστηκός: not by virtue of any official position, but through his influence as an orator. The demagogues are often styled προεστηκότες or προστάται τοῦ δήμου. Cf. iii. 2. 27; 5. 1. 3; v. 2. 3; Thuc. viii. 81. 1 οἱ προεστῶτες ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ. Lys. XIII. 7 τοῦ τοῦ δήμου προεστηκός. — διωβελίας: acc. to Boeckh (*Pub. Econ. of the Athenians*, 306 ff.) the distribution of the

Theoricon (θεωρικόν) or theatre money (Grote's 'church-fund'), from which every citizen received the price of admission to the dramatic representations. Curtius says this privilege was extended only to the poorer citizens; Grote maintains that it was for 'all alike within the country, rich or poor.' Archedemus as τῆς διωβελίας ἐπιμελόμενος may have had the right to impose a fine on one who had embezzled the public funds. — ἐπιβολήν: here a *penalty, fine*. The demagogue was not himself above suspicion if we are to credit Lys. xiv. 25, where he is spoken of as 'the bleary-eyed Archedemus who stole not a little of the people's money.' In *Ar. Ran.* 1106 his victim here is taken as the type of all them on whom 'the slings and arrows of outrageous fortune' have done their worst; so that it is said ironically of Oedipus at the acme of his woes,

'To complete his happiness
 He ought to have served at sea with Erasinides.'

μεγέθους τοῦ χεიმῶνος. Τιμοκράτους δ' εἰπόντος ὅτι καὶ
 15 τοὺς ἄλλους χρῆ δεθέντας εἰς τὸν δῆμον παραδοθῆναι, ἡ
 βουλή ἔδρασε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκκλησία ἐγένετο, ἐν ᾗ τῶν 4
 στρατηγῶν κατηγοροῦν ἄλλοι τε καὶ Θηραμένης μάλιστα,
 δικάιους εἶναι λόγον ὑποσχεῖν διότι οὐκ ἀνείλοντο τοὺς
 ναυαγούς. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ οὐδενὸς ἄλλου καθήπτοντο ἐπιστολήν
 20 ἐπέδεικνυε μαρτύριον, ἣν ἔπεμψαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὴν
 βουλήν καὶ εἰς τὸν δῆμον, ἄλλο οὐδὲν αἰτιώμενοι ἢ τὸν
 χεიმῶνα. μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ βραχέως ἕκαστος 5
 ἀπελογήσατο, οὐ γὰρ προὔτεθθι σφίσι λόγος κατὰ τὸν
 νόμον, καὶ τὰ πεπραγμένα διηγούντο, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐπὶ
 25 τοὺς πολεμίους πλείοιεν, τὴν δὲ ἀναίρεσιν τῶν ναυαγῶν

7 3. εἰς τὸν δῆμον: for trial by the ecclesia. — παραδοθῆναι: *be delivered*, the standing expression for this act. Cf. Dem. XXI. 2 παραδόναι εἰς ὑμᾶς (i.e. δικαστάς). Plut. Dem. 26 παραδοθεὶς εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον. — ἔδρασε: a violation of the senatorial oath which ran οὐ δῆσω Ἀθηναίων οὐδένα ὃς ἂν ἐγγυητὰς τρεῖς καθιστῆ τὸ αὐτὸ τέλος τελούντας κτλ., for it is not probable that the accused were unable to produce the required sureties, since in the ecclesia (7) many freely offered themselves in that capacity. But the generals' friends may have shrunk at first from presenting themselves, being overawed by the violence of the accusations.

4. κατηγοροῦν: this verb may take all the const. of indir. disc.: inf., as here; ὅτι with a finite mode, as in 17 and vii. i. 38; even a partic., as Aesch. Ag. 271 εἶδ γὰρ φρονούντος ὄμμα σοῦ κατηγορεῖ. — δικάιους εἶναι κτέ.: *ought to render an account*. On the idiom, see GMT. 93, 1, n. 2 b; G. 261, 1, n. 1; H. 952. Cf. Plat. Apol. 18 a πρῶτον μὲν οὖν δικάως εἰμι ἀπολογή-

σασθαι. — τοὺς ναυαγούς: not merely the bodies of the dead (though it was a sacred duty to recover these for burial), but also the men still alive on the disabled ships. Cf. 32 and 6. 35. Diodorus speaks only of the dead, and the neglect of burial rites. See Grote's note, VIII. c. 64, p. 175 f. — ὅτι μὲν . . . καθήπτοντο: depends on μαρτύριον, as evidence that they laid the blame on no one else. Theramenes hoped to throw the responsibility and the odium upon others, from his own shoulders (cf. 6. 35; ii. 3. 32). The official report of the battle contained no rebuke of him.

5. ἀπελογήσατο: sing. referring to ἕκαστος, instead of pl. in agreement with στρατηγοί. Cf. An. i. 8. 9 πάντες δὲ οἱτοὶ ἕκαστον τὸ ἔθνος ἐπορεύετο. Kr. Spr. 63, 1, 3. Cf. H. 624 d. Observe that διηγούντο, at a greater distance, has not felt the influence of ἕκαστος. — σφίσι: indir. refl., though not in a dependent clause. Kühn. 455, note 9; Kr. Spr. 51, 2, 3. — κατὰ τὸν νόμον: which guaranteed to each a definite time for his defence. —

προστάξαιεν τῶν τριηράρχων ἀνδράσῃ ἱκανοῖς καὶ ἔστρα-
 τηγηκόσῃ ἤδη, Θηραμένει καὶ Θρασυβούλῳ καὶ ἄλλοις
 τοιούτοις· καὶ εἶπερ γέ τινας δέοι, περὶ τῆς ἀναίρεσews θ
 οὔδένα ἄλλον ἔχειν αὐτοὺς αἰτιάσασθαι ἢ τούτους οἷς
 30 προσετάχθη. καὶ οὐχ ὅτι γε κατηγοροῦσιν ἡμῶν, ἔφασαν,
 ψευσόμεθα φάσκοντες αὐτοὺς αἰτίους εἶναι, ἀλλὰ τὸ μέγε-
 θος τοῦ χειμῶνος εἶναι τὸ κωλύσαν τὴν ἀναίρεσιν. τού-
 των δὲ μάρτυρας παρείχοντο τοὺς κυβερνήτας καὶ ἄλλους
 τῶν συμπλεόντων πολλούς. τοιαῦτα λέγοντες ἔπειθον τὸν 7
 35 δῆμον· ἐβούλοντο δὲ πολλοὶ τῶν ἰδιωτῶν ἐγγυᾶσθαι ἀνι-
 σπτάμενοι· ἔδοξε δὲ ἀναβαλέσθαι εἰς ἑτέραν ἐκκλησίαν·
 τότε γὰρ ὀψὲ ἦν καὶ τὰς χεῖρας οὐκ ἂν καθέωρων· τὴν δὲ
 βουλὴν πρόβουλεύσασαν εἰσενεγκεῖν ὄψῃ τῶν οἱ ἄνδρες
 κρίνουντο. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐγένετο Ἀπατούρια, ἐν οἷς οἱ 8

7 πλείον: the pres. opt. representing the impf. indic. of dir. disc. occurs also in ii. 2. 17 and elsewhere. GMT. 70, 2, n. 1 b. — ἑστρατηγηκόσιν: who had already served as generals (see i. 12; 4. 10; Thuc. viii. 76. 2), and so were fitted by experience for the duty assigned.

6. δέοι: sc. αἰτιάσασθαι. See on ii. 3. 19. — αὐτοῖς: the subj. of the principal verb (διηγούμετο) is expressed with the inf., contrary to the rule. G. 134, 3; H. 940. — ὅτι γε: just because. — κατηγοροῦσιν: possibly of a joint accusation by Theramenes and Thrasylbulus on the occasion of the generals' report to the Senate. Theramenes alone stands forth as formal accuser, both in Xen. (31, below) and in Diod. (xiii. 101). — ἀλλὰ τὸ μέγεθος . . . εἶναι: the inf. depends upon φάσκοντες to be supplied from ψευσόμεθα φάσκοντες. See on i. 29.

7. ἔπειθον: impf. of imminent action; they were on the point of persuad-

ing, were in a fair way to persuade. GMT. 11, n. 4. — ἀνισπτάμενοι: see on 6. 12. — ἀναβαλέσθαι: i.e. the final decision as to the guilt or innocence of the generals. That the ecclesia had already decided to entertain the accusation, appears from the resolution that the senate report a decree prescribing the form of procedure. Observe that, while the light was too dim for a vote which would have saved the generals, it was yet strong enough to see a majority for adjournment and the resolution instructing the senate. — τὰς χεῖρας: as they were uplifted in voting. — πρόβουλεύσασαν: as a rule, no measure could be acted upon by the assembly until the senate had considered and formally referred it to that body in the shape of a προβούλευμα. — κρίνουντο: opt. representing interr. subjv. of dir. disc. G. 244; H. 932 b (2).

8. Ἀπατούρια: a three days' festival in the month Pyanepsion (Octo-

40 τε πατέρες καὶ οἱ συγγενεῖς σύνεισι σφίσιν αὐτοῖς. οἱ οὖν
περὶ τὸν Θηραμένην παρεσκευάσαν ἀνθρώπους μέλανα
ἱμάτια ἔχοντας καὶ ἐν χρωῖ κεκαρμένους πολλοὺς ἐν ταύτῃ
τῇ ἑορτῇ, ἵνα πρὸς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἤκοιεν, ὡς δὴ συγγενεῖς
ὄντες τῶν ἀπολωλότων, καὶ Καλλίξενον ἔπεισαν ἐν τῇ βουλῇ
45 κατηγορεῖν τῶν στρατηγῶν. ἐντεῦθεν ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίουν, 9
εἰς ἣν ἡ βουλή εἰσήνεγκε τὴν ἑαυτῆς γνώμην Καλλίξενου
εἰπόντος τήνδε· Ἐπειδὴ τῶν τε κατηγορούντων κατὰ τῶν
στρατηγῶν καὶ ἐκείνων ἀπολογουμένων ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ
ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀκηκόασι, διαψηφίσασθαι Ἀθηναίους πάντας
50 κατὰ φυλάς· θείναι δὲ εἰς τὴν φυλὴν ἐκάστην δύο ὑδρίας·
ἐφ' ἐκάστη δὲ τῇ φυλῇ κήρυκα κηρύττειν, ὄψω δοκοῦσιν
ἀδικεῖν οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐκ ἀνελόμενοι τοὺς νικήσαντας ἐν
τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, εἰς τὴν προτέραν ψηφίσασθαι, ὄψω δὲ μῆ, εἰς

7 ber), at which the members of each *φρατρία* came together for common festivities. These family gatherings filled with mournful recollections of the missing members of the *φρατρία* certainly made it easier for the accomplices of Theramenes to secure for his purposes a throng of people, than if they had needed to seek them out one by one in the city. That they procured persons not actually mourners to appear in mourning in the assembly, the language of the text does not imply; real mourners, rather, were sought, who should come in a body to the assembly as kinsmen of the lost. — σφίσιν αὐτοῖς: ἀλλήλοις. Cf. 2. 17 συνέβησαν αὐτοὶ αὐτοῖς. — ἐν χρωῖ κεκαρμένους: *shorn close to the skin*; a token of mourning among the Greeks, who usually were most scrupulous in the preservation of the hair. A full head of hair was the mark of a free man; a shaven head the badge of a slave.

9. ἐντεῦθεν: after the Apaturia.

An assembly could hardly be held during a festival. — ἐποίουν: the impf. is used to describe, where the aor. would only narrate. GMT. 19, n. 2. The proceedings of the assembly follow in detail. — Καλλίξενου εἰπόντος: i.e. the resolution of the senate, as moved by Callixenus, was laid before the assembly. Cf. 26. — κατηγορούντων κατὰ: the prep., unusual after *κατηγορεῖν*, is doubtless added here for clearness, because the partic. is also in the gen.; but cf. Hyperides *pro Eux.* xxxiv. 23 κατ' Ἐδξενίππου δὲ κολακείαν κατηγορεῖς. — ἀκηκόασι: the subj. of the antec. clause appears first in the following principal clause ('Ἀθηναίους). Kühn. 352 e. — διαψηφίσασθαι κτέ.: sc. ἔδοξε. G. 271; GMT. 103; H. 957 a. — θείναι . . . ὑδρίας: an open ballot is proposed, contrary to custom; see on ii. 4. 9. — ἀδικεῖν: *be guilty*. GMT. 10, n. 4. — ἀνελόμενοι: supplementary partic. expressing manner. H. 985.

τὴν ὑστέραν· ἂν δὲ δόξωσιν ἀδικεῖν, θανάτῳ ζημιῶσαι καὶ 10
 55 τοῖς ἔνδεκα παραδοῦναι καὶ τὰ χρήματα δημοσιεῦσαι, τὸ
 δ' ἐπιδέκατον τῆς θεοῦ εἶναι. παρήλθε δέ τις εἰς τὴν 11
 ἐκκλησίαν φάσκων ἐπὶ τεύχους ἀλφίτων σωθῆναι· ἐπι-
 στέλλειν δ' αὐτῷ τοὺς ἀπολλυμένους, εἰὰ σωθῆ, ἀπαγγεῖ-
 λαι τῷ δήμῳ ὅτι οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐκ ἀνείλοντο τοὺς ἀρίστους
 60 ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος γενομένους. τὸν δὲ Καλλίξενον προσε- 12
 καλέσαντο παράνομα φάσκοντες συγγεγραφεῖναι Εὐρυ-
 πτόλεμός τε ὁ Πεισιάνακτος καὶ ἄλλοι τινές. τοῦ δὲ δήμου
 ἔνιοι ταῦτα ἐπήρουν, τὸ δὲ πλῆθος ἐβόα δεινὸν εἶναι, εἰ μὴ

7 10. θανάτῳ ζημιῶσαι καὶ . . . παρα-
 δοῦναι; the weightier idea is put first,
 though against the order of time
 (hysteron proteron). — τοῖς ἔνδεκα:
 the board charged with the execution
 of penal sentences. It consisted of
 one member from each tribe, selected
 annually by lot, with a γραμματεὺς.
 It was charged also with the superin-
 tendence of prisons and the police. —
 τῆς θεοῦ: Athena, into whose temple-
 treasury 'flowed beside the rich votive
 offerings and large amounts of
 rent many fines entire, of others the
 tenth part, and also the tenth of all
 booty and of confiscated property.'
 Boeckh, *Pub. Econ.* p. 217.

11. παρήλθε: came forward. Cur-
 tius' 'was produced' is an echo of
 Mitford and Thirlwall rather than of
 Xenophon. See Grote's note (VIII.
 c. 64, p. 199). — ἐπὶ τεύχους ἀλφίτων:
 upon a meal-tub, not a tub of meal. So
 πλοῖον σίτου might mean a corn-ship as
 well as a ship-load of corn. — τοὺς ἀρί-
 στους . . . γενομένους: those who had
 shown themselves bravest in the cause of
 their country.

12. προσκαλέσαντο: summoned be-
 fore court, i.e. served notice of a pros-

ecution. — παράνομα . . . συγγεγραφεῖ-
 ναι: the usual expression is γράφειν,
 see 34. 'Any citizen might raise an
 objection to the taking of the vote by
 declaring that he wished to bring the
 motion as illegal to the cognizance of
 a court of law by means of the so-
 called γραφὴ παρανόμων. Such a decla-
 ration was made under oath (ὕπαιμοσία)
 and necessitated a postponement of
 the voting.' Schoemann's *Antiq. of
 Greece*, p. 384. — καὶ ἄλλοι τινές: cf.
 [Plato] *Asiach.* 368 e τοῦ δὲ (τεθνή-
 κασι) πρώην οἱ δέκα στρατηγοί; ὅτι ἐγὼ
 μὲν οὐκ ἐπὶ τὴν τὴν γνώμην· οὐ γὰρ
 ἐφαίνετό μοι σεμνὸν μαινομένῳ δήμῳ
 συνεξάρχειν· οἱ δὲ περὶ Θηραμένην καὶ
 Καλλίξενον τῇ ὑστεραῖα προέδρους ἐγκα-
 θέτους ὑφέντες κατεχειροτόνησαν τῶν
 ἀνδρῶν ἄκριτον θάνατον. καίτοι γε σὺ
 μόνος αὐτοῖς ἤμυνες καὶ Εὐρυπτόλεμος,
 τρισμυρίων ἐκκλησιαζόντων. — δεινὸν
 κτέ.: the demos will not suffer its
 sovereign power to be limited even
 by the existing laws. Cf. [Dem.] *LIX.*
 88 ὁ δῆμος ὁ Ἀθηναίων κυριώτατος ἂν
 τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἀπάντων, καὶ ἐξὸν αὐτῷ
 ποιεῖν ὅτι ἂν βούληται. — εἰ μὴ τις
 εἴσεται: "if the people should be pre-
 vented"; cf. vi. 4. 2 εἰ μὴ τις ἐφέη.

τις εἶσει τὸν δῆμον πράττειν ὃ ἂν βούληται. καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ- 13
 65 τοις εἰπόντος Λυκίσκου καὶ τούτους τῇ αὐτῇ ψήφῳ κρίνε-
 σθαι ἤπερ καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς, εἰ μὴ ἀφῶσι τὴν
 κλήσιν, ἐπεθούρησε πάλιν ὁ ὄχλος, καὶ ἠναγκάσθησαν
 ἀφιέναι τὰς κλήσεις. τῶν δὲ πρυτάνεων τινῶν οὐ φασκόν- 14
 των προθήσειν τὴν διαψήφισιν παρὰ τὸν νόμον, αὖθις
 70 Καλλίξενος ἀναβὰς κατηγόρει αὐτῶν τὰ αὐτά. οἱ δὲ ἐβόων
 καλεῖν τοὺς οὐ φάσκοντας. οἱ δὲ πρυτάνεις φοβηθέντες 15
 ὠμολόγουν πάντες προθήσειν πλὴν Σωκράτους τοῦ Σωφρο-

7 13. ἐπὶ τούτοις: *thereupon*.—εἰ μὴ
 . . . κλήσιν: *unless they should withdraw
 the summons, dismiss the complaint.*
 τὰς κλήσεις below emphasizes the fact
 that Euryptolemus is not alone in
 invoking the γραφή παρανόμων.

14. πρυτάνεων: the fifty senators
 from each φύλη—succeeding in an
 order annually determined by lot—
 constituted a standing committee for
 one-tenth of the year. This com-
 mittee not only had charge of the
 business of the senate, but convened
 and directed the assembly as well.
 From their number was selected daily
 by lot an ἐπιστάτης, who presided in
 the meetings of both senate and
 assembly and was the custodian of
 the keys and keeper of the seal. Cf.
 Schoemann, *Antiq.* pp. 376 f.—οὐ
 φασκόντων: *refusing*.—καλεῖν: *sc.*
eis δικήν. Cf. κλήσιν 13.—παρὰ τὸν
 νόμον: the illegality consisted not
 only in condemning all the accused
 by a single vote, though this is the
 main thing in Socrates' mind (see the
 next note), but in denying them other
 constitutional guarantees, including
 due notice with a full hearing and
 fair trial by a sworn dicastery. 'From
 all these securities the generals were
 now to be debarred, and submitted for
 their lives, honours, and fortunes to

the simple vote of the unsworn public
 assembly, without hearing or defence.'
 (Grote.)—τὰ αὐτά: *sc.* as against
 Euryptolemus.

15. πλὴν Σωκράτους: the philoso-
 pher's only taste of public office
 brought a test of moral courage. He
 was prob. ἐπιστάτης for the day and as
 such could refuse to put the question.
 If we are to credit the statement put
 into his mouth in the *Asiarchus* (see
 on 12), his refusal resulted in adjourn-
 ing proceedings to the next day and
 so enabling Theramenes and Callixe-
 nus to secure a less stubborn chair-
 man.—The other accounts are as fol-
 lows:—

(1) *Mem.* i. 1. 18 Βουλευσας γὰρ ποτε
 . . . ἐπιστάτης ἐν τῷ δήμῳ γενόμενος,
 ἐπιθυμήσαντος τοῦ δήμου παρὰ τοὺς νό-
 μους ἐννεὰ στρατηγούς μᾶ ψήφῳ ἀπο-
 κτείνει πάντας, οὐκ ἠθέλησεν ἐπιψηφίσειν,
 ὀργιζομένου μὲν αὐτῷ τοῦ δήμου πολλῶν
 δὲ καὶ δυνατῶν ἀπειλούντων.

(2) *Ibid.* iv. 4. 2 ἐπιστάτης γενόμενος
 οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε τῷ δήμῳ παρὰ τοὺς νόμους
 ψηφίσασθαι, ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς νόμοις ἠναντιώ-
 θη τοιαύτη ὀρμῇ τοῦ δήμου.

(3) *Plat. Ar.* 32 b ἐγὼ γάρ, ὦ Ἄθη-
 ναῖοι, ἄλλην μὲν ἀρχὴν οὐδεμίαν πρόποτε
 ἤρξα ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐβούλευσα δὲ· καὶ
 ἔτυχεν ἡμῶν ἡ φυλὴ Ἄντιοχίς πρυτανεύ-
 οῦσα, ὅτε ὑμεῖς τοὺς δέκα στρατηγούς τοὺς

ίσκου· οὗτος δ' οὐκ ἔφη ἀλλ' ἢ κατὰ νόμον πάντα ποιήσειν. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀναβὰς Εὐρυπτόλεμος ἔλεξεν ὑπὲρ 18
75 τῶν στρατηγῶν τάδε·

Τὰ μὲν κατηγορήσων, ὧ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀνέβην ἐν-
θάδε Περικλέους ἀναγκαῖοι μοι ὄντος καὶ ἐπιτηδεῖοι καὶ
Διομέδοντος φίλου, τὰ δ' ὑπεραπολογησόμενος, τὰ δὲ
συμβουλευσῶν ἃ μοι δοκεῖ ἄριστα εἶναι ἀπάσῃ τῇ πόλει.
80 κατηγορῶ μὲν οὖν αὐτῶν ὅτι ἔπεισαν τοὺς συνάρχοντας 17
βουλομένους πέμπειν γράμματα τῇ τε βουλῇ καὶ ὑμῖν, ὅτι
ἐπέταξαν τῷ Θηραμένει καὶ Θρασυβούλῳ τετταράκοντα
καὶ ἑπτὰ τριήρεσιν ἀνελεῖσθαι τοὺς ναυαγούς, οἱ δὲ οὐκ
ἀνεῖλοντο. εἶτα νῦν τὴν αἰτίαν κοινὴν ἔχουσιν ἐκείνων 18

7 οὐκ ἀνελομένους τοὺς ἐκ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐβούλεσθε ἀθρόους κρίνειν, παρανόμως, ὡς ἐν τῷ ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ πᾶσιν ὑμῖν ἔδοξε. τὸ δ' ἐγὼ μόνος τῶν πρυτάνεων ἠναντιώθημι μὴδὲν ποιεῖν παρὰ τοὺς νόμους, καὶ ἐτοίμων ὄντων ἐνδεικνύμαι με καὶ ἀπάγειν τῶν βητόρων καὶ ὑμῶν κελευόντων καὶ βοώντων, μετὰ τοῦ νόμου καὶ τοῦ δικαίου φῆμι μᾶλλον με δεῖν διακινδυνεύειν ἢ μεθ' ὑμῶν γενέσθαι μὴ δίκαια βουλευομένων φοβηθέντα δεσμὸν ἢ θάνατον.

(4) *Id. Gorg.* 474 α πέρυσι βουλευέειν λαχόν, ἐπειδὴ ἡ φυλὴ ἐπρυτάνευε καὶ ἔδει με ἐπιψηφίσειν, γέλωτα παρείχον καὶ οὐκ ἠπιστάμην ἐπιψηφίσειν. — ἀλλ' ἦ: after neg. expressions = nisi, except.

16. τὰ μὲν, τὰ δέ, τὰ δέ: adv. G. 143, n. 1; H. 654 b. The order proposed is not strictly followed in the speech, for to κατηγορήσων correspond 17-19; to ὑπεραπολογησόμενος 29 ff.; to συμβουλευσῶν 19-29. — Περικλέους ἀναγκαῖος: this Pericles was the son (by Aspasia) of the illustrious statesman, and so cousin of Alcibiades, as was also Euryptolemus (4. 19). — ὑπεραπολογησόμενος: cf. ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀπολογησασθαι 19.

17. ἔπεισαν: sc. to give up this purpose (understood from βουλομένους πέμπειν). So, too, Thuc. iii. 32 ἐπέστη, he suffered himself to be dissuaded from his purpose. μετέπεισαν would be clearer. — γράμματα: not the report of the battle actually sent (ἐπιστολήν, 4), but a particular supplemental report covering this one point. Diod. (xiii. 101) states that the generals did send such a report. The two accounts may be reconciled by assuming that Diodorus has made a mistake in characterizing as official (πρὸς δῆμον) a private letter of one of the four generals (συνάρχοντας) to friends at home. Such a letter would soon become public; and the fact would give a color of truth to Theramenes' defence: ii. 3. 35 ἐγὼ δ' οὐκ ἤρχον δήπου κατ' ἐκείνων λόγου κτέ. — ὅτι ἐπέταξαν: depends upon γράμματα (sc. λέγοντα). Cf. 1. 23. — τῷ Θηραμένει καὶ Θρασυβούλῳ: see on 1. 30. Cf. 5. — τετταράκοντα καὶ ἑπτὰ: the detail of ships to make up this number is given on 30.

18. εἶτα νῦν κτέ.: so then they (the four generals) have the blame in com-

85 *ἰδίᾳ ἀμαρτόντων, καὶ ἀντὶ τῆς τότε φιλανθρωπίας νῦν ὑπ' ἐκείνων τε καὶ τιῶν ἄλλων ἐπιβουλευόμενοι κωδυνεύουσιν ἀπολέσθαι· οὐκ, ἂν ὑμεῖς γέ μοι πείθησθε τὰ δίκαια καὶ 19 ὅσια ποιοῦντες, καὶ ὅθεν μάλιστα τὰληθῆ πεύσεσθε καὶ οὐ μετανοήσαντες ὕστερον εὐρήσετε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἡμαρτη-*
 90 *κότας τὰ μέγιστα εἰς θεοὺς τε καὶ ὑμᾶς αὐτούς. συμβουλεύω δ' ὑμῖν, ἐν οἷς οὐθ' ὑπ' ἐμοῦ οὐθ' ὑπ' ἄλλου οὐδενὸς ἔστιν ἐξαπατηθῆναι ὑμᾶς, καὶ τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας εἰδότες κολάσεσθε ἢ ἂν βούλησθε δίκη, καὶ ἅμα πάντας καὶ καθ' ἓνα ἕκαστον, εἰ μὴ πλεόν, ἀλλὰ μίαν ἡμέραν δόντες αὐτοῖς*
 95 *ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀπολογίασθαι, μὴ ἄλλοις μᾶλλον πιστεύοντες ἢ ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς. ἵστε δέ, ὧ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πάντες 20 ὅτι τὸ Κανωνοῦ ψήφισμά ἐστιν ἰσχυρότατον, ὃ κελεύει,*

7 *mon with those (their two colleagues) who alone made the mistake. The speaker follows up his ironical rebuke of Pericles and Diomedon. — φιλανθρωπίας: in sparing Theramenes and Thrasylbulus in their report. — ὑπ' ἐκείνων: Theramenes and Thrasylbulus. There is a difficulty in the printed text which would not be felt in the spoken speech, since a gesture would make clear the reference of the repeated ἐκείνων.*

19. *οὐκ κτέ.: not so will it be if you take my advice; a sweeping negation of all that is affirmed in the preceding sentence. For the accent of οὐκ, see G. 29, κ. 1; H. 112 a. Kühn. (72, 4), however, denies the correctness of the accent when, as here, the following sent. is closely connected with the preceding. Cf. Plat. Rep. 480 a οὐκ, ἂν γε ἐμοὶ πείθονται, Phaedo 89 b οὐκ, ἂν γ' ἐμοὶ πείθῃ.— καὶ ὅθεν κτέ.: i.e. καὶ ταῦτα ποιῶντες ὅθεν, κτέ., and so acting that you will learn the truth, and not find to your sorrow (μετανοήσαντες) when too*

late, etc. — σφᾶς αὐτούς: see on 1. 28. The change here avoids the repetition of ὑμᾶς αὐτούς. — εἰς θεοὺς κτέ.: contrasted with ὅσια, as (εἰς) ὑμᾶς αὐτούς with δίκαια. — συμβουλεύω κτέ.: I offer you advice in pursuance of which. ἐν οἷς refers to an antec. obj. involved in συμβουλεύω. — εἰδότες: with full knowledge. — ἅμα πάντας καὶ καθ' ἓνα ἕκαστον: both all together in a general way, as they are all on trial at the same time for the same offence, and each one by himself strictly, as the law requires. The real emphasis is on the latter idea, as appears from its iteration and reiteration (21, 23); the former is thrown out as a sop to Cerberus. — ἀλλά: at least. After a cond.; H. 1046, 2 a.

20. *τὸ Κανωνοῦ ψήφισμα: if this psephisma is recited here in full, it does not touch the question of separate trial; though the speaker assumes this immediately afterward (πρῶτον Περικλέα). This right was doubtless fundamental and implicit in Athenian*

εἴαν τις τὸν τῶν Ἀθηναίων δῆμον ἀδικῆ, δεδεμένον ἀποδι-
 κεῖν ἐν τῷ δήμῳ, καὶ εἴαν καταγνωσθῆ ἀδικεῖν, ἀποθανεῖν
 100 εἰς τὸ βάραθρον ἐμβληθέντα, τὰ δὲ χρήματα αὐτοῦ δη-
 μευθῆναι καὶ τῆς θεοῦ τὸ ἐπιδέκατον εἶναι. κατὰ τοῦτο τὸ 21
 ψήφισμα κελεύω κρίνεσθαι τοὺς στρατηγούς, καὶ νῆ Δία,
 ἂν ὑμῖν γε δοκῆ, πρῶτον Περικλέα τὸν ἐμοὶ προσήκοντα.
 αἰσχρὸν γάρ μοι ἐστὶν ἐκείνον περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι ἢ
 105 τὴν ὄλην πόλιν. τοῦτο δ' εἰ βούλεσθε, κατὰ τόνδε τὸν 22
 νόμον κρίνατε, ὅς ἐστω ἐπὶ τοῖς ἱεροσύλοις καὶ προδόταις,
 εἴαν τις ἢ τὴν πόλιν προδιδῶ ἢ τὰ ἱερά κλέπτῃ, κριθέντα ἐν

7 jurisprudence, like our own trial by jury; and in overriding it lay the capital illegality of the senate resolution, which justified recourse to the *γραφὴ παρανόμων*. Grote holds, on the contrary, that this psephisma 'was the only enactment at Athens which made it illegal to vote upon the case of two accused persons at the same time.' See his long and strong note (VIII. c. 64, p. 196 ff.). — *ἰσχυρότατον*: most severe, stern. — *ἀδικῆ*: with force of perfect, be an offender against. This usage extends to all the modes of the pres. Kühn. 382, 3 and 4 b; Kr. *Spr.* 53, 1, 3 and 5. — *ἀποδικεῖν*: occurs only here and is prob. an archaism preserved in the psephisma. Suidas defines it by *ἀπολογεῖσθαι*. — *τῷ δήμῳ*: a freq. metonym for *ἐκκλησία*. See Schoemann's *The Assemblies of the Athenians*, p. 26. — *καταγνωσθῆ ἀδικεῖν*: be adjudged guilty. The corresponding active construction occurs, v. 4. 30 *ἄνδρα μὴ καταγγνέσκων ἀδικεῖν*. — *τὸ βάραθρον*: the two most usual modes of execution at Athens were poisoning by hemlock, and hurling into a deep gorge outside the city in the deme Ceiriadae, west of the acropolis, not

far from the Pnyx. The barathrum was used in early times; the hemlock does not seem to have been used until near the close of the Peloponnesian war. — *δημεινθῆναι*: cf. *δημοσιεῖσαι* 10, and *δημόσια εἶναι* 22.

21. *προσήκοντα*: cf. *ἀναγκαῖον καὶ ἐπιτηδείον* 16. — *περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι*: to make more of. On the idiom, see H. 803 b.

22. *τοῦτο δ' εἰ βούλεσθε*: if you prefer this, namely, the course about to be suggested. See H. 696 a and on ii. 3. 53; but the connection of thought between the prot. and apod., as well as this use of *τοῦτο* immediately before *τόνδε* is unnatural. Goldhagen's emendation, *τοῦτο* (namely, that the trial be conducted acc. to the psephisma of Cannonus) *δ' εἰ μὴ βούλεσθε*, yields perhaps the best sense. — *ἐπί*: to meet the case of. — *τοῖς ἱεροσύλοις καὶ προδόταις*: see on I. 30. — *προδιδῶ* . . . *κλέπτῃ*: observe the chiasmic position of these two verbs in their reference to *ἱεροσύλοις* and *προδόταις*, by which attention is centred on the crime of treason. For the tense, see on *ἀδικῆ* 20. — *τὰ ἱερά*: sacred vessels or offerings; cf. Isocr. viii. 126 *εἰς δὲ τὴν ἄκρό-*

δικαστηρίῳ, ἂν καταγνωσθῆ, μὴ ταφῆναι ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ, τὰ
 δὲ χρήματα αὐτοῦ δημόσια εἶναι. τούτων ὅποτέρῳ βού- 23
 110 λεσθε, ὧ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, τῷ νόμῳ κρινέσθωσαν οἱ
 ἄνδρες κατὰ ἓνα ἕκαστον διηρημένων τῆς ἡμέρας τριῶν
 μερῶν, ἐνὸς μὲν ἐν ᾧ συλλέγεσθαι ὑμᾶς δεῖ καὶ διαψηφί-
 ζεσθαι, ἐάν τε ἀδικεῖν δοκῶσιν ἐάν τε μή, ἑτέρου δ' ἐν ᾧ
 κατηγορηῆσαι, ἑτέρου δ' ἐν ᾧ ἀπολογήσασθαι. τούτων 24
 115 δὲ γιγνομένων οἱ μὲν ἀδικοῦντες τεύξονται τῆς μεγίστης
 τιμωρίας, οἱ δ' ἀνάιτιοι ἐλευθερωθήσονται ὑφ' ὑμῶν, ὧ
 Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ οὐκ ἀδικοῦντες ἀπολοῦνται. ὑμεῖς δὲ κατὰ 25
 τὸν νόμον εὐσεβοῦντες καὶ εὐορκοῦντες κρνεῖτε καὶ οὐ
 συμπολεμήσετε Λακεδαιμονίοις τοὺς ἐκείνους ἑβδομήκοντα
 120 ναῦς ἀφελομένους καὶ νενικηκότας, τούτους ἀπολλύντες

7 πολὺν ἀνήνεγκεν δευκασιχίλια τάλαντα
 χωρὶς τῶν ἱερῶν. — μὴ ταφῆναι: the
 execution is passed over as a matter
 of course. So, but in a different tone,
 Lysias (xii. 88) anticipates Eratosthe-
 nes' funeral. — ταφῆναι: depends still
 on ὅς (νόμος) ἑστίν above.

23. ὅποτέρῳ τῷ νόμῳ: the art. is
 freq. used with πότερος and ὀπίτερος.
 Cf. Plat. Menon 87 b διαφερέτω δὲ
 μηδὲν ἡμῖν ὅποτέρῳ ἂν τῷ ὀνόματι χρώ-
 μεθα. Kr. Spr. 50, 11, 24. — διηρημέ-
 νων κτέ.: equiv. to διηρημένης τῆς
 ἡμέρας τρία μέρη or εἰς τρία μέρη, the
 day being divided into three parts. Cf.
 Cyr. i. 2. 5 δώδεκα Περσῶν φυλαὶ διήρη-
 ται, 2. 4 διήρηται δὲ ἀθηρὴ ἡ ἀγορὰ τέττα-
 ρα μέρη. See G. 164; H. 725 b, c.
 The three divisions were for (1) the
 accusation, (2) the defence, (3) the
 determination of the verdict. — ἐνὸς
 . . . ἀπολογήσασθαι: the text is cor-
 rupt. In Xen. ἐάν τε . . . ἐάν τε could
 hardly stand for πότερον . . . ἢ in an
 indir. question. Moreover, the ver-
 dict of guilty or not guilty could fol-

low only after the accusation and
 defence.

24. οὐκ ἀδικοῦντες ἀπολοῦνται: they
 will not, while not guilty, be put to death.
 This is the sense required, but the
 connection of partic. and verb is
 hardly such as to warrant the single
 negative (cf. iii. 5. 18, and see App.).

25. εὐσεβοῦντες καὶ εὐορκοῦντες:
 with reverence for the gods and regard
 for your oaths; the latter duty being
 included in the former. The reference
 is to the oath of citizenship, in part as
 follows: καὶ εὐηκόησω τῶν ἀει κρινόντων
 ἐμφρόνως, καὶ τοῖς θεομοῖς τοῖς ἰδρυμένοις
 πέισομαι, καὶ οὐστινας ἂν ἄλλους τὸ πλη-
 θος ἰδρῦσθαι ὁμοφρόνως: καὶ ἂν τις ἀναι-
 ρῆ τοὺς θεομοὺς ἢ μὴ πείθηται, οὐκ ἐπι-
 τρέψω, ἀμυνῶ δὲ καὶ μόνω καὶ μετὰ πάν-
 των. καὶ ἱερὰ τὰ πάτρια τιμήσω. Isocrates
 θεοὶ τούτων. Stob. Flor. 43. 48. — ἑβδο-
 μήκοντα: cf. 6. 34. — τούτους: repeats
 with emphasis the obj. τοὺς ἀφελομέ-
 νους. H. 697; cf. ii. 3. 43. ἐκείνους,
 also, is sometimes used thus, as ii.
 4. 41.

ἀκρίτους παρὰ τὸν νόμον. τί δὲ καὶ δεδιότες σφόδρα οὕτως 26
 ἐπείγεσθε; ἢ μὴ οὐχ ὑμεῖς ὄν ἂν βούλησθε ἀποκτείνητε
 καὶ ἐλευθερώσητε, ἂν κατὰ τὸν νόμον κρίνητε, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἂν
 παρὰ τὸν νόμον, ὥσπερ Καλλίξενος τὴν βουλὴν ἔπεισεν εἰς
 125 τὸν δῆμον εἰσενεγκεῖν, μιᾷ ψήφῳ; ἀλλ' ἴσως ἂν τινα καὶ 27
 οὐκ αἴτιον ὄντα ἀποκτείναιτε, μεταμελήσει δὲ ὕστερον.
 ἀναμνήσθητε ὡς ἀλγεινὸν καὶ ἀνωφελὲς ἦδη ἐστὶ, πρὸς δ'
 ἔτι καὶ περὶ θανάτου ἀνθρώπου ἡμαρτηκότες. δευνὰ δ' ἂν 28
 ποιήσατε, εἰ Ἄριστάρχῳ μὲν πρότερον τὸν δῆμον κατα-

7 26. τί δὲ καὶ δεδιότες: WHAT, pray, do you fear, that you are in this violent haste? See on ii. 3. 47. For the use of the partic., see GMT. 109, n. 7 a. — οὕτως: const. with σφόδρα. See on ii. 4. 17. — ἢ: sc. δέδιτε from δεδιότες. — ἀλλ' οὐκ κτέ.: const. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἂν παρὰ τὸν νόμον μιᾷ ψήφῳ (κρίνητε), ὥσπερ κτέ. The particles ἀλλ' οὐκ serve to strengthen the prominent notion κατὰ τὸν νόμον by denying its opposite. Cf. iii. 5. 25 ὑποσπόνδους ἀλλ' οὐ μάχῃ ἐπειρᾶτο τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀναφείσθαι. The repeated ἂν is to intimate the repetition in thought of κρίνητε. — μιᾷ ψήφῳ: sc. κρίνειν. The speaker reaches a climax in these emphatically placed and spoken words, which bring out for the first time openly the central iniquity of Callixenus' proposal. See on 20.

27. Perhaps the simplest explanation of this vexed passage is reached by reading: ἀλλ' ἴσως ἂν . . . ἀποκτείνητε . . . μεταμελήσεσθε ὕστερον. In that case μεταμέλεισθαι is to be supplied as subj. to ἀνωφελὲς ἐστὶ and there is still a show of reason for the nom. ἡμαρτηκότες in const. with ἀναμνήσθητε, while strictly it should agree with the subj. of μεταμέλεισθαι. The matter is still further simplified if we adopt ἡμαρτηκότας, the reading of three

fair Mss. Remember how painful and unavailing is repentance when it comes too late (ἦδη) and yet more especially when you have erred in a matter of life and death.

28. δευνὰ δ' ἂν ποιήσατε, εἰ ἴδοις, προὔθετε, ἀποστερήσατε: you would do a monstrous thing if, after granting Aristarchus . . . a day . . . you shall deprive the generals . . . of these same rights. For the mixed form of cond. sent., see GMT. 54, 1 a; H. 901. — Ἄριστάρχῳ: a leader in the oligarchic revolution of 411 B.C., and a member of the government of the Four Hundred, on whose overthrow he fled with the majority of his colleagues. As he had served as an Athenian general, he was admitted to the fortification of Oenoë, near the Boeotian boundary, and betrayed it to the Thebans. Thuc. viii. 98. Of the action brought against him, nothing further is known. Lycurgus (in *Leocr.* 115) assigns another reason for his condemnation, namely, his defending the bones of Phrynichus, — a colleague in the Four Hundred, — when they were (on Critias' motion) exhumed and tried for treason. — τὸν δῆμον: i.e. τὴν δημοκρατίαν. This is the standing expression in the orators, καταλύειν τὸν δῆμον. Cf. Thuc. iii. 81.

130 λύνοντι, εἶτα δὲ Οἰώσῃν προδιδόντι Θηβαίοις πολεμίοις
οὔσιν, ἔδοτε ἡμέραν ἀπολογήσασθαι ἢ ἐβούλετο καὶ τᾶλλα
κατὰ τὸν νόμον προὔθετε, τοὺς δὲ στρατηγούς τοὺς πάντα
ὑμῶν κατὰ γνώμην πράξαντας, νικήσαντας δὲ τοὺς πολεμί-
ους, τῶν αὐτῶν τούτων ἀποστερήσετε. μὴ ὑμεῖς γε, ὧ 29
135 Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀλλ' ἑαυτῶν ὄντας τοὺς νόμους, δι' οὓς μάλιστα
μέγιστοί ἐστε, φυλάττοντες, ἄνευ τούτων μηδὲν πράττειν
πειρᾶσθε. ἐπανέλθετε δὲ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὰ τὰ πράγματα, καθ'
ἃ καὶ αἱ ἀμαρτίαι δοκοῦσι γεγενῆσθαι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς.
ἐπεὶ γὰρ κρατήσαντες τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ εἰς τὴν γῆν κατέπλευ-
140 σαν, Διομέδων μὲν ἐκέλευεν ἀναχθέντας ἐπὶ κέρως ἅπαν-
τας ἀναιρεῖσθαι τὰ ναύαγια καὶ τοὺς ναυαγούς, Ἐρασινί-
δης δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς πρὸς Μυτιλήνην πολεμίους τὴν ταχίστην
πλευῶν ἅπαντας· Θράσυλλος δ' ἀμφότερα ἔφη γενέσθαι, ἂν
τὰς μὲν αὐτοῦ καταλίπωσι, ταῖς δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους
145 πλέωσι· καὶ δοξάντων τούτων καταλιπεῖν τρεῖς ναῦς 30
ἕκαστον ἐκ τῆς αὐτοῦ συμμορίας, τῶν στρατηγῶν ὀκτώ

7 4. — καταλύοντι, προδιδόντι: the pres. partic. have the notion of a permanent characteristic or state — *the destroyer, the betrayer*. Cf. i. 30. — προὔθετε: strictly used of the *prytanes* only; here of the people as approving their action. Qui facit per alium facit per se.

29. μὴ ὑμεῖς γε: sc. ποιεῖτε ταῦτα. — ἑαυτῶν: i.e. ἑμῶν αὐτῶν of your own making. See i. 28. — μάλιστα: mainly, more than by all other means; i.e. the laws are not the sole but the chief cause of the greatness of the Athenians. — ἐπανέλθετε: see on 16. — τὰ πράγματα, καθ' ἃ: the circumstances under which. — εἰς τὴν γῆν: namely, to the Arginusae (6. 33). — ἐπὶ κέρως: in column or single file, one ship behind

another. Cf. Thuc. ii. 90 κατὰ μίαν ἐπὶ κέρως παραπλέοντες. — πρὸς Μυτιλήνην: the acc. is used instead of the dat. through a sort of assimilation to the form required with πλεῖν. Cf. on iii. 1. 22. — ἀμφότερα . . . γενέσθαι: said that both things might be done. The inf. refers to the fut., like ἀνδραποδισθῆναι 6. 14. Cf. GMT. 23, 2, n. 3.

30. δοξάντων τούτων: equiv. to ἐὰν ταῦτα δόξῃ, instead of the commoner acc. abs., δόξαντα ταῦτα, which is not used with cond. force. See on i. 36. — καταλιπεῖν: still dependent upon ἔφη. — συμμορίας: by this term we are doubtless to understand the divisions of the fleet (here 15 vessels each) under the command of the different generals; the later technical

ὄντων καὶ τὰς τῶν ταξιάρχων δέκα καὶ τὰς Σαμίων δέκα
 καὶ τὰς τῶν ναυάρχων τρεῖς· αὐταὶ ἅπασαι γίνονται
 ἑπτὰ καὶ τετταράκοντα, τέτταρες περὶ ἑκάστην ναῦν τῶν
 150 ἀπολωλυῶν δώδεκα οὐσῶν. τῶν δὲ καταλειφθέντων τριη- 31
 ράρχων ἦσαν καὶ Θρασύβουλος καὶ Θηραμένης, ὃς ἐν τῇ
 προτέρᾳ ἐκκλησίᾳ κατηγορεῖ τῶν στρατηγῶν. ταῖς δὲ
 ἄλλαις ναυσὶν ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τὰς πολεμίας. τί τούτων οὐχ
 ἱκανῶς καὶ καλῶς ἔπραξαν; οὐκοῦν δίκαιον τὰ μὲν πρὸς
 155 τοὺς πολεμίους μὴ καλῶς πραχθέντα τοὺς πρὸς τούτους
 ταχθέντας ὑπέχειν λόγον, τοὺς δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἀναίρεσιν, μὴ
 ποιήσαντας ἃ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκέλευσαν, διότι οὐκ ἀνεί-
 λοντο κρίνεσθαι. τοσοῦτον δ' ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων 32
 ὅτι ὁ χειμῶν διεκώλυσε μηδὲν πράξαι ὧν οἱ στρατηγοὶ
 160 παρεσκευάσαντο. τούτων δὲ μάρτυρες οἱ σωθέντες ἀπὸ
 τοῦ αὐτομάτου, ὧν εἰς τῶν ἡμετέρων στρατηγῶν ἐπὶ κατα-
 δύσης νεῶς διασωθεῖς, ὃν κελεύουσι τῇ αὐτῇ ψήφῳ κρίνε-
 σθαι, καὶ αὐτὸν τότε δεόμενον ἀναιρέσεως, ἥπερ τοὺς οὐ
 πράξαντας τὰ προσταχθέντα. μὴ τοίνυν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθη- 33

7 use of the word dates only from 357
 B.C.—τῶν ταξιάρχων κτέ.: see 6. 29.
 The detail is to be made mainly from
 the divisions that occupied the centre
 and suffered least in the battle, thus
 securing the best ships for the service.
 —δώδεκα οὐσῶν: acc. to 6. 34, the
 number of ships sunk amounted to 25.
 The reference here is prob. to those
 ships only which were left floating in
 a disabled condition, and whose crews
 might have been rescued.

31. ἔπλεον: impf. of attempted
 action. For the fact, cf. 6. 35.—τὰ
 πραχθέντα: acc. of specification in-
 stead of the gen. after λόγον ὑπέχειν.
 Cf. vii. 5. 12 τό γε μὴν ἐντεῦθεν γενό-
 μενον ἔξεστι μὲν τὸ θεῖον αἰτιᾶσθαι.—

τοὺς δέ: sc. ταχθέντας. G. 141, π. 5.
 —μὴ ποιήσαντας: cond., as is shown
 by the neg. μὴ. Cf. τὰ . . . μὴ πραχ-
 θέντα above. See G. 283, 4; H. 1025
 and a.

32. ὅτι κτέ.: that the storm prevented
 their doing anything. For the neg., see
 G. 263; 283, 6; H. 1029.—εἰς: Lysias,
 acc. to Diod. xiii. 99; Herbst endea-
 vors to show that it was Aristocrates.
 —καταδύσης: see on 6. 35.—ἥπερ
 . . . προσταχθέντα: these words should
 refer to the other generals; but they
 had received no orders, while those
 who had disobeyed orders (viz. Thra-
 sybulus and Theramenes) had not
 been accused. See App.

33. μὴ τοίνυν κτέ.: do not, then, in

165 ναῖοι, ἀντὶ μὲν τῆς νίκης καὶ τῆς εὐτυχίας ὅμοια ποιήσῃτε
 τοῖς ἡττημένοις τε καὶ ἀτυχούσιν, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν ἐκ θεοῦ
 ἀναγκαίων ἀγνωμονεῖν δόξῃτε, προδοσίαν καταγνόντες
 ἀντὶ τῆς ἀδυναμίας, οὐχ ἱκανοὺς γενομένους διὰ τὸν χει-
 μῶνα πρᾶξαι τὰ προσταχθέντα· ἀλλὰ πολὺ δικαιότερον
 170 στεφάνοις γεραίρειν τοὺς νικῶντας ἢ θανάτῳ ζημιοῦν
 πονηροῖς ἀνθρώποις πειθομένους.

Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν Εὐρυπτόλεμος ἔγραψε γνώμην κατὰ τὸ ³⁴
 Καννωοῦ ψήφισμα κρίνεσθαι τοὺς ἀνδρας δίχα ἕκαστον·
 ἢ δὲ τῆς βουλῆς ἣν μιᾷ ψήφῳ ἅπαντας κρίνειν. τούτων
 175 δὲ διαχειροτονουμένων τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔκριναν τὴν Εὐρυ-
 πτολέμου· ὑπομοσαμένου δὲ Μενεκλέους καὶ πάλιν διαχει-
 ροτονίας γενομένης ἔκριναν τὴν τῆς βουλῆς. καὶ μετὰ ταῦ-
 τα κατεψηφίσαντο τῶν ναυμαχησάντων στρατηγῶν ὀκτῶ
 ὄντων· ἀπέθανον δὲ οἱ παρόντες ἕξ. καὶ οὐ πολλῷ χρόνῳ ³⁵
 180 ὕστερον μετέμελε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο, οἵτινες

7 the face of your victory and your good fortune, act as if you were beaten and unfortunate; nor, in the face of heaven's visitations, show yourselves unreasonable by laying to men's charge treason instead of powerlessness (which was their actual misfortune). So far the passage is fairly clear, but the clause οὐχ ἱκανοὺς . . . προσταχθέντα is prob. a gloss on ἀδυναμίας that has crept into the text. The adequacy of this defence is fully discussed by Grote VIII. c. 64, pp. 188 ff. Cf. Curtius, B. IV. c. 6, p. 645.

34. ἔγραψε γνώμην: every resolution had to be presented in writing; cf. the use of the word γραφή in legal expressions. To be in order, a motion must concern the subject-matter of the προβούλευμα (see on 7), which it might supplement, amend, or even oppose. — τούτων: sc. τῶν γνώμων. —

ἔκριναν: decided in favor of, carried. — ὑπομοσαμένου: having taken a sworn appeal from the decision, prob. on the ground of a manifest error or fraud in the count; or it may be, because the resolution of the senate was entitled to be voted on before that of Euryptolemus. — For the more strictly technical use of the verb and of its noun ὑπομοσία, see on 12.

35. μετέμελε: they had come to see the illegality and injustice of their verdict. Plat. *Apol.* 32 b, quoted on 15. — προβολάς: form of procedure in case of a crime against the state. Complaint was first laid before the people in assembly, and, if sustained by them, was then prosecuted in the courts. It was similar to our indictment by a grand jury. — ὕστερον δέ: 405 B.C. — Κλεοφῶν: a demagogue prominent in the last years of the

τὸν δῆμον ἐξηπάτησαν, προβολὰς αὐτῶν εἶναι, καὶ ἐγγυη-
 τὰς καταστήσαι, ἕως ἂν κριθῶσιν, εἶναι δὲ καὶ Καλλιξένου
 τούτων. προὐβλήθησαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τέτταρες, καὶ ἐδέθη-
 σαν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐγγυησαμένων. ὕστερον δὲ στάσεώς τινος
 185 γενομένης, ἐν ἣ Κλεοφῶν ἀπέθανεν, ἀπέδρασαν οὗτοι, πρὶν
 κριθῆναι. Καλλιξένος δὲ κατελθὼν, ὅτε καὶ οἱ ἐκ Πειραιῶς
 εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, μισοῦμενος ὑπὸ πάντων λιμῶ ἀπέθανεν.

B.

1 Οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ Χίῳ μετὰ τοῦ Ἐτεονίου στρατιῶται ὄντες, ἰ-
 ζῶς μὲν θέρος ἦν, ἀπὸ τε τῆς ὥρας ἐτρέφοντο καὶ ἐργαζό-

1 Peloponnesian war as the bitter opponent of the oligarchic party. When Athens was beleaguered after Aegospotami and the oligarchs got the upper hand, he was executed on the nominal charge of having evaded military duty, but in reality because of his zealous opposition to the razing of a portion of the walls as demanded by the Spartans. See *Lys.* XIII. 12. — οἱ ἐκ Πειραιῶς: sc. κατῆλθον. H. 613. On the event in question, see ii. 4. 39. — λιμῶ: cf. Schol. on Aristid. *Panath.* vol. iii. p. 245, Dind. ὕστερον δὲ καταγόντες Ἀθηναῖοι τοῦ Καλλιξένου ὡς παραλόγως αὐτοὺς πεπικότες ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς, λιμῶ ἀναροῦσιν. Acc. to Suidas (s.v. ἐναεῖν), the Athenians refused to share with him either water or fire.

BOOK II. Spring of 405 to September, 403 B.C. Grote's *Hist. Greece*, Chap. LXV., and Curtius' B. IV. chap. v., B. V. chap. i.

Chap. 1. *Revolt in the Spartan fleet at Chios (1-5). Lysander takes command; obtains a subsidy from Cyrus*

(10-12); captures *Cedreia*, a Carian city, and sails to *Rhodes* (13-15). *The Athenian fleet sails from Samos to Chios and Ephesus and prepares for battle* (16). *Lysander sails to the Hellespont, captures Lampsacus, and turns it over to the army to pillage* (17-19). *The Athenians follow him to Sestos and sail thence to Aegospotami* (20-21). *Strategy of Lysander* (22-24). *The Athenians, rejecting the advice of Alcibiades, are surprised by Lysander, and their fleet is captured without a blow* (25-28). *Conon escapes with nine ships to Cyprus* (29). *The captives put to death* (30-32).

1. Eteonicus had sent his fleet to Chios and conducted his land-force to Methymna (i. 6. 38), after which he must have rejoined the fleet; he apparently acted as admiral from the death of Callicratidas to the appointment of Aracus in the spring. Cf. 7. — οἱ δ' . . . ὄντες: for the arrangement of words, see G. 142, 2, n. 5; H. 667 a; cf. 4. 10. — ἀπὸ τῆς ὥρας: i.e. on the fruits of the season. The verbs ζῆν, τρέφεσθαι live on are reg-

μενοι μισθοῦ κατὰ τὴν χώραν· ἐπεὶ δὲ χειμῶν ἐγένετο καὶ τροφήν οὐκ εἶχον γυμνοὶ τε ἦσαν καὶ ἀνυπόδητοι, συνί-
 5 σταντο ἀλλήλοις καὶ συνετίθεντο ὡς τῇ Χίῳ ἐπιθησόμενοι· οἷς δὲ ταῦτα ἀρέσκοι κάλαμον φέρειν ἐδόκει, ἵνα ἀλλήλους μάθοιεν ὅπόσοι εἴησαν. πυθόμενος δὲ τὸ σύνθημα ὁ Ἐτεό- 2 νικος, ἀπόρως μὲν εἶχε τί χρῶτο τῷ πράγματι διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν καλαμηφόρων· τό τε γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς ἐπιχει-
 10 ρῆσαι σφαλερὸν ἐδόκει εἶναι, μὴ εἰς τὰ ὄπλα ὀρμήσῃσι καὶ τὴν πόλιν κατασχόντες καὶ πολέμιοι γενόμενοι ἀπολέσωσι πάντα τὰ πράγματα, ἂν κρατήσωσι, τό τ' αὖ ἀπολλύναι ἀνθρώπους συμμάχους πολλοὺς δειῶν ἐφαίνετο εἶναι, μὴ τινα καὶ εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους Ἕλληνας διαβολὴν
 15 σχοίεν καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται δύσνοι πρὸς τὰ πράγματα ὦσιν· ἀναλαβὼν δὲ μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ἄνδρας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐγχειρίδια 8 ἔχοντας ἐπορεύετο κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, καὶ ἐντυχῶν τιμὴ ὀφθαλμιῶντι ἀνθρώπῳ ἀπιόντι ἐξ ἰατρείου, κάλαμον ἔχοντι, ἀπέκτευε. | θορύβου δὲ γενομένου καὶ ἐρωτῶντων τινῶν διὰ 4
 20 τί ἀπέθανεν ὁ ἀνθρώπος, παραγγέλλειν ἐκέλευεν ὁ Ἐτεόνικος, ὅτι τὸν κάλαμον εἶχε κατὰ δὲ τὴν παραγγελίαν

1 ularly construed with ἀπό, see 3. 12; vii. 1. 4 βίος ἀπὸ θαλάσσης. Obs. the co-ordination of ἀπὸ τῆς ἄρας with the partic. ἐργαζόμενοι, and cf. An. vi. 1. 1 οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἔζων, οἱ δὲ καὶ ληζόμενοι.—μισθοῦ: gen. of price.—συνίσταντο: see on iv. 4. 3.—ὡς τῇ Χίῳ ἐπιθησόμενοι: with the intention of attacking Chios.—οἷς ἀρέσκοι: whoever favored this; with omitted antec., G. 152; H. 906.—ἀλλήλους: proleptic, H. 878.

2. τί χρῶτο τῷ πράγματι: how he should act in the matter. Cf. iii. 5. 1.—μὴ: for μὴ after σφαλερὸν and δειῶν dangerous, see G. 218; H. 887.—συμμάχους: i.e. such as serving in the

Spartan army were implicated in the conspiracy.—διαβολὴν σχοίεν: lest they (the Spartans) should get a bad name. The expression is like αἰτίαν ἔχειν be accused; the const. as with διαβάλλεσθαι, iii. 5. 2; Plat. Rep. 539 c εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους διαβέβληνται.—μὴ σχοίεν καὶ ὦσιν: for both subjv. and opt. after secondary tense, cf. GMT. 44, 2, n. 1.

3. Obs. the abundance and variety of the partic., but two of which at most should be rendered as such in English.

4. ὅτι... εἶχε: causal clause. G. 250; H. 925.—κατὰ: agreeably to, i.e. the παραγγελία had the desired effect.

ἐρρίπτουν πάντες ὅσοι εἶχον τοὺς καλάμους, αἰὶ ὁ ἀκούων
 δεδιῶς μὴ ὀφθείη ἔχων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἐτεόνικος συγ- 5
 καλέσας τοὺς Χίους χρήματα ἐκέλευσε συνενεγκεῖν, ὅπως
 25 οἱ ναῦται λάβωσι μισθὸν καὶ μὴ νεωτερίσωσιν τι· οἱ δὲ
 εἰσήνεγκαν· ἅμα δὲ εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἐσήμνηεν εἰσβαίνειν·
 πρρσιῶν δὲ ἐν μέρει παρ' ἐκάστην ναῦν παρεθάρρυνέ τε
 καὶ παρήνει πολλά, ὡς τοῦ γεγενημένου οὐδὲν εἰδῶς, καὶ
 μισθὸν ἐκάστῳ μὴνὸς διέδωκε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Χῖοι καὶ 8
 30 οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι συλλεγόντες εἰς Ἐφεσον ἐβουλεύσαντο
 περὶ τῶν ἐνεστηκότων πραγμάτων πέμπειν εἰς Λακεδαί-
 μονα, πρέσβεις ταῦτά τε ἐροῦντας καὶ Λύσανδρον αἰτή-
 σοντας ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, εὐ φερόμενον παρὰ τοῖς συμμάχοις
 κατὰ τὴν προτέραν ναυαρχίαν, ὅτε καὶ τὴν ἐν Νοτίῳ ἐνί-
 35 κησε ναυμαχίαν. καὶ ἀπεπέμφθησαν πρέσβεις, σὺν αὐτοῖς 7
 δὲ καὶ παρὰ Κύρου ταῦτά λέγοντες ἄγγελοι. οἱ δὲ Λακε-
 δαιμόνιοι ἔδοσαν τὸν Λύσανδρον ὡς ἐπιστολέα, ναύαρχον

1 — αἰὶ ὁ ἀκούων: "each as he heard it." Cf. 4. 8 τὸν δ' ἀπογραφόμενον αἰέ, i. 1. 27. The nom. as appos. to πάντες, the sing. to represent the course of each as independent of the others.

5. ἐν μέρει: in turn. — τοῦ γεγενημένου: i.e. the conspiracy and its termination.

6. ἐβουλεύσαντο περὶ κτέ.: resolved in view of, etc. — ταῦτά τε: τὰ τε ἐνεστηκότα πράγματα. — ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς: cf. i. 1. 32; 6. 1. — εὐ φερόμενον: being in high favor. The opposite is πονηρῶς φερόμενος i. 5. 17. For a different use, see iii. 4. 25. — τὴν . . . ναυμαχίαν: see i. 5. 14. For the cognate acc., see i. 1. 28; i. 6. 37. On Lysander's political relations to Ephesus and the other cities of that region, formed during his period of command, see Diod. xiii.

70 and Plut. *Lys.* 5. See on i. 5. 8. — ἐνίκησε: obs. the hyperbaton (H. 1062) evidently to give ναυμαχίαν an emphatic place, cf. iv. 8. 37 ἐν τῷ παρὰ Κρεμαστὴν ἦσαν πεδίῳ. The principle stated in G. 142, 4, n. 1 may be extended to cover the intrusion of the verb and other alien elements generally. See Merriam, *Alien Intrusion between the Article and Noun in Greek*, in 'Transactions of the Am. Phil. Association,' vol. xiii.

7. ταῦτά λέγοντες: with the same message; the pres. partic. of 'an attendant circumstance rather than a mere purpose.' GMT. 109, 5, fin. — ἐπιστολέα: see on i. 1. 23. For Lysander's real position, cf. Diod. xiii. 100 Ἄρακον μὲν εἶλοντο ναύαρχον, τὸν δὲ Λύσανδρον ἰδιώτην αὐτῷ συνεξέπεμψαν, προστάξαντες ἀκούειν ἅπαντα τούτου. Plut. *Lys.*

δὲ Ἄρακον· οὐ γὰρ νόμος αὐτοῖς δις τὸν αὐτὸν ναυαρχεῖν·
τὰς μέντοι ναῦς παρέδοσαν Λυσάνδρῳ [ἐτῶν ἤδη τῷ
40 πολέμῳ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι παρεληλυθότων].

Τούτῳ δὲ τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ καὶ Κύρος ἀπέκτεινεν Αὐτοβοι- 8
σάκην καὶ Μιτραῖον, υἱεῖς ὄντας τῆς Δαρειαίου ἀδελφῆς
τῆς τοῦ Ξέρξου τοῦ Δαρείου πατρός, ὅτι αὐτῷ ἀπαντῶντες
οὐ διέωσαν διὰ τῆς κόρης τὰς χεῖρας, ὃ ποιοῦσι βασιλεῖ
45 μόνον· ἡ δὲ κόρη ἐστὶ μακρότερον ἢ χεῖρίς, ἐν ᾗ τὴν
χεῖρα ἔχων οὐδὲν ἂν δύναιτο ποιῆσαι. Ἰεραμένης μὲν οὖν 9
καὶ ἡ γυνὴ ἔλεγον πρὸς Δαρειαῖον δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ περιόψε-
ται τὴν λίαν ὕβριν τούτου· ὃ δὲ αὐτὸν μεταπέμπεται ὡς
ἀρρωστών, πέμψας ἀγγέλους.

50 Τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει, [ἐπ' Ἀρχύτα μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, 10
ἄρχοντος δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις Ἀλεξίου,] Λύσανδρος ἀφικόμενος
εἰς Ἐφεσον μετεπέμψατο Ἐτεόνικον ἐκ Χίου σὺν ταῖς ναυσί,
καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πάσας συνήθροισεν, εἴ πού τις ἦν, καὶ ταύ-
τας τ' ἐπεσκεύαζε καὶ ἄλλας ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ ἐναυπηγεῖτο.
55 ἔλθων δὲ παρὰ Κύρον χρήματα ἤτει· ὃ δ' αὐτῷ εἶπεν ὅτι 11

1 6 coincides with Xen. — οὐ γὰρ νόμος αὐτοῖς: it is against their law. Plut. *Lys.* 7 says νόμος ἦν οὐκ ἔων δις τὸν αὐτὸν ναυαρχεῖν.

8. Δαρειαίου: this form of the name instead of the usual Δαρείος occurs also in the extracts from Ctesias found in Photius. W. Dindorf considers Δαριαῖος the true Greek form; the Persian form was *Dārayavus*. Our passage is corrupt, for the father of this Darius was not Xerxes but Artaxerxes, and if the woman was sister of Darius and daughter of Xerxes, then it is superfluous to designate the latter as father of Darius. — διέωσαν: on this custom, cf. *Cyr.* viii. 3. 10 καὶ οἱ Ἴπκείς δὲ πάντες παρήσαν καταβεβη-

κότες ἀπὸ τῶν Ἴπκων, καὶ διεῖρκότες τὰς χεῖρας διὰ τῶν κανθῶν, ὥσπερ καὶ νῦν διεῖρουσιν, ὅταν ὀρᾷ βασιλεὺς. — μακρότερον: for the gender, see G. 138, κ. 2 c; H. 617. — ἔχων: any one who has; partic. without art. as indef. subst. GMT. 108, 2, κ. 2; H. 966.

9. Ἰεραμένης: prob. the father of Autoboesaces and Mitraeus. — δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ: cf. i. 7. 12. — λίαν: equiv. to an attrib. adj. G. 141, κ. 3; H. 600.

10. τῷ . . . ἔτει: 405 B.C. See *Introd.* p. xxi. — Λύσανδρος κτά.: acc. to *Diod.* xiii. 104, with thirty-five ships belonging to the allies; here called ὁ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ναύαρχος. — Ἀρχύτα: Dor. gen., G. 39, 3; H. 149.

τὰ μὲν παρὰ βασιλέως ἀνηλωμένα εἶη, καὶ ἔτι πλείω
 πολλῶ, δεικνύων ὅσα ἕκαστος τῶν ναυάρχων ἔχοι, ὁμῶς δ'
 ἔδωκε. λαβὼν δὲ ὁ Λύσανδρος τὰργύριον, ἐπὶ τὰς τριήρεις 12
 τριηράρχους ἐπέστησε καὶ τοῖς ναύταις τὸν ὀφειλόμενον
 60 μισθὸν ἀπέδωκε. παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων
 στρατηγοὶ πρὸς τὸ ναυτικὸν ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ.

Κῦρος δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις μετεπέμψατο Λύσανδρον, ἐπεὶ 13
 αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι ἀρρωστῶν
 ἐκεῖνον καλοῖη, ὧν ἐν Θαμνηρίοις τῆς Μηδίας ἐγγὺς
 65 Καδουσίων, ἐφ' οὓς ἐστράτευσεν ἀφεστῶτας. ἦκοντα δὲ 14
 Λύσανδρον οὐκ εἶα ναυμαχεῖν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους, ἐὰν μὴ
 πολλῶ πλείους ναῦς ἔχη· εἶναι γὰρ χρήματα πολλὰ καὶ
 βασιλεῖ καὶ ἑαυτῷ, ὥστε τούτου ἕνεκεν πολλὰς πληροῦν.
 παρέδειξε δ' αὐτῷ πάντας τοὺς φόρους τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων,
 70 οἱ αὐτῷ ἴδιοι ἦσαν, καὶ τὰ περιττὰ χρήματα ἔδωκε· καὶ
 ἀναμνήσας ὡς εἶχε φιλίας πρὸς τε τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων
 πόλιν καὶ πρὸς Λύσανδρον ἰδίᾳ, ἀνέβαινε παρὰ τὸν πατέρα.

Λύσανδρος δ', ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ Κῦρος πάντα παραδοὺς τὰ 15

1 11. πλείω πολλῶ: cf. i. 1. 17.—ἔχοι: had received. — ἔδωκε: sc. from his own resources; cf. i. 5. 3.

12. πρὸς τὸ ναυτικόν: a strange expression unless we may take ναυτικόν in the sense of naval war. Breitenbach thinks Xen. is here speaking of the strengthening of the Athenian fleet from about 150 ships after Arginusae (cf. i. 6. 25; 7. 30) to 180, the number at Aegospotami (20) and that here the words ἄλλας τριάκοντα ναῦς have fallen out of the text. Kurz brackets this as borrowed by mistake from πρὸς τὴν ναυμαχίαν in 16.

13. Καδουσίων: a tribe on the west coast of the Caspian Sea. — ἀφεστῶτας: causal.

14. οὐκ εἶα: forbade. — εἶναι γὰρ: the inf. depends upon the verb of saying implied in οὐκ εἶα. Cf. 2. 12, where the same is implied in κελεύω. See H. 613; cf. Thuc. 7. 41 οὐκ ἐόντων μεμνήσθαι περὶ αὐτῆς, ἀλλ' ἐτοίμοι εἶναι. — τούτου ἕνεκεν: so far as that was concerned. — πληροῦν: ὥστε with the inf. is often used of a possible result of what can be done, so that we must use an auxiliary in translation. Kühn. 584, 2 a, γ.—παρέδειξε: assigned. The same meaning occurs 3. 8. Acc. to Diod. xiii. 104, Cyrus made Lysander vice-regent during his absence. — αὐτῷ ἴδιοι: for the dat., cf. H. 764 c. — φιλίας: depends upon ὡς. See on i. 4. 11. Cyrus desired to secure the

αὐτοῦ πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἀρρωστοῦντα μετὰ πεμπτος ἀνέβαινε,
 75 μισθὸν διαδοὺς τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀνήχθη τῆς Καρίας εἰς τὸν
 Κεράμειον κόλπον. καὶ προσβαλὼν πόλει τῶν Ἀθηναίων
 συμμάχῳ ὄνομα Κεδρείαις τῇ ὑστεραία προσβολῇ κατὰ
 κράτος αἰρεῖ καὶ ἐξηνδραπόδισεν. ἦσαν δὲ μιζοβάρβαροι
 οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες. ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Ῥόδον. οἱ δ'¹⁶
 80 Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς Σάμου ὀρμώμενοι τὴν βασιλείως κακῶς
 ἐποίουν, καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Χίον καὶ τὴν Ἐφεσον ἐπέπλευον, καὶ
 παρεσκευάζοντο πρὸς ναυμαχίαν, καὶ στρατηγούς πρὸς
 τοῖς ὑπάρχουσι προσείλοντο Μένανδρον, Τυδέα, Κηφισό-
 δοτον. Λύσανδρος δ' ἐκ τῆς Ῥόδου παρὰ τὴν Ἰωνίαν¹⁷
 85 ἐκπλεῖ πρὸς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πρὸς τε τῶν πλοίων τὸν
 ἔκπλουν καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς ἀφεστηκυίας αὐτῶν πόλεις. ἀνήγοντο
 δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς Χίου πελάγιοι· ἡ γὰρ Ἀσία¹⁸
 πολεμία αὐτοῖς ἦν· Λύσανδρος δ' ἐξ Ἀβύδου παρέπλει
 εἰς Λάμψακον σύμμαχον οὔσαν Ἀθηναίων· καὶ οἱ Ἀβυ-
 90 δηνοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι παρήσαν περὶ τῆς ἡγεῖτο δὲ Θώραξ Λακε-
 δαιμόνιος. προσβαλόντες δὲ τῇ πόλει αἰροῦσι κατὰ κρά-¹⁹

1 friendship and assistance of the Spartans in his coming conflict with his brother Artaxerxes. Cf. iii. 1. 1. — ἀνέβαινε κτλ.: cf. An. i. 1. 2.

15. Κεράμειον κόλπον: called also Κεραμικὸς κόλπος, i. 4. 8. — ἐξηνδραπόδισεν: selling the inhabitants of a captured town into slavery, or even putting to death those able to bear arms, was a cruelty often practised in ancient times. Cf. on 2. 3; i. 6. 14. The change of tense as in 19; vii. 1. 22; H. 828; Kühn. 386, 6. — ἦσαν δὲ κτλ.: an explanatory clause, δὲ being used where the Eng. idiom uses a causal particle.

16. τὴν βασιλείως: sc. χάραν. G. 141, n. 4; H. 621 c. — τοῖς ὑπάρχουσι: Conon, Adimantus, and Philocles, i. 7. 1.

17. πρὸς . . . ἔκπλουν: i.e. to watch for the vessels which might be laden with supplies for the Athenians from the ports on the Euxine. Cf. i. 1. 35. — αὐτῶν: refers to Λύσανδρος, which is sing. but suggests the class to which he belongs, viz. the Lacedaemonians. H. 629 a. — πελάγιοι: through the open sea; not as usual, along the coast, for the reason immediately given; whereas Lysander παρέπλει. For the use of the adj., cf. G. 138, n. 7; H. 619.

18. Λάμψακον: where Alcibiades had wintered and built walls five years before, i. 2. 15. — Ἀβυδηνοί: see on i. 1. 19. — οἱ ἄλλοι: doubtless the troops from the other Asiatic cities, which were hostile to the Athenians, 17.

τος, καὶ διήρπασαν οἱ στρατιῶται οὖσαν πλουσίαν καὶ οἶνου καὶ σίτου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιτηδείων πλήρη· τὰ δὲ ἐλεύθερα σώματα πάντα ἀφήκε Λύσανδρος. οἱ δ' Ἀθη- 20
 95 ναῖοι κατὰ πόδας πλέοντες ὠρμίσαντο τῆς Χερρονήσου ἐν Ἐλαιούντι ναυσὶ ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἀριστοποιουμένους αὐτοῖς ἀγγέλλεται τὰ περὶ Λάμφακον, καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνήχθησαν εἰς Σηστόν. ἐκείθεν δ' εὐθὺς ἐπισι- 21
 100 κού· διείχε δ' ὁ Ἑλλησποντος ταύτῃ σταδίους ὡς πεντεκαίδεκα. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐδειπνοποιοῦντο. Λύσανδρος δὲ τῇ 22
 ἐπιούσῃ νυκτί, ἐπεὶ ὄρθρος ἦν, ἐσήμηνεν εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἀριστοποιησαμένους εἰσβαίνειν, πάντα δὲ παρασκευασάμενος ὡς εἰς ναυμαχίαν καὶ τὰ παραβλήματα παραβαλῶν
 105 προεῖπεν ὡς μηδεὶς κινήσοιτο ἐκ τῆς τάξεως μηδὲ ἀνάξοιτο. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι ἐπὶ τῷ λιμένι παρε- 23
 τάξαντο ἐν μετώπῳ ὡς εἰς ναυμαχίαν. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἄνταν ἤγαγε Λύσανδρος, καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας ὄψε ἦν, ἀπέπλευσαν πάλιν εἰς τοὺς Αἰγὸς ποταμούς. Λύσανδρος δὲ τὰς ταχίστας 24
 110 τῶν νεῶν ἐκέλευσεν ἔπεισθαι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἐκβῶσι, κατιδόντας ὅτι ποιοῦσιν ἀποπλεῖν καὶ αὐτῷ ἐξ-

1 19. τὰ . . . σώματα πάντα: cf. Eng. everybody, anybody.

20. κατὰ πόδας: in their wake, on their heels. Cf. Hamlet iv. 3, 'follow him at foot.' — τῆς Χερρονήσου: for the position of the gen., see on i. 1. 22.

21. διείχε: had a breadth of; elsewhere used of two places, distant from one another. The impf. is used of a still existing fact regarded only in its relation to past events. Kr. Spr. 53, 2, 4; so iii. 2. 19.

22. παραβλήματα: hardly the same as the παραρρήματα in i. 6. 19, although intended for a like purpose. See

Boeckh, *Urkunden über das Seewesen*, p. 159. — ὡς ἀνάξοιτο: more emphatic than the inf. usual after verbs of commanding. The opt. stands in indir. disc. for the rare prohibitive form μηδεὶς κινήσεται κτέ. GMT. 25, 1, n. 5 b.

23. ἐν μετώπῳ: Plut. *Lys.* 10 μετωπιδόν, "with their front in a line facing the enemy." Contrast ἐπὶ κέρως i. 7. 29. — τῆς ἡμέρας: part. gen. with ὄψε. G. 168; H. 757.

24. τὰς ταχίστας: Plut. *Lys.* 10 δύο ἢ τρεῖς τριήρεις. — ἐκβῶσι: sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. — κατιδόντας: sc. the crews

αγγεῖλαι. καὶ οὐ πρότερον ἐξεβίβασεν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν πρὶν αὐταὶ ἦκον. ταῦτα δ' ἐποίει τέτταρας ἡμέρας· καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπανήγοντο. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ κατιδὼν ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν 25
 115 τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους ἐν αἰγιαλῷ ὀρμούντας καὶ πρὸς οὐδεμῆ πόλει, τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἐκ Σηστοῦ μετιόντας πεντεκαίδεκα σταδίου ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους ἐν λιμένι καὶ πρὸς πόλει ἔχοντας πάντα, οὐκ ἐν καλῷ ἔφη αὐτοὺς ὀρμεῖν, ἀλλὰ μεθορμίσαι εἰς Σηστόν παρήνει πρὸς τε
 120 λιμένα καὶ πρὸς πόλιν· οὐ ὄντες ναυμαχήσετε, ἔφη, ὅταν βούλησθε. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοί, μάλιστα δὲ Τυδεὺς καὶ Μέ-
 νανδρος, ἀπιέναι αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσαν· αὐτοὶ γὰρ νῦν στρατηγεῖν, οὐκ ἐκείνουν. καὶ ὁ μὲν ὤχετο. Λύσανδρος δ', ἐπεὶ ἦν 27
 ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, εἶπε τοῖς παρ'
 125 αὐτοῦ ἐπομένοις, ἐπὴν κατίδωσω αὐτοὺς ἐκβεβηκότας καὶ ἐσκεδασμένους κατὰ τὴν Χερρόνησον, ὅπερ ἐποίουν πολὺ μᾶλλον καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν τὰ τε σιτία πόρρωθεν ὠνούμενοι καὶ καταφρονούντες δὴ τοῦ Λυσάνδρου, ὅτι οὐκ ἄνταν-
 ἦγεν, ἀποπλέοντας τοῦμπαλιω παρ' αὐτὸν ἄραι ἀσπίδα
 130 κατὰ μέσον τὸν πλοῦν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν ὡς ἐκέλευσε.

1 of the triremes; const. acc. to sense. — πρότερον, πρὶν: even after πρότερον and πρόσθεν, πρὶν without ἢ stands regularly as it would if not so preceded. GMT. 67, 2, n. 4; H. 955 a; so 3. 48. — ἐξεβίβασεν: without obj., as i. 6. 20.

25. ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν: see i. 5. 17. — πρὸς πόλει: sc. ὀρμούντας. — ἔφη: brachylogy, came and said. — μεθορμίσαι: sc. τὸν στόλον. Plut. Alc. 37. — οὐ . . . βούλησθε: obs. the sudden transition to dir. disc.

26. αὐτοὶ . . . ἐκείνον: the subj. of the dependent inf. when the same as that of the governing verb may stand

in the nom. even when a second subj. acc. follows, as 2. 17 οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος . . . ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐφόρους. Cf. G. 138, n. 8 b; H. 940 b. — στρατηγεῖν: see on 14.

27. ἐπεὶ . . . Ἀθηναίοις: for the dat. of interest in expressions of time, see G. 184, 3, n. 1; H. 771 a. — καταφρονούντες δὴ: looking down forsooth on, "with a mistaken contempt for," Lysander. — ἄραι (αἶρω) ἀσπίδα: for the use of the same signal in an earlier crisis of Greek history, namely after the battle of Marathon, see Hdt. vi. 115; Grote, IV. 277. For the inf. with εἶπε bade, see GMT. 15, 2, n. 3. — μέσον: the midst of.

Λύσανδρος δ' εὐθὺς ἐσήμηνε τὴν ταχίστην πλεῖν· συμπαρ- 28
 ῆει δὲ καὶ Θώραξ τὸ πεζὸν ἔχων. Κόνων δὲ ἰδὼν τὸν ἐπί-
 πλουν, ἐσήμηνεν εἰς τὰς ναῦς βοηθεῖν κατὰ κράτος. διε-
 σκεδασμένων δὲ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, αἱ μὲν τῶν νεῶν δίκροτοι
 135 ἦσαν, αἱ δὲ μονόκροτοι, αἱ δὲ παντελῶς κεναί· ἡ δὲ Κόνω-
 νος καὶ ἄλλαι περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτὰ πλήρεις ἀνήχθησαν ἀθροαί
 καὶ ἡ Πάραλος, τὰς δ' ἄλλας πάσας Λύσανδρος ἔλαβε
 πρὸς τῇ γῆ. τοὺς δὲ πλείστους ἀνδρας ἐν τῇ γῆ συνέ-
 λεξεν· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔφυγον εἰς τὰ τευχύδρια. Κόνων δὲ ταῖς 29
 140 ἐννεά ναυσὶ φεύγων, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὰ πράγ-
 ματα διεφθαρμένα, κατασχὼν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀβαρινίδα τὴν Λαμ-
 ψάκου ἄκρῳ ἔλαβεν αὐτόθεν τὰ μεγάλα τῶν Λυσάνδρου
 νεῶν ἰστία, καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ὀκτῶ ναυσὶν ἀπέπλευσε παρ'
 Εὐαγόρῳ εἰς Κύπρον, ἡ δὲ Πάραλος εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀπαγ-
 145 γελούσα τὰ γεγονότα. Λύσανδρος δὲ τὰς τε ναῦς καὶ τοὺς 30
 αἰχμαλώτους καὶ τὰλλα πάντα εἰς Λάμψακον ἀπήγαγεν,
 ἔλαβε δὲ καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἄλλους τε καὶ Φιλοκλέα καὶ
 Ἀδείμαντον. ἧ δ' ἡμέρᾳ ταῦτα κατειργάσατο, ἔπεμψε Θεό-
 πομπον τὸν Μιλήσιον ληστήν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἀπαγγε-
 150 λούντα τὰ γεγονότα, ὃς ἀφικόμενος τριταῖος ἀπήγγειλε.
 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρος ἀθροίσας τοὺς συμμάχους ἐκέ- 31
 λευσε βουλευέσθαι περὶ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων. ἐνταῦθα δὴ

1 28. δίκροτοι ἦσαν . . . μονόκροτοι: *had only rowers enough to man two . . . one (out of three) banks of oars.* — Πάραλος: the Athenians maintained two state vessels, the Πάραλος (in inscriptions Παραλλά) and the Σαλαμνία. Cf. vi. 2. 14. Boeckh, *Urkunden über das Seewesen*, pp. 77 ff.

29. ταῖς ἐννεά ναυσί: *with the nine ships (28).* — τῶν Ἀθηναίων: for the position, see G. 142, 2, n. 2; H. 666 b. — διεφθαρμένα: equiv. to a subord.

clause of indir. disc. G. 280; H. 982. — τὰ μεγάλα ἰστία: in preparation for a sea-fight, the larger sails were usually taken down or even left on shore to lighten the ship. Cf. i. 1. 13. — Εὐαγόρας: king of Salamis in Cyprus, tributary to the Persians, yet always friendly to Athens.

30. τὰς ναῦς: about 170, see 20, 29 above. — ἄλλους κτέ.: cf. ἄλλως τε καί. H. 1042 b. — τριταῖος: equiv. to adv. G. 138, n. 7; H. 619.

κατηγορίαι ἐγίνοντο πολλαὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἃ τε ἤδη
 παρενενομήκεσαν καὶ ἃ ἐψηφισμένοι ἦσαν ποιεῖν, εἰ κρα-
 155 τήσειαν τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, τὴν δεξιὰν χεῖρα ἀποκόπτειν τῶν
 ζωγρηθέντων πάντων, καὶ ὅτι λαβόντες δύο τριήρεις, Κορι-
 θίαν καὶ Ἀνδρίαν, τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐξ αὐτῶν πάντας κατα-
 κρημνίσειαν· Φιλοκλῆς δ' ἦν στρατηγὸς τῶν Ἀθηναίων,
 ὃς τούτους διέφθειρεν. ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πολλά, καὶ 32
 160 ἔδοξεν ἀποκτεῖναι τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ὅσοι ἦσαν Ἀθηναῖοι
 πλὴν Ἀδειμάντου, ὅτι μόνος ἐπελάβετο ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ
 τοῦ περὶ τῆς ἀποτομῆς τῶν χειρῶν ψηφίσματος· ἠτιάθη
 μέντοι ὑπὸ τῶν προδοῦναι τὰς ναῦς. Λύσανδρος δὲ Φιλο-
 κλέα πρῶτον ἐρωτήσας, ὃς τοὺς Ἀνδρίους καὶ Κοριθίους
 165 κατεκρημνισε, τί εἴη ἄξιος παθεῖν ἀρξάμενος εἰς Ἑλληνας
 παρανομεῖν, ἀπέσφαξεν.

1 31. τῶν Ἀθηναίων: obj. gen. with κατηγορίαι. — τὴν δεξιὰν χεῖρα: acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 9, Philocles had proposed to cut off the right thumbs of the prisoners, ὅπως δόρυ μὲν φέρειν μὴ δύνωνται, κόπην δὲ ἐλαύωσι. Cicero, *de Off.* iii. 11, refers to a like decree of the Athenians against the Aeginetans. — κατακρημνίσειαν: the cause is assigned on the authority of another person than the speaker; hence the opt. G. 250, κ.; H. 925 b. This word is used of the treatment intended for Jesus at Nazareth. Luke iv. 29.

32. Paus. ix. 32. 6 says that Lysander slew 4000 and then denied them burial. — πλὴν Ἀδειμάντου: who was spared not for his humanity but for his treason, as openly charged by *Lys.* xiv. 38. Cf. Dem. *de falsa leg.* 191; Paus. iv. 17. 3. — ἀποτομῆς: in this sense occurs only here. — ἐπελάβετο: objected to. — ὃς κτέ.: the clause is the subj. of εἴη, but is placed before

the interr. for greater emphasis. H. 878, 996 a. — ἀρξάμενος: for the distinction between the act. and mid. of this verb, see H. 816. It is not implied that the Spartans too had acted unlawfully after the example of the Athenians, but the unlawful course of Philocles is contrasted with the previous customary observance of the ordinary rules of civilized humanity. So also ii. 3. 38.

Chap. 2. *Lysander master of the 2 Hellespont* (1-2). *The Paralus brings the tidings to Athens* (3-4). *Lysander master of the Aegean, all allies except the Samians deserting Athens* (5-6). *Pausanias before Athens and Lysander at the Piraeus* (7-9). *Distress at Athens and Decree of Patroclides* (10-11). *Embassies for peace, to Agis* (11), *to Sparta* (12-14), *to Lysander* (16-17), *to Sparta* (17-20). *Terms of peace accepted* (20-23). *Destruction of the long walls* (23).

2 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ἐν τῇ Λαμψάκῳ κατεστήσατο, ἔπλει ἐπὶ 1
τὸ Βυζάντιον καὶ Καλχηδόνα. οἱ δ' αὐτὸν ὑπεδέχοντο,
τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀφέντες. οἱ
δὲ προδόντες Ἀλκιβιάδῃ τὸ Βυζάντιον τότε μὲν ἔφυγον εἰς
5 τὸν Πόντον, ὕστερον δ' εἰς Ἀθήνας καὶ ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναῖοι.
Λύσανδρος δὲ τοὺς τε φρουροὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἴ τινα 2
που ἄλλον ἴδοι Ἀθηναῖον, ἀπέπεμπεν εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας,
διδούς ἐκείσε μόνον πλέουσιν ἀσφάλειαν, ἄλλοσε δ' οὐ,
εἰδὼς ὅτι ὄσῳ ἂν πλείους συλλεγῶσιν εἰς τὸ ἄστυ καὶ τὸν
10 Πειραιᾶ, θᾶπτον τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἔνδειαν ἔσσεσθαι. κατα-
λιπὼν δὲ Βυζαντίου καὶ Καλχηδόνας Σθενέλαον ἄρμοστήν
Λάκωνα, αὐτὸς ἀποπλεύσας εἰς Λάμψακον τὰς ναῦς ἐπε-
σκεύαζεν.

Ἐν δὲ ταῖς Ἀθήναις τῆς Παράλου ἀφικομένης νυκτὸς 3
15 ἐλέγετο ἡ συμφορὰ, καὶ οἰμωγὴ ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς διὰ τῶν
μακρῶν τειχῶν εἰς ἄστυ διῆκεν, ὁ ἕτερος τῷ ἐτέρῳ παρ-
αγγέλλων· ὥστ' ἐκείνης τῆς νυκτὸς οὐδεὶς ἐκοιμήθη, οὐ

2 1. κατεστήσατο: had settled matters to his own satisfaction (mid.), equiv. to κατεσκευάζετο, 5. For the tense, see H. 837. — οἱ δέ: the inhabitants of the cities just named. H. 633 c. — τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς: cf. 2 τοὺς τε φρουροὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων. — οἱ δὲ προδόντες: see i. 3. 14 ff. — ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναῖοι: pass. of Ἀθηναίους ποιῆσθαι; "they received the right of citizenship in Athens." Cf. Thuc. ii. 67 τὸν Σάδοκον τὸν γεγενημένον Ἀθηναῖον.

2. οὐ: takes accent at end of sent. G. 29, n.; H. 112 a. — ὅτι . . . ἔσσεσθαι: the const. of ὅτι with the inf. may be regarded as a blending of two consts., viz. ὅτι with a finite verb and the acc. with the inf., just as also the one const. often serves as a continuation of the

other. This blending is particularly striking where, as here, one of the two consts. could not stand alone (G. 280); but so also *Cyr.* ii. 4. 15 after ἀκούειν, vi. 5. 42 with ὡς after ἐλπίζειν. Most cases occur, however, after verbs of saying, as v. 4. 35; *An.* iii. i. 9. — ὄσῳ: with θᾶπτον, without τοσοῦτῳ. The omission of the dem. occurs esp. when the rel. member of the comparison follows the other. Kühn. 582, 2, note 1. See on iv. 2. 11.

3. τῆς Παράλου: cf. i. 29. — ἐλέγετο: "passed from mouth to mouth." — ὁ ἕτερος παραγγέλλων: ἀνακολουθῶν, cf. 3. 54 ἐκείνοι (οἱ ἔνδεκα) δὲ εἰσελθόντες . . . εἶπε μὲν ὁ Κριτίας. The people dwelling between the long walls, and the troops manning them

μόνον τοὺς ἀπολωλότας πενθοῦντες, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον ἔτι αὐτοὶ ἑαυτούς, πείσεσθαι νομίζοντες οἷα ἐποίησαν Μηλίουσ 20 τε Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποίκους ὄντας, κρατήσαντες πολιορκίᾳ, καὶ Ἰστιαίας καὶ Σκιωναίουσ καὶ Τορωναίουσ καὶ Αἰγινή-
 τασ καὶ ἄλλουσ πολλοὺσ τῶν Ἑλλήνων. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία 4
 ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν, ἐν ᾗ ἔδοξε τοὺσ τε λιμένασ ἀποχωῶσαι
 πλὴν ἐνὸσ καὶ τὰ τεῖχη εὐτρεπίζειν καὶ φυλακὰσ ἐφιστάναι
 25 καὶ τᾶλλα πάντα ὡσ εἰσ πολιορκίαν παρασκευάζειν τὴν
 πόλιν. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν περὶ ταῦτα ἦσαν.

Λύσανδρος δ' ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου ναυσὶ διακοσίας 5
 ἀφικόμενος εἰσ Λέσβον κατεσκευάσατο τάσ τε ἄλλασ πό-
 λεισ ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ Μυτιλήνῃ· εἰσ δὲ τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης χωρία

2 (see Andoc. *de Myst.* 45) would pass the news along. — πενθοῦντες: *sc. πάντες* implied in οὐδέτεσ, see on i. 1. 29. — αὐτοὶ ἑαυτούσ: a freq. combination; see on i. 2. 17: *cf.* i. 1. 28. — Μηλίουσ κτέ.: of the Melians who had surrendered after a long siege (416 B.C.), the Athenians, by the advice of Alcibiades, had put to death the men, and sold the women and children into slavery. Thuc. v. 116; Plut. *Lys.* 14; Andoc. in *Alc.* 22; Grote VI. 379-388. The inhabitants of Histiaea in Euboea, after the taking of their city (446 B.C.), had been expatriated by the Athenians. Thuc. i. 114; Diod. xii. 7; Plut. *Pericles*, 23. Of the two Chalcidian cities belonging to Athens, Scione and Torone, the former had gone over to the Spartan commander Brasidas (423 B.C.); the latter had been taken by him with the help of traitors. Thuc. iv. 111; 121. In 421 B.C. the Athenians recovered the cities, sold the women and children of Torone as slaves, and carried the men in captivity to Athens; while in Scione the whole male population

was put to death. Thuc. v. 3; 32. The Aeginetans, ancient enemies of the Athenians, but subject to them from 457 B.C., were expelled from their island by them at the beginning of the Peloponnesian War, from a fear of their joining the enemy, and settled in part at Thyrea on the border of Argolis and Laconia, while the rest were scattered over Greece. Thuc. ii. 27. Seven years later, the former were carried to Athens and put to death. Thuc. iv. 57.

4. τοὺσ λιμένασ: besides Phalerum, which had been neglected since the time of Themistocles, Athens had two harbors (Munychia and Zea) on the eastern side of the Piraeus peninsula, and on the western the main harbor of Piraeus, including the harbor of commerce (τὸ ἐμπορίον) and the harbor of war (ὁ Κανθάρον λιμὴν). See Bursian, *Geographie Griechenlands*, I. p. 266, and his map of the harbors of Athens.

5. κατεσκευάσατο: *reconstructed*, "set up governments to his liking." See on iii. 4. 2. — ἐν αὐτῇ: we should

30 ἔπεμψε δέκα τριήρεις ἔχοντα Ἐπεόνικον, ὃς τὰ ἐκεῖ πάντα
 πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους μετέστησεν. εὐθύς δὲ καὶ ἡ ἄλλη 6
 Ἑλλὰς ἀφειστήκει Ἀθηναίων μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν πλὴν
 Σαμίων· οὗτοι δὲ σφαγὰς τῶν γνωρίμων ποιήσαντες κατεῖ-
 χον τὴν πόλιν. Λύσανδρος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἔπεμψε πρὸς 7
 35 Ἄγιν τε εἰς Δεκέλειαν καὶ εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ὅτι προσπλεῖ
 σὺν διακοσίαις ναυσί. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἐξήρισαν πανδη-
 μὴ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Πελοποννήσιοι πλὴν Ἀργείων, παραγγεί-
 λαντος τοῦ ἐτέρου Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέως Πausανίου.
 ἐπεὶ δ' ἅπαντες ἠθροίσθησαν, ἀναλαβὼν αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὴν 8
 40 πόλιν ἐστρατοπέδευσεν ἐν τῇ Ἀκαδημείᾳ τῷ καλουμένῳ
 γυμνασίῳ. Λύσανδρος δὲ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Αἴγιναν ἀπέ- 9
 δωκε τὴν πόλιν Αἰγινήταις, ὅσους ἐδύνατο πλείστους αὐτῶν
 ἀθροίσας, ὡς δ' αὐτῶς καὶ Μηλίοις καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὅσοι
 τῆς αὐτῶν ἐστέροντο. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο δηρώσας Σαλαμῖνα
 45 ὠρμίσατο πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ναυσὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν,
 καὶ τὰ πλοῖα εἶργε τοῦ εἴσπλου.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι πολιορκούμενοι κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ 10

2 expect τὰς ἐν αὐτῇ which Dindorf reads. — τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης χωρία: the fixed designation of the coast-line dotted with Grecian colonies, hitherto belonging in the main to the Athenian confederacy; τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης, v. 2. 12; see on iv. 8. 26.

6. σφαγὰς ποιήσαντες: equiv. to σφάζαντες; cf. i. 1. 33; ii. 4. 25; iv. 4. 2. The act. is rare; as here iii. 2. 27.—τῶν γνωρίμων: notables, members of the aristocratic party; see on 3. 12.

7. ἔπεμψε: sent word. Cf. iii. 1. 7. — πρὸς Ἄγιν: see i. 1. 33. — τοῦ ἐτέρου: on the dual kingship at Sparta, see Grote, II. 348.

8. Ἀκαδημεία: northward from

Athens beyond the outer Ceramicus. — τῷ καλουμένῳ γυμνασίῳ: a peculiar form of appos. instead of ἐν τῷ γυμνασίῳ τῷ Ἀκαδημείᾳ καλουμένῳ.

9. Αἰγινήταις: see on 3; not from Thyrea, for these had been put to death, but those who ἐσπάρησαν κατὰ τὴν ἑλλην Ἑλλάδα Thuc. ii. 27. — ὅσους πλείστους: ὅσος is sometimes found instead of the usual ὡς with the superlative of adjectives of quantity in connection with δύναμαι. Cf. iii. 4. 4; Thuc. vii. 21 ἄγων στρατιᾶν δὴν ἐκασταχόθεν πλείστην ἐδύνατο. — τῆς αὐτῶν: sc. πατρίδος. Cf. Thuc. viii. 6 φυγάδες τῆς ἐαυτῶν ἀμφοτέρου. — τὰ πλοῖα: the merchant ships laden with grain. See on i. 1. 35.

θάλατταν ἠπόρουν τί χρῆ ποιεῖν, οὔτε νεῶν οὔτε συμμαχῶν
αὐτοῖς ὄντων οὔτε σίτου· ἐνόμιζον δ' οὐδεμίαν εἶναι σω-
50 τηρίαν τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν ἃ οὐ τιμωρούμενοι ἐποίησαν, ἀλλὰ
διὰ τὴν ὕβριν ἠδίκουν ἀνθρώπους μικροπολίτας οὐδ' ἐπὶ
μῆ αἰτία ἐτέρα ἢ ὅτι ἐκείνοις συνεμάχουν. διὰ ταῦτα τοὺς 11
ἀτίμους ἐπιτίμους ποιήσαντες ἐκαρτέρουν, καὶ ἀποθνησκόν-
των ἐν τῇ πόλει λιμῶ πολλῶν οὐ διελέγοντο περὶ διαλλαγῆς.
55 ἐπεὶ δὲ παντελῶς ἤδη ὁ σῆτος ἐπελελοίπει, ἔπεμψαν πρέσ-
βεις παρ' Ἄγων, βουλόμενοι σύμμαχοι εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίους
ἔχοντας τὰ τεῖχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις συνθήκας
ποιεῖσθαι. ὁ δὲ αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐκέλευεν ἰεῖναι· 12
οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος αὐτός· ἐπεὶ δ' ἀπήγγειλαν οἱ πρέσβεις
60 ταῦτα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἔπεμψαν αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα.
οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἦσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ [πλησίον] τῆς Λακωνικῆς καὶ 13
ἐπύθοντο οἱ ἔφοροι αὐτῶν ἃ ἔλεγον, ὄντα οἰάπερ καὶ πρὸς
Ἄγων, αὐτόθεν αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευον ἀπιεῖναι, καὶ εἴ τι δέονται
εἰρήνης, κάλλιον ἦκειν βουλευσαμένους. οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις 14

2 10. δ . . . ἠδίκουν: "what they had done to people of the weaker states, not in retaliation but in their insolence unjustly." — ἠδίκουν: is logically co-ord. with τιμωρούμενοι and so equiv. to ἀδικοῦντες. — τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν: ablatival gen. G. 263, 1; GMT. 95, 2 d. For the pleonastic μὴ, see G. 263, 1; H. 1020. — οὐδ' ἐπὶ μῆ: more emphatic than ἐπὶ οὐδεμίᾳ. G. 77, 1, n. 2; H. 290; cf. v. 4. 1. — ἐκείνοις: the Peloponnesians.

11. τοὺς ἀτίμους: those who had done to people of the weaker states, not in retaliation but in their insolence unjustly. — ἠδίκουν: is logically co-ord. with τιμωρούμενοι and so equiv. to ἀδικοῦντες. — τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν: ablatival gen. G. 263, 1; GMT. 95, 2 d. For the pleonastic μὴ, see G. 263, 1; H. 1020. — οὐδ' ἐπὶ μῆ: more emphatic than ἐπὶ οὐδεμίᾳ. G. 77, 1, n. 2; H. 290; cf. v. 4. 1. — ἐκείνοις: the Peloponnesians.

and esp. members of the Four Hundred, the oligarchic party confirmed itself in power and proceeded to the appointment of five ἔφοροι (among them Critias) to carry on the government. Lys. xii. 43-46; Andoc. de Myst. 73-79. — οὐ διελέγοντο: they would not talk of, refused to treat for.

12. εἶναι: see on i. 14. — κύριος: competent, empowered to act.

13. αὐτόθεν: at once, lit. on the spot; temporal, as iii. 4. 20; vii. 5. 3. — κάλλιον βουλευσαμένους: better advised. They demanded that the Athenians should demolish the long walls for a distance of ten stadia; cf. 15; Lys. xiii. 8 quoted on 5. On the political and military significance of the long walls, see Grote, V. 324 ff.

65 ἐπεὶ ἤκον οὐκαδὲ καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν ταῦτα εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἀθυ-
 μία ἐνέπεσε πᾶσιν· ᾤοντο γὰρ ἀνδραποδισθήσεσθαι, καί,
 ἕως ἂν πέμπωσιν ἑτέρους πρέσβεις, πολλοὺς τῷ λιμῷ ἀ-
 ολεῖσθαι. περὶ δὲ τῶν τειχῶν τῆς καθαιρέσεως οὐδεὶς ἐβού- 15
 λετο συμβουλεύειν· Ἀρχέστρατος γὰρ εἰπὼν ἐν τῇ βουλῇ
 70 Λακεδαιμονίοις κράτιστον εἶναι ἐφ' οἷς προὔκαλουντο εἰρή-
 νην ποιεῖσθαι, ἐδέθη· προὔκαλουντο δὲ τῶν μακρῶν τειχῶν
 ἐπὶ δέκα σταδίους καθελεῖν ἑκατέρου· ἐγένετο δὲ ψήφισμα
 μὴ ἐξεῖναι περὶ τούτων συμβουλεύειν. τοιούτων δὲ ὄντων 16
 Θηραμένης εἶπεν ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι εἰ βούλονται αὐτὸν πέμ-
 75 ψαι παρὰ Λύσανδρον, εἰδὼς ἤξει Λακεδαιμονίους πότερον
 ἔξανδραποδίσασθαι τὴν πόλιν βουλόμενοι ἀντέχουσι περὶ
 τῶν τειχῶν ἢ πίστεως ἕνεκα. πεμφθεῖς δὲ διέτριβε παρὰ

2 14. εἰς τὴν πόλιν: cf. i. 7. 4 εἰς τὴν βουλήν καὶ εἰς τὸν δῆμον. — ἕως ἂν πέμπωσιν: while they should be sending. G. 247; 202, 1. ἕως πέμπουσι might have been used; Kr. *Spr.* 54, 17, 4. — τῷ λιμῷ: as against λιμῷ 11, the famine already mentioned.

15. τῶν τειχῶν: limiting τῆς καθαιρέσεως, but brought to the front as the main subject of thought. So Lys. XIII. 8 οὐκ ἠνέσχεσθε ἀκούσαντες περὶ τῶν τειχῶν τῆς κατασκαφῆς. — ἐφ' οἷς προὔκαλουντο: on the terms which they offered. — Λακεδαιμονίους: const. with εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι, which, however, usually takes πρὸς with acc. Cf. *Cyr.* i. 5. 3 ὡς ἐπιγαμίᾳ ἀλλήλοις πεποιημένοι εἶεν. — ἑκατέρου: part. gen. dependent upon ἐπὶ δέκα σταδίου, so that in a sense the combination serves as obj. of καθελεῖν. The same expression occurs as subj. in Lys. XIII. 8 εἰ κατασκαφείη τῶν τειχῶν τῶν μακρῶν ἐπὶ δέκα στάδια ἑκατέρου. H. 600 b; Kr. *Spr.* 60, 8, 2; see on 4. 5. That only the parallel walls (and not that to Pha-

lerum) are meant, seems clear, from the use of ἑκατέρου, not ἐκάστου. Hence we may infer the slight importance at this time of the wall to Phalerum. — ἐγένετο κτέ.: apparently on the motion of Cleophon, who, for his opposition, met his death a little later at the hands of the oligarchs. See on i. 7. 35.

16. τοιούτων δὲ ὄντων: such being the state of affairs; gen. abs. with omitted subj. G. 278, 1, π.; H. 972 a; or τοιούτων may be the subj., as *An.* v. 7. 31 ὡς τοιούτων ἐσομένων. — ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ: the omission of the art. is common in official terms and titles, Kr. *Spr.* 50, 3, 7. So Eng. 'in court,' 'in college,' 'in church.' — εἰδὼς ἤξει: would find out and report. ἤκειν here as often means to return. Cf. 13. — Λακεδαιμονίους: the subj. of the dependent clause is by anticipation (*prolepsis*) made the obj. of the governing verb; equiv. to εἰδὼς πότερον Λακεδαιμόνιοι . . . ἀντέχουσι. H. 878. — πίστεως ἕνεκα: to guarantee their

Λυσάνδρῳ τρεῖς μῆνας καὶ πλείω, ἐπιτηρῶν ὅποτε Ἴθη-
 ναῖοι ἐμελλον διὰ τὸ ἐπιλελοιπέναι τὸν σίτον ἅπαντα ὅ,τι
 80 τις λέγοι ὁμολογήσειν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦκε τετάρτῳ μηνί, ἀπήγ- 17
 γειλεν ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι αὐτὸν Λύσανδρος τέως μὲν κατέχοι,
 εἶτα κελεύοι εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἵεναι· οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος
 ὢν ἐρωτῶτο ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐφόρους. μετὰ ταῦτα
 ἤρέθη πρεσβευτῆς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα αὐτοκράτωρ δέκατος
 85 αὐτός. Λύσανδρος δὲ τοῖς ἐφόροις ἔπεμψεν ἀγγελοῦντα 18
 μετ' ἄλλων Λακεδαιμονίων Ἀριστοτέλην, φυγάδα Ἴθηναίων
 ὄντα, ὅτι ἀποκρῖναιτο Θηραμένει ἐκείνους κυρίου εἶναι
 εἰρήνης καὶ πολέμου. Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πρέσ- 19
 βεις ἐπεὶ ἦσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ, ἐρωτῶμενοι δὲ ἐπὶ τίνι λόγῳ
 90 ἤκοιεν εἶπον ὅτι αὐτοκράτορες περὶ εἰρήνης, μετὰ ταῦτα οἱ
 ἔφοροι καλεῖν ἐκέλευον αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦκον, ἐκκλησίαν

2 *good faith*; coörd. with βουλόμενοι.—
 παρὰ Λυσάνδρῳ: then at Samos, Plut.
Lys. 14; while Agis was commander
 before Athens.— πλείω: adv. for
 πλείον. So Plato, *Menex.* 235 b παρα-
 μένει ἡμέρας πλείω ἢ τρεῖς. On the
 use of the adv., see on iii. 3. 5.— ἐπι-
 τηρῶν ὅποτε: awaiting the moment when.
 This statement conflicts with 11, acc.
 to which the supply of grain had
 been exhausted before his departure
 from Athens.— ἅπαντα ὅ,τι τις λέγοι:
any terms whatever. For ἅπαντα as
 antec. of ὅ,τι, cf. *Cyr.* vii. 4. 14 πάντα
 πεφωμένους ποιεῖν ὅ,τι φόντο αὐτῷ χαρι-
 εῖσθαι. G. 151, n. 2, b. For the mode,
 see G. 248.— ἐμελλον ὁμολογήσειν:
 for the form and force of this peri-
 phrastic fut., see GMT. 25, 2, n. 2;
 H. 846 a.

17. τετάρτῳ μηνί: the omission of
 the art. in designations of time occurs
 in the main only in connection with
 preps. and with ἀμα and μέχρι, Kr.
Spr. 50, 2, 12. Cf. G. 180, n. 1;

H. 661, 782.— κατέχοι, κελεύοι: in
 indir. disc. for κατεῖχε, ἐκέλευε, cf.
 ποιοῖντο 22; see on i. 7. 5.— εἶτα: often
 without δέ even after a preceding μέν,
 as *An.* i. 3. 2.— οὐ γὰρ . . . ἐφόρους:
 words of Lysander. On the const.,
 see on i. 26.— ὢν: for the assimila-
 tion to the case of the omitted antec.,
 see G. 153, n. 1; H. 996 a 2.— ἐρω-
 τῶτο: for the mode in indir. disc., see
 G. 247; H. 932, 2 a.— εἰς Λακεδαί-
 μονα: because πρεσβευτῆς involves
 the idea of motion; see on i. 1. 23.—
 δέκατος αὐτός: himself, as chief, with
 nine others. H. 681 b. Cf. Germ. *selb-
 dritt, selv-viert, etc.*

18. τοῖς ἐφόροις: const. with ἀγγε-
 λοῦντα, not with ἔπεμψεν.— Ἀριστο-
 τέλην: afterwards one of the Thirty, 3.
 2; 13.— ἄλλων: besides, as freq.; see
 G. 142, 2, n. 3; H. 705.— ὅτι ἀποκρῖ-
 ναιτο: for the change of aor. ind. to
 opt., in indir. disc., see G. 242, 1 b, n.;
 H. 935 c.

19. ἐπὶ τίνι λόγῳ: in what capacity,

ἐποίησαν, ἐν ἧ ἀντέλεγον Κορίνθιοι καὶ Θηβαῖοι μάλιστα, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων, μὴ σπένδεσθαι Ἀθηναίοις, ἀλλ' ἐξαιρεῖν. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ οὐκ ἔφασαν πόλιν 20
 95 Ἑλληνίδα ἀνδραποδιεῖν μέγα ἀγαθὸν εἰργασμένην ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις κινδύνοις γενομένοις τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ἀλλ' ἐποιοῦντο εἰρήνην ἐφ' ᾧ τὰ τε μακρὰ τεῖχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθελόντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς πλὴν δώδεκα παραδόντας καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας καθέντας τὸν αὐτὸν ἐχθρὸν καὶ φίλον νομίζοντας
 100 Λακεδαιμονίους ἔπεςθαι καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὅποι ἂν ἠγῶνται. Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πρέσ- 21
 βεις ἐπανεφέρουν ταῦτα εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας. εἰσιόντας δ' αὐτοὺς ὄχλος περιεχεῖτο πολὺς, φοβούμενοι μὴ ἄπρακτοι ἦκοιεν οὐ γὰρ ἔτι ἐνεχώρει μέλλειν διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀπολλυ-

2 with what powers. — ἦκον: cf. 2. 16, i.e. from Sellasia to Sparta. — ἀντέλεγον μὴ σπένδεσθαι spoke against (opposed) making terms with. — μὴ: cf. G. 283, 6; H. 1029. As to the fact stated, cf. iii. 5. 8 and vi. 5. 35. — ἐξαιρεῖν: sc. τὰς Ἀθήνας implied in Ἀθηναίοις. The Thebans subsequently proved the truest friends of the Athenians. See on 4. 29.

20. Λακεδαιμόνιοι κτέ.: the Lacedaemonians boast of this clemency later. Cf. vi. 5. 35; Andoc. iii. 21. — κινδύνοις: in the Persian wars. — γενομένοις τῇ Ἑλλάδι: unusual arrangement of words. Cf. G. 142, 2, n. 5.; H. 667 a. — ἐποιοῦντο: offered to make, see G. 200, n. 2; GMT. 11, n. 2. — ἐφ' ᾧ ἔπεςθαι: G. 267; H. 999 a. The conditions, which were much more unfavorable than the original demand, cf. 13, 15, are given *verbatim* by Plut. *Lys.* 14 τάδε τὰ τέλη τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἔγνω· Καθβαλόντες τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ τὰ μακρὰ σκέλη καὶ ἐκβάντες ἐκ πασῶν τῶν πόλεων τὰν αὐτῶν γῆν ἔχοντες ταῦτ' αὐτὰ κα δρῶντες τὰν εἰρήνην ἔχοιτε,

αἱ χρῆδοιτε, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἀνέντες. περὶ τῶν ναῶν τῷ πλήθει, δοκῶν τί κα τῆναι δοκῆν, ταῦτα ποιέετε. Diod. (agreeing with Xen.) adds a further condition, xiii. 107 Λακεδαιμονίους ἠγεμόνσι χρῆσθαι. — τὸν Πειραιᾶ: i.e. its fortifications, Diod. *ibid.* τὰ τεῖχη τοῦ Πειραιῶς περιελεῖν. So 3. 11, and *Lys.* xii. 70. — τοὺς φυγάδας: see on 11. — καθέντας: explained by the old grammarians as equiv. to καταγαγόντας, occurs nowhere else in this sense. Plut., as above, has ἀνέντας. Acc. to *Lys.* xii. 77, Theramenes claimed to have secured the return of the oligarchic exiles. — τὸν αὐτὸν . . . νομίζοντας: stereotyped expression for the relation of *συμμαχία*, the offensive and defensive alliance, here, to be sure, not with equal rights on both sides, but with a recognition of the Spartan hegemony.

21. φοβούμενοι: constructio ad sensum with ὄχλος. G. 185, 3; 198, n. 3; H. 633. Cf. περθεύοντες 8. — μέλλειν: to delay.

105 μένων τῷ λιμῷ. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία ἀπήγγελλον οἱ πρέσβεις 22
 ἐφ' οἷς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ποιοῦντο τὴν εἰρήνην· προηγόρει
 δὲ αὐτῶν Θηραμένης, λέγων ὡς χρὴ πείθεσθαι Λακεδαι-
 μονίοις καὶ τὰ τείχη περιαιρεῖν. ἀντειπόντων δὲ τινων
 αὐτῷ, πολὺ δὲ πλειόνων συνεπαυεσάντων, ἔδοξε δέχεσθαι
 110 τὴν εἰρήνην. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρός τε κατέπλει εἰς 23
 τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ οἱ φυγάδες κατήρσαν καὶ τὰ τείχη κατέ-
 σκαπτον ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ, νομίζοντες ἐκεί-
 νην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἄρχειν τῆς ἐλευθερίας.

Καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν, ἐν ᾧ μεσοῦντι Διονύσιος ὁ 24
 115 Ἑρμοκράτους Συρακόσιος ἐτυράνησε, μάχη μὲν πρότερον
 ἠττηθέντων ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων Καρχηδονίων, σπάνει δὲ σίτου
 ἐλόντων Ἀκράγαντα, ἐκλιπόντων τῶν Σικελιωτῶν τὴν πόλιν.

22. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία: from Lys. XIII. 13-33, it appears that this assembly was not held on the day immediately following the return of Theramenes. — ἀπήγγελλον: the impf. is used here, but the aor. in 17, of the report of Theramenes alone. — ἐφ' οἷς . . . ποιοῦντο: on what terms the Lacedaemonians offered to make the peace. See on i. 7. 5; cf. 17.

23. κατέπλει: on the 16th Munychion (end of March), 404 B.C. Plut. Lys. 15. — κατέσκαπτον: sc. the Peloponnesians. — ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων: lit. to the accompaniment of flute-girls. For the gen., see H. 808, 1 a. — ἄρχειν τῆς ἐλευθερίας: was the beginning of freedom, cf. Thuc. ii. 12 ἡ ἡμέρα τοῖς Ἕλλησι μεγάλων κακῶν ἔρξει, Arist. Pax 435 σπένδοντες εὐχόμεσθα τὴν νῦν ἡμέραν Ἕλλησιν ἔρξει πᾶσι πολλῶν κάγαθῶν.

24. ἐν ᾧ μεσοῦντι: in the middle of which. — ἐτυράνησε: became ruler, see G. 200, n. 5, b; H. 841. — μάχη . . . πόλιν: the same events already noted in i. 5. 21. — Σικελιωτῶν: Sicilian

Greeks. Ἰταλιῶται and Σικελιῶται are Greeks settled in Italy and Sicily, Ἰταλοὶ and Σικελοὶ the native inhabitants.

Chap. 3. Thirty men appointed at 3 Athens to revise the laws (1, 2). Lysander retires to Samos, and Agis to Sparta (3). Lycophron tyrant of Thessaly (4). Reverses of Dionysius in Sicily (5). Lysander captures Samos (6), and returns to Sparta laden with spoils (7-10). The Thirty usurp the government (11), put to death so-called Sycophants (12), and obtain a Spartan garrison (13, 14). Two factions arise among the Thirty, one headed by Critias, the other by Theramenes (15-17). The Three-Thousand chosen (18-20). The other citizens disarmed (20). Arrest of citizens and metics from motives of gain and private enmity (21-23). SPEECH OF CRITIAS (24-32). He defends his extreme measures (24-26), and accuses Theramenes of perfidy (27-30), citing in proof his course toward the Four Hundred (30-32), and at the trial of the Generals at Arginusae (32). REPLY OF THERAME-

3 Τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει [, ᾧ ἦν Ὀλυμπιάς, ἧ τὸ στάδιον 1
 ἐνίκα Κροκίνας Θετταλός, Ἐυδίου ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἐφορευόντος,
 Πυθοδώρου δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις ἄρχοντος, ὃν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅτι ἐν
 ὀλιγαρχία ἤρέθη, οὐκ ὀνομάζουσιν, ἀλλ' ἀναρχίαν τὸν
 5 ἐνιαυτὸν καλοῦσιν. ἐγένετο δὲ αὕτη ἡ ὀλιγαρχία ὧδε.] 2
 ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τριάκοντα ἄνδρας ἐλέσθαι, οἱ τοὺς πατρί-
 οὺς νόμους συγγράψουσι, καθ' οὓς πολιτεύσουσι. καὶ ἤρέ-
 θησαν οἶδε· Πολυχάρης, Κριτίας, Μηλόβιος, Ἴππόλοχος,
 Εὐκλείδης, Ἰέρων, Μνησίλοχος, Χρέμων, Θηραμένης, Ἀρε-
 10 σίας, Διοκλῆς, Φαιδρίας, Χαιρέλεως, Ἀναίτιος, Πείσων,
 Σοφοκλῆς, Ἐρατοσθένης, Χαρικλῆς, Ὀνομακλῆς, Θεόγνις,
 Αἰσχίνης, Θεογένης, Κλεομήδης, Ἐρασιστρατος, Φείδων,
 Δρακοντίδης, Εὐμάθης, Ἀριστοτέλης, Ἴππόμαχος, Μνησι-

3 NES (35-49). *He defends his course at the trial of the Generals (35); retorts the charge of perjury on Critias (36-37); justifies his opposition to the judicial murder of citizens and metics (38-40), to the disarming of the citizens (41), and to the introduction of a Spartan garrison (42), showing that such measures weakened the Thirty (42-44); defends his course toward the Four Hundred (45-47), and defines his political principles (48-49). The Senate on showing its approval is intimidated by Critias, who condemns Theramenes to death (50-53). Execution of Theramenes (54-56).*

1. τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει: the year begins with the spring of 404 B.C. — οὐκ ὀνομάζουσιν: i.e. they do not name the year after him, as 'archon eponymus.' — ἐνιαυτὸν: ἐνιαυτός is any period of 12 months; ἔτος, a chronological year.

2. ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ: on motion of Dracontides, the democrats, intimidated by Lysander, not voting. This

constitutional assembly was held immediately after the demolition of the walls (11), and was addressed by Lysander in person. *Lys. xii. 72-75.* — τοὺς πατρίους νόμους: not a mere compilation of the existing laws, but a revision which should bring them into harmony with the new oligarchic constitution. — συγγράψουσι: for the fut. ind. of a rel. clause of purpose retained after historical tense, see G. 236, n. 3. — ἤρέθησαν οἶδε: of whom ten were named by Theramenes, ten by the ephors (see on 2. 11), and ten by the people, after the democratic element had withdrawn or been silenced; *Lys. xii. 76.* The Thirty answered to the decarchies which Lysander had constituted in other cities. See on iii. 4. 2. Among them were doubtless many members of the Four Hundred, some who had stoutly supported it to the end, others like Theramenes, who had been active in its overthrow; herein lay the seeds of the later dissensions.

θείδης. τούτων δὲπραχθέντων ἀπέπλει Λύσανδρος πρὸς 3
15 Σάμον, ἄγεις δ' ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας ἀπαγαγὼν τὸ πεζὸν στρα-
τευμα διέλυσε κατὰ πόλεις ἐκάστους.

Κατὰ δὲ τοῦτον τὸν καιρὸν περὶ ἡλίου ἔκλειψιν Λυκό- 4
φρων ὁ Φεραῖος, βουλόμενος ἄρξαι ὅλης τῆς Θετταλίας τοὺς
ἐναντιουμένους αὐτῷ τῶν Θετταλῶν, Λαρισαίους τε καὶ
20 ἄλλους, μάχῃ ἐνίκησε καὶ πολλοὺς ἀπέκτεινεν.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ καὶ Διονύσιος ὁ Συρακόσιος 5
τύραννος μάχῃ ἠττηθεὶς ὑπὸ Καρχηδονίων Γέλαν καὶ Καμά-
ρῳαν ἀπώλεσε. μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ καὶ Λεοντῖοι Συρακοσίους
συννοικούντες ἀπέστησαν εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν πόλιν ἀπὸ Διону-
25 σίου καὶ Συρακοσίων. παραχρήμα δὲ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι
ἰππεῖς ὑπὸ Διονυσίου εἰς Κατάνην ἀπεστάλησαν.

Οἱ δὲ Σάμιοι πολιορκούμενοι ὑπὸ Λυσάνδρου πάντῃ, 6
ἐπεὶ οὐ βουλομένων αὐτῶν τὸ πρῶτον ὁμολογεῖν προσβάλ-
λεω ἤδη ἔμελλεν ὁ Λύσανδρος, ὠμολόγησαν ἐν ἱμάτιον
30 ἔχων ἕκαστος ἀπιέναι τῶν ἐλευθέρων, τὰ δ' ἄλλα παρα-
δοῦναι· καὶ οὕτως ἐξῆλθον. Λύσανδρος δὲ τοῖς ἀρχαίοις 7
πολίταις παραδοὺς τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὰ ἐνόητα πάντα καὶ
δέκα ἄρχοντας καταστήσας φρουρεῖν, ἀφήκε τὸ τῶν συμ-

3 ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας ἀπαγαγὼν: after more than nine years' occupation. See on i. 1. 33. — ἐκάστους: the several detachments of allies. Cf. 4. 3; i. 1. 25; 6. 21; iii. 2. 10.

4 περὶ: about the time of. — ἡλίου ἔκλειψιν: on the 2d or 3d of September. — ἄρξαι: for the inceptive aor., see on 2. 24 ἐτυράνησε.

5 μάχῃ . . . ἀπώλεσε: see Diod. xiii. 108 ff. — ἀπέστησαν εἰς: brief expression for ἀπέστησαν καὶ ἀπῆλθον εἰς, cf. An. i. 6. 7 ἀποστὰς εἰς Μυσοῦς. The Leontines had earlier submitted to Dionysius, who compelled them to remove to Syracuse (Diod. xiv. 16),

but Diod. dates this event a year later, in the archonship of Euclides. — ἀπεστάλησαν: sc. to seize Catana with the help of traitors.

6 πολιορκούμενοι: see 2. 6. — πάντῃ: equiv. to κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. — ἕκαστος: in partitive appos. with οἱ Σάμιοι, G. 137, κ. 2; H. 624 d. — ὠμολόγησαν: Diod. (xiv. 3) says that Lysander had taken Samos before he came to Athens. Cf. 2. 23.

7 τοῖς ἀρχαίοις πολίταις: the aristocrats whom the Demos with Athenian help had driven out 412 B.C.; Thuc. viii. 21; Plut. Lys. 15. — δέκα ἄρχοντας: see on iii. 4. 2. — φρουρεῖν:

μάχων ναυτικὸν κατὰ πόλεις, ταῖς δὲ Λακωνικαῖς ναυσὶν 8
 35 ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, ἀπάγων τὰ τε τῶν αἰχμαλώ-
 των νεῶν ἀκρωτήρια καὶ τὰς ἐκ Πειραιῶς τριήρεις πλὴν
 δώδεκα καὶ στεφάνους, οὓς παρὰ τῶν πόλεων ἐλάμβανε
 δῶρα ἰδίᾳ, καὶ ἀργυρίου τετρακόσια καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα
 40 τάλαντα, ἃ περιεγένοντο τῶν φόρων, οὓς αὐτῷ Κῦρος παρέ-
 πολέμφ. ταῦτα δὲ πάντα Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀπέδωκε τελευ- 9
 τῶντος τοῦ θέρου [εἰς ὃ ἑξάμηνος καὶ ὀκτῶ καὶ εἴκοσιν ἔτη
 τῷ πολέμφ ἐτελεύτα, ἐν οἷς ἔφοροι οἱ ἀριθμούμενοι οἶδε
 ἐγένοντο, Αἰθησίας πρῶτος, ἐφ' οὗ ἤρξατο ὁ πόλεμος,
 45 πέμπτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ ἔτει τῶν μετ' Εὐβοίας ἄλωσιν τριακον-
 ταετίδων σπονδῶν, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον οἶδε· Βρασιδᾶς, Ἰσάνωρ, 10
 Σωστρατίδης, Ἐξαρχος, Ἀγησίστρατος, Ἀγγενίδης, Ὀνο-
 μακλῆς, Ζεύξιππος, Πιτύας, Πλειστόλας, Κλεινόμαχος, Ἰλαρ-
 χος, Λέων, Χαιρίλας, Πατησιάδας, Κλεοσθένης, Λυκάριος,

8 implies the presence of a Spartan gar-
 rison; and Diod. (xiv. 3) states that
 Lysander at this time left Thorax as
 Spartan harmost in Samos. Inf. of
 purpose. G. 265; H. 951.—ἀφήκε:
cf. διέλυσε 3. Lysander needed the
 navies of the Spartan allies no longer
 since the conquest of Samos com-
 pleted the overthrow of the naval
 power of the Athenian confederacy;
cf. 2. 6.

8. ἀκρωτήρια: as trophies. *Cf.* vi.
 2. 36.—τὰς . . . τριήρεις: acc. to Plut.
Lys. 15, he had burned the Attic ships,
 meaning doubtless only the unseawor-
 thy ones.—πλὴν δώδεκα: see 2. 20.—
 στεφάνους: 'he was loaded with golden
 crowns, voted to him by the various
 cities, . . . since the decemvirs in each
 city were eager thus to purchase for-
 bearing or connivance for their own

misdeeds.' Grote.—ἀργυρίου: on this
 introduction of gold and silver money
 at Sparta and on its corrupting influ-
 ence, see Grote, Ch. LXXIII.—περι-
 γένοντο: see on i. 1. 23.—παρέδειξεν:
 see on i. 14.—εἰ τι ἄλλο: *whateve-
 else*; equiv. to ὅτι ἄλλο, as often; *cf.*
 2. 2; iv. 8. 10 ἄλλο εἰ τι ἀναγκαῖον ἦν
 δαπανῶν.

9. ἑξάμηνος: *sc.* χρόνος. See iii. 4.
 3. On the chronology, see *Introd.* p.
 xxi.—ἀριθμούμενοι: *i.e.* who are reck-
 oned as ἔφοροι ἐπάνωμοι.—πέμπτῳ κτ.:
 the Athenians under Pericles' lead-
 ership had taken entire possession of
 Euboea (446 B.C.) and in the follow-
 ing year ended the war with Sparta
 by a thirty years' truce. *Thuc.* i.
 114 f.—πέμπτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ: for πεντε-
 καιδεκάτῳ, G. 77, 2, N. 1; H. 291 b.—
 ἔτει: see on 2. 17, and *cf.* 1.

50 Ἐπήρατος, Ὀνομάντιος, Ἀλεξιππίδας, Μισγολαΐδας, Ἰσίας,
Ἄρακος, Εὐάρχιππος, Παντακλῆς, Πιτύας, Ἀρχύτας, Ἐν-
διος, ἐφ' οὗ Λύσανδρος πράξας τὰ εἰρημένα οἴκαδε κατέ-
πλευσεν].

Οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα ἤρέθησαν μὲν, ἐπεὶ τάχιστα τὰ μακρὰ 11
55 τείχη καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθηρέθη· αἰρεθέντες δὲ
ἐφ' ᾧτε συγγράψαι νόμους, καθ' οὓστινας πολιτεύουσιντο,
τούτους μὲν αἰεὶ ἔμελλον συγγράφειν τε καὶ ἀποδεικνύναι,
βουλήν δὲ καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀρχὰς κατέστησαν ὡς ἐδόκει
αὐτοῖς. ἔπειτα πρῶτον μὲν οὓς πάντες ἤδεσαν ἐν τῇ δημο- 12
60 κρατία ἀπὸ συκοφαντίας ζῶντας καὶ τοῖς καλοῖς κάγαθοῖς
βαρεῖς ὄντας, συλλαμβάνοντες ὑπήγον θανάτου· καὶ ἡ τε
βουλή ἡδέως αὐτῶν κατεψηφίζετο οἱ τε ἄλλοι, ὅσοι συνή-
δεσαν ἑαυτοῖς μὴ ὄντες τοιοῦτοι, οὐδὲν ἤχθοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ

8 11. ἤρέθησαν, αἰρεθέντες: such emphatic resumption of the preceding verb by its participle is not unusual, cf. *An.* vii. i. 13. — ἐφ' ᾧτε συγγράψαι: expresses purpose, equiv. to *οἱ συγγράψουσι* 2; see G. 267; H. 999 a. On this repetition of what is said in 2, see *Introd.* p. xix. — καθ' οὓστινας πολιτεύουσιντο: cf. *καθ' οὓς πολιτεύουσι* 2. Obs. the change of voice (H. 814 a) and mode (GMT. 26, last example before Rem.). — αἰεὶ ἔμελλον: they continually delayed. — ὡς ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς: i.e. they put in office only their own partisans. Pythodorus the Archon Eponymus of the year 404-3 who had belonged to the Four Hundred was a willing tool of the Thirty; the Eleven (see on i. 7. 10) with Satyrus at the head ruthlessly carried out their decrees (cf. 54 ff.; 4. 38); while the Senate, composed according to Lys. XIII. 74 entirely out of members of the Four Hundred, acted as the sole court of justice, and either volun-

tarily worked the will of the Thirty or was brought to compliance by various effective devices. Cf. 50; Lys. XIII. 36 ff.

12. πρῶτον: Xenophon here passes over in silence the execution of Strombichides and other democratic generals and taxiarchs who had energetically opposed the machinations of the oligarchs; cf. Lys. XIII. 13 ff., 36 ff. — ἀπὸ . . . ζῶντας: see on i. 1. The trade of the informer was a regular business at Athens, the sycophant extorting money by actual or threatened accusations, cf. 22; *Mem.* ii. 9. 1; *Symp.* 4. 30; Becker, *Charicles* (Eng. ed.), p. 65, note. — καλοῖς κάγαθοῖς: here, as in 15, the members of the aristocratic party; so *οἱ βέλτιστοι* 22; *οἱ γνῶμοι*, 2. 6. — ὑπήγον θανάτου: see on i. 3. 19. As to the fact, cf. Lys. XII. 5. — μὴ ὄντες: the partic. after *σύνουδα* has regularly *οὐ* as its neg.; here *μή* on account of its position in a cond. rel. clause. For the

ἤρξαντο βουλευέσθαι ὅπως ἂν ἐξείη αὐτοῖς τῇ πόλει χρη- 13
 65 σθαι ὅπως βούλουτο, ἐκ τούτου πρῶτον μὲν πέμψαντες εἰς
 Λακεδαίμονα Αἰσχίνην τε καὶ Ἀριστοτέλην ἔπεισαν Λύσαν-
 δρον φρουροὺς σφίσι συμπρᾶξαι ἔλθειν, ἕως δὴ τοὺς πονη-
 ροὺς ἐκποδῶν ποιησάμενοι καταστήσασαυτο τὴν πολιτείαν·
 θρέψειω δὲ αὐτοὶ ὑπισχνούντο. ὁ δὲ πεισθεὶς τοὺς τε φρου- 14
 70 ροὺς καὶ Καλλίβιον ἄρμοστὴν συνέπραξεν αὐτοῖς πεμφθῆ-
 ναι. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τὴν φρουρὰν ἔλαβον, τὸν μὲν Καλλίβιον
 ἐθεράπευον πάσῃ θεραπείᾳ, ὡς πάντα ἐπαινοίη ἂ πράττειεν,
 τῶν δὲ φρουρῶν τούτου συμπέμποντος αὐτοῖς οὓς ἐβούλουτο
 συνελάμβανον οὐκέτι τοὺς πονηροὺς τε καὶ ὀλίγου ἀξίους,
 75 ἀλλ' ἤδη οὓς ἐνόμιζον ἦκιστα μὲν παρωθουμένους ἀνέχε-
 σθαι, ἀντιπράττειν δέ τι ἐπιχειροῦντας πλείστους ἂν τοὺς
 συνθελούτας λαμβάνειν. τῷ μὲν οὖν πρώτῳ χρόνῳ ὁ Κρι- 15
 τίας τῷ Θηραμένει ὁμογνώμων τε καὶ φίλος ἦν· ἐπεὶ δὲ

3 case of *δυντες*, see G. 280, κ. 2; H. 982 a.
 — *ὅπως ἂν*: see on iii. 2. 1.

13. Ἀριστοτέλην: see on 2. 18. —
 φρουροῖς: in nothing did the Thirty
 show their insolence and disloyalty
 more clearly than in quartering a
 Spartan garrison on the Acropolis,
 filled as it was with so many monu-
 ments of Athenian glory. Cf. Lys.
 xii. 94. — σφίσι: i.e. the Thirty; indir.
 refl. G. 144, 2 a; H. 685. — ἔλθειν: inf.
 of purpose with *συμπράττειν* which is
 regularly followed by *ἵνα*; without
ἵνα, as here, 14; 4. 28. — *καταστή-
 σαι*ντο: establish for themselves (to
 their own mind), cf. 2. 1 and 5. Cri-
 tias however says (25) *τήνδε τὴν πολι-
 τείαν καθίσταμεν*. For the opt., see
 G. 239, 2; 248, 3; H. 921. — αὐτοί:
 subj. of *θρέψειω*. See on 1. 26.

14. ἐθεράπευον *θεραπείᾳ*: a similar
 intensive cognate dat. occurs often in
 the N. T., e.g. Luke xxii. 15, ἐπιθυμῶ

ἐπεθύμησα τοῦτο τὸ πάσχα φαγεῖν. — τῶν
 φρουρῶν: part. gen. limiting *οὓς ἐβού-
 λουτο*. — *συνελάμβανον*: on the inform-
 ation of the sycophants whom they
 had at first prosecuted. Cf. Lys. xii.
 48. — *παρωθουμένους*: suppl. partic.,
 G. 279, 1; H. 983. — ἀνέχεσθαι: ἂν is
 expected, as in the next clause; but
 the two clauses seem to be differently
 conceived, the first expressing what
 was then the fact, the second only a
 possibility. — ἐπιχειροῦντας: condi-
 tional. — πλείστους: pred., in the
 greatest numbers.

15. τῷ χρόνῳ: see on i. 2. 18. —
 ἐπεὶ δέ: the apod. is wanting; but in
 its stead the period is begun again 17
 with *ἐπεὶ δέ* and a new subj.; cf. on i.
 3. 18. But ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης ἀντίκοπτε
κτέ. may be regarded as the apod.
 GMT. 64, Rem.; H. 1046, 1 c. The
 correl. *μέν* is rarely used to emphasize
 the antithesis of the clauses, cf. Kühn.

αὐτὸς μὲν προπετῆς ἦν ἐπὶ τὸ πολλοὺς ἀποκτείνειν, ἄτε
 80 καὶ φυγῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου, ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης ἀντέκοπτε
 λέγων ὅτι οὐκ εἰκὸς εἶη θανατοῦν, εἴ τις ἐτιμάτο ὑπὸ τοῦ
 δήμου, τοὺς δὲ καλοὺς κάγαθούς μῆδὲν κακὸν εἰργάζετο,
 ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, καὶ σὺ πολλὰ δὴ τοῦ ἀρέσκειν ἔνεκα
 τῇ πόλει καὶ εἵπομεν καὶ ἐπράξαμεν· ὁ δέ, ἔτι γὰρ οἰκείως 16
 85 ἐχρήτο τῷ Θηραμένει, ἀντέλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ ἐγχωροίη τοῖς
 πλεονεκτεῖν βουλομένοις μὴ οὐκ ἐκποδῶν ποιείσθαι τοὺς
 ἱκανωτάτους διακωλύειν· εἰ δέ, ὅτι τριάκοντά ἐσμεν καὶ
 οὐχ εἷς, ἦττόν τι οἶε ὥσπερ τυραννίδος ταύτης τῆς ἀρχῆς
 χρῆναι ἐπιμελείσθαι, εὐήθης εἶ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποθνησκόντων 17
 90 πολλῶν καὶ ἀδίκως πολλοὶ δῆλοι ἦσαν συνιστάμενοί τε καὶ
 θαυμάζοντες τί ἔσοιτο ἡ πολιτεία, πάλιν ἔλεγεν ὁ Θηραμέ-
 νης ὅτι εἰ μὴ τις κωωνοὺς ἱκανοὺς λήψοιτο τῶν πραγμά-
 των, ἀδύνατον ἔσοιτο τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν διαμένειν. ἐκ τούτου 18

§ 533. See on iv. i. 33. — ἄτε καὶ φυ-
 γῶν: *inasmuch as he had been banished*;
 ἄτε adds emphasis to the causal
 idea. G. 277, 6, n. 2, b; H. 977.
 The cause and date of this banish-
 ment are unknown, except that it did
 not occur immediately after the down-
 fall of the Four Hundred (Plut. Alc.
 33) and did last until after the con-
 demnation of the generals at Argin-
 sae (cf. 36). — ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου: see on
 i. i. 27; 5. 19. — ἀντέκοπτε: stronger
 than ἀντιπράττειν 14; so again 31.
 — εἴ τις ἐτιμάτο . . . εἰργάζετο: clearly
 a part of the indir. disc. after λέγων
 ὅτι, the pres. ind. being irregularly
 changed to impf., instead of being re-
 tained or changed to the pres. opt.
 G. 247, n. 4; GMT. 74, 2, n. 2. —
 πολλὰ δὴ: *a great many things*; for
 the use of δὴ, see H. 1037, 4.

16. οἰκείως ἐχρήτο: *treated as a
 friend*. — μὴ οὐκ: for the double neg.

after verbs of hindering etc. accom-
 panied by neg., see G. 283, 6, 7; H.
 1034 a. — ἐτ δέ: transition to dir. disc.,
 without (as above) adding ἔφη. See
 on i. i. 28. — ἦττόν τι . . . ἐπιμελε-
 σθαι: *to be a whit less vigilant* than if
 a single one were the ruler. — ὥσπερ
 τυραννίδος: *just as for a tyranny*. —
 εὐήθης: in degraded sense, *simpleton*.

17. καὶ ἀδίκως: *and that unjustly*. —
 συνιστάμενοι: *banding together*. The
 word is used by Lys. xxii. 17 of the
 combination of the grain-dealers
 against the importers. For the suppl.
 partic., see G. 280, n. 1; H. 961. —
 θαυμάζοντες . . . πολιτεία: *anxiously
 wondering what would become of the
 government*. θαυμάζειν, like our Eng-
 word *wonder*, is often followed by an
 interr. clause. An. iii. 5. 13 θαυμάζειν
 ἔποι ποτὲ τρέφονται οἱ Ἕλληνες κτέ. —
 τῶν πραγμάτων: *the government*. See
 on i. 6. 13; cf. 4. 8.

μέντοι Κριτίας καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα, ἤδη φοβούμενοι
 95 καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα τὸν Θηραμένην, μὴ συρρυνείησαν πρὸς
 αὐτὸν οἱ πολῖται, καταλέγουσι τρισχιλίους τοὺς μεθέξοντας
 δὴ τῶν πραγμάτων. ὁ δ' αὖ Θηραμένης καὶ πρὸς ταῦτα 19
 ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἄτοπον δοκοίη ἑαυτῷ γε εἶναι τὸ πρῶτον μὲν
 βουλομένους τοὺς βελτίστους τῶν πολιτῶν κοινωνοὺς ποιή-
 100 σασθαι τρισχιλίους, ὥσπερ τὸν ἀριθμὸν τοῦτον ἔχοντά
 τινα ἀνάγκην καλοὺς κἀγαθοὺς εἶναι, καὶ οὐτ' ἔξω τούτων
 σπουδαίους οὐτ' ἐντὸς τούτων πονηροὺς οἷόν τε εἶη γενέ-
 σθαι· ἔπειτα δ', ἔφη, ὁρῶ ἔγωγε δύο ἡμᾶς τὰ ἐναντιώτατα
 πράττοντας, βιαίαν τε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἥττονα τῶν ἀρχομέ-
 105 νων κατασκευαζομένων. ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' ἔλεγεν. οἱ δ' ἔξέ-

8 18. οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα: οἱ τριάκοντα is used as a designation of this body without reference to the actual number, as 4. 21 ff., when some of them have already been slain; see on iv. 1. 23. Cf. decemvir. — φοβούμενοι καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα: equiv. to the more usual φοβούμενοι ἄλλα τε καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα. — συρρυνείησαν: rally around him. — τοὺς μεθέξοντας: in appos. with τρισχιλίους and equiv. to οἱ μεθέξουσι. Kr. Spr. 50, 4, 3. — δὴ: "as they pretended." These three thousand who alone were to continue to exercise the rights of citizenship, are called usually οἱ ἐν καταλόγῳ, the other Athenians οἱ ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου. This number did not include the one thousand knights, 4. 2, 9. The privileges of the Three Thousand, like those of the Five Thousand in 411 B.C., were largely nominal, since the ecclesia and dicasteries were discontinued; we hear only that they had the right to trial before the Senate, while others could be put to death by the decree of the Thirty alone. Cf. 51.

19. τὸ πρῶτον μὲν: answering to

ἔπειτα δέ below. — βουλομένους κτέ.: κοινωνοὺς ποιήσασθαι must be repeated in thought with ἄτοπον. *It was absurd that, wishing to make the best of the citizens their associates, they should make just three thousand associates.* Cf. i. 7. 6; 24. — ὥσπερ τὸν ἀριθμὸν κτέ.: as if this number must needs be, etc.; acc. abs. G. 278, 2, κ.; H. 974 a, also without ὡς or ὥσπερ in 51; iii. 2. 19; v. 1. 1. — καλοὺς κἀγαθοὺς: good and true men; not a party name here as in 12 and 15. In this sense also καλοὺς τε κἀγαθοὺς 38 f. — οἷόν τε εἶη: still dependent upon ὥσπερ, but with a change of const., as if ὥσπερ εἰ had preceded; see on iii. 2. 23. — τε καί: antithetic. — ἥττονα κτέ.: weaker than the governed. τῶν ἀρχομένων means the people as opposed to the Thirty with the Three Thousand. Theramenes' position is the same as that taken by him with reference to the Four Hundred. Thuc. viii. 89. 2. This objection of Theramenes found its practical answer in what immediately followed (20).

20. ἔξίτασιν κτέ.: not to make

τασιν ποιήσαντες τῶν μὲν τρισχιλίων ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, τῶν δ'
 ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου ἄλλων ἀλλαχοῦ, ἔπειτα κελεύσαντες ἐπὶ
 τὰ ὄπλα, ἐν ᾧ ἐκείνοι ἀπεληλύθεσαν, πέμψαντες τοὺς φρου-
 ροὺς καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν τοὺς ὁμογνώμονας αὐτοῖς τὰ ὄπλα πάν-
 110 των πλὴν τῶν τρισχιλίων παρέιλοντο, καὶ ἀνακομίσαντες
 ταῦτα εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν συνέθηκαν ἐν τῷ ναῷ. τούτων 21
 δὲ γενομένων, ὡς ἔξῃον ἤδη ποιεῖν αὐτοῖς ὅ,τι βούλονται,
 πολλοὺς μὲν ἔχθρας ἔνεκα ἀπέκτεινον, πολλοὺς δὲ χρημά-
 των. ἔδοξε δ' αὐτοῖς, ὅπως ἔχοιεν καὶ τοῖς φρουροῖς
 115 χρήματα διδόναι, καὶ τῶν μετοίκων ἕνα ἕκαστον λαβεῖν,
 καὶ αὐτοὺς μὲν ἀποκτεῖναι, τὰ δὲ χρήματα αὐτῶν ἀποση-
 μῆνασθαι. ἐκέλευον δὲ καὶ τὸν Θηραμένην λαβεῖν ὄντινα
 βούλοιο. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, Ἄλλ' οὐ δοκεῖ μοι, ἔφη, καλὸν 22

8 but to appoint a muster. — κελεύσαντες ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα: brief expression for κελεύσαντες ἵνα ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα, an easy and emphatic ellipsis like Eng. *to arms!* So *An.* i. 5. 13 εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὄπλα, cf. 54. — ἀπεληλύθεσαν: the sense is uncertain, since we cannot even make out the point of departure. Breitenbach explains, "from their different gathering-places"; Kurz, "from their homes to the rendezvous," taking the expression solely with πέμψαντες τοὺς φρουροὺς, assuming that the people had got wind of the plot. The object of κελεύσαντες is probably τοὺς τρισχιλίους, while ἐκείνοι can only refer to τῶν ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου. — τοὺς φρουροὺς: i.e. the Spartan soldiers. — ἐν τῷ ναῷ: i.e. the Parthenon.

21. πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων: for instances, cf. 39, 40. The reason assigned was high treason. Cf. *Diod.* xiv. 4. The victims were sentenced and executed without the usual formalities of accusation and defence. *Lys.* xii. 81 ff.

21. ὡς ἔξῃον κτέ.: because, as they thought, it was at length in their power. See on 19. — ὅπως ἔχοιεν . . . διδόναι: cf. *Lys.* xii. 6 πάντως δὲ τὴν μὲν πόλιν πένεσθαι, τὴν ἀρχὴν δὲ δεῖσθαι χρημάτων. — ἕκαστον: (sc. τῶν τριάκοντα) is subj., ἕνα is obj. Acc. to *Lys.* xii. 7, this decree concerned ten metics only. Many of this class had grown rich by trade and manufactures. In explanation of the discrepancy in number, a mistake of the numeral sign ι (10) for λ' (30) has been suggested. Lysias certainly would not understate so telling a fact, and Xenophon could hardly err with so much circumstance. One scholar finds here a hint of the conservative influence of Theramenes, assuming that thus the proposed thirty victims of Xenophon were reduced to the actual ten of Lysias. — ἀποσημῆνασθαι: *to confiscate.* Cf. 4. 13.

22. ἔφη: after ἀπεκρίνατο, εἶπεν, and similar verbs, ἔφη is freq. used unnecessarily, as 'says he,' in Eng.

εἶναι φάσκοντας βελτίστους εἶναι ἀδικώτερα τῶν συκοφαν-
 120 τῶν ποιεῖν. ἐκένοι μὲν γὰρ παρ' ὧν χρήματα λαμβάνοιεν
 ζῆν εἶων, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀποκτενοῦμεν μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντας, ἵνα
 χρήματα λαμβάνωμεν. πῶς οὐ ταῦτα τῷ παντὶ ἐκείνων
 ἀδικώτερα ; οἱ δ' ἐμποδῶν νομίζοντες αὐτὸν εἶναι τῷ ποιεῖν 23
 ὅ,τι βούλουτο, ἐπιβουλεύουσιν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἰδίᾳ πρὸς τοὺς
 125 βουλευτὰς ἄλλος πρὸς ἄλλον διέβαλλον ὡς λυμαινόμενον
 τὴν πολιτείαν. καὶ παραγγείλαντες νεανίσκοις οἱ ἐδόκουν
 αὐτοῖς θρασύτατοι εἶναι ξιφίδια ὑπὸ μάλης ἔχοντας παρα-
 γενέσθαι, συνέλεξαν τὴν βουλήν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Θηραμένης 24
 παρῆν, ἀναστὰς ὁ Κριτίας ἔλεξεν ὧδε·

130 ὦ ἄνδρες βουλευταί, εἰ μὲν τις ὑμῶν νομίζει πλέονας
 τοῦ καιροῦ ἀποθνήσκειν, ἐννοησάτω ὅτι ὅπου πολιτεία
 μεθίστανται πανταχοῦ ταῦτα γίγνεται· πλείστους δ' ἀνάγκη
 ἐνθάδε πολεμίους εἶναι τοῖς εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν μεθιστάσι διὰ
 τε τὸ πολυανθρωποτάτην τῶν Ἑλληνίδων τὴν πόλιν εἶναι

8 vulgar speech. — τῶν συκοφαντῶν: 'compendious comparison.' See G. 175, 1; H. 643 b. — λαμβάνοιεν: opt. (of repetition) in a past general cond. rel. clause. G. 233; H. 914, B, 2. — εἶων: the use of a past tense is explained by 12. — μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντας: innocent men. The partic. is equiv. to a cond. clause. — πῶς οὐ: equiv. to Lat. nonne. — τῷ παντὶ: in every respect, strengthening the comp.; so also iii. 5. 14; vi. 1. 7; vii. 5. 12. Still stronger is τῷ δλφ καὶ παντὶ Plato *Rep.* 527 c.

23. τῷ ποιεῖν: dependent upon ἐμποδῶν, G. 185. — πρὸς τοὺς βουλευτὰς: for the functions and authority of the Senate under the Thirty, see on 11. — διέβαλλον: agrees with οἱ δὲ with which ἄλλος πρὸς ἄλλον is in partitive appos. Cf. vi. 5. 28. — συνέ-

λεξαν: the Thirty usurped the place of the former Prytanes in convoking the Senate and guiding its course of procedure. Cf. *Lys.* xiii. 37 οἱ μὲν γὰρ τριάκοντα ἐκάθητο ἐπὶ τῶν βάθρων, οὐ νῦν οἱ πρυτάνεις καθέζονται.

24. τοῦ καιροῦ: equiv. to ἡ καιρὸς ἦν, more than the occasion requires, see on 22. — μεθιστάσι: sc. τὴν πολιτείαν. — πολυανθρωποτάτην: Socrates says (*Mem.* iii. 6. 14) that Athens contained more than 10,000 dwellings. The number of citizens at this time was probably about 20,000. Boeckh (*Pub. Econ.* chap. vii.) estimates the entire population of Athens and the Piraeus at 180,000. Clinton (*Fasti Hellenici*, ii. 517) thinks that Athens may have had about 16,000 male citizens, which would give a total free population of about 66,000.



135 και διὰ τὸ πλείστον χρόνον ἐν ἐλευθερίᾳ τὸν δῆμον τεθρά-
 φθαι. ἡμεῖς δὲ γνόντες μὲν τοῖς οἰοῖς ἡμῖν τε καὶ ὑμῖν 25
 χαλεπὴν πολιτείαν εἶναι δημοκρατίαν, γνόντες δὲ ὅτι Λακε-
 δαιμονίοις τοῖς περισώσασιν ἡμᾶς ὁ μὲν δῆμος οὐποτ' ἂν
 φίλος γένοιτο, οἱ δὲ βέλτιστοι αἰεὶ ἂν πιστοὶ διατελοῖεν, διὰ
 140 ταῦτα σὺν τῇ Λακεδαιμονίῳ γνώμῃ τήνδε τὴν πολιτείαν
 καθίσταμεν. καὶ ἕαν τινα αἰσθανώμεθα ἐναντίον τῇ ὀλι- 26
 γαρχίᾳ, ὅσον δυνάμεθα ἐκποδῶν ποιούμεθα· πολὺ δὲ μάλι-
 στα δοκεῖ ἡμῖν δίκαιον εἶναι, εἴ τις ἡμῶν αὐτῶν λυμαίνεται
 ταύτῃ τῇ καταστάσει, δίκην αὐτὸν διδόναι. νῦν οὖν αἰσθα- 27
 145 νόμεθα Θηραμένην τουτουὶ οἷς δύναται ἀπολλύντα ἡμᾶς
 τε καὶ ὑμᾶς. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἀληθῆ, ἦν κατανοῆτε, εὐρήσετε
 οὔτε ψέγοντα οὐδένα μᾶλλον Θηραμένους τουτουὶ τὰ πα-
 ρόντα οὔτε ἐναντιούμενον, ὅταν τινὰ ἐκπωδῶν βουλώμεθα
 ποιήσασθαι τῶν δημαγωγῶν. εἰ μὲν τοῖνυν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ταῦτα
 150 ἐγίγνωσκε, πολέμιος μὲν ἦν, οὐ μέντοι πονηρός γ' ἂν

3 25. γνόντες: being of the opinion, judging, hence the inf. as in iii. 2. 31; 4. 26; but in the second member with ἔτι, knowing. Cf. Kr. Spr. 56, 7, 9 and 12. — τοῖς . . . ὑμῖν: equiv. to τοιοῦτοις οἰοῖ ἡμεῖς κτέ. For the attraction, see G. 153, n. 5; H. 1002. When the adj. clause (οἷος σὺ) is used subst., it is sometimes preceded by the art. and the whole expression acquires the character of an inflected subst.; see on i. 4. 16. — δῆμος: the democracy, as often; opposed to οἱ βέλτιστοι, cf. i. 7. 28. — πιστοί: sc. ἔντες. The omission of the partic. with διατελεῖν, esp. of a form of ἔν with a pred. adj., is not unusual; cf. vi. 3. 10. — καθίσταμεν: see on 13.

26. ἐναντίον: sc. ὄντα, cf. 25. See GMT. 113, n. 5; H. 726. — καὶ ἕαν κτέ.: for the general cond., see G.

225; H. 804, 1. Cf. with this, εἴ τις λυμαίνεται, and obs. the swift and significant change to the particular case. — ταύτῃ τῇ καταστάσει: this establishment, "this established government"; cf. καθίσταμεν above. For the dat. instead of the usual acc., cf. 23.

27. Θηραμένην τουτουί: the dem. pron. with proper names is freq. used as an adv. of place, without the art. Cf. Plato Apol. 33 d e; H. 674. — οἷς δύναται: by all possible means. — ἀπολλύντα κτέ.: conative pres. — ὡς δὲ ταῦτα κτέ.: that this is true however, you will find, if you consider the matter, in this, that no one else, etc. Similarly 34 ὡς δὲ εἰκότα ποιούμεν, καὶ τὰδ' ἐνόησαστε. — πολέμιος μὲν ἦν: without ἔν, because, though the cond. is unreal, the conclusion is stated as a fact: he was an enemy, as he still is.

δικαίως ἐνομιζέτο· νῦν δὲ αὐτὸς μὲν ἄρξας τῆς πρὸς Λακε-28
 δαιμονίους πίστεως καὶ φιλίας, αὐτὸς δὲ τῆς τοῦ δήμου
 καταλύσεως, μάλιστα δὲ ἐξορμήσας ἡμᾶς τοῖς πρώτοις
 ὑπαγομένοις εἰς ἡμᾶς δίκην ἐπιτιθέναι, νῦν ἐπεὶ καὶ ὑμεῖς
 155 καὶ ἡμεῖς φανερώς ἐχθροὶ τῷ δήμῳ γεγενήμεθα, οὐκέτ'
 αὐτῷ τὰ γινόμενα ἀρέσκει, ὅπως αὐτὸς μὲν αὖ ἐν τῷ ἀσφα-
 λεῖ καταστῆ, ἡμεῖς δὲ δίκην δῶμεν τῶν πεπραγμένων. ὥστε 29
 οὐ μόνον ὡς ἐχθρῷ αὐτῷ προσήκει ἀλλὰ καὶ ὡς προδότῃ
 ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἡμῶν διδόναι τὴν δίκην. καίτοι τοσοῦτ' μὲν
 160 δεινότερον προδοσία πολέμου, ὅσῳ χαλεπώτερον φυλάξα-
 σθαι τὸ ἀφανὲς τοῦ φανεροῦ, τοσοῦτ' δ' ἐχθιον, ὅσῳ πολε-
 μίοις μὲν ἄνθρωποι καὶ σπένδονται αὐθις καὶ πιστοὶ γίγ-
 νονται, ὃν δ' ἂν προδιδόντα λαμβάνωσι, τούτῳ οὔτε ἐσπί-
 σατο πάποτε οὐδεὶς οὔτ' ἐπίστευσε τοῦ λοιποῦ. ἴα δὲ εἰδῆτε 30
 165 ὅτι οὐ καινὰ ταῦτα οὗτος ποιεῖ, ἀλλὰ φύσει προδότης ἐστίν,
 ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς τὰ τούτῳ πεπραγμένα. οὗτος γὰρ ἐξ ἀρχῆς
 μὲν τιμώμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου κατὰ τὸν πατέρα Ἄγωνα προ-

3 28. αὐτὸς μὲν ἄρξας, οὐκέτ' αὐτῷ ἀρέσκει: on the change of const. ('anacoluthon'), see H. 1063; cf. iii. 2. 21.—αὐτὸς μὲν, αὐτὸς δέ: 'anaphora'; a favorite figure with Xen., cf. 21 πολλοὺς μὲν ἐχθρας ἐνεκα ἀπέκτεινον, πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων. See also 25, 55.—αὖ: "if another change of government should take place."—ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλῆ: on the safe side.

29. τὴν δίκην: the art. is used as in Eng. 'pay the penalty,' with no special penalty in mind.—ὅσῳ . . . σπένδονται: inasmuch as etc. When, as here, one comparative idea follows, the common form is ὅσον inasmuch as, more rarely ὅτι because.—λαμβάνωσι: subjv. with ἂν instead of the opt., since the following gnomic aorists ἐσπίσατο and ἐπίστευσε have

the force of presents. G. 205; H. 840.

30. καινὰ κτέ.: καινὰ is pred., equiv. to οὐ καινὰ ἐστίν ἂ οὗτος ποιεῖ: these things that he is doing are not new.—φύσει προδότης: a born traitor.—ἀναμνήσω κτέ.: cf. An. iii. 2. 11 ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς τῶν προγόνων τῶν ἡμετέρων κινδύνους.—τούτῳ: dat. of agent, G. 188, 3; H. 769.—κατὰ τὸν πατέρα: after the example of his father; const. with what follows. Acc. to Lys. xii. 65, Hagnon belonged to the Probuli, an extraordinary board of ten men, (appointed at Athens after the failure of the Sicilian expedition, to assume general control of affairs, see Introd. p. xii.) which prepared the way for the establishment of the oligarchy of the Four Hundred. See Thuc. viii. 64—

πετέστατος ἐγένετο τὴν δημοκρατίαν μεταστῆσαι εἰς τοὺς
 τετρακοσίους, καὶ ἐπρώτευσεν ἐν ἐκείνοις. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσθετο
 170 ἀντίπαλόν τι τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ συνιστάμενον, πρῶτος αὖ ἡγε-
 μῶν τῷ δήμῳ ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἐγένετο· ὅθεν δήπου καὶ κόθορνος 31
 ἐπικαλεῖται· καὶ γὰρ ὁ κόθορνος ἀρμόττειν μὲν τοῖς ποσὶν
 ἀμφοτέροις δοκεῖ, ἀποβλέπει δ' ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων. δεῖ δέ, ὡ
 Θηράμενες, ἄνδρα τὸν ἄξιον ζῆν οὐ προάγειν μὲν δεινὸν
 175 εἶναι εἰς πράγματα τοὺς συνόντας, ἦν δέ τι ἀντικόπη,
 εὐθύς μεταβάλλεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἐν νηὶ διαπονεῖσθαι, ἕως
 ἂν εἰς οὖρον καταστῶσι· εἰ δὲ μή, πῶς ἂν ἀφίκοντό ποτε
 ἔνθα δεῖ, εἰ ἐπειδὴν τι ἀντικόπη, εὐθύς εἰς τὰναντία
 πλείοιεν; καὶ εἰσὶ μὲν δήπου πᾶσαι μεταβολαὶ πολιτειῶν 32
 180 θανατηφόροι, σὺ δὲ διὰ τὸ εὐμετάβολος εἶναι πλείστοις
 μὲν μεταίτιος εἰ ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου ἀπολωλέναι,
 πλείστοις δ' ἐκ δημοκρατίας ὑπὸ τῶν βελτιόνων. οὗτος
 δέ τοι ἔστω, ὅς ταχθεὶς ἀνελέσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν τοὺς
 καταδύντας Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῇ περὶ Λέσβου ναυμαχίᾳ αὐτὸς
 185 οὐκ ἀνελόμενος ὁμῶς τῶν στρατηγῶν κατηγορῶν ἀπέκτει-
 νεν αὐτούς, ἵνα αὐτὸς περισωθῆι. ὅστις γε μὴν φανερός 33
 ἔστι τοῦ μὲν πλεονεκτεῖν αἰεὶ ἐπιμελόμενος, τοῦ δὲ καλοῦ

§ 70. — Ἄγνων: the adoptive father of Theramenes. — προπετέστατος: in undue haste, precipitate. — ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσθετο: for the fact, see Lys. *ib.*; Thuc. viii. 92. — ἀντίπαλόν τι: the opposition of the army at Samos.

31. δοκεῖ: used occasionally, as here, of things which are quite certain. — τὸν ἄξιον ζῆν: a hint at what he at length formally proposes in 33, 34, viz. the execution of Theramenes. — εἰς πράγματα: into a dangerous situation, cf. *πράγματα παρέχειν*. See on i. 6. 13. — εἰ δὲ μή: otherwise, H. 906.

32. εὐμετάβολος: a time-server. For the nom., see H. 940. — μεταίτιος: not

indeed the sole instigator of those executions, yet he had a hand in them. The simple inf. as with *αἴτιος*, instead of the more usual *τοῦ* with inf., cf. vii. 4. 19. — ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας: const. with *πλείστοις*, very many of the oligarchical faction. — βελτιόνων: in a political sense; cf. the superlative 22, 25 etc. — καταδύντας: see on i. 6. 35. — περὶ Λέσβου: more definitely i. 6. 27 ἐν ταῖς Ἀργινοῦσαις. For the fact, see i. 7. 4 ff. — ταχθεὶς: concessive, subord. to ἀνελόμενος. — ἀπέκτεινεν: i.e. was instrumental in securing their condemnation.

33. ὅστις ἔστί: the indef. *ὅστις*,

καὶ τῶν φίλων μηδὲν ἐντροπόμενος, πῶς τούτου χρή ποτε
 φείσασθαι; πῶς δ' οὐ φυλάξασθαι, εἰδότες αὐτοῦ τὰς μετα-
 190 βολάς, ὡς μὴ καὶ ἡμᾶς ταῦτ' οὐκ δυνασθῆ ποιῆσαι; ἡμεῖς οὖν
 τοῦτον ὑπάγομεν καὶ ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντα καὶ ὡς προδιδόντα
 ἡμᾶς τε καὶ ὑμᾶς. ὡς δ' εἰκότα ποιούμεν, καὶ τὰδ' ἐν-
 νοήσατε. καλλίστη μὲν γὰρ δήπου δοκεῖ πολιτεία εἶναι ἢ 34
 Λακεδαιμονίων· εἰ δὲ ἐκεῖ ἐπιχειρήσειέ τις τῶν ἐφόρων
 195 ἀντὶ τοῦ τοῖς πλείοσι πείθεσθαι ψέγειν τε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ
 ἐναντιοῦσθαι τοῖς πραττομένοις, οὐκ ἂν οἴεσθε αὐτὸν καὶ
 ὑπ' αὐτῶν τῶν ἐφόρων καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ἄλλης ἀπάσης πόλεως
 τῆς μεγίστης τιμωρίας ἀξιωθῆναι; καὶ ὑμεῖς οὖν, ἐὰν
 σωφρονῆτε, οὐ τούτου ἀλλ' ὑμῶν αὐτῶν φείσεσθε, ὡς οὗτος
 200 σωθεῖς μὲν πολλοὺς ἂν μέγα φρονεῖν ποιήσειε τῶν ἐναντία
 γιγνωσκόντων ὑμῖν, ἀπολόμενος δὲ πάντων καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ
 πόλει καὶ τῶν ἔξω ὑποτέμιοι ἂν τὰς ἐλπίδας.

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἐκαθέζετο· Θηραμένης δὲ ἀναστὰς 35
 ἔλεξεν· Ἄλλὰ πρῶτον μὲν μνησθήσομαι, ὧ ἄνδρες, ὃ
 205 τελευταῖον κατ' ἐμοῦ εἶπε. φησὶ γάρ με τοὺς στρατηγοὺς

§ like quicunque is const. with the ind.; *ὅστις ἔν* rarely occurs, as the notion of indefiniteness is already conveyed with sufficient clearness by the pronoun itself. See Kühn. 558, 7. — τοῦ καλοῦ: honor. — εἰδότες: sc. ἡμᾶς from the subord. clause ὡς . . . δυνασθῆ. — ὡς μὴ: rare after verbs of fearing instead of the μὴ alone; ὅπως μὴ with the fut. ind. is more freq. — δυνασθῆ: an Ion. form. ἐδυνασθην is generally used by Xen. for ἐδυνήθην. — ὡς . . . ἐνοήσατε: but as proof that we act justly, consider also the following facts, cf. 27 ὡς ἀληθῆ.

34. καλλίστη κτέ.: Critias' partiality for the Spartan constitution is further attested by the fact that he was the author of a special treatise

upon it; Athen. xi. p. 463, e; Pollux, vii. 59. — τοῖς πλείοσι: i.e. the majority of the ephors. — ἀπάσης: made emphatic by its position. — φείσεσθε: the fut. ind. possibly with force of the imv. as Kühn. 387, 6 takes it; cf. H. 844. This use is confined to the second pers. — ὡς: causal. — ἐναντία γιγνωσκόντων: political opponents. Cf. ἐγγίγνωσκε 27, φρονούσιν iv. 8. 24; vii. 4. 40. — πάντων: sc. ἐναντία γιγνωσκόντων. — τῶν ἔξω: i.e. those living in banishment.

35. φησὶ γάρ κτέ.: Theramenes' statements do not agree with the transactions narrated above (i. 7), where the accused generals themselves had alleged the storm as a hindrance. Moreover, according to

ἀποκτεῖναι κατηγοροῦντα, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐκ ἤρχον δήπου κατ' ἐκείνων λόγου, ἀλλ' ἐκείνοι ἔφασαν προσταχθέν μοι ὑφ' ἑαυτῶν οὐκ ἀνελέσθαι τοὺς δυστυχοῦντας ἐν τῇ περὶ Λέσβου ναυμαχίᾳ. ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπολογούμενος ὡς διὰ τὸν χειμῶνα οὐδὲ
 210 πλείν, μὴ ὅτι ἀναιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἄνδρας δυνατὸν ἦν, ἔδοξα τῇ πόλει εἰκότα λέγειν, ἐκείνοι δὲ ἑαυτῶν κατηγορεῖν ἐφάινοντο. φάσκοντες γὰρ οἶόν τε εἶναι σῶσαι τοὺς ἄνδρας, προέμενοι αὐτοὺς ἀπολέσθαι ἀποπλέοντες ὥχοντο. οὐ 36 μέντοι θαυμάζω γε τὸ Κριτίαν παρανενομηκέναι· ὅτε γὰρ
 215 ταῦτα ἦν, οὐ παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν, ἀλλ' ἐν Θετταλίᾳ μετὰ Προμηθέως δημοκρατίαν κατεσκευάζε καὶ τοὺς πενέστας ὠπλιζεν ἐπὶ τοὺς δεσπότας. ὧν μὲν οὖν οὗτος ἐκεῖ ἔπραττε 37 μῆδὲν ἐνθάδε γένοιτο· τάδε γε μέντοι ὁμολογῶ ἐγὼ τούτῳ, εἴ τις ὑμᾶς μὲν τῆς ἀρχῆς βούλεται παῦσαι, τοὺς δ' ἐπι-
 220 βουλεύοντας ὑμῖν ἰσχυροὺς ποιεῖ, δίκαιον εἶναι τῆς μεγίστης αὐτὸν τιμωρίας τυγχάνειν· ὅστις μέντοι ὁ ταῦτα πράττων ἐστὶν οἶομαι ἂν ὑμᾶς κάλλιστα κρίνειν, τά τε

§ i. 7. 4, Theramenes had been the prime mover in the prosecution of the generals. — *προσταχθέν*: acc. abs. — *ἀνελέσθαι*: the subj. is omitted because it is the same as the obj. (*ἐμοί*) of the principal verb, H. 941. — *τοὺς δυστυχοῦντας*: sympathetic, cf. *τοὺς καταδόντας* 32. — *μὴ ὅτι*: equiv. to *μὴ εἶπω ὅτι*, to say nothing of rescuing the men; Kühn. 525; H. 1035 a. — *τῇ πόλει*: equiv. to *τοῖς πολίταις*, i.e. τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ. — *ἀπολέσθαι*: the inf. to express result, a poetical const. This is better than to treat *προτεῖναι* as here equiv. to *εἶναι* and to consider *ἀπολέσθαι* as dir. obj., see G. 260; H. 948.

36. ἐν Θετταλίᾳ: cf. 15; Mem. i. 2. 24 Κριτίας μὲν φυγὼν εἰς Θετταλίαν, ἐκεῖ συνῆν ἀνθρώποις ἀρμιά μᾶλλον ἢ δικαιοσύνην χρωμένοις. Theramenes ad-

duces this fact to show that Critias is himself open to the charge of political inconsistency which he has brought against Theramenes in 28, 30. — *τοὺς πενέστας*: the serfs. They were the original Aeolian inhabitants of Thessaly, and their condition was analogous to that of the Helots of Sparta.

37. μῆδὲν γένοιτο: opt. of wish. G. 251, 1; H. 870. — *ἰσχυροὺς ποιεῖ*: cf. 43. — *δίκαιον*: pred. to *αὐτόν*. Cf. i. 7. 4. — *αὐτόν*: note its position ('hyperbaton'); H. 1062. Its intrusion throws a strong emphasis on *μεγίστην*, see Kühn. 607, 1. — *οἶομαι ἂν . . . κρίνειν, εἰ κατανοήσετε*: mixed form of cond. sent.; G. 227, 1; H. 901 b. — *ἡμῶν*: i.e. the Thirty and not Theramenes and Critias alone, which

πεπραγμένα καὶ ἂ νῦν πράττει ἕκαστος ἡμῶν εἰ κατανοή-
 σετε. οὐκοῦν μέχρι μὲν τοῦ ὑμᾶς τε καταστήναι εἰς τὴν 38
 225 βουλευίαν καὶ ἀρχὰς ἀποδειχθῆναι καὶ τοὺς ὁμολογουμένως
 συκοφάντας ὑπάγεσθαι πάντες ταῦτὰ ἐγινώσκομεν· ἐπεὶ
 δέ γε οὗτοι ἤρξαντο ἄνδρας καλοὺς τε κάγαθοὺς συλλαμ-
 βάνειν, ἐκ τούτου καὶ γὰρ ἠρξάμην τἀναντία τούτοις γιγνώ-
 σκειν. ἦδειν γὰρ ὅτι ἀποθνήσκοντος μὲν Λέοντος τοῦ 39
 230 Σαλαμινίου, ἀνδρὸς καὶ ὄντος καὶ δοκοῦντος ἱκανοῦ εἶναι,
 ἀδικούντος δ' οὐδὲ ἓν, οἱ ὅμοιοι τούτῳ φοβήσονται, φοβου-
 μενοι δὲ ἐναντίοι τῆδε τῇ πολιτείᾳ ἔσονται· ἐγίνωσκον
 δὲ ὅτι συλλαμβανομένου Νικηράτου τοῦ Νικίου, καὶ πλου-
 σίου καὶ οὐδὲν πώποτε δημοτικὸν οὔτε αὐτοῦ οὔτε τοῦ
 235 πατρὸς πράξαντος, οἱ τούτῳ ὅμοιοι δυσμενεῖς ἡμῖν γενή-
 σονται. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ Ἀντιφῶντος ὑφ' ὑμῶν ἀπολλυμένου, 40
 ὃς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ δύο τριῆρεις εὔπλευσας παρείχετο, ἠπι-
 στάμην ὅτι καὶ οἱ πρόθυμοι τῇ πόλει γεγενημένοι πάντες
 ὑπόπτως ἡμῖν ἔξοιεν. ἀντείπον δὲ καὶ ὅτε τῶν μετοίκων

§ would require *ἐκάτερος*, cf. *πάντες* below.

38. *μέχρι τοῦ καταστήναι, ἀποδειχθῆναι, ὑπάγεσθαι*: with the first two infinitives *μέχρι* has its usual sense, with the third it must be rendered *while*. — *τοὺς ὁμολογουμένως συκοφάντας*: those who were confessedly sycophants. Cf. vii. 3. 7 *τῶν φανερώς προδοτῶν*, Dem. xxix. 14 *τὸν ὁμολογουμένως δοῦλον*. On the use of the adv. in attrib. position, see G. 141, n. 3; H. 641 a.

39. *Λέοντος*: whose execution without judicial sentence is mentioned by Andoc. *de Myst.* 94. Cf. *Mem.* iv. 4. 3; *Plat. Apol.* 32 c. — *Νικίου*: the celebrated commander in the Sicilian expedition. Cf. *Lys.* xviii. 6. His property was estimated at 100 talents.

Lys. xix. 47, cf. *de Vect.* 4. 14. — *ἦδειν, ἐγίνωσκον, ἠπιστάμην*: synonyms, giving rhetorical variety. — *οὐδὲ ἓν*: *οὐδὲ εἰς* is equiv. to *ne unus quidem*; *οὐδεὶς*, to *nemo, nullus*. Cf. G. 77, 1, n. 2; H. 290 a. — *φοβήσονται*: on the use of the fut. opt., see G. 202, 4; H. 855 a. In dir. disc. this would be *ἐὰν ἀποθῆσκη, οἱ ὅμοιοι τούτῳ φοβήσονται*. — *δημοτικόν*: Nicias was the head of the oligarchical party until his death, and his son inherited his wealth and aristocratic principles.

40. *ἀλλὰ μὴν*: then further, say more. — *Ἀντιφῶντος*: prob. the sophist mentioned in *Mem.* i. 6, not to be mistaken for the orator, who had been executed 411 B.C. at the instigation of Theramenes himself; *Thuc.* viii. 68; *Lys.* xii. 67. — *ὑπόπτως*:

240 ἓνα ἕκαστον λαβεῖν ἔφασαν χρῆναι· εὐδηλον γὰρ ἦν ὅτι
 τούτων ἀπολομένων καὶ οἱ μέτοικοι ἅπαντες πολέμιοι τῇ
 πολιτείᾳ ἔσονται. ἀντεῖπον δὲ καὶ ὅτε τὰ ὄπλα τοῦ πλή- 41
 θους παρηροῦντο, οὐ νομίζων χρῆναι ἀσθενῆ τὴν πόλιν
 ποιεῖν· οὐδὲ γὰρ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐώρων τούτου ἔνεκα
 245 βουλομένους περισῶσαι ἡμᾶς, ὅπως ὀλίγοι γενόμενοι μηδὲν
 δυναίμεθα αὐτοὺς ὠφελεῖν· ἐξῆν γὰρ αὐτοῖς, εἰ τούτου γ'
 ἐδέοντο, καὶ μηδένα λιπεῖν ὀλίγον ἔτι χρόνον τῷ λιμῷ πιέ-
 σαντας. οὐδέ γε τὸ φρουροὺς μισθοῦσθαι συνήρεσκέ μοι, 42
 ἐξόν αὐτῶν τῶν πολιτῶν τοσοῦτους προσλαμβάνειν, ἕως
 250 ῥαδίως ἐμέλλομεν οἱ ἄρχοντες τῶν ἀρχομένων κρατήσων.
 ἐπεὶ γε μὴν πολλοὺς ἐώρων ἐν τῇ πόλει τῇ ἀρχῇ τῆδε
 δυσμενεῖς, πολλοὺς δὲ φυγάδας γιγνομένους, οὐκ αὖ ἐδόκει
 μοι οὔτε Θρασύβουλον οὔτε Ἄνυτον οὔτε Ἀλκιβιάδην φυγα-
 δεῖν· ἦδειν γὰρ ὅτι οὕτω γε τὸ ἀντίπαλον ἰσχυρὸν ἔσοιτο,
 255 εἰ τῷ μὲν πλήθει ἡγεμόνες ἱκανοὶ προσγενήσονται, τοῖς δ'
 ἡγεῖσθαι βουλομένοις σύμμαχοι πολλοὶ φανήσονται. ὁ 43
 ταῦτα οὖν νουθετῶν ἐν τῷ φανερωῷ πότερα εὐμενῆς ἂν

§ *cherishing suspicion*, as in Dem. *de falsa leg.* 132 *δυσκόλως τ' ἔχειν καὶ ὑπόπτως πρὸς τὸν φίλιππον*. — ἡμῶν: G. 185; 184, 2; H. 764, 2; 765. — ἓνα ἕκαστον: see on 21.

41. *ὅτε . . . τὰ ὄπλα κτέ.*: cf. 20. — *πίσαντας*: the acc. with inf. here, as often, follows *ἐξῆν*, notwithstanding the dat. *αὐτοῖς*, G. 136, n. 3; 138, n. 8; H. 941.

42. *οὐδὲ συνήρεσκε κτέ.*: Lysias indirectly confirms this statement by laying the blame not upon Theramenes alone, which would have been much to his purpose, but upon the Thirty collectively. Lys. xii. 62 ff. 94. — *μισθοῦσθαι*: on the mid., see G. 199, 3, n. 2; H. 816. — *ἕως . . . ἐμέλλομεν*: the impf. ind. of 'a result

not attained, in past time, in consequence of the non-fulfilment of a condition.' GMT. 66, 3. So *ἐξόν* is equiv. to *ἐπεὶ ἐξῆν*, since it would have been possible. — Ἄνυτον: well known later as one of the accusers of Socrates. He acted with Thrasylbulus in the expulsion of the Thirty. Lys. xiii. 78. — Ἀλκιβιάδην: acc. to Plut. *Alc.* 38, Critias had instigated the pursuit and assassination of Alcibiades; cf. Nepos *Alc.* 10; Isoc. xvi. 46. Grote regards this as 'a fiction of the subsequent encomiasts of Alcibiades at Athens, in order to create for him claims to esteem as a friend and fellow-sufferer with the democracy.' — *τὸ ἀντίπαλον*: i.e. the opposing political party; cf. 30.

δικαίως ἢ προδότης νομίζοιτο ; οὐχ οἱ ἐχθρούς, ὧ Κριτία,
 κωλύοντες πολλοὺς ποιείσθαι, οὐδ' οἱ συμμάχους πλείστους
 260 διδάσκοντες κτᾶσθαι, οὗτοι τοὺς πολεμίους ἰσχυροὺς ποιοῦ-
 σιν, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον οἱ ἀδίκως τε χρήματα ἀφαιρούμενοι
 καὶ τοὺς οὐδὲν ἀδικούντας ἀποκτείνοντες, οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ καὶ
 πολλοὺς τοὺς ἐναντίους ποιοῦντες καὶ προδιδόντες οὐ μόνον
 τοὺς φίλους ἀλλὰ καὶ ἑαυτοὺς δι' αἰσχροκέρδειαν. εἰ δὲ μὴ 44
 265 ἄλλως γνωστὸν ὅτι ἀληθῆ λέγω, ὧδε ἐπισκέψασθε. πότερον
 οἴεσθε Θρασύβουλον καὶ Ἄνυτον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους φυγάδας
 ἢ ἐγὼ λέγω μᾶλλον ἂν ἐνθάδε βούλεσθαι γίγνεσθαι ἢ ἂ
 οὗτοι πράττουσιν ; ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ οἶμαι νῦν μὲν αὐτοὺς νο-
 μίζω συμμάχων πάντα μεστὰ εἶναι· εἰ δὲ τὸ κράτιστον
 270 τῆς πόλεως προσφιλῶς ἡμῖν εἶχε, χαλεπὸν ἂν ἠγείσθαι εἶναι
 καὶ τὸ ἐπιβαίνειν ποι τῆς χώρας. ἂ δ' αὖ εἶπεν ὡς ἐγὼ εἶμι 45
 οἶος αἰεὶ ποτε μεταβάλλεσθαι, κατανοήσατε καὶ ταῦτα. τὴν
 μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῶν τετρακοσίων πολιτείαν καὶ αὐτὸς δήπου ὁ
 δῆμος ἐψηφίσατο, διδασκόμενος ὡς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πάσῃ
 275 πολιτείᾳ μᾶλλον ἂν ἢ δημοκρατίᾳ πιστεύσειαν. ἐπεὶ δέ 46

3 43. προδότης: referring to the charge made in 33.—τοὺς ἀδικούντας: obj. of ἀφαιρούμενοι, as well as of ἀποκτείνοντες. G. 164; H. 724.—οὗτοι: see on i. 7. 25.

44. ἂ . . . λέγω: "my views."—ἂ . . . πράττουσιν: "their measures." These clauses are the subj. of γίγνεσθαι, be carried into effect.—ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ οἶμαι: (the latter) for I think.—ἠγείσθαι κτέ.: the subj. is still αὐτοῦς. (I think) they would consider it difficult even to get a foothold.—ποί: cf. iv. 8. 7 ἄλλοσε ἀποβαίνων τῆς παραθαλαττίας.—τῆς χώρας: part. gen. with ποί, G. 168; cf. 182, 2; H. 757; 729 e.

45. ἂ δ' αὖ εἶπεν: furthermore as to his statement, like the Lat. quod

vero dixit. Madvig, 398 b, obs. 2; H. 1009; cf. vi. 3. 12.—οἶος: with inf., of such a sort as to; H. 1000; cf. iv. 3. 13.—ταῦτα: prospective. H. 696 a.—γάρ: epexegetic.—τετρακοσίων: see Introd. p. xiv.—ὁ δῆμος κτέ.: Theramenes here doubtless refers to the assembly held on the first return of Peisander to Athens, and not as Breitenbach implies, to the final assembly which voted the measures establishing the Four Hundred. See Grote, VII. 255, note. Thuc. viii. 54 ὁ δὲ δῆμος τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἀκούων χαλεπῶς ἔφερε τὸ περὶ τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας· σαφῶς δὲ διδασκόμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ Πεισάνδρου μὴ εἶναι ἄλλην σωτηρίαν, δεῖσας καὶ ἕμα ἐπελεπίζων ὡς καὶ μεταβαλεῖται, ἐνέδωκε.

γε ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οὐδὲν ἀνίσταν, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Ἀριστοτέλην καὶ
 Μελάνθιον καὶ Ἀρίσταρχον στρατηγοῦντες φανεροὶ ἐγέ-
 νοντο ἐπὶ τῷ χώματι ἔρυμα τειχίζοντες, εἰς ὃ ἐβούλοντο τοὺς
 πολεμίους δεξάμενοι ὑφ' αὐτοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἐταίροις τὴν πόλιν
 280 ποιήσασθαι, εἰ ταῦτ' αἰσθόμενος ἐγὼ διεκώλυσα, ταῦτ' ἐστὶ
 προδότην εἶναι τῶν φίλων ; ἀποκαλεῖ δὲ κόθορνόν με, ὡς
 ἀμφοτέροις πειρώμενον ἀρμόττειν. ὅστις δὲ μηδετέροις 47
 ἀρέσκει, τοῦτον ὦ πρὸς τῶν θεῶν τί ποτε καὶ καλέσαι χρή ;
 σὺ γὰρ δὴ ἐν μὲν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ πάντων μισοδημότατος
 285 ἐνομίζου, ἐν δὲ τῇ ἀριστοκρατίᾳ πάντων μισοχρηστότατος
 γεγένησαι. ἐγὼ δ' ὦ Κριτία, ἐκείνοις μὲν αἰεὶ ποτε πολεμῶ 48
 τοῖς οὐ πρόσθεν οἰομένοις καλὴν ἂν δημοκρατίαν εἶναι,
 πρὶν καὶ οἱ δούλοι καὶ οἱ δι' ἀπορίαν δραχμῆς ἂν ἀποδό-
 μνοι τὴν πόλιν δραχμῆς μετέχοιεν, καὶ τοῖσδέ γ' αὖ ἐναν-
 290 τίος εἰμὶ οἱ οὐκ οἴονται καλὴν ἂν ἐγγενέσθαι ὀλιγαρχίαν,
 πρὶν εἰς τὸ ὑπ' ὀλίγων τυραννεῖσθαι τὴν πόλιν καταστή-

3 46. ἐκεῖνοι . . . ἀνίσταν: there was no cessation of hostilities on the part of the Lacedaemonians, as the people had been led to hope there would be. — ἐπὶ τῷ χώματι: the Four Hundred, threatened by the democratic army at Samos, began to erect a fortress on Eetionea, the mole which commanded the harbor of the Piraeus on the northwest, in order to protect themselves and, in case of necessity, to receive the Lacedaemonians even at the price of the independence of Athens. This fort was demolished in an uprising led by Theramenes. Thuc. viii. 90-92. — ὑφ' αὐτοῖς ποιήσασθαι: make subject to themselves; seldom with the acc., as Plat. Rep. 348 d. Cf. iv. 8. 25 ὑπὸ τοῖς πολεμίους γενέσθαι. — εἰ ταῦτα: continuation of the protasis begun with ἐπεὶ. — δικώ-

λυσα: sc. by his advice to the insurgent soldiers, who proceeded to demolish the fortress; cf. Thuc. viii. 92. — προδότην: for the case, see H. 942. 47. καί: emphasizes the interr., which is here further strengthened by ποτέ, "whatever in the world is one to call him." Cf. i. 7. 26 τί καὶ δεδιότες σφόδρα οὕτως ἐπέειπεθε.

48. αἰεὶ ποτε: forever, cf. 45. — τοῖς οὐκ οἰομένοις: the partic. with οὐ implies that the speaker has definite persons in mind. G. 283, 4; H. 1025 a. — οἱ ἂν ἀποδοῖντο: equiv. to ἐκείνοι οἱ ἂν ἀποδοῖντο, G. 211; H. 987. — δραχμῆς μετέχοιεν: perhaps an allusion to the pay of a senator, which was a drachma per day. The meaning would then be, "until even these became eligible to the senate." But the expression seems affected and obscure.

σειαν. τὸ μέντοι σὺν τοῖς δυναμένοις καὶ μεθ' ἵππων καὶ μετ' ἀσπίδων ὠφελεῖν διὰ τούτων τὴν πολιτείαν πρόσθεν ἀριστον ἡγούμην εἶναι καὶ νῦν οὐ μεταβάλλομαι. εἰ δ' 49
 295 ἔχεις εἰπεῖν, ὦ Κριτία, ὅπου ἐγὼ σὺν τοῖς δημοτικοῖς ἢ τυραννικοῖς τοὺς καλοὺς τε κάγαθούς ἀποστερεῖν πολιτείας ἐπεχείρησα, λέγε· ἐὰν γὰρ ἐλεγχθῶ ἢ νῦν ταῦτα πράττω ἢ πρότερον πώποτε πεπονηκώς, ὁμολογῶ τὰ πάντων ἔσχα-
 300 ὧς δ' εἰπὼν ταῦτα ἐπαύσατο καὶ ἡ βουλὴ δήλη ἐγένετο εὐμενῶς ἐπιθоруβήσασα, γνοὺς ὁ Κριτίας ὅτι εἰ ἐπι-
 τρέψοι τῇ βουλῇ διαψηφίζεσθαι περὶ αὐτοῦ, ἀναφεύξοιτο, καὶ τοῦτο οὐ βιωτὸν ἡγησάμενος, προσελθὼν καὶ διαλεχ-
 305 τὰ ἐχειρίδια ἔχοντας φανερώς τῇ βουλῇ ἐπὶ τοῖς δρυφάκ-

§ — τὸ μέντοι κτέ.: as Theramenes approves neither a pure democracy nor a pure oligarchy, this sentence must mean, that he regards that polity the best, under which all citizens share in the government whose property gives them ability to serve the state as horsemen and hoplites. Cf. Thuc. viii. 97 (οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι) τοὺς τετρακοσίου καταπαύσαντες τοῖς πεντακισχίλοις ἐψηφίσαντο τὰ πράγματα παραδοῦναι· εἶναι δὲ αὐτῶν ὁπίοι καὶ ἄπλα παρέχονται. The inf. ὠφελεῖν depends, then, on δυναμένοις, and an inf. with the art. τό is wanting. But Professor Goodwin translates: 'but with the help of the powerful, both by horses and by shields, to aid the government (I say) by these means'; and adds, 'all this is the subject of εἶναι, if the text is correct.' — μεθ' ἵππων: see on 4. 24. — πρόσθεν: i.e. in the time of the Four Hundred, when he was the head of the moderate party. Thuc. viii. 90 ff.

49. πράττω, πεπονηκώς: for the partic. in indir. disc., see G. 280; H. 982. — πώποτε: in a hypothetical clause implying negation, also An. v. 4. 6; Cyr. vi. 4. 5. — ἔσχατάτα: unusual form, double sup., for ἔσχατα, the last and worst. See App. Xenophon's report is to be supplemented by Lys. xii. 77, though the words were more prob. spoken from the altar.

50. ἡ βουλὴ κτέ.: the senate had clearly manifested its good will by applause. — ἀναφεύξοιτο: an unusual word for ἀποφεύγειν (i. 3. 19). It occurs also vi. 5. 40. — τοῦτο οὐ βιωτόν: that this was not to be endured, i.e. that life would be intolerable under these circumstances; cf. iv. 4. 6 ἐνόμισαν οὕτω μὴ ἀβιωτον εἶναι. — τοὺς ἔχοντας: cf. 23. — φανερώς τῇ βουλῇ: in the face of the senate; for the dat., see G. 185. — δρυφάκτοις: the railing or bar between the senators and auditorium.

τοις. πάλιν δ' εἰσελθὼν εἶπεν· Ἐγὼ, ὦ βουλή, νομίζω 51
 προστάτου ἔργον εἶναι οἴου δεῖ, ὃς ἂν ὀρών τοὺς φίλους
 ἕξαπατωμένους μὴ ἐπιτρέπη. καὶ ἐγὼ οὖν τοῦτο ποιήσω.
 καὶ γὰρ οἶδε οἱ ἐφεστηκότες οὐ φασω ἡμῖν ἐπιτρέψειν, εἰ
 310 ἀνήσομεν ἄνδρα τὸν φανερώς τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν λυμαινό-
 μενον. ἔστι δὲ ἐν τοῖς καινοῖς νόμοις τῶν μὲν ἐν τοῖς τρισ-
 χιλίοις ὄντων μηδένα ἀποθνήσκειν ἄνευ τῆς ὑμετέρας
 ψήφου, τῶν δ' ἕξω τοῦ καταλόγου κυρίου εἶναι τοὺς τριά-
 κοντα θανατοῦν. ἐγὼ οὖν, ἔφη, Θηραμένην τουτονὶ ἕξ-
 315 αλείφω ἐκ τοῦ καταλόγου, συνδοκοῦν ἅπασιν ἡμῖν. καὶ
 τοῦτον, ἔφη, ἡμεῖς θανατοῦμεν. ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Θηραμέ- 52
 νης ἀνεπήδησεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἔστίαν καὶ εἶπεν, Ἐγὼ δ', ἔφη,
 ὦ ἄνδρες, ἱκετεύω τὰ πάντων ἐννομώτατα, μὴ ἐπὶ Κριτία
 εἶναι ἕξαλείφειν μήτε ἐμὲ μήτε ὑμῶν ὃν ἂν βούληται, ἀλλ'
 320 ὄνπερ νόμον οὗτοι ἔγραψαν περὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ,
 κατὰ τοῦτον καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἐμοὶ τὴν κρίσιν εἶναι. καὶ τοῦτο 53
 μὲν, ἔφη, μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἄγνωῶ, ὅτι οὐδέν μοι ἀρκέσει
 ὃδε ὁ βωμός, ἀλλὰ βούλομαι καὶ τοῦτο ἐπιδείξαι, ὅτι οὗτοι
 οὐ μόνον εἰσὶ περὶ ἀνθρώπους ἀδικώτατοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ

§ 51. οἴου δεῖ: such as he ought to be; equiv. to τοιοῦτου οἴου εἶναι δεῖ. See on 25; i. 4. 16. — ὃς . . . ἐπιτρέπη: for μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν, ἐὰν τοὺς φίλους ἕξαπατωμένους ὀρᾷ. The const. is framed as if τοῦτον προστάτην νομίζω εἶναι preceded. For instances of this blending of consts., see An. ii. 5. 21; 6. 6. — οἱ ἐφεστηκότες: the bystanders, cf. ἐπιστήναι 50. — καινοῖς: the framing of which was intrusted to the most violent of the oligarchs, Critias and Charicles. Cf. 11; Mem. i. 2. 31. — τῶν . . . θανατοῦν: over those not included in the catalogue, the Thirty have the power of life and death. The gen. depends on κυρίου ὄντας, and the inf.

θανατοῦν is added in explanation. — συνδοκοῦν: see on 19. — Θηραμένην τουτονὶ: see on 27.

52. Ἔστια: the altar of the household goddess in the senate house. — ἐννομώτατα: 'only bare justice,' Grote. ἐπὶ Κριτία: in the power of Critias. — νόμον: an instance of incorporation, cf. i. 6. 3 πρὸς αἴς . . . ναυρί.

53. τοῦτο: this pron. is sometimes used in reference to a following clause (appos.): if this (a) is introduced by ὅτι as here; or (b) consists of a partic. const. introduced by ὡς (vi. 5. 24); or (c) appears as an independent clause with γάρ (45; vi. 4. 13; vii. 2. 16); or (d) is an interr. clause (An.

325 θεοὺς ἀσεβέστατοι. ὑμῶν μέντοι, ἔφη, ὧ ἄνδρες καλοὶ
 κάγαθοί, θαυμάζω, εἰ μὴ βοηθήσετε ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ταῦτα
 γινώσκοντες ὅτι οὐδὲν τὸ ἐμὸν ὄνομα εὐεξαλειπτότερον ἢ
 τὸ ὑμῶν ἐκάστου. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐκέλευσε μὲν ὁ τῶν τρία- 54
 κοντα κήρυξ τοὺς ἔνδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Θηραμένην· ἐκείνοι δὲ
 330 εἰσελθόντες σὺν τοῖς ὑπηρέταις, ἡγουμένου αὐτῶν Σατύρου
 τοῦ θρασυτάτου τε καὶ ἀναιδεστάτου, εἶπε μὲν ὁ Κριτίας·
 Παραδίδομεν ὑμῖν, ἔφη, Θηραμένην τουτονὶ κατακεκριμένον
 κατὰ τὸν νόμον· ὑμεῖς δὲ λαβόντες καὶ ἀπαγαγόντες οἱ
 ἔνδεκα οὐ δεῖ τὰ ἐκ τούτων πράττετε. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα εἶπεν, 55
 335 εἶλκε μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ ὁ Σάτυρος, εἶλκον δὲ οἱ ὑπηρέται.
 ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης ὥσπερ εἰκὸς καὶ θεοὺς ἐπεκαλεῖτο καὶ
 ἀνθρώπους καθορᾶν τὰ γινόμενα. ἡ δὲ βουλή ἡσυχίαν
 εἶχεν, ὀρώσα καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῖς δρυφάκτοις ὁμοίους Σατύρω
 καὶ τὸ ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ βουλευτηρίου πλήρες τῶν φρουρῶν
 340 καὶ οὐκ ἀγνοοῦντες ὅτι ἐχειρίδια ἔχοντες παρήσαν. οἱ 56
 δ' ἀπήγαγον τὸν ἄνδρα διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς μάλα μεγάλη τῇ

§ iii. i. 41); cf. 56 τούτο οὐκ ἀγνοῶ, ὅτι. — ὧ ἄνδρες καλοὶ κάγαθοί: *gentlemen*, in the orig. Eng. meaning of the word. — ὑμῶν . . . θαυμάζω: θαυμάζειν with gen. is to wonder at one, freq. with the accessory notion of censure; cf. *An.* vi. 2. 4 θαυμάζω τῶν στρατηγῶν ὅτι οὐ πειρῶνται ἡμῖν ἐκπορίζειν σιτηρέσιον. See on iii. 2. 8. On the other hand, with the acc. it is more freq. used in the sense of *admiring*; see on i. 6. 11. — καὶ ταῦτα: and that too; see G. 277, 6, n. 1, b; H. 612 a. — τὸ ὑμῶν ἐκάστου: sc. ὄνομα. G. 141, n. 5.

54. ἐκέλευσε: see on 20. — τοῖς ἔνδεκα: a board retained from the democracy; see on i. 7. 10. — ἐκείνοι εἰσελθόντες: anacoluthon, see on 28. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 5, Socrates and two friends at this juncture tried in vain

to rescue Theramenes. — Σατύρου: acc. to *Lys.* xxx. 12, Satyrus belonged to the Thirty, yet his name does not occur in the list above, 2. — τὰ ἐκ τούτων κτέ.: do what follows from this, i.e. put him to death. — οἱ: where of might have been used.

55. εἶλκε μὲν, εἶλκον δέ: the verbal idea is strengthened by inversion and anaphora; see on 28. Cf. *An.* v. 8. 20 χαλεπαίνει μὲν πρῶτος τοῖς ἐν πρώτῳ, χαλεπαίνει δὲ κυβερνήτης τοῖς ἐν πρῶτῳ. — ὥσπερ εἰκὸς: sc. τοιοῦτον ποιεῖν. — ὁμοίους: for the omission of the partic., cf. 26. — τὸ ἔμπροσθεν κτέ.: the street before the senate house. — ἀγνοοῦντες: const. with βουλή, see on 2. 21.

56. μάλα μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ: in a very loud voice. Obs. the pred. position of

φωνῇ δηλοῦντα οἶα ἔπασχε. λέγεται δ' ἐν ῥῆμα καὶ τοῦτο αὐτοῦ. ὡς εἶπεν ὁ Σάτυρος ὅτι οἰμώξοιτο, εἰ μὴ σιωπήσειεν, ἐπήρητο, **Ἄν δὲ σιωπῶ, οὐκ ἄρ',* ἔφη, οἰμώξομαι; 345 καὶ ἐπεὶ γε ἀποθνήσκειν ἀναγκαζόμενος τὸ κώνειον ἔπτε, τὸ λειπόμενον ἔφασαν ἀποκοτταβίσαντα εἰπεῖν αὐτόν· Κριτία τοῦτ' ἔστω τῷ καλῷ. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ ἀγνοῶ, ὅτι ταῦτα ἀποφθέγματα οὐκ ἀξιόλογα, ἐκείνο δὲ κρίνω τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀγαστόν, τὸ τοῦ θανάτου παρεστηκότος μῆτε τὸ 350 φρόνιμον μῆτε τὸ παιγνιώδες ἀπολιπεῖν ἐκ τῆς ψυχῆς.

4 Θηραμένης μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἀπέθανεν· οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα, 1

8 *μεγάλρ*, G. 142, 3; H. 670. 'In Germ. we use in this case with the sing. the indef. art., and with the pl. omit the art. entirely, except when definite objects are mentioned.' Kühn. 463, 3, B; a fair working rule in English also. Cf. iii. 4. 11 *μᾶλα φαιδρῶ τῷ προσώπῳ*.—*οἰμώξοιτο*: this verb, esp. in the fut., serves as a general formula of threatening and cursing; *οἰμώξει*, *it shall go hard with you*. So also *κλαλεῖν*. Cf. Eng. *howl*. 'Marry, there is another indictment upon thee, for suffering flesh to be eaten in thy house contrary to the law; for the which, I think, thou wilt howl.' Falstaff to the Host, 2 *Henry IV.* 2. 4.—τὸ κώνειον: see on i. 7. 20.—ἀποκοτταβίσαντα: Cic. *Tuscul.* i. 40. 96 *cum venenum ut sitiens obduxisset, reliquum sic e poculo ejecit, ut id resonaret, quo sonitu reddito, arridens*: Propino, inquit, hoc pulcro Critiæ; cf. Becker, *Charicles*, (Eng. ed.) p. 349.—τῷ καλῷ: customary designation of the beloved.—ταῦτα: subj.—ἀποφθέγματα: pred.—ἐκείνο: refers forward to the sent. in appos. with it. H. 696 b.—τὸ τοῦ θανάτου κτέ.: "that in the face of death neither his pres-

ence of mind nor his playfulness deserted him." The combination of φρόνιμον with παιγνιώδες recalls Xenophon's characterization of Socrates, who, according to Diod. xiv. 5, was Theramenes' teacher in philosophy; *Mem.* i. 3. 8 *ἔπαιξεν ἅμα σπουδάζων*, and iv. 1. 1 *καίτων οὐδὲν ἦτρον ἢ σπουδάζων ἐλυσιτέλει τοῖς συνδιατριβουσι*.

Chap. 4. Wholesale banishment of 4 citizens from Athens (1). Thrasybulus seizes Phyle (2). The Thirty march out and are forced by a snowstorm to retire (3). A detachment of horse and the Spartan garrison defeated near Acharnae (4-7). Execution of democrats of Eleusis (8-10). Thrasybulus at the Piræus (10). BATTLE OF ΜΥΝΤΧΙΑ (11-22). Speech of Thrasybulus, reminding his men of their recent victory, their wrongs (13-14), and the advantages now theirs (15-16). Rout of the Thirty and death of Critias (18-19). Speech of Cleocritus in behalf of reconciliation (20-22). The Thirty deposed and the Ten chosen (23). The Thirty at Eleusis. Preparations for war on both sides, with slight skirmishes. Growing strength and confidence among the democrats (24-27). The oligarchs invoke the aid of Sparta (28). Lysander

ὡς ἔξον ἤδη αὐτοῖς τυραννεῖν ἀδεῶς, προεῖπον μὲν τοῖς ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου μὴ εἰσιέναι εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, ἦγον δὲ ἐκ τῶν χωρίων, ἵν' αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ φίλοι τοὺς τούτων ἀγροὺς ἔχοιεν. φευγόντων δὲ εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ ἐντεύθεν πολλοὺς ἄγοντες ἐπέπλησαν καὶ τὰ Μέγαρα καὶ τὰς Θήβας τῶν ὑποχωρούντων.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Θρασύβουλος ὀρμηθεὶς ἐκ Θηβῶν ὡς σὺν 2 ἑβδομήκοντα Φυλὴν χωρίον καταλαμβάνει ἰσχυρόν. οἱ δὲ 10 τριάκοντα ἐβοήθουν ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως σὺν τε τοῖς τρισχιλίους καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἱππεύσι καὶ μάλ' εὐημερίας οὔσης. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο, εὐθύς μὲν θρασυνόμενοί τινες τῶν νέων προσέβαλον πρὸς τὸ χωρίον, καὶ ἐποίησαν μὲν οὐδέν, τραύματα δὲ λαβόντες ἀπήλθον. βουλομένων δὲ τῶν τριάκοντα ἀπο- 3 15 τευχίζω, ὅπως ἐκπολιορκήσειαν αὐτοὺς ἀποκλείσαστες τὰς ἐφόδους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων, ἐπιγίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιῶν παμ-

4 at Eleusis. Libys blockades the Piraeus (28-29). Pausanias invades Attica, and, after two battles, causes both parties to submit to Spartan arbitration. Terms of reconciliation (29-38). Withdrawal of Pausanias and return of the exiles (39). Speech of Thrasylbulos (40-42). Amnesty ratified. Eleusis recaptured (43).

1. ὡς ἔξον: see on 3. 19; 21. — τὸ ἄστυ: the city, as distinguished from the Piraeus; generally without the art., as in 7. See H. 661. — ἦγον: led to execution. — φευγόντων: the subj. is implied in the foregoing τοῖς ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου; see on i. 1. 26, 29. Acc. to Isoc. vii. 67, they numbered more than 5000; acc. to Diod. xiv. 5, more than half the citizens. — ἐπέπλησαν: the subj. is still of τριάκοντα. — τῶν ὑποχωρούντων: gen. of fullness.

2. Thrasylbulos, as appears from 3. 42, had also fled before the Thirty;

with him now were Anytus (see on 3. 42) and Archinus, an able general and statesman; see on 4. 43. — ὡς σὺν ἑβδομήκοντα: so the prep. regularly stands after ὡς and ὅτι, when these are used to strengthen the sup.; freq. too after πολὺ, πάνυ, μάλα, Kühn. 462 c, A. 3; see on iv. 5. 4. — Φυλή: an unoccupied fortress about 100 stadia from Athens, on the mountain bridle-path which serves as the middle of the three roads to Thebes. See Mahaffy, *Rambles and Studies in Greece*, p. 157 f. Acc. to Lys. xii. 40, the Thirty had in the interest of Sparta rendered Attica defenceless by dismantling its frontier fortresses. — τοῖς ἱππεύσι: see on iii. 1. 4. — καὶ μάλ᾽ ἀκρί.: very fine weather indeed. μάλα occurs often with subst. which include an adj. idea, cf. v. 4. 14 μάλα χειμῶνος ὄντος.

3. ἐκπολιορκήσειαν: force them to

πληθῆς καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ. οἱ δὲ νιφόμενοι ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸ
 ἄστυ, μάλα συχνούς τῶν σκευοφόρων ὑπὸ τῶν ἐκ Φυλῆς
 ἀποβαλόντες. γινώσκοντες δὲ ὅτι καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν λη- 4
 20 λατήσοιεν, εἰ μὴ τις φυλακὴ ἔσοιτο, διαπέμπουσιν εἰς τὰς
 ἑσχατίας ὅσον πεντεκαίδεκα στάδια ἀπὸ Φυλῆς τοὺς τε
 Λακωνικοὺς πλὴν ὀλίγων φρουροὺς καὶ τῶν ἰππέων δύο
 φυλάς. οὗτοι δὲ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἐν χωρίῳ λασίῳ ἐφύ-
 λαττον. ὁ δὲ Θρασύβουλος, ἤδη συνειλεγμένων εἰς τὴν 5
 25 Φυλὴν περὶ ἑπτακοσίους, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς καταβαίνει τῆς
 νυκτός· θέμενος δὲ τὰ ὄπλα ὅσον τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια
 ἀπὸ τῶν φρουρῶν ἠσυχίαν εἶχεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς ἡμέραν 6
 ἐγίγνετο, καὶ ἤδη ἀνίσταντο ὅποι ἐδεῖτο ἕκαστος ἀπὸ τῶν
 ὀπλων, καὶ οἱ ἰπποκόμοι ψήχοντες τοὺς ἵππους ψόφον ἐποί-
 30 ουν, ἐν τούτῳ ἀναλαβόντες οἱ περὶ Θρασύβουλον τὰ ὄπλα
 δρόμῳ προσέπιπτον· καὶ ἔστι μὲν οὗς αὐτῶν κατέβαλον,
 πάντας δὲ τρεψάμενοι ἐδίωξαν ἕξ ἢ ἑπτὰ στάδια, καὶ ἀπέ-
 κτειναν τῶν μὲν ὀπλιτῶν πλεόν ἢ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν, τῶν δὲ
 ἰππέων Νικόστρατόν τε τὸν καλὸν ἐπικαλούμενον, καὶ ἄλλους
 35 δὲ δύο, ἔτι καταλαβόντες ἐν ταῖς εὐναῖς. ἐπαναχωρήσαντες 7

4 *capitulate*. This verb with a pers. obj. also 28. — τῶν σκευοφόρων: *camp-followers*. — ὑπό: denotes agency, ἀποβαλόντες being equiv. to a pass. verb; see H. 820.

4. ληλατήσοιεν: *sc. οἱ ἐκ Φυλῆς*. — ἑσχατίας: *outskirts* in the direction of Phyle, of the territory which the Thirty still controlled. — ὅσον: *adv., as far as, about*. — φυλάς: the divisions of the Attic army corresponded to those of the people; see on iv. 2. 19. — χωρίῳ: Acharnae, acc. to Diod. xiv. 32, which however was 40, not 15, stadia distant from Phyle.

5. συνειλεγμένων: the subj. is περὶ ἑπτακοσίους. H. 600 b. Cf. iv. 2. 16,

for similar expressions. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 33, Thrasybulus' force amounted to twelve hundred. — καταβαίνει: Phyle being a mountain fortress.

6. πρὸς ἡμέραν: *toward daybreak, cf. ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak*. — ὅποι: because ἀνίσταντο implies motion; so vii. 1. 16. — ἀπὸ τῶν ὀπλων: *from the camp*; strictly, the place where arms were stacked. So iv. 5. 6 and elsewhere. — ἔστι . . . οὗς: *some*, see G. 152, n. 2; H. 998. — πλεόν: for the omission of *ἢ*, see on iii. 3. 5. — καὶ δέ: *and also*. The two particles occur after a preceding τέ again iii. 4. 24 and elsewhere.

δὲ καὶ τρόπαιον στησάμενοι καὶ συσκευασάμενοι ὄπλα τε
 ὅσα ἔλαβον καὶ σκευὴ ἀπῆλθον ἐπὶ Φυλῆς. οἱ δὲ ἐξ ἄστυς
 ἱππεῖς βοηθήσαντες τῶν μὲν πολεμίων οὐδένα ἔτι εἶδον,
 προσμείναντες δὲ ἕως τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνείλοντο οἱ προσήκοντες
 40 ἀνεχώρησαν εἰς ἄστν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ τριάκοντα, οὐκέτι 8
 νομίζοντες ἀσφαλῆ σφίσι τὰ πράγματα, ἐβουλήθησαν
 Ἐλευσίνα ἐξειδίωσασθαι, ὥστε εἶναι σφίσι καταφυγὴν, εἰ
 δεήσειε. καὶ παραγγείλαντες τοῖς ἱππεύσιν ἦλθον εἰς Ἐλευ-
 σίνα Κριτίας τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τῶν τριάκοντα· ἐξέτασιν τε
 45 ποιήσαντες ἐν τοῖς ἱππεύσι, φάσκοντες εἰδέναι βούλεσθαι
 πόσοι εἶεν καὶ πόσης φυλακῆς προσδεήσονται, ἐκέλευον
 ἀπογράφεσθαι πάντας· τὸν δ' ἀπογραφάμενον αἰεὶ διὰ τῆς
 πυλίδος ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἐξίεναι. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ αἰγιαλῷ τοὺς
 μὲν ἱππέας ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν κατέστησαν, τὸν δ' ἐξίοντα αἰεὶ
 50 οἱ ὑπηρεταὶ συνέδουν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες συνειλημμένοι ἦσαν,
 Λυσίμαχον τὸν ἱππαρχον ἐκέλευον ἀναγαγόντα παραδοῦναι
 αὐτοὺς τοῖς ἔνδεκα. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία εἰς τὸ Ὠιδεῖον παρε- 9
 κάλεσαν τοὺς ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ ὀπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
 ἱππέας. ἀναστὰς δὲ Κριτίας ἔλεξεν, Ἥμεῖς, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες,
 55 οὐδὲν ἤττον ὑμῶν κατασκευάζομεν τὴν πολιτείαν ἢ ἡμῖν
 αὐτοῖς. δεῖ οὖν ὑμᾶς, ὥσπερ καὶ τιμῶν μεθέξετε, οὕτω
 καὶ τῶν κινδύνων μετέχειν. τῶν οὖν συνειλημμένων Ἐλευ-

4 7. οἱ δὲ ἐξ ἄστυς: see on i. 6. 9.

8. τὰ πράγματα: see on 3. 18. — ὥστε εἶναι: expresses purpose. G. 266, 2; H. 963 a; cf. iii. 1. 10. — παραγγείλαντες: without the inf., ἔλθειν or ἔπεισθαι being supplied from ἦλθον, also vii. 5. 9 παραγγείλας ἠγεῖτο τῷ στρατεύματι εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σπάρτην. — ἐν τοῖς ἱππεύσι: perhaps under guard of the cavalry, see App. As to the facts, see Grote VIII. 266 f. A like proceeding against the Salaminians is recounted

by Diod. xiv. 32 and Lys. xii. 52, who gives the number of those arrested and condemned as 300. — ἀπογραφάμενον αἰεὶ: see on i. 4. — ἀναγαγόντα: sc. to Athens. — πυλίδος: diminutive, cf. θυρίς, νησίς, κρηνίς.

9. τὸ Ὠιδεῖον: built by Pericles near the southeastern declivity of the Acropolis, in the form of a Persian tent, and ordinarily used for musical performances. — τοὺς ἄλλους ἱππέας: i.e. the others who were not hoplites,

συνίων καταψηφιστέον ἐστίν, ἵνα ταῦτὰ ἡμῖν καὶ θαρρήτε
καὶ φοβήσθε. δείξας τέ τι χωρίον, εἰς τοῦτο ἐκέλευε φανε-
80 ρὰν φέρειν τὴν ψήφον. οἱ δὲ Λακωνικοὶ φρουροὶ ἐν τῷ
ἡμίσει τοῦ Ὀνιδείου ἐξωπλισμένοι ἦσαν· ἦν δὲ ταῦτα ἀρε-
στὰ καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν ὅσοις τὸ πλεονεκτεῦν μόνον ἔμελεν.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτων λαβὼν ὁ Θρασύβουλος τοὺς ἀπὸ Φυλῆς
περὶ χιλίους ἤδη συνειλεγμένους ἀφικνεῖται τῆς νυκτὸς εἰς
65 τὸν Πειραιᾶ. οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα ἐπεὶ ἦσθοντο ταῦτα, εὐθύς
ἐβοήθουν σὺν τε τοῖς Λακωνικοῖς καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἱππεύσι καὶ
τοῖς ὀπλίταις· ἔπειτα ἐχώρουν κατὰ τὴν εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ
ἀμαξιτὸν ἀναφέρουσαν. οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς ἔτι μὲν ἐπεχεί- 11
ρησαν μὴ ἀνίεναι αὐτούς, ἐπεὶ δὲ μέγας ὁ κύκλος ὦν
70 πολλῆς φυλακῆς ἐδόκει δεῖσθαι οὐπω πολλοῖς οὔσι, συν-

4 but knights; see on 2. 18.—ἔφη: see on 3. 22.—ἵνα ταῦτὰ κτέ.: for the same purpose of implicating as many as possible in their crimes, the Thirty had constrained citizens of respectability to lend their aid in the seizure of victims. For example, Socrates was ordered with four others to seize Leon of Salamis. Cf. Plat. *Apol.* 32 c.—φανερὰν . . . τὴν ψήφον: *Lys.* XIII. 37. describes the proceeding of the council and of the Thirty on such occasions: οἱ μὲν γὰρ τριάκοντα ἐκάθητο ἐπὶ τῶν βάθρων, οὗ νῦν οἱ πρυτάνεις καθέζονται· δύο δὲ τράπεζαι ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν τῶν τριάκοντα ἐκείσθη· τὴν δὲ ψήφον οὐκ εἰς καθίσκουσ ἀλλὰ φανεράν ἐπὶ τὰς τραπέζας ταύτας εἶδει τίθεσθαι, τὴν μὲν ἐπὶ τὴν πρώτην, τὴν δὲ καθαιροῦσαν ἐπὶ τὴν ὑστέραν. This style of voting was devised for the intimidation of the voter, for whom it was no easy thing to cast an open adverse ballot in the teeth of the authorities. So too Thuc. iv. 74. 3. See on i. 7. 9.—φανερὰν: for the position, see on 3. 56.

10. ἐξωπλισμένοι ἦσαν: were under arms, the plpf. expressing 'the continuance of the result of the action down to the past time referred to.' GMT. 17, n. 2. Obs. the chiasmic arrangement: οἱ δὲ . . . ἦσαν· ἦν δὲ ταῦτα.—ταῦτα ἀρεστὰ κτέ.: *Lysias* says more explicitly (xii. 52) ἐλθὼν (Ἐρατοσθένης) μετὰ τῶν συναρχόντων εἰς Σαλαμίνα καὶ Ἐλευσίνῃδε τριακοσίουσ τῶν πολιτῶν ἀπήγαγεν εἰς τὸ δεσμητήριον καὶ μὴ ψήφῳ αὐτῶν ἀπάντων θάνατον κατεψηφίσατο.—ἀφικνεῖται: four days after the victory mentioned in 6; cf. 13.—ἀναφέρουσαν: the peninsula of the Piræus is hilly and rising ground. The order of words is as in ii. 1. 1 and freq.—ἔτι μὲν: nearly equiv. to *τέως μὲν*, for a time; properly until the moment indicated in the next clause; cf. *An.* vi. 2. 15 *Ξενοφῶν ἔτι μὲν ἐπεχείρησεν ἐκπλεῦσαι· θυομένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ ἐσήμηνεν ὁ θεὸς κτέ.*—ἀνίεναι: let them come up; so vii. 2. 12; see on 2. 20.—οὔσι: sc. αὐτοῖς, const. with ἐδόκει.—*Μουνυχίαν*: a hill on

εσπειράθησαν ἐπὶ τὴν Μουνυχίαν. οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως εἰς τὴν Ἴπποδάμειον ἀγορὰν ἐλθόντες πρῶτον μὲν συντάξαντο, ὥστε ἐμπλήσαι τὴν ὁδόν, ἣ φέρει πρὸς τε τὸ ἱερὸν τῆς Μουνυχίας Ἀρτέμιδος καὶ τὸ Βενδιδεῖον· καὶ ἐγένοντο
 75 βάθος οὐκ ἔλαττον ἢ ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα ἀσπίδων. οὕτω δὲ συντεταγμένοι ἐχώρουν ἄνω. οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς ἀντενέ- 12
 πλησαν μὲν τὴν ὁδόν, βάθος δὲ οὐ πλέον ἢ εἰς δέκα ὀπλί-
 τας ἐγένοντο. ἐτάχθησαν μέντοι ἐπ' αὐτοῖς πελτοφόροι τε καὶ ψιλοὶ ἀκουτισταί, ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις οἱ πετροβόλοι. οὗτοι
 80 μέντοι συχνοὶ ἦσαν· καὶ γὰρ αὐτόθεν προσεγέγοντο. ἐν
 ᾧ δὲ προσήεσαν οἱ ἐναντίοι, Θρασύβουλος τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ θέσθαι κελεύσας τὰς ἀσπίδας καὶ αὐτὸς θέμωος, τὰ δ'
 ἄλλα ὄπλα ἔχων, κατὰ μέσον στὰς ἔλεξεν· Ἄνδρες πολί- 13
 ται, τοὺς μὲν διδάξαι, τοὺς δὲ ἀναμνήσαι ὑμῶν βούλομαι
 85 ὅτι εἰσὶ τῶν προσιόντων οἱ μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν ἔχοντες οὓς ὑμεῖς
 ἡμέραν πέμπτην τρεψάμενοι ἐδιώξατε, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύ-
 μου ἔσχατοι, οὗτοι δὴ οἱ τριάκοντα, οἱ ἡμᾶς καὶ πόλεως
 ἀπεστέρον οὐδὲν ἀδικούντας καὶ οἰκῶν ἐξήλανον καὶ
 τοὺς φιλτάτους τῶν ἡμετέρων ἀπεσημαίνοντο. ἀλλὰ νῦν
 90 τοι παραγεγύνηται οὗ οὗτοι μὲν οὐποτε ᾤοντο, ἡμεῖς δὲ

4 the east side of the peninsula of the Piraeus. See on 15.

11. οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως: cf. οἱ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς above, and note the accurate use of preps. — Ἴπποδάμειον: Hippodamus of Miletus, an architect in the time of Pericles, had superintended the building of the city of the Piraeus and had taken great pains in the adornment of the public square, which for that reason was named after him. — Βενδιδεῖον: temple of Artemis Bendis, a Thracian goddess, whose worship had been introduced to Athens not many years before. — ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα ἀσπίδων: because of the limited space and

their superior numbers. The usual depth of the phalanx was eight men. — εἰς δέκα ὀπλίτας: instead of ἐπὶ δέκα ὀπλιτῶν, to denote the greatest depth attained.

12. ἐπ' αὐτοῖς: behind them, cf. i. 1. 34 ἐπὶ πᾶσιν. — προσεγέγοντο. the subj. is implied in οὗτοι, such allies.

13. ἡμέραν πέμπτην: four days ago. G. 161, n.; H. 721; cf. An. iv. 5. 24 τὴν θυγατέρα ἐνάτην ἡμέραν γεγαμημένην. — οὗτοι δὴ: see on i. 7. 26, and note the added stress of δὴ. — ἀπεσημαίνοντο: proscribed, doomed to death; elsewhere of things, confiscate, cf. 3. 21. — οἱ ᾤοντο: sc. παραγενέσθαι ἔν.

αἰεὶ εὐχόμεθα. ἔχοντες γὰρ ὄπλα μὲν ἐναντίοι αὐτοῖς 14
 καθέσταμεν· οἱ δὲ θεοί, ὅτι ποτὲ καὶ δειπνοῦντες συνε-
 λαμβανόμεθα καὶ καθεύδοντες καὶ ἀγοράζοντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ
 οὐχ ὅπως ἀδικοῦντες, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐπιδημοῦντες ἐφυγαδευό-
 95 μεθα, νῦν φανερώς ἡμῖν συμμαχοῦσι. καὶ γὰρ ἐν εὐδία
 χειμῶνα ποιοῦσιν, ὅταν ἡμῶν συμφέρη, καὶ ὅταν ἐγχειρώ-
 μεν, πολλῶν ὄντων ἐναντίων ὀλίγοις οὔσι τρόπαια ἴστα-
 σθαι διδόασιν· καὶ νῦν δὲ κεκομίκασιν ἡμᾶς εἰς χωρίον, ἐν 15
 ᾧ οὔτοι μὲν οὔτε βάλλειν οὔτε ἀκοντίζειν ὑπὲρ τῶν προ-
 100 τεταγμένων διὰ τὸ πρὸς ὄρθιον ἰέναι δύναιντ' ἄν, ἡμεῖς δὲ
 εἰς τὸ κάταντες καὶ δόρατα ἀφιέντες καὶ ἀκόντια καὶ
 πέτρους ἐξιζόμεθά τε αὐτῶν καὶ πολλοὺς κατατρώσομεν.
 καὶ ᾗτο μὲν ἂν τις δεήσειν τοῖς γε πρωτοστάταις ἐκ τοῦ 16
 ἴσου μάχεσθαι· νῦν δέ, ἂν ὑμεῖς, ὥσπερ προσήκει, προ-
 105 θύμως ἀφιήτε τὰ βέλη, ἀμαρτήσεται μὲν οὐδεὶς ὧν γε
 μεστή ἡ ὁδός, φυλαττόμενοι δὲ δραπετεύσουσιν αἰεὶ ὑπὸ
 ταῖς ἀσπίσιν· ὥστε ἐξέσται ὥσπερ τυφλοὺς καὶ τύπτειν
 ὅπου ἂν βουλώμεθα καὶ ἐναλλομένους ἀνατρέπειν. ἀλλ', 17
 ᾧ ἄνδρες, οὕτω χρὴ ποιεῖν ὅπως ἕκαστός τις ἑαυτῷ συνεί-
 110 σεται τῆς νίκης αἰτιώτατος ὧν. αὕτη γὰρ ἡμῖν, ἂν θεὸς
 θέλῃ, νῦν ἀποδώσει καὶ πατρίδα καὶ οἶκους καὶ ἐλευθε-
 ρίαν καὶ τιμὰς καὶ παῖδας, οἷς εἰσί, καὶ γυναῖκας. ᾧ

4 14. οἱ δὲ καί: and many too; con-
 tinuing as if οἱ μὲν συναλαμβανόμεθα
 preceded; cf. I. 28. — οὐχ ὅπως,
 ἀλλ' οὐδ': not only not, but not even;
 H. 1035 a. See on 3. 35; cf. v. 4. 34.
 — ἐν εὐδία κτέ.: with reference to 3,
 6. — ἐγχειρώμεν: abs., take anything in
 hand. — οὔσι: sc. ἡμῖν.

15. ὑπὲρ: "over the heads of." Cyr.
 vi. 3. 24 τοξεύοντες ὑπὲρ τῶν πρόσθεν
 πάντων, viii. 5. 12 τοξεύοιεν ὑπὲρ τῶν
 ὀπισθίων. — πρὸς ὄρθιον: the hill at

Munychia is the highest elevation of
 the peninsula, about 86 metres.

16. ᾗτο . . . ἂν τις: hypothetical
 ind. See G. 226, 2; H. 895; 903. —
 τοῖς πρωτοστάταις: those in the front
 rank of the enemy. "One might sup-
 pose that at least against the front
 ranks of the enemy we should not
 have the advantage of position." —
 ἐναλλομένους: const. with ἡμᾶς, the
 implied subj. of ἀνατρέπειν.

17. ὅπως . . . συνείσεται; obj.

μακάριοι δῆτα, οἱ ἂν ἡμῶν νικήσαντες ἐπίδωσι τὴν πασῶν
 ἡδίστην ἡμέραν. εὐδαίμων δὲ καὶ ἂν τις ἀποθάνῃ· μνη-
 115 μείου γὰρ οὐδεὶς οὕτω πλούσιος ὢν καλοῦ τεύξεται.
 ἐξάρξω μὲν οὖν ἐγὼ ἡνίκ' ἂν καιρὸς ᾗ παιᾶνα· ὅταν δὲ
 τὸν Ἐνυάλιον παρακαλέσωμεν, τότε πάντες ὁμοθυμαδὸν
 ἂνθ' ὢν ὑβρίσθημεν τιμωρώμεθα τοὺς ἄνδρας.

Ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν καὶ μεταστραφεὶς πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους 18
 120 ἠσυχίαν εἶχε· καὶ γὰρ ὁ μάντις παρήγγελλεν αὐτοῖς μὴ
 πρότερον ἐπιτίθεσθαι, πρὶν τῶν σφετέρων ἢ πέσοι τις ἢ
 τραθείῃ· ἐπειδὴν μέντοι τοῦτο γένηται, ἡγησόμεθα μὲν,
 ἔφη, ἡμεῖς, νίκη δ' ὑμῖν ἔσται ἐπομένοις, ἐμοὶ μέντοι
 θάνατος, ὡς γέ μοι δοκεῖ. καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ 19
 125 ἀνέλαβον τὰ ὄπλα, αὐτὸς μὲν ὥσπερ ὑπὸ μοίρας τιμὸς
 ἀγόμενος ἐκπηδήσας πρῶτος ἐμπεσὼν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπο-
 θνήσκει, καὶ τέθραπται ἐν τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ Κηφισοῦ· οἱ δ'
 ἄλλοι ἐνίκων καὶ κατεδίωξαν μέχρι τοῦ ὀμαλοῦ. ἀπέθα-
 νον δ' ἐνταῦθα τῶν μὲν τριάκοντα Κριτίας τε καὶ Ἴππό-

4 clause after verbs of striving, etc. G. 217; H. 885. — **ἑκαστός τις**: each one. So also *pās tis*, see H. 703. — **τὴν πασῶν ἡδίστην ἡμέραν**, for the arrangement, cf. 22 *τὸν πάντων ἀσχιστον*. — **οὕτω**: const. with *καλοῦ*. For emphasis, *οὕτως* is not only placed after its word (as in i. 7. 26), but also separated from it by intruded words, cf. iii. 5. 24. Further, the intruded words *πλούσιος ὢν*, even if he is rich, receive a certain emphasis here, as in Hdt. vii. 46 *ἐν γὰρ οὕτω βραχέει βίῃ οὐδὲς οὕτω ἄνθρωπος ἐὼν εὐδαίμων πέφυκε*. — **ἐξάρξω κτέ.**: the paean, an invocation or hymn originally to Apollo the god of deliverance, and then to other deities (cf. iv. 7. 4) as well, was sung just before battle, and then the war-god

Ἐνυάλιος was called upon with a loud cry (*ἀλαλάζειν*). See An. i. 8. 18. The paean was also sung as a hymn of victory and peace. — **ἂνθ' ὢν ὑβρίσθημεν**: 'in requital of the insults we have borne,' Goodwin.

18. ὁ μάντις: the art. is used, because one or more seers were regularly attached to the army, cf. Hdt. vii. 228; Thuc. vi. 69. — **πρότερον, πρὶν**: see on i. 24. — **πρὶν πέσοι**: a finite verb is usual with *πρὶν* after a neg. — **ἔφη**: sc. ὁ μάντις. For the change from indir. to dir. disc., see on i. 1. 28.

19. **τὰ ὄπλα**: i. e. τὰς ἀσπίδας, cf. 12. — **αὐτός**: to emphasize the antithesis to *οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι*. — **τέθραπται**: lies buried. The pf. expresses the state as it was at the time of writing, cf. 33; see on

130 μαχος, τῶν δ' ἐν Πειραιεὶ δέκα ἀρχόντων Χαρμίδης ὁ
 Γλαύκανος, τῶν δ' ἄλλων περὶ ἐβδομήκοντα. καὶ τὰ μὲν
 ὄπλα ἔλαβον, τοὺς δὲ χιτῶνας οὐδενὸς τῶν πολιτῶν ἐσκού-
 λευσαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑπο-
 σπόνδους ἀπεδίδοσαν, προσιώντες ἀλλήλοις πολλοὶ διελέ-
 135 γοντο. Κλεόκριτος δὲ ὁ τῶν μυστῶν κήρυξ, μάλ' εὐφωτος 20
 ὦν, κατασιωπησάμενος ἔλεξεν· Ἄνδρες πολῖται, τί ἡμᾶς
 ἐξελαύνετε; τί ἀποκτεῖναι βούλεσθε; ἡμεῖς γὰρ ὑμᾶς
 κακὸν μὲν οὐδὲν πώποτε ἐποιήσαμεν, μετεσχῆκαμεν δὲ
 ὑμῖν καὶ ἱερῶν τῶν σεμνοτάτων καὶ θυσιῶν καὶ ἑορτῶν
 140 τῶν καλλίστων, καὶ συγχορευταὶ καὶ συμφοιτηταὶ γεγενή-
 μεθα καὶ συστρατιῶται, καὶ πολλὰ μεθ' ὑμῶν κεκινδυνεύ-
 καμεν καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὑπὲρ τῆς κοινῆς
 ἀμφοτέρων ἡμῶν σωτηρίας τε καὶ ἐλευθερίας. πρὸς θεῶν 21
 πατρῶων καὶ μητρῶων καὶ συγγενείας καὶ κηδεστίας καὶ
 145 ἑταιρίας, πάντων γὰρ τούτων πολλοὶ κοινωνοῦμεν ἀλλή-
 λοις, αἰδούμενοι καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους παύσασθε ἀμαρ-

4 10. — τῶν δ' ἐν Πειραιεὶ δέκα: a governing board under the Thirty; Plut. *Lys.* 15, εἰδὸς δὲ καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν πολιτείαν ἐκίνησε (ὁ Λύσανδρος) τριάκοντα μὲν ἐν ἧσφι δέκα δὲ ἐν Πειραιεὶ καταστήσας ἀρχοντας. — Χαρμίδης: an uncle of Plato and a former ward of Critias. Xen. *Mem.* iii. 7. 1 calls him ἀξίολογον ἄνδρα καὶ πολλῶν δυνατώτερον τῶν τὰ πολιτικά τότε πραττόντων. — περὶ ἐβδομήκοντα: see on 5. — προσιώντες κτέ.: used of both parties. Cf. *Lys.* xii. 53 ἐπειδὴ . . . περὶ τῶν διαλλαγῶν οἱ λόγοι ἐγίνοντο, πολλὰς ἐκότεροι ἐλπίδας εἶχονεν πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἔσεσθαι ὡς ἀμφοτέροι ἐδείξαμεν.

20. ὁ τῶν μυστῶν κήρυξ: the four persons most prominent in the celebration of the Eleusinian mysteries were the ἱεροφάντης, the δεῦδος, the

ἱεροκήρυξ and the ὁ ἐπὶ βαμοῦ, all from the ancient priestly families of the Eumolpidae and Cerýces. — κατασιωπησάμενος: after obtaining silence, securing attention, whereas κατεσιώπησαν (v. 4. 7) is act. and trans. silenced. — ἡμῶν: for the position, see G. 142, 4, n. 3 b; H. 673 c.

21. ἑταιρίας: the ἑταιρία: were political clubs, esp. in democratic states, originally designed for the mutual support of their members in elections and before courts, afterwards used however as unions for the promotion of political and party ends. They were also called *συνωμοσίαι*. For a more detailed account, see Grote VI. 290; VIII. 15 f. Modern analogies appear in the guilds of the middle ages, trades-unions, the Land League,

τάνοντες εἰς τὴν πατρίδα, καὶ μὴ πείθεσθε τοῖς ἀνοσιω-
 τάτοις τριάκοντα, οἱ ἰδίων κερδέων ἔνεκα ὀλίγου δεῖν
 πλείους ἀπεκτόνασιν Ἀθηναίων ἐν ὀκτῶ μηνὶ ἢ πάντες
 150 Πελοποννήσιοι δέκα ἔτη πολεμοῦντες. ἔξῃ δ' ἡμῖν ἐν 22
 εἰρήνῃ πολιτεύεσθαι, οὗτοι τὸν πάντων ἀσχιστόν τε καὶ
 χαλεπώτατον καὶ ἀνοσιώτατον καὶ ἔχθιστον καὶ θεοὺς καὶ
 ἀνθρώποις πόλεμον ἡμῖν πρὸς ἀλλήλους παρέχουσιν.
 ἀλλ' εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπίστασθε ὅτι καὶ τῶν νῦν ὑφ' ἡμῶν
 155 ἀποθανόντων οὐ μόνον ὑμεῖς ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔστιν οὓς
 πολλὰ κατεδακρῦσαμεν.

Ὁ μὲν τοιαῦτα ἔλεγεν· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἄρχοντες καὶ
 διὰ τὸ τοιαῦτα προσακούειν τοὺς μεθ' ἑαυτῶν ἀπήγαγον
 εἰς τὸ ἄστυ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία οἱ μὲν τριάκοντα πάνυ δὴ 23
 160 ταπεινοὶ καὶ ἔρημοι συνεκάθητο ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ· τῶν δὲ
 τρισχιλίων ὅπου ἕκαστοι τεταγμένοι ἦσαν, πανταχοῦ διε-
 φέροντο πρὸς ἀλλήλους. ὅσοι μὲν γὰρ ἐπεποιήκεσάν τι
 βιαιότερον καὶ ἐφοβοῦντο, ἐτόνως ἔλεγον ὡς οὐ χρεῖη
 καθυφίεσθαι τοῖς ἐν Πειραιεῖ. ὅσοι δὲ ἐπίστευον μηδὲν
 165 ἠδικηκέναι, αὐτοὶ τε ἀνελογίζοντο καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐδί-

4 secret societies, and college fraternities. — ἀμαρτάνοντες: supplementary partic. — οἱ τριάκοντα: see on 3. 18. — κερδέων: the uncontracted form also 40; *Cyr.* iv. 2. 45. — ὀλίγου δεῖν: almost, G. 208; H. 956. — πλείους κτέ.: subsequent orators put the number of those executed without trial at 1500; *Isoc.* vii. 67; xx. 11; and *Aesch.* iii. 235. — δέκα ἔτη: with reference to the duration of the Deceleian war, 414–405 B.C.

22. ἀλλ' . . . ἐπίστασθε: but for all that be assured, cf. *An.* i. 4. 8 ἀλλ' εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπιστάσθωσαν. — τῶν ἀποθανόντων: part. gen. with ἔστιν οὓς, for which phrase, see on 6. — πολλά: cog-

nate acc. G. 159, κ. 2 & κ. 4; H. 716 b. — οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ: i.e. the survivors of the Thirty and the Ten. — καὶ προσακούειν: "because in addition to their defeat they had heard such expressions as these." — ἀπήγαγον κτέ.: the victors refrained from molesting them, in the hope of speedy reconciliation; cf. *Lys.* xii. 53, quoted on 19.

23. συνεκάθητο: for the position of the aug., see G. 105, 1, κ. 3; H. 361. — συνεδρίῳ: here equiv. to βουλευτηρίῳ, cf. 3. 55. — τῶν δὲ τρισχιλίων: part. gen. with ἕκαστοι, the several detachments. — τι βιαιότερον: any gross outrage; lit. anything unusually violent. H. 649 a. In the fact here narrated

δασκον ὡς οὐδὲν δέοιντο τούτων τῶν κακῶν, καὶ τοῖς τριάκοντα οὐκ ἔφασαν χρῆναι πείθεσθαι οὐδ' ἐπιτρέπειν ἀπολλύναι τὴν πόλιν. καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον ἐψηφίσαντο ἐκείνους μὲν καταπαύσαι, ἄλλους δὲ ἐλέσθαι. καὶ εἶλοντο δέκα, 24
170 ἓνα ἀπὸ φυλῆς.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν τριάκοντα Ἐλευσινάδε ἀπῆλθον. οἱ δὲ δέκα τῶν ἐν ἄστει καὶ μάλα τεταραγμένων καὶ ἀπιστούντων ἀλλήλοις σὺν τοῖς ἰππάρχοις ἐπεμέλοντο. ἐξεκάθειδον δὲ καὶ οἱ ἰππεῖς ἐν τῷ Ἰνιδείῳ, τοὺς τε ἵππους καὶ τὰς 175 ἄσπιδας ἔχοντες, καὶ δι' ἀπιστίαν ἐφώδευον τὸ μὲν ἀφ' ἑσπέρας σὺν ταῖς ἀσπίσι κατὰ τὰ τείχη, τὸ δὲ πρὸς ὄρθρον σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις, ἀεὶ φοβούμενοι μὴ ἐπεισπείσειεν τινες αὐτοῖς τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς. οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ τε ἦδη 25 ὄντες καὶ παντοδαποὶ ὄπλα ἐποιοῦντο, οἱ μὲν ξύλινα, οἱ δὲ 180 οἰσύνα καὶ ταῦτα ἐλευκοῦντο. πρὶν δὲ ἡμέρας δέκα γενέσθαι, πιστὰ δόντες, οἵτινες συμπολεμήσειαν, καὶ εἰ ξένοι εἶεν, ἰσοτέλειαν ἔσεσθαι, ἐξήρσαν πολλοὶ μὲν ὀπλι-

4 is seen the practical working of the policy stated by Critias in 9.—οὐδὲν δέοιντο . . . κακῶν: they had no need of sharing this misfortune. Cf. 35.

24. δέκα: each one was styled δεκαδοῦχος, Harpocr. s.v. Δέκα. They were of the less violent oligarchs who had sided with Theramenes; and were chosen in the hope of speedy reconciliation. Cf. Lys. XII. 55 τούτων τούτων φείδων καὶ ἰπποκλήης καὶ Ἐπιχάρης ὁ Λαμπρῆς καὶ ἕτεροι οἱ δοκοῦντες εἶναι ἐναντιώτατοι Χαρμίδει καὶ Κριτίῳ καὶ τῇ ἐκείνων ἑταιρείᾳ.—ἀπὸ φυλῆς: from each tribe, cf. iv. 2. 8 εἰς ἀπὸ πόλεως.—Ἐλευσινάδε: cf. 8.—τῶν ἐν ἄστει: gen. of οἱ (not τὰ) ἐν ἄστει.—ἐξεκάθειδον: only in this passage, excubias agere.—ἀσπίδας: which belonged to the equipment of the heavy-

armed infantry, as the knights themselves usually bore no shields, cf. iv. 4. 10. The cavalry, then, were serving by night as hoplites, by day on horseback; cf. 3. 48 μετ' ἵππων καὶ μετ' ἀσπίδων, "on horseback and on foot."—τὸ μὲν ἀφ' ἑσπέρας: during the time from evening on, after dark.

25. ὄπλα . . . οἰσύνα: shields of wicker-work, made for an emergency; mentioned elsewhere also, cf. Thuc. iv. 9.—ἐλευκοῦντο: prob. chalked. Cf. iii. 2. 15 Κἄρας λευκόσπιδας. So perhaps vii. 5. 20 ἐλευκοῦντο τὰ κράνη, An. i. 8. 9 ἰππεῖς λευκοθώρακες.—γενέσθαι: see on i. 4. 7.—πιστὰ δόντες: they pledged themselves to forget the past and to receive them as friends. For the phrase, cf. i. 3. 9.—ἰσοτέλειαν ἔσεσθαι: dependent upon πιστὰ δόντες

ται, πολλοὶ δὲ γυμνήτες· ἐγένοντο δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἵππεῖς ὡς
 εἰ ἐβδομήκοντα· προνομᾶς δὲ ποιούμενοι, καὶ λαμβά-
 185 νοντες ξύλα καὶ ὀπώραν, ἐκάθειδον πάλιν ἐν Πειραιεῖ.
 τῶν δ' ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως μὲν οὐδεὶς σὺν ὄπλοις ἐξήει, οἱ δὲ 26
 ἵππεῖς ἔστω ὅτε καὶ ληστὰς ἐχειροῦντο τῶν ἐκ Πειραιῶς,
 καὶ τὴν φάλαγγα αὐτῶν ἐκακούργουν. περιέτυχον δὲ καὶ
 τῶν Αἰξωνέων τισὶν εἰς τοὺς αὐτῶν ἀγροὺς ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
 190 πορευομένους· καὶ τούτους Λυσίμαχος ὁ ἵππαρχος ἀπέ-
 σφαξε, πολλὰ λιτανεύοντας καὶ πολλῶν χαλεπῶς φερόντων
 ἵππέων. ἀνταπέκτειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐν Πειραιεῖ τῶν ἵππέων 27
 ἐπ' ἀγροῦ λαβόντες Καλλίστρατον φυλῆς Λεοντίδος. καὶ
 γὰρ ἤδη μέγα ἐφρόνου, ὥστε καὶ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος τοῦ
 195 ἄστεως προσέβαλλον. εἰ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο δεῖ εἰπεῖν τοῦ
 μηχανοποιοῦ τοῦ ἐν τῷ ἄστει, ὃς ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι κατὰ τὸν
 ἐκ Λυκείου δρόμον μέλλοιεν τὰς μηχανὰς προσάγειν, τὰ
 ζεύγη ἐκέλευσε πάντα ἀμαξιαίους ἄγειν καὶ καταβάλλειν
 ὅπου ἕκαστος βούλοιο τοῦ δρόμου. ὡς δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο,
 200 πολλὰ εἰς ἕκαστος τῶν λίθων πράγματα παρείχε. πεμ- 28
 πόντων δὲ πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα τῶν μὲν τριάκοντα
 ἐξ Ἐλευσίνος, τῶν δ' ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ ἐξ ἄστεως, καὶ

4 and governing a dat. supplied as antec. of *στίνες*. For services to the state, the popular assembly conferred upon aliens, besides the titles of honor *εὐεργέτης* and *πρόξενος*, the *ισοτέλεια* whereby they were put on equal footing with citizens in respect to taxes: it freed them from paying the *μετοίκιον* and a higher quota of the war-tax.—*ὡς* *εἰ*: see on i. 2. 9.—*ὀπώραν*: metonymy, cf. Eng. *harvest*; cf. iii. 2. 10.

26. *ἔστιν ὅτε*: see on 6 *ἔστι οὖς*.—*ληστὰς ἐχειροῦντο*: *roughly handled foragers*.—*Αἰξωνέων*: belonging to the deme *Αἰξώνη* on the coast south-

ward from Athens.—*πολλὰ λιτανεύοντας*: *notwithstanding their earnest entreaties*. (Cf. Eng. *litany*.)

27. *τῶν ἵππέων*: sc. *ἄντα*, pred. part. gen.; G. 169, 1; H. 732 a.—*φυλῆς Λεοντίδος*: gen. of connection, H. 732 a.—*εἰ δὲ εἰπεῖν*: an apology for narrating an apparently trifling incident; “I may be pardoned for relating this.” The narration itself takes the place of the apod., see on 3. 51. Cf. Cyr. i. 4. 27 *εἰ δὲ δεῖ καὶ παιδικοῦ λόγου ἐπιμνησθῆναι, λέγεται κτέ.*—*τοῦτο*: see on 3. 56.—*Λυκείου*: see on i. 1. 33.

28. *τῶν δ' ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ κτέ.*: the

βοηθεῖν κελεύοντων, ὡς ἀφεστηκότος τοῦ δήμου ἀπὸ
 Λακεδαιμονίων, Λύσανδρος λογισάμενος ὅτι οἶόν τε εἶη
 205 ταχὺ ἐκπολιορκῆσαι τοὺς ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ κατὰ τε γῆν καὶ
 κατὰ θάλατταν, εἰ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀποκλεισθείησαν, συνέ-
 πραξεν ἑκατόν τε τάλαντα αὐτοῖς δανεισθῆναι, καὶ αὐτὸν
 μὲν κατὰ γῆν ἀρμοστήν, Λίβυν δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ναυαρ-
 χοῦντα ἐκπεμφθῆναι. καὶ ἐξελθὼν αὐτὸς μὲν Ἐλευσῖνάδε 20
 210 συνέλεγεν ὀπλίτας πολλοὺς Πελοποννησίους. ὁ δὲ ναύ-
 αρχος κατὰ θάλατταν ἐφύλαττεν ὅπως μηδὲν εἰσπλέοι
 αὐτοῖς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων· ὥστε ταχὺ πάλω ἐν ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν
 οἱ ἐν Πειραιεῖ, οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ ἄστει πάλω αὐτὸ μέγα ἐφρόνου
 ἐπὶ τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ. οὕτω δὲ προχωροῦντων Πausanίας ὁ
 215 βασιλεὺς φθονήσας Λυσάνδρῳ, εἰ κατειργασμένος ταῦτα
 ἅμα μὲν εὐδοκμήσοι, ἅμα δὲ ἰδίας ποιήσοιτο τὰς Ἀθήνας,

4 new Board did not fulfil the popular hope of reconciliation (see on 24). Cf. *Lys.* xii. 55 πολλὸν μείζω στάσιν καὶ πόλεμον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ τοῖς ἐξ ἑστέος ἐποίησαν. *Lysias'* statement, however, appears overdrawn in view of the fact that the Ten were not (like the Thirty), excluded from the amnesty.—ὅτι οἶόν τε εἶη: equiv. to οἶόν τε ἐστὶ in dir. disc. The prot. εἰ . . . ἀποκλεισθείησαν is retained unchanged. This is a mixed const. only in form, as οἶόν τε ἐστὶ with inf. forms 'an expression that is nearly equiv. in sense to an opt. with ἄν.' GMT. 54, 2, b. — συνέπραξεν δανεισθῆναι: helped them to secure a loan; see on 3. 13. This loan was repaid by the restored democracy from the public treasury. *Isoc. Areopag.* 68. — ναυαρχοῦντα: see on i. 7. ναύαρχον would more regularly (as in i. 5. 1) balance ἀρμοστήν.

29. ἦσαν οἱ ἐν Πειραιεῖ, οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ ἄστει κτέ.; chiasmus. — προχωροῦν-

των: as matters were going on thus, without subj. as v. 3. 27 προκεχωρηκότων, but vii. 3. 1 τούτων προκεχωρηκότων. The finite verb is used by *Thuc.* i. 109 ὡς δ' αὐτῷ οὐ προυχώρει, likewise ii. 56; iii. 18. Cf. also vii. i. 7 οὕτως πεφυκότων and on 2. 16; G. 278, 1, κ.; H. 972 a. — εὐδοκμήσοι: cf. εὐδόξει i. i. 31. — ἰδίας κτέ.: by bringing into power adherents of his party. — πείσας τῶν ἐφόρων τρεῖς: note the very limited power of the king even in the matter of war. The ephors declare war and conclude peace; two of their number accompany the king as commander-in-chief. He is also restrained (after 418 b.c.) by the presence of ten Spartan counsellors, the number being later thirty. See on iii. 4. 2. A modern analogy is offered by the Dutch Republic, where 'usage made it necessary that in time of war every fleet and every army should have with it delegates of the civil authority.' — φρουράν: see on iii. 2. 23.

πείσας τῶν ἐφόρων τρεῖς ἑξάγει φρουράν. συνείποντο δὲ 30
 καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι πάντες πλὴν Βοιωτῶν καὶ Κορωθίων·
 οὗτοι δὲ ἔλεγον μὲν ὅτι οὐ νομίζοιεν εὐορκεῖν ἂν στρα-
 220 τευόμενοι ἐπ' Ἀθηναίους μηδὲν παράσπονδον ποιούντας·
 ἔπραττον δὲ ταῦτα, ὅτι ἐγίνωσκον Λακεδαιμονίους βουλο-
 μένους τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων χώραν οἰκείαν καὶ πιστὴν ποιή-
 σασθαι. ὁ δὲ Πausanias ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο μὲν ἐν τῷ
 Ἀλιπέδῳ καλουμένῳ πρὸς τῷ Πειραιεῖ δεξιὸν ἔχων κέρας,
 225 Δύσανδρος δὲ σὺν τοῖς μισθοφόροις τὸ εὐάνυμον. πέμ- 31
 πων δὲ πρέσβεις ὁ Pausanias πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ ἐκέ-
 λευεν ἀπιέναι ἐπὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν· ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἐπέειθοντο,
 προσέβαλλεν ὅσον ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκεν, ὅπως μὴ δῆλος εἶη
 εὐμενῆς αὐτοῖς ὢν. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδὲν ἀπὸ τῆς προσβολῆς
 230 πράξας ἀπήλθε, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ λαβὼν τῶν μὲν Λακεδαι-
 μονίων δύο μόρας, τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ἰππέων τρεῖς φυλάς,
 παρήλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν κωφὸν λιμένα, σκοπῶν πῆ εὐαποτειχισ-
 τότατος εἶη ὁ Πειραιεύς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπίοντος αὐτοῦ προσ- 32
 ἔθειόν τινας καὶ πράγματα αὐτῷ παρέιχον, ἀχθεσθεῖς

4 30. Βοιωτῶν κτέ.: note the sudden change in their attitude. Cf. 2. 19. — ἐγίνωσκον: were of the opinion — a mistaken one in this case. — οἰκείαν καὶ πιστήν: i.e. a subject province. — Ἀλιπέδῳ: the plain lying on the sea between Athens and the Piraeus. On the expression τῷ καλουμένῳ, cf. τῷ καλουμένῳ γυμνασίῳ 2. 8.

31. ἐπὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν: to their homes, without suffering loss of property; cf. 38. — ὅσον ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκεν: "only for appearance's sake." Cf. Thuc. viii. 92 καὶ ὁ Θραμμένης ἔλθων εἰς Πειραιᾶ ὅσον καὶ ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκεν, ὡργίζετο τοῖς ὀπλίταις. 'A familiar and colloquial form of expression to denote "as far as shouting went." In the phrase there is a remarkable pleonasm, since either

ὅσον ἀπὸ βοῆς or ὅσον βοῆς ἔνεκα would have been sufficient.' Blomfield *ibid.* — ἀπὸ τῆς προσβολῆς: in consequence of the attack, cf. An. ii. 5. 7; Thuc. vi. 19. The means are treated as the source or starting-point of the action. — μόρας: the entire force of Spartan infantry was divided into six morae (400-900 men each), each of which consisted of four λόχοι, the λόχος of two πεντηκοστῆες or four ἐνωμοτία. The mora was commanded by a πολέμαρχος (also called μοραγός Thuc. v. 66), the λόχος by a λοχαγός, the πεντηκοστῆς by a πεντηκοστήρ, the ἐνωμοτία by an ἐνωμοτόαρχης, *de rep. Laced.* 11. 4; 13. 4. Suidas under ἐνωμοτία states its strength at 25 men. But this would vary as the emergency required

235 παρήγγειλε τοὺς μὲν ἰππέας ἑλᾶν εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐνέντας, καὶ
 τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧβης συνέπεσθαι· σὺν δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις αὐτοὺς
 ἐπηκολούθει. καὶ ἀπέκτειναν μὲν ἐγγὺς τριάκοντα τῶν
 ψιλῶν, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους κατεδίωξαν πρὸς τὸ Πειραιοῖ θέα-
 τρον. ἐκεῖ δὲ ἔτυχον ἐξοπλιζόμενοι οἱ τε πελτασταὶ 33
 240 πάντες καὶ οἱ ὀπλίται τῶν ἐκ Πειραιῶς. καὶ οἱ μὲν ψιλοὶ
 εὐθύς ἐκδραμόντες ἠκόντιζον, ἔβαλλον, ἐτόξευον, ἐσφενδό-
 νων· οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπεὶ αὐτῶν πολλοὶ ἐτιτρώ-
 σκοντο, μάλα πιεζόμενοι ἀνέχῳρον ἐπὶ πόδα· οἱ δ' ἐν
 τούτῳ πολὺ μᾶλλον ἐπέκειντο. ἐνταῦθα καὶ ἀποθνήσκει
 245 Χαίρων τε καὶ Θίβραχος, ἄμφω πολεμάρχῳ, καὶ Λακρά-
 τῆς ὁ ὀλυμπιονίκης καὶ ἄλλοι οἱ τεθαμμένοι Λακεδαιμο-
 νίων πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν ἐν Κεραμεικῷ. ὄρων δὲ ταῦτα ὁ 34
 Θρασύβουλος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ὀπλίται, ἐβοήθουν, καὶ ταχὺ
 παρετάξαντο πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπ' ὀκτώ. ὁ δὲ Πausανίας
 250 μάλα πιεσθεὶς καὶ ἀναχωρήσας ὅσον στάδια τέτταρα ἢ
 πέντε πρὸς λόφον τινά, παρήγγειλε τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις

4 a stronger or weaker force. — κωφὸν λιμένα: an unknown part of the harbor of Piræus.

32. ἑλᾶν: rare poetical pres. for ελαύνειν. — ἐνέντας: at full speed; intrans., as in *Cyr.* vii. 1. 29 ἐνίει οὐδὲν φειδόμενος τῶν ἵππων. — τὰ δέκα (sc. ἔτη) ἀφ' ἧβης: "those who had been for not more than ten years subject to military duty," including all from 20 to 30 years of age; cf. iv. 6. 10 ἔθει τὰ πεντεκαίδεκα ἀφ' ἧβης, v. 4. 40 τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧβης ἐκ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἔθει σὺν αὐτοῖς. — Πειραιοῖ: locative case, in the Piræus. The remains of this theatre are still recognizable.

33. ἠκόντιζον, ἔβαλλον, ἐτόξευον, ἐσφενδόων: the asyndeton renders the description more vivid and impressive. H. 1039; cf. iv. 3. 19. So

veni, vidí, vici; abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit, Cic. II. Cat. 1. — ἐπὶ πόδα: backwards, "with face to the foe," cf. *An.* v. 2. 32. — πολεμάρχῳ: see on 31. — οἱ τεθαμμένοι: see on 91. — ἐν Κεραμεικῷ: the Ceramicus, the northwest part of Athens, was divided by the city wall; in the outer part, here meant, along the Sacred Way leading through the grove of the Academy to Eleusis, were numerous graves, particularly of those who had fallen in the war and been buried by the state; Paus. i. 29. Since 1862, extensive excavations have been made in this district, and interesting monuments have been uncovered.

34. οἱ ἄλλοι ὀπλίται: see on 2. 18. Cf. τοῖς ἄλλοις συμμαχοῖς below. — τῶν ἄλλων: i.e. the light-armed troops who

καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις συμμάχοις ἐπιχωρεῖν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν. ἐκεῖ
 δὲ συνταξάμενος παντελῶς βαθεῖαν τὴν φάλαγγα ἤγεεν ἐπὶ
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. οἱ δ' εἰς χεῖρας μὲν ἐδέξαντο, ἔπειτα δὲ
 255 οἱ μὲν ἐξεώσθησαν εἰς τὸν ἐν ταῖς Ἀλαῖς πηλόν, οἱ δὲ
 ἐνέκλιναν· καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσιν αὐτῶν ὡς πεντήκοντα καὶ
 ἑκατόν. ὁ δὲ Πausanίας τρόπαιον στησάμενος ἀνεχώ- 35
 ρησε· καὶ οὐδ' ὡς ὠργίζετο αὐτοῖς, ἀλλὰ λάθρα πέμπων
 ἐδίδασκε τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ οἷα χρῆ λέγοντας πρέσβεις
 260 πέμπειν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς παρόντας ἐφόρους. οἱ δ'
 ἐπίειθοντο. δίστη δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῷ ἄστει, καὶ ἐκέλευε
 πρὸς σφᾶς προσιέναι ὡς πλείστους συλλεγομένους, λέγου-
 τας ὅτι οὐδὲν δέονται τοῖς ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ πολεμεῖν, ἀλλὰ
 διαλυθέντες κοινῇ ἀμφοτέροι Λακεδαιμονίοις φίλοι εἶναι.
 265 ἠδέως δὲ ταῦτα καὶ Ναυκλείδας ἔφορος ὦν συνήκουεν· 36
 ὥσπερ γὰρ νομίζεται σὺν βασιλεῖ δύο τῶν ἐφόρων συ-
 στρατεύεσθαι, καὶ τότε παρῆν οὗτός τε καὶ ἄλλος, ἀμφο-
 τεροὶ τῆς μετὰ Πausανίου γνώμης ὄντες μᾶλλον ἢ τῆς
 μετὰ Λυσάνδρου. διὰ ταῦτα οὖν καὶ εἰς τὴν Λακεδαιμόνα

4 had hitherto fought alone.—εἰς χεῖρας ἐδέξαντο: they let them come to close quarters. Cf. iii. 4. 14.—Ἀλαῖς: either a shallow slimy basin at the head of the great harbor, or the part of the Halipidon immediately northeast of the hill Munychia. The deme Ἀλαῖς Ἀλιωνίδες cannot be meant, as between it and the Piraeus was the deme Halimus.

35. οἷα λέγοντας: with what sort of overtures.—πρὸς σφᾶς: equiv. to πρὸς ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς παρόντας ἐφόρους, see on iv. 6. 4. Cf. on i. 17.—οὐδὲν δέονται πολεμεῖν: they had no desire to be at war, no interest in continuing the struggle, cf. 23; Thuc. iv. 130.—διαλυθέντες: cf. διαλλάξει 38.

36. ὥσπερ νομίζεται: cf. de rep. Laced. 13. 5 πάρεσι δὲ (namely, with the king when he offers sacrifice on setting out for war) καὶ τῶν ἐφόρων δύο, οἱ πολυπραγμονοῦσι μὲν οὐδὲν, ἦν μὴ ὁ βασιλεὺς προσκαλῆ' ὀρώντες δὲ δ, τι ποιεῖ ἕκαστος πάντας σωφρονίζουσιν, ὡς τὸ εἰκόσ.—τῆς μετὰ κτέ.: being of the opinion, holding with. The pred. poss. gen. of the thing, the subj. being a person, occurs only in a few expressions, mainly isolated, wherein a sort of devotion of the person to the thing is suggested. Kr. Spr. 47, 6, 10; gen. of characteristic, H. 732 d. On the expression μετὰ Πausανίου, cf. μετὰ τινος εἶναι to belong to one's party; two expressions are here blended, τῆς Πaus-

270 προθύμως ἔπεμπον τοὺς τ' ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἔχοντας τὰς
 πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῷ
 ἄστει ιδιώτας, Κηφισοφῶντά τε καὶ Μέλητον. ἐπεὶ μέντοι 37
 οὗτοι ᾤχοντο εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, ἔπεμπον δὴ καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ
 κοινοῦ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως λέγοντας ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν παραδιδόασι
 275 καὶ τὰ τείχη ἃ ἔχουσι καὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς Λακεδαιμονίοις
 χρῆσθαι ὅ,τι βούλονται· ἀξιοῦν δ' ἔφασαν καὶ τοὺς ἐν
 Πειραιεῖ, εἰ φίλοι φασὶν εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίοις, παραδιδό-
 ναι τὸν τε Πειραιᾶ καὶ τὴν Μουνυχίαν. ἀκούσαντες δὲ 38
 πάντων αὐτῶν οἱ ἔφοροι καὶ οἱ ἔκκλητοι, ἐξέπεμψαν πεντε-
 280 καίδεκα ἄνδρας εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ ἐπέταξαν σὺν Παν-
 σανίᾳ διαλλάξαι ὅπη δύναιντο κάλλιστα. οἱ δὲ διήλ-
 λαξαν ἐφ' ᾧτε εἰρήνην μὲν ἔχειν ὡς πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἀπιέναι
 δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἐκάστους πλὴν τῶν τριάκοντα καὶ τῶν
 ἑνδεκα καὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ ἀρξάντων δέκα. εἰ δέ τινες
 285 φοβούντο τῶν ἐξ ἄστεως, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς Ἐλευσίνα κατ-

4 **ἀνίου γνῶμης ὄντες** and μετὰ Πανσανίου ὄντες. — **ἔπεμπον**: sc. the king and the ephors. — **ἔχοντας τὰς . . . σπονδὰς**: bearing their proposals of peace with the Lacedaemonians. — **ιδιώτας**: as individuals, in a private capacity.

37. **οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ**: the authorities, whereas the first embassy had been unofficial. — **λέγοντας**: persons who said, instead of the usual λέγοντας to say. See on i. 7; cf. iii. 4. 25; An. ii. 4. 24 ἐπεφάνη μετ' ἄλλων σκοπῶν. For the anarthrous partic. used subst., see GMT. 108, 2, n. 2. — **χρῆσθαι δ, τι βούλονται**: a formula of unconditional surrender, cf. Cyr. viii. 1. 6 παρῆχειν αὐτοὺς χρῆσθαι δ, τι ἂν βούληται. For χρῆσθαι (inf. of purpose), see G. 265, H. 951. For δ, τι with χρῆσθαι, see on i. 2. — **ἀξιοῦν**: has the same subj. as ἔφασαν.

38. **οἱ ἔφοροι**: i.e. the three ephors in Sparta. — **οἱ ἔκκλητοι**: seems to be equiv. to ἡ ἐκκλησία. Cf. iii. 2. 23; vi. 3. 3 κατέστησαν (πρέσβεις) ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐκκλήτους τε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους, and v. 2. 11 προσήγαγον αὐτοὺς (πρέσβεις) πρὸς τε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους. See Grote's note (II. 357) and cf. iii. 3. 8. — **ἀπιέναι κτέ.**: as in 31. — **ὡς πρὸς**: the combination of ὡς with πρὸς and ἐπὶ occurs freq., esp. in the sense of purpose, cf. An. iv. 3. 11 and 21; vi. 4. 24; vii. 1. 37. — **τῶν ἐξ ἄστεως**: this is used as a party name of the oligarchs in Athens as opposed to the democrats gathered at the Piraeus; cf. 40; iii. 5. 9. — **ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς**: they (the commissioners) determined that such should dwell in Eleusis, i.e. Eleusis was granted to them as a sort of city of refuge.

οικεῖν. τούτων δὲ περανθέντων Πausανίας μὲν διήκε τὸ 39
στράτευμα, οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἀνελθόντες σὺν τοῖς
ὄπλοις εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἔθυσαν τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ
κατέβησαν οἱ στρατηγοί, * ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Θρασύβουλος 40
290 ἔλεξεν, Ἔμιν, ἔφη, ὦ ἐκ τοῦ ἀστεως ἄνδρες, συμβουλευέω
ἐγὼ γνῶναι ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς. μάλιστα δ' ἂν γνοίητε, εἰ ἀνα-
λογίσαισθε ἐπὶ τίνι ὑμῖν μέγα φρονητέον ἐστίν, ὥστε
ἡμῶν ἄρχειν ἐπιχειρεῖν. πότερον δικαιοτέροί ἐστε; ἀλλ'
ὁ μὲν δῆμος πενέστερος ὑμῶν ὢν οὐδὲν πώποτε ἔνεκα
295 χρημάτων ὑμᾶς ἠδίκηκεν· ὑμεῖς δὲ πλουσιώτεροι πάντων
ὄντες πολλὰ καὶ αἰσχροὶ ἔνεκα κερδέων πεποιήκατε. ἐπεὶ
δὲ δικαιοσύνης οὐδὲν ὑμῖν προσήκει, σκέψασθε εἰ ἄρα ἐπ'
ἀνδρεία ὑμῖν μέγα φρονητέον. καὶ τίς ἂν καλλίων κρίσις 41
τούτου γένοιτο ἢ ὡς ἐπολεμήσαμεν πρὸς ἀλλήλους; ἀλλὰ
300 γνῶμη φαίητ' ἂν προέχειν, οἱ ἔχοντες καὶ τείχος καὶ ὄπλα
καὶ χρήματα καὶ συμμαχούς Πελοποννησίουσ ὑπὸ τῶν
οὐδὲν τούτων ἔχόντων παρελύθητε; ἀλλ' ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμο-
νίοις δὴ οἴεσθε μέγα φρονητέον εἶναι; πῶς, οἷγε ὥσπερ
τοὺς δάκνοντας κύνας κλοιῶ δῆσαντες παραδιδόασιν, οὕτω
305 κάκεινοι ὑμᾶς παραδόντες τῷ ἠδικημένῳ τούτῳ δῆμῳ

4 39. διήκε: expressed differently and more fully in 3. 3; 7.—ἀνελθόντες . . . εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν: cf. Lys. XIII. 80 f.—τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ: cf. 3. 20 τῷ ναφ.—κατέβησαν: some part of the text is lost here, including at least a mention of the calling of the assembly spoken of in 42. See App.—οἱ στρατηγοί: see on 2.

40. γνῶναι ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς: in the original Delphic sense, 'take just measure of yourselves' (Grote).—ἐπὶ τίνι: cf. 29 μέγα ἐφρόνου ἐπὶ τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ.—ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν δῆμος . . . ὑμεῖς δὲ κτέ.: obs. the fine balance of the clauses, with the sharpening of the in-

dictment against the oligarchs (αἰσχροὶ ποιεῖν for ἀδικεῖν, and κερδέων for χρημάτων). On κερδέων, see 21.

41. ἢ ὡς: equiv. to ἢ αἴτη ἢ κρίσις, ὡς.—παρελύθητε: were paralyzed. Cf. Lys. XIII. 46, ἡ δύναμις τῆς πόλεως παρελύθη.—ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίοις δῆ: with the emphasis of contempt.—τοὺς . . . παραδιδόασιν: proverbial with reference to the law of Solon, κύνα δακόντα παραδοῦναι κελεύει (ὁ νόμος) κλοιῶ τριπήχει δεδεμένον Plut. Solon 24.—κάκεινοι: resumes with emphasis the οἷγε. See on i. 7. 25.—τούτῳ: for the attrib. position, see on ἡμῶν 20.

οἴχονται ἀπιόντες; οὐ μέντοι γε ὑμᾶς, ὧ ἄνδρες, ἀξιώ ἔγω 42
 ὦν ὁμωμόκατε παραβῆναι οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτο πρὸς τοῖς
 ἄλλοις καλοῖς ἐπιδείξαι, ὅτι καὶ εὖορκοι καὶ ὄσιοι ἔστε.
 εἰπὼν δὲ ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, καὶ ὅτι οὐδὲν δέοι
 310 ταραττέσθαι, ἀλλὰ τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς ἀρχαίοις χρῆσθαι,
 ἀνέστησε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν. καὶ τότε μὲν ἀρχὰς κατα- 43
 στησάμενοι ἐπολιτεύοντο· ὑστέρῳ δὲ χρόνῳ ἀκούσαντες
 ξένους μισθοῦσθαι τοὺς Ἐλευσῖνι, στρατευσάμενοι πανδη-
 μὲι ἐπ' αὐτοὺς τοὺς μὲν στρατηγούς αὐτῶν εἰς λόγους
 315 ἔλθοντας ἀπέκτεωαν, τοῖς δὲ ἄλλοις εἰσπέμψαντες τοὺς
 φίλους καὶ ἀναγκαίους ἔπεισαν συναλλαγῆναι· καὶ ὁμό-
 σαντες ὄρκους ἢ μὴν μὴ μνησικακῆσειν, ἔτι καὶ νῦν ὁμοῦ
 τε πολιτεύονται καὶ τοῖς ὄρκοις ἐμμένει ὁ δῆμος.

4 42. ὑμᾶς: i.e. the democrats as opposed to ἐκ τοῦ ἄσπετος ἄνδρες. Cf. 40. — πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις καλοῖς: "to their other noble deeds add the virtue of σωφροσύνη," which includes εὖορκησία and ὄσιότης. — ἀνέστησε: adjourned. Note the analogy of our parliamentary terms rise, sit, session.

43. καὶ τότε: the return of Thrasylbulus and the exiles occurred on the twelfth of Boedromion (Sept. 21), 403 B.C. Cf. Plut. *de Glor. Ath.* 7. This day was afterwards celebrated yearly as a day of public thanksgiving (χαριστήρια Ἐλευθερίας). — ἐπολιτεύοντο: i.e. they lived under the form of a πολιτεία, a free state. — Ἐλευσῖνι: locative; see on 32. — ἢ μὴν: used esp. in declarations under oath, H. 1037, 9. — μὴ μνησικακεῖν: the oath was in these words: καὶ οὐ μνησικακῆσω τῶν πολιτῶν οὐδενὶ πλὴν τῶν τριάκοντα καὶ τῶν ἑνδεκά· οὐδὲ τούτων δεσὶν ἐθέλη εὐθύνας δίδόναι τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς ἤρξεν Andoc. *de Myst.* 90; according to this, the Ten who had ruled in the Piraeus were

not excluded from the final amnesty; cf. 38. The laws and the oaths administered to senators and dicasts were revised to accord with the terms of the amnesty, cf. Andoc. *de Myst.* 81 ff.; by special votes, it was decreed that no criminal inquiries should be carried back beyond the archonship of Euclides (403 B.C.), and that all legal judgments, etc., under the previous democracy should be valid, those under the Thirty not; while on the motion of Archinus (see on 2), a law was passed enabling the defendant in crimes committed prior to the archonship of Euclides to plead an exception in bar (παραγραφή) on the ground of the amnesty, the effect being to increase both the chance of failure and the pecuniary loss in case of failure, on the part of the plaintiff. Isocr. xviii. 2. The amnesty seems in the main to have been observed. — ἔτι καὶ νῦν: i.e. at the time of writing, as to which see Introduction, p. xx.

Γ.

1 Ἡ μὲν δὴ Ἀθήνησι στάσις οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν. ἐκ δὲ 1
 τούτου πέμψας Κύρος ἀγγέλους εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἠξίου,
 οἷόςπερ αὐτὸς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἦν ἐν τῷ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους
 πολέμῳ, τοιοῦτους καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους αὐτῷ γίγνεσθαι. οἱ
 5 δ' ἔφοροι δίκαια νομίσαντες λέγειν αὐτὸν Σαμίῳ τῷ τότε
 ναυάρχῳ ἐπέστειλαν ὑπηρετεῖν Κύρῳ, εἴ τι δέοιτο. κἀκεῖνος
 μέντοι προθύμως ὅπερ ἐδεήθη ὁ Κύρος ἔπραξεν· ἔχων γὰρ
 τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ναυτικὸν σὺν τῷ Κύρου περιέπλευσεν εἰς Κιλι-
 κίαν, καὶ ἐποίησε τὸν τῆς Κιλικίας ἄρχοντα Σύννεσιν μὴ
 10 δύνασθαι κατὰ γῆν ἐναντιοῦσθαι Κύρῳ πορευομένῳ ἐπὶ
 βασιλεύᾳ. ὡς μὲν οὖν Κύρος στρατεύμα τε συνέλεξε καὶ 2
 τοῦτ' ἔχων ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν, καὶ ὡς ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο,
 καὶ ὡς ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὡς ἐκ τούτου ἀπεσώθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες
 ἐπὶ θάλατταν, Θεμιστογένει τῷ Συρακοσίῳ γέγραπται.

1 Book III. Spring of 401 to autumn of 395 B.C. Grote, chap. LXXII.—LXXIX.; Curtius, B. V. chap. III., IV.

Chap. 1. Expedition of Cyrus against Artaxerxes (1-2). Tissaphernes satrap of Phrygia and Ionia. Beginning of the war between Sparta and Persia. Thibron in Ionia (3-7). Dercylidas assumes command of the army (8), concludes a truce with Tissaphernes, and leads the army into the province of Pharnabazus (9-10). The satrapy of Aeolis under Mania and Midias (10-15). Dercylidas master of Aeolis; his treatment of Midias (16-28).

1. ἐκ δὲ τούτου: in 401 B.C. — πέμψας Κύρος κτέ.: on Cyrus' revolt against his brother, cf. *An.* i. 1. 3 ff. This embassy to Sparta to which no allusion is made in the *Anabasis*, is mentioned also by Diod. xiv. 19 and more in detail by Plut. *Artax.* 6 καὶ

Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔγραφε (sc. Κύρος) παρακαλῶν βοηθεῖν καὶ συνεκπέμπειν ἄνδρας οἷς ἔφη δάσειν, ἂν μὲν περὶ παρῶν, Ἰππους, ἂν δὲ ἱππεῖς, συνωρίδας· ἐὰν δ' ἀγροῦς ἔχωσι, κόμας· ἐὰν δὲ κόμας, πόλεις· μισθοῦ δὲ τοῖς στρατευομένοις οὐκ ἀριθμὸν ἀλλὰ μέτρον ἔσσεσθαι.—οἷόςπερ αὐτὸς κτέ.: cf. i. 5. 2 ff.—Σαμίῳ: acc. to Diod., he joined Cyrus at Ephesus with 25 ships. Samius is not named in the *Anabasis*, but mention is made (*An.* i. 4. 2) of the arrival on the Cilician coast of Tamos an Egyptian, with a fleet consisting of 25 ships of Cyrus' own and 35 Peloponnesian ships under the admiral Pythagoras.—Σύννεσιν: see *An.* i. 2. 21 ff.

2. ἡ μάχη: at Cunaxa, not far from Babylon, in the autumn of 401 B.C.; cf. *An.* i. 8.—ἐπὶ θάλατταν: i.e. the Black Sea.—Θεμιστογένει: Themistogenes is otherwise unknown; nor

15 Ἐπεὶ μέντοι Τισσαφέρνης, πολλοῦ ἄξιος βασιλεὶ δόξας 3
γεγενῆσθαι ἐν τῷ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν πολέμῳ, σατράπης
κατεπέμφθη ὧν τε αὐτὸς πρόσθεν ἤρχε καὶ ὧν Κῦρος,
εὐθύς ἡξίου τὰς Ἴωνικὰς πόλεις ἀπάσας ἑαυτῷ ὑπηκόους
εἶναι. αἱ δὲ ἅμα μὲν ἐλεύθεραι βουλόμεναι εἶναι, ἅμα δὲ
20 φοβούμεναι τὸν Τισσαφέρην, ὅτι Κῦρον, ὅτ' ἔζη, αὐτ'
ἐκείνου ἡρημέναι ἦσαν, εἰς μὲν τὰς πόλεις οὐκ ἐδέχοντο
αὐτόν, εἰς Λακεδαίμονα δὲ ἔπεμπον πρέσβεις καὶ ἡξίου,
ἐπεὶ πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος προστάται εἰσὶν, ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ
σφῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ Ἑλλήνων, ὅπως ἢ τε χώρα μὴ δροῖτο
25 αὐτῶν καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐλεύθεροι εἶεν. οἱ οὖν Λακεδαιμόνιοι 4
πέμπουσιν αὐτοῖς Θίβρωνα ἀρμοστήν, δόντες στρατιώτας
τῶν μὲν νεοδαμωδῶν εἰς χιλίους, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων Πελοπον-
νησίων εἰς τετρακισχιλίους. ἠτήσατο δ' ὁ Θίβρων καὶ παρ'
Ἀθηναίων τριακοσίους ἰππέας, εἰπὼν ὅτι αὐτὸς μισθὸν
30 παρέξει. οἱ δ' ἔπεψαν τῶν ἐπὶ τῶν τριάκοντα ἰππευσάν-
των, νομίζοντες κέρδος τῷ δήμῳ, εἰ ἀποδημοῖεν καὶ ἐναπ-

1 can anything be determined with certainty concerning the relation in which his work stood to the *Anabasis* of Xenophon. Mahaffy speaks of the *Anabasis* as a 'huge parenthesis in the *Hellenica*, which is specially indicated as such at the opening of the third book.'

3. ἐπεὶ κατεπέμφθη: the aor. indic. is commonly used instead of the plpf. after temporal particles. GMT. 19, n. 4 a, b; H. 837. — ὅτι Κῦρον κτέ.: viz. soon after the arrival of Cyrus in Asia Minor; *An.* i. 1. 6 καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἴωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρηνος τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ βασιλείας δεδομένα, τότε δ' ἀφροστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου. Cf. *An.* i. 9. 9. — ἡρημέναι ἦσαν: had espoused the cause of, as also in vii. 3. 8; cf. Hdt. i. 108. — εἰσὶν: sc. οἱ Λακε-

δαμόνιοι, implied in Λακεδαίμονα. — ἐπιμεληθῆναι: assume the protection of.

4. νεοδαμωδῶν: see on i. 3. 15. — εἰς χιλίους: to the number of a thousand, H. 796 c. — ἰππευσάντων: these knights, mentioned also ii. 4. 2; 8, 24; 31, had been a mainstay of the oligarchs. Acc. to Lys. xvi. 6, after the expulsion of the Thirty, they had been excluded from military service and compelled to refund the allowance for equipments made them by the state at their enrolment. For the partitive gen. used as obj., see on iv. 4. 13. — κέρδος τῷ δήμῳ: because even after the restoration of the democracy the oligarchic party was still strong at Athens. — εἰ ἀποδημοῖεν καὶ ἐναπόλουντο: if they should go abroad and perish there (ἐν-).

όλωντο. ἐπεὶ δ' εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἀφίκοντο, συνήγαγε μὲν 5
στρατιώτας καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῇ ἠπείρῳ Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων·
πᾶσαι γὰρ τότε αἱ πόλεις ἐπέιθοντο ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιος
35 ἀνὴρ ἐπιτάττοι. καὶ σὺν μὲν ταύτῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ ὄρων
Θίβρων τὸ ἵππικὸν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον οὐ κατέβαωεν, ἡγάπα δὲ
εἰ; ὅπου τυγχάνοι ὦν, δύναιτο ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἀδῆστον
διαφυλάττειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ σωθέντες οἱ ἀναβάντες μετὰ Κύρου 6
συνέμιξαν αὐτῷ, ἐκ τούτου ἦδη καὶ ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις ἀντ-
40 ἐτάττετο τῷ Τισσαφέρνει, καὶ πόλεις Πέργαμον μὲν ἐκοῦσαν
προσέλαβε καὶ Τευθρανίαν καὶ Ἀλίσαρναν, ὧν Εὐρυσθένης
τε καὶ Προκλῆς ἦρχον οἱ ἀπὸ Δημαράτου τοῦ Λακεδαι-
μονίου· ἐκείνῳ δ' αὕτη ἡ χώρα δῶρον ἐκ βασιλέως ἐδόθη

1 5. ἐπι . . . ἀφίκοντο: at the opening of the year 399 B.C.—συνήγαγε μὲν: the μὲν is prob. to be rejected, since it has neither a correlative δέ, nor the strengthening force of μὲν, as sometimes when δέ is omitted; see on iv. 1. 7.—Λακεδαιμόνιος ἀνὴρ: any Lacedaemonian; to be distinguished from ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, designating the entire nation. For a like characterization of Sparta's all-powerful hegemony, see An. vi. 6. 12 τῆς δὲ Ἑλλάδος Λακεδαιμόνιοι προσεθήκασιν· ἱκανοὶ δὲ εἰσι καὶ εἰς ἕκαστος Λακεδαιμονίων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ὅτι βούλονται διακράττεισθαι. Cf. Μακεδὼν ἀνὴρ Dem. Phil. 1. 10.—στρατιᾷ: numbering now over 7000 men, Diod. xiv. 36. σὺν is unusual; see on i. 4. 9.—ὄρων . . . τὸ ἵππικόν: Dindorf explains, as he saw that his own cavalry was weak; but this is reading into rather than out of the Greek. Suitable to the sense is the conjecture ὄρωδῶν, but a slighter change would be to ὀκνῶν, as in 20 ὀκνῶν ἦδη τοὺς πολίτας.

6. οἱ ἀναβάντες: the remnant of the Ten Thousand, now rather less

than five thousand, Diod. xiv. 37. They had been in the service of the Thracian king Seuthes, but now enlisted under Thibron at Pergamus. See An. vii. 6. 1; 8. 24.—ἐκ τούτου ἦδη: Xenophon passes over in silence, perhaps from personal dislike, Thibron's most important achievements, e.g. the conquest of Magnesia, and siege of Tralles (Diod. xiv. 36) and the laying waste of all Lydia (Isoc. Paneg. 144). That he purposely represents Thibron in an unfavorable light appears also in the portrayal of his character (8), and in the speech (2. 7), which is doubtless Xenophon's own.—οἱ ἀπὸ Δημαράτου: the descendants of Demaratus. Kr. Spr. 68, 16, 5. Demaratus, putative son of the Spartan king Ariston, after being driven from the throne by his colleague Cleomenes on a charge of illegitimacy, had left Lacedaemon and gone over to Darius Hystaspis, whose son Xerxes he accompanied in his invasion of Greece; Hdt. vi. 65 ff.—ἐκ βασιλέως: the agent viewed as the source, cf. An. i. 1. 6; see H. 798 c.—

ἀντὶ τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα συστρατείας· προσεχώρησαν δ'
 45 αὐτῷ καὶ Γοργύλιον καὶ Γογγύλος, ἀδελφοὶ ὄντες, ἔχοντες ὁ
 μὲν Γάμβρειον καὶ Παλαιγάμβρειον, ὁ δὲ Μύριαν καὶ
 Γρύνειον· δῶρον δὲ καὶ αὐταὶ αἱ πόλεις ἦσαν παρὰ βασι-
 λέως Γογγύλῳ, ὅτι μόνος Ἐρετριέων μηδίσας ἔφυγεν. ἦν 7
 δὲ ἄς ἀσθενεῖς οὐσας καὶ κατὰ κράτος ὁ Θίβρων ἐλάμβανε.
 50 Λάρισάν γε μὴν τὴν Αἴγυπτίαν καλουμένην, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐπέιθ-
 ετο, περιστρατοπεδουσάμενος ἐπολιόρκει. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄλλως
 οὐκ ἐδύνατο ἐλεῖν, φρεατίαν τεμόμενος ὑπόνομον ὤρυττεν,
 ὡς ἀφαιρησόμενος τὸ ὕδωρ αὐτῶν. ὡς δ' ἐκ τοῦ τείχους
 ἐκθέοντες πολλακίς ἐνέβαλον εἰς τὸ ὄρυγμα καὶ ξύλα καὶ
 55 λίθους, ποιησάμενος αὐτὴν χελώνην ξυλύνην ἐπέστησεν ἐπὶ
 τῇ φρεατίᾳ. καὶ ταύτην μέντοι ἐκδραμόντες οἱ Λαρισαῖοι
 νύκτωρ κατέκαυσαν. δοκοῦντος δ' αὐτοῦ οὐδὲν ποιεῖν,

1 ἀντὶ τῆς κτέ.: in return for his cooperation in the expedition against Greece.—Γοργύλιον καὶ Γογγύλος: mentioned also *An.* vii. 8. 8. The treason (μηδίσας) of Gongylus, the ancestor of the two brothers here named, falls in the time of the Persian wars. He had also served Pausanias in his negotiations with Xerxes; *Thuc.* i. 128.—μηδίσας: causal.—ἔφυγεν: had been banished.

7. ἦν δὲ ἄς: but some; see on ii. 4. 6.—οὐσας: causal.—κατὰ κράτος: by assault, opp. to ἐκούσαν β, ἐπολιόρκει below.—Λάρισαν τὴν Αἴγυπτίαν: this epith. is said to have been given to the Aeolian city because king Cyrus had settled Egyptians there. *Cyr.* vii. i. 45.—γε μὴν: this combination of particles, occurring in the first two books only twice (ii. 3. 33; 42), is of freq. occurrence in the remaining books, and usually follows, as here, the emphatic word; iii. 5. 12;

iv. 2. 17; 3. 15; 4. 1 and 14; v. 2. 16 and 18; 4. 17; vi. i. 5, 9, 11; 2. 29; 5. 47; vii. 3. 8; sometimes after the art. (see on 5. 13); after conj. (see on 5. 7); as correl. to μὲν (see on iv. 2. 17). It marks progress in the narrative, at the same time suggesting something opposed to what precedes.—φρεατίαν ὤρυττεν: he sunk a shaft and from this dug an underground passage, which must have been intended to tap the conduit leading into the city and to draw off the water therefrom. We must accordingly regard ὑπόνομον as acc. of a subst. depending upon ὤρυττεν, as in *Thuc.* ii. 76 ὑπόνομον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ὀρύξαντες. The sense is against taking this word as an adj. with φρεατίαν, and further, the aor. partic. implies the completion of τέμνεσθαι, while the impf. implies the continuance of ὀρύττεν.—χελώνην: cf. *testudo*.—δοκοῦντος κτέ.: "since he seemed to be accomplishing

πέμπουσιν οἱ ἔφοροι ἀπολιπόντα Λάρισαν στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Καρίαν.

- 60 Ἐν Ἐφέσῳ δὲ ἤδη ὄντος αὐτοῦ, ὡς ἐπὶ Καρίαν πορευ- 8
 σομένου, Δερκυλίδας ἄρξων ἀφίκετο ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα,
 ἀνὴρ δοκῶν εἶναι μάλα μηχανητικός· καὶ ἐπεκαλεῖτο δὲ
 Σίσυφος. ὁ μὲν οὖν Θίβρων ἀπῆλθεν οἴκαδε καὶ ζημιωθεὶς
 ἔφυγε· κατηγοροῦν γὰρ αὐτοῦ οἱ σύμμαχοι ὡς ἐφείη ἀρπά-
 65 ζειν τῷ στρατεύματι τοὺς φίλους. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐπεὶ 9
 παρέλαβε τὸ στράτευμα, γνούς ὑπόπτους ὄντας ἀλλήλους
 τὸν Τισσαφέρην καὶ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, κοινολογησάμενος
 τῷ Τισσαφέρνει ἀπήγαγεν εἰς τὴν Φαρναβάζου χώραν τὸ
 στράτευμα, ἐλόμενος θατέρῳ μᾶλλον ἢ ἅμα ἀμφοτέροις
 70 πολεμεῖν. ἦν δὲ καὶ πρόσθεν ὁ Δερκυλίδας πολέμιος τῷ
 Φαρναβάζῳ· ἀρμοστής γὰρ γενόμενος ἐν Ἀβύδῳ ἐπὶ Λυσάν-
 δρου ναυαρχοῦντος, διαβληθεὶς ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου, ἐστάθη
 τὴν ἀσπίδα ἔχων, ὃ δοκεῖ κηλὶς εἶναι τοῖς σπουδαίοις
 Λακεδαιμονίων· ἀταξίας γὰρ ζημίωμά ἐστι. καὶ διὰ ταῦτα
 75 δὴ πολὺ ἦδιον ἐπὶ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἦει. καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν 10
 τοσοῦτῳ διέφερεν εἰς τὸ ἄρχεω τοῦ Θίβρωνος, ὥστε παρ-

1 nothing here." αὐτοῦ is an adv. — πέμπουσιν: see on ii. 2. 7.

8. ὡς πορευσομένου: *intending, as he gave out, to march.* G. 277, 6, n. 2 a; H. 978. — ἄρξων: *to take command.* — ἀφίκετο: in the autumn of 399 B.C. — Σίσυφος: the Corinthian hero, noted as the paragon of cunning. The name is explained by Curtius as an Aeol. reduplication of σοφός. Cf. Homer Z 153 δ κέρδιστος γένετ' ἀνδρῶν. — ὡς ἐφείη: indir. disc. with κατηγορεῖν in its primitive meaning, cf. 5. 26. — ἀρπάζειν: *plunder*, only here with the acc. of the person robbed; so with ἀφαρπάζειν An. i. 2. 27, as usually with ληΐζεσθαι, ἄγειν καὶ φέρειν.

9. ὄντας: indir. disc. — Λυσάνδρου ναυαρχοῦντος: 407 B.C., cf. i. 5. 1. Acc. to Thuc. viii. 61 f., Dercylidas had caused Abydus to revolt from Athens in 411 B.C.; cf. An. v. 6. 24. — ἐστάθη κτέ.: *was compelled to stand, etc.* The shield was usually carried, except in battle, not by the officer himself, but by his ὑπασπιστής, cf. iv. 8. 30. See on iv. 5. 14. On this punishment, cf. Plut. Arist. 23, who says of Pausanias, τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐκόλασε πληγαῖς ἢ σιδηρῶν ἔγκυραν ἐπιτιθεὶς ἠνάγκαζεν ἐστάναι δι' ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρας. — διὰ ταῦτα δὴ: *for just this reason.*

10. εὐθὺς μὲν: *for the force of μέν*, see on iv. 1. 7. — εἰς τὸ ἄρχεω: in

ἴγαγε τὸ στράτευμα διὰ τῆς φιλίας χώρας μέχρι τῆς Φαρναβάζου Αἰολίδος οὐδὲν βλάβας τοὺς συμμάχους.

Ἡ δὲ Αἰολὶς αὕτη ἦν μὲν Φαρναβάζου, ἐσατράπευε δὲ
 80 αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς χώρας, ἕως μὲν ἔζη, Ζήνις Δαρδανεύς·
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐκείνος νόσῳ ἀπέθανε, παρασκευαζομένου τοῦ
 Φαρναβάζου ἄλλῳ δοῦναι τὴν σατραπείαν, Μανία ἢ τοῦ
 Ζήνιος γυνή, Δαρδανὶς καὶ αὐτή, ἀναζεύξασα στόλον καὶ
 δῶρα λαβοῦσα, ὥστε καὶ αὐτῷ Φαρναβάζῳ δοῦναι καὶ
 85 παλλακίσῳ αὐτοῦ χαρίσασθαι καὶ τοῖς δυναμένοις μάλιστα
 παρὰ Φαρναβάζῳ, ἐπορεύετο. ἔλθουσα δ' εἰς λόγους εἶπεν· 11
 ὦ Φαρνάβαζε, ὁ ἀνὴρ σοι ὁ ἐμὸς καὶ τᾶλλα φίλος ἦν καὶ
 τοὺς φόρους ἀπεδίδου, ὥστε σὺ ἐπαυῶν αὐτὸν ἐτίμας. ἦν
 οὖν ἐγὼ σοι μηδὲν χεῖρον ἐκείνου ὑπηρετῶ, τί σε δεῖ
 90 ἄλλον σατράπην καθιστάναι; ἦν δέ τί σοι μὴ ἀρέσκω, ἐπὶ
 σοὶ δήπου ἔσται ἀφελομένῳ ἐμὲ ἄλλῳ δοῦναι τὴν ἀρχήν.
 ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἔγνω δεῖν τὴν γυναῖκα 12
 σατραπεύειν. ἢ δ' ἐπεὶ κυρία τῆς χώρας ἐγένετο, τοὺς τε
 φόρους οὐδὲν ἦττον τάνδρὸς ἀπεδίδου, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις,
 95 ὁπότε ἀφικνοῖτο πρὸς Φαρνάβαζον, αἰεὶ ἦγε δῶρα αὐτῷ, καὶ
 ὁπότε ἐκείνος εἰς τὴν χώραν καταβαῖνοι, πολὺ πάντων τῶν
 ὑπάρχων κάλλιστα καὶ ἥδιστα ἐδέχετο αὐτόν, καὶ ἄς τε 13
 παρέλαβε πόλεις διεφύλαττεν αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν οὐχ ὑπηκόων

1 *point of generalship.* — ἡ δὲ Αἰολίς κτέ.: i.e. northern Aeolis or the Troad. — Φαρναβάζου: pred. poss. gen. G. 169, 1; H. 732. — Δαρδανεύς, Δαρδανίς: of *Dardanus* (on the Hellespont). For the form, see G. 129, 10; H. 560. — Ζήνιος: Ion. gen., used also by Att. writers in case of non-Att. names, cf. *Γνώσιος* i. i. 29; *Σπεννέσιος* An. i. 2. 12. — ὥστε . . . δοῦναι: see on ii. 4. 8.

11. ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἐμὸς: the most formal and rare position. G. 142, 2 Rem.; H.

668. The intrusion of *σοί* emphasizes the antithesis with *ἐγὼ* in the following sentence. — ὥστε ἐτίμας: the indic. with *ὥστε* lays stress on the actual occurrence of the result; G. 237 Rem.; H. 927. Cf. 13.

12. ἔγνω: with inf. *decided*; see on ii. 3. 25. — ἦττον: cf. *χεῖρον* 11. — ἀφικνοῖτο: past general cond. G. 233; H. 914 B, 2.

13. παρέλαβεν: *received*, as her husband's successor. For a different

προσέλαβεν ἐπιθαλαττιδίας Λάρισάν τε καὶ Ἀμαξιτὸν καὶ
 100 Κολωνάς, ξενικῶ μὲν Ἑλληνικῶ προσβαλοῦσα τοῖς τείχε-
 σιν, αὐτῇ δ' ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης θεωμένη· ὃν δ' ἐπαινέσειε,
 τούτῳ δῶρα ἀμέμπτως ἐδίδου, ὥστε λαμπρότατα τὸ ξενικὸν
 κατεσκευάσατο. συνεστρατεύετο δὲ τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ καὶ
 105 χώραν κακουργοῦσιν. ὥστε καὶ ἀντεῖμα αὐτὴν μεγαλο-
 πρεπῶς ὁ Φαρνάβαζος καὶ σύμβουλον ἔστω ὅτε παρεκάλει.
 ἤδη δ' οὔσης αὐτῆς ἐτῶν πλέον ἢ τετταράκοντα, Μειδίας, 14
 θυγατρὸς ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς ὢν, ἀναπτρωθεὶς ὑπὸ τιῶν ὡς
 αἰσχρὸν εἶη γυναικὰ μὲν ἄρχειν, αὐτὸν δ' ἰδιώτην εἶναι,
 110 τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους μάλα φυλαττομένης αὐτῆς, ὥσπερ ἐν
 τυραννίδι προσῆκεν, ἐκείνῳ δὲ πιστευούσης καὶ ἀσπαζο-
 μένης ὥσπερ ἂν γυνὴ γαμβρὸν ἀσπάζοιτο, εἰσελθὼν ἀπο-
 πνίξαι αὐτὴν λέγεται. ἀπέκτεινε δὲ καὶ τὸν υἱὸν αὐτῆς, τό-
 τε εἶδος ὄντα πάγκαλον καὶ ἐτῶν ὄντα ὡς ἑπτακαίδεκα.
 115 ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας Σκῆψιν καὶ Γέργιθα ἐχυρὰς πόλεις κατέ- 15
 σχεν, ἐνθα καὶ τὰ χρήματα μάλιστα ἦν τῇ Μανίᾳ. αἱ δὲ
 ἄλλαι πόλεις οὐκ ἐδέχοντο αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ Φαρναβάζῳ ἔσωζον
 αὐτὰς οἱ ἐνόητες φρουροί. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ Μειδίας πέμψας
 δῶρα τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ ἡξίου ἔχεω τὴν χώραν ὥσπερ ἡ Μανία.
 120 ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο φυλάττειν αὐτά, ἔστ' ἂν αὐτὸς ἐλθὼν σὺν

1 use, cf. 16.—*ἐπιθαλαττιδίας*: so also iv. 8. 1; adj. of two endings 4. 28. Cf. 16 *ἐπιθαλαττιῶν*. The cities mentioned here and in 15 ff. are situated in the Troad, Larisa not being the one mentioned in 7.—*ὃν ἐπαινέσειε*: the rel. clause is made more emphatic by its position before the dem., cf. 21.—*ἡ Πισίδας*: the mention of this people here is striking, since their territory did not border on the satrapy of Pharnabazus.—*κακουργοῦσιν*: the

pres. implies a state of constant hostility.—*ἔστω ὅτε*: cf. *ἦν δὲ δὲ* 7.

14. *ἐτῶν*: pred. gen. of measure.—*ἀναπτρωθεὶς . . . ὡς*: 'fluttered' by some people's saying that. Cf. also 4. 2.—*ἀσπαζομένης*: being on friendly terms with.—*αὐτόν δ' εἶναι*: 'parataxis'; while he, etc.

15. *Γέργιθα*: from nom. *ἡ Γέργις* as in 19. The forms *τὰ Γέργιθα*, *αἱ* and *οἱ Γέργιθες* also occur.—*ἀπεκρίνατο*: with the notion of commanding as in

αὐτῷ ἐκείνῳ λάβῃ τὰ δῶρα · οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἔφη ζῆν βούλεσθαι
 μὴ τιμωρήσας Μανία. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ 16
 ἀφικνεῖται, καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν ἐν μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ Λάρισαν καὶ
 Ἀμαξιτὸν καὶ Κολωνὰς τὰς ἐπιθαλαττίους πόλεις ἐκούσας
 125 παρέλαβε · πέμπων δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὰς Αἰολίδας πόλεις ἡξίου
 ἐλευθεροῦσθαί τε αὐτὰς καὶ εἰς τὰ τεῖχη δέχεσθαι καὶ
 συμμάχους γίνεσθαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν Νεανδρεῖς καὶ Ἴλιεῖς
 καὶ Κοκυλίται ἐπέειθοντο · καὶ γὰρ οἱ φρουροῦντες Ἕλληνες
 ἐν αὐταῖς, ἐπεὶ ἡ Μανία ἀπέθανεν, οὐ πάνυ τι καλῶς
 130 περιείποντο · ὁ δ' ἐν Κεβρῆνι, μάλα ἰσχυρῷ χωρίῳ, τὴν 17
 φυλακὴν ἔχων, νομίσας, εἰ διαφυλάξειε Φαρναβάζῳ τὴν
 πόλιν, τιμηθῆναι ἂν ὑπ' ἐκείνου, οὐκ ἐδέχετο τὸν Δερκυ-
 λίδαν. ὁ δὲ ὀργιζόμενος παρεσκευάζετο προσβάλλειν. ἐπεὶ
 δὲ θυομένῳ αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερὰ τῇ πρώτῃ, τῇ
 135 ὑστεραίᾳ πάλιν ἐθύετο. ὡς δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἐκαλλιερῆτο,
 πάλιν τῇ τρίτῃ · καὶ μέχρι τεττάρων ἡμερῶν ἐκαρτέρει
 θυόμενος, μάλα χαλεπῶς φέρων · ἔσπευδε γὰρ πρὶν Φαρ-
 νάβαζον βοηθῆσαι ἐγκρατῆς γενέσθαι πάσης τῆς Αἰολίδος.
 Ἀθηνάδας δέ τις Σικυώνιος λοχαγός, νομίσας τὸν μὲν 18
 140 Δερκυλίδαν φλυαρεῖν διατρίβοντα, αὐτὸς δ' ἰκανὸς εἶναι
 τὸ ὕδωρ ἀφελέσθαι τοὺς Κεβρηνίους, προσδραμῶν σὺν
 τῇ ἑαυτοῦ τάξει ἐπειράτο τὴν κρήνην συγχοῦν. οἱ δὲ

1 *Cyr.* v. 2. 24; so that φυλάττειν is indir. disc. for φύλαττε. — σὺν αὐτῷ κτέ.: the gifts and him too. — μὴ τιμωρήσας: cond.

16. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ: 'At that critical moment prior to the coming of the satrap, Derkyllidas presented himself with his army and found Aeolis almost defenceless.' Grote. — ἐπιθαλαττίους: adj. of two endings; see on 13. — δέχεσθαι: sc. αὐτόν. — οὐ πάνυ κτέ.: were by no manner of means well treated; περιείποντο, pass. of περιέπω.

17. ὁ . . . ἔχων: a noteworthy example of the attrib. position of a clause; G. 142, 1, n.; H. 666 c. — ἐγίγνετο: used of sacrifices, proved favorable; cf. 5. 7. — τῇ πρώτῃ: sc. ἡμέρᾳ. — μέχρι . . . ἡμερῶν: the Eng. idiom requires the ordinal next higher. — ἐκαρτέρει: perhaps stronger than the more common διατελέω. — πρὶν . . . βοηθῆσαι: for the inf. with πρὶν after affirmative sent., see G. 274; H. 924 a. See on ii. 4. 18.

18. οἱ δὲ ἐγδοθεν: the citizens, equiv.

ἔνδοθεν ἐπέξελθόντες αὐτόν τε συνέτρωσαν καὶ δύο ἀπέ-
 κτειναν, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους παίοντες καὶ βάλλοντες ἀπήλασαν.
 145 ἀχθομένου δὲ τοῦ Δερκυλίδου καὶ νομίζοντος ἀθυμότεραν
 καὶ τὴν προσβολὴν ἔσεσθαι, ἔρχονται ἐκ τοῦ τείχους
 παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κήρυκες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ἂ μὲν ὁ ἄρχων
 ποιοίη, οὐκ ἀρέσκοι σφίσιν, αὐτοὶ δὲ βούλωτο σὺν τοῖς
 Ἑλλησι μᾶλλον ἢ σὺν τῷ βαρβάρῳ εἶναι. ἔτι δὲ διαλε- 19
 150 γομένων αὐτῶν ταῦτα, παρὰ τοῦ ἄρχοντος αὐτῶν ἦκε
 λέγων ὅτι ὅσα λέγοιεν οἱ πρόσθεν καὶ αὐτῷ δοκοῦντα
 λέγοιεν. ὁ οὖν Δερκυλίδας εὐθύς ὥσπερ ἔτυχε κεκαλλιε-
 ρηκῶς ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἀναλαβὼν τὰ ὄπλα ἠγείτο πρὸς
 τὰς πύλας· οἱ δ' ἀναπετάσαντες ἐδέξαντο. καταστήσας δὲ
 155 καὶ ἐνταῦθα φρουροὺς εὐθύς ἦει ἐπὶ τὴν Σκῆψω καὶ τὴν
 Γέργιθα. ὁ δὲ Μειδίας προσδοκῶν μὲν τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, 20
 ὀκνῶν δ' ἤδη τοὺς πολίτας, πέμψας πρὸς τὸν Δερκυλίδαν
 εἶπεν ὅτι ἔλθοι ἂν εἰς λόγους, εἰ ὀμήρους λάβοι. ὁ δὲ
 πέμψας αὐτῷ ἀπὸ πόλεως ἐκάστης τῶν συμμαχῶν ἕνα
 160 ἐκέλευσε λαβεῖν τούτων ὀπόσους τε καὶ ὀποίους βούλοιο.
 ὁ δὲ λαβὼν δέκα ἐξῆλθε, καὶ συμμίξας τῷ Δερκυλίδᾳ
 ἠρώτα ἐπὶ τίσιν ἂν σύμμαχος γένοιτο. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο
 ἐφ' ᾧτε τοὺς πολίτας ἐλευθέρους τε καὶ αὐτονόμους εἶναι.

1 to *οἱ ἔνδοι*, by attraction; see on 22; i. 4. 10. — ἀθυμότεραν: transferred from the assailants to the assault. So we speak of a 'spirited attack,' 'church-going bell.' — ἔρχονται . . . εἶπον: on the change of tense, cf. ii. 1. 15. — προσβολήν: i.e. the general assault. — ὁ ἄρχων: i.e. ὁ . . . τὴν φυλακὴν ἔχων 17.

19. ἦκε λέγων: for the partic., see on ii. 1. 8; 4. 37. Cf. v. 3. 25. — ὅσα λέγοιεν κτέ.: "in all that they said, they expressed his views also." 'The

reader will remark here how Xenophon shapes the narrative in such a manner as to inculcate the pious duty in a general of obeying the warnings furnished by the sacrifice — either for action or inaction. I have already noticed how often he does this in the *Anabasis*. Such an inference is never, I believe, to be found suggested in Thucydides.' Grote.

20. ἐφ' ᾧτε εἶναι: see on ii. 2. 20. — ἅμα: const. with the partic., even while saying this; so 22.

καὶ ἅμα ταῦτα λέγων ἦει πρὸς τὴν Σκηψίω. γνοὺς δὲ ὁ 21
 185 Μειδίας ὅτι οὐκ ἂν δύναίτο κωλύειν βία τῶν πολιτῶν,
 εἶασεν αὐτὸν εἰσιέναι. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας θύσας τῇ Ἀθηνᾶ
 ἐν τῇ τῶν Σκηψίων ἀκροπόλει τοὺς μὲν τοῦ Μειδίου φρου-
 ροὺς ἐξήγαγε, παραδοὺς δὲ τοῖς πολίταις τὴν πόλιν, καὶ
 παρακελευσάμενος, ὥσπερ Ἑλληνας καὶ ἐλευθέρους χρή,
 170 οὕτω πολιτεύειν, ἐξελλθὼν ἠγεῖτο ἐπὶ τὴν Γέργιθα. συμ-
 προῦπεμπον δὲ πολλοὶ αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν Σκηψίων, τιμῶντές
 τε καὶ ἠδόμενοι τοῖς πεπραγμένοις. ὁ δὲ Μειδίας παρεπ- 22
 ὄμενος αὐτῷ ἠξίου τὴν τῶν Γεργιθίων πόλιν παραδοῦναι
 αὐτῷ. καὶ ὁ Δερκυλίδας μέντοι ἔλεγεν ὡς τῶν δικαίων
 175 οὐδενὸς ἀτυχήσοι· ἅμα δὲ ταῦτα λέγων ἦει πρὸς τὰς πύλας
 σὺν τῷ Μειδίᾳ, καὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἠκολούθει αὐτῷ εἰρηρικῶς
 εἰς δύο. οἱ δ' ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων καὶ μάλα ὑψηλῶν ὄντων
 ὀρώντες τὸν Μειδίαν σὺν αὐτῷ οὐκ ἔβαλλον· εἰπόντος
 δὲ τοῦ Δερκυλίδου· Κέλευσον, ὦ Μειδία, ἀνοῖξαι τὰς
 180 πύλας, ἵνα ἡγή μὲν σύ, ἐγὼ δὲ σὺν σοὶ εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν ἔλθω
 κἀνταῦθα θύσω τῇ Ἀθηνᾶ, ὁ Μειδίας ὤκνει μὲν ἀνοίγειν
 τὰς πύλας, φοβούμενος δὲ μὴ παραχρήμα συλληφθῆ,
 ἐκέλευεν ἀνοῖξαι. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλθεν, ἔχων αὖ τὸν Μειδίαν 23
 ἐπορεύετο πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους
 185 στρατιώτας ἐκέλευσε θέσθαι περὶ τὰ τεῖχη τὰ ὄπλα, αὐτὸς
 δὲ σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἔθυε τῇ Ἀθηνᾶ. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐτέθυτο,
 ἀνεῖπε καὶ τοὺς Μειδίου δορυφόρους θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα ἐπὶ τῷ

1 21. βία τῶν πολιτῶν: equiv. to ἀκόντων τῶν πολιτῶν. — τῇ Ἀθηνᾶ: 'the great patron goddess of Ilium and most of the Teukrian towns.' Grote. — ὥσπερ . . . οὕτω: as to the order, see on 13.

22. παραδοῦναι: the subj. αὐτόν is omitted, since it can be easily supplied from the preceding αὐτῷ. — εἰς δύο: here in double file, cf. 4. 13; eis also is

used (like ἐπί with the gen.) to denote the depth 2. 16; An. vii. 1. 23; for both constructions in the same sense, see ii. 4. 11; 12. — οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων: those on the towers. The prep. ἀπό is accounted for by the signification of βάλλειν, cf. 5. 23. See on i. 3. 9. — καὶ μάλα: see on ii. 4. 2.

23. αὖ: i.e. as at Scepsis, cf. 21. — ἐτέθυτο: had taken the auspices; obs.

στόματι τοῦ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύματος, ὡς μισθοφορήσοντας·
 Μειδία γὰρ οὐδὲν ἔτι δεινὸν εἶναι. ὁ μέντοι Μειδίας 24
 190 ἀπορῶν ὅτι ποιοίη, εἶπεν, Ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν ἄπειμι, ἔφη,
 ξενία σοι παρασκευάσω. ὁ δέ, Οὐ μὰ Δί, ἔφη, ἐπεὶ
 αἰσχρὸν ἐμὲ τεθυκότα ξενίζεσθαι ὑπὸ σοῦ, ἀλλὰ μὴ ξενίζω
 σέ. μένε οὖν παρ' ἡμῖν· ἐν ᾧ δ' ἂν τὸ δεῖπνον παρα-
 σκευάζηται, ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ τὰ δίκαια πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ δια-
 195 σκεψόμεθα καὶ ποιήσομεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκαθέζοντο, ἡρώτα ὁ 25
 Δερκυλίδας· Εἰπέ μοι, ὦ Μειδία, ὁ πατήρ σε ἄρχοντα τοῦ
 οἴκου κατέλιπε; Μάλιστα, ἔφη. Καὶ πόσαι σοι οἰκία
 ἦσαν; πόσοι δὲ χῶροι; πόσαι δὲ νομαί; ἀπογράφοντος δ'
 αὐτοῦ οἱ παρόντες τῶν Σκηψίων εἶπον· Ψεύδεταιί σε οὗτος,
 200 ὦ Δερκυλίδα. Ἐμῆς δέ γ', ἔφη, μὴ λίαν μικρολογεῖσθε.
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπεγέγραπτο τὰ πατρῶα, Εἰπέ μοι, ἔφη, Μανία 26
 δὲ τίως ἦν; οἱ δὲ πάντες εἶπον ὅτι Φαρναβάζου. Οὐκοῦν
 καὶ τὰ ἐκείνης, ἔφη, Φαρναβάζου; Μάλιστα, ἔφασαν.
 Ἡμέτερ' ἂν εἴη, ἔφη, ἐπεὶ κρατοῦμεν· πολέμιος γὰρ ἡμῖν
 205 Φαρνάβαζος. ἀλλ' ἡγείσθω τις, ἔφη, ὅπου κείται τὰ

1 the change of voice. — μισθοφορήσον-
 τας: sc. under Dercylidas. — Μειδία
 γὰρ . . . εἶναι: for Midias has nothing
 more to fear, "as a plain citizen he
 needs no body-guard."

24. ὅτι ποιοίη: the dir. disc. would
 be τί ποιά; G. 244; H. 932, 2 b, 2. —
 ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν: I, then, for my part.
 The same introductory words occur
 also An. v. 1. 2. For μὲν equiv. to
 μήν, see on iv. 1. 7. — ξενία: used by
 Midias in the sense of *friendly gifts*,
 but taken by Dercylidas in the sense
 of *hospitality* in order to preclude the
 departure of Midias. — τεθυκότα ξενί-
 ζεσθαι: those who offered sacrifice
 were accustomed to feast their friends
 on the flesh of the victims, or at least
 to share it with them, cf. iv. 3. 14. —

ἐν ᾧ δ' ἂν κτέ.: fut. cond. rel. clause
 (of the more vivid kind).

25. ἄρχοντα τοῦ οἴκου: head of the
 family. — μάλιστα: most certainly; a
 strong affirmative, as also freq. μάλα
 τοι, καὶ μάλα, πάνν γε. — ψεύδεται: is
 deceiving. In this sense the active is
 more common. — μὴ λίαν μικρολογε-
 σθε: don't put too fine a point on it.

26. τίως ἦν: among the orientals,
 the subjects were looked upon as the
 property of their lords, the king (ὁ
 δεσπότης) alone being regarded as
 free, cf. vi. 1. 12; accordingly, even
 the highest dignitaries of the realm
 and the satraps are called δοῦλοι. Cf.
 iv. 1. 36; An. i. 9. 29; ii. 5. 38. —
 ἡμέτερ' ἂν εἴη: in that case they would
 be ours; "to the victors belong the

Μανίας καὶ τὰ Φαρναβάζου. ἡγουμένων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπὶ 27
 τὴν Μανίας οἴκησω, ἣν παρελήφει ὁ Μειδίας, ἡκολούθει
 κάκεινος. ἐπεὶ δ' εἰσῆλθεν, ἐκάλει ὁ Δερκυλίδας τοὺς
 ταμίας, φράσας δὲ τοῖς ὑπηρέταις λαβεῖν αὐτοὺς προεῖπεν
 210 αὐτοῖς ὡς εἴ τι κλέπτοντες ἀλώσουνο τῶν Μανίας, παρα-
 χρήμα ἀποσφαγήσουνο. οἱ δ' ἐδείκνυσαν. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ εἶδε
 πάντα, κατέκλεισεν αὐτὰ καὶ κατεσημήματο καὶ φύλακας
 κατέστησεν. ἐξῶν δὲ οὓς εὗρεν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῶν 28
 ταξιάρχων καὶ λοχαγῶν, εἶπεν αὐτοῖς· Μισθὸς μὲν ἡμῖν,
 215 ὧ ἄνδρες, εἴργασται τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐγγὺς ἐνιαυτοῦ ὄκτακισ-
 χιλίοις ἀνδράσιν· ἣν δέ τι προσεργασώμεθα, καὶ ταῦτα
 προσέσται. ταῦτα δ' εἶπε γινώσκων ὅτι ἀκούσαντες πολὺ
 εὐτακτότεροι καὶ θεραπευτικώτεροι ἔσουνο. ἐρομένου δὲ
 τοῦ Μειδίου· Ἐμὲ δὲ ποῦ χρή οἰκεῖν, ὧ Δερκυλίδα; ἀπε-
 220 κρίνατο· Ἐνθαπερ καὶ δικαιοτάτον, ὧ Μειδία, ἐν τῇ
 πατρίδι τῇ σαντοῦ Σκήψει καὶ ἐν τῇ πατρῴᾳ οἰκίᾳ.
 2 Ὅ μὲν δὴ Δερκυλίδας ταῦτα διαπραξάμενος καὶ λαβὼν 1

1 spoils." For the omission of the prot., see G. 226, 2; H. 903. — *κεῖται*: are laid up; stored. As freq., this verb serves as a pass. to *τίθημι*, cf. 2. 19 *συγκείμενον*. — τὰ Μανίας καὶ τὰ Φαρναβάζου: the possessions of Mania and Pharnabazus. We should expect but one art., but its repetition repeats the argument, "as they belonged to Mania, so they belonged to Pharnabazus, and I am come to take possession of the latter's goods."

27. λαβεῖν: equiv. to συλλαβεῖν.

28. εἴργασται: has been earned. For an analogous use of the Eng. cognate, cf. *King Lear* ii. 1, 'And of my land . . . I'll work the means to make thee capable.' — ἐμὲ δὲ κτέ.: note the emphatic position of the pron. The normal order would give

ποῦ the first place. Grote finds in the abundance of detail and the dramatic manner of this episode a support for his theory that Xenophon was now serving with the remnant of the Ten Thousand in Asia Minor.

Chap. 2. Dercylidas concludes a 2 treaty with Pharnabazus and winters in Bithynia (1, 2); a detachment of his allies, the Odrysians, is routed with great loss by the Bithynians (2-5). Dercylidas advances to Lampsacus, is appointed commander-in-chief (6-8), reviews the treaty with Pharnabazus, and proceeds to build a wall across the Chersonesus (9, 10). Siege of Atarneus (11). Pharnabazus joins Tissaphernes in Ionia; Dercylidas moves upon them, and after a show of resistance concludes a truce (12-20). Sparta declares war against

ἐν ὀκτῶ ἡμέραις ἐννέα πόλεις, ἐβουλεύετο ὅπως ἂν μὴ ἐν τῇ φιλίᾳ χειμάζων βαρὺς εἴη τοῖς συμμαχοῖς, ὥσπερ Θίβρων, μῆδ' αὖ Φαρνάβαζος καταφρονῶν τῇ ἵππῳ
 5 κακουργῇ τὰς Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις. πέμπει οὖν πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ ἐρωτᾷ πότερον βούλεται εἰρήνην ἢ πόλεμον ἔχειν. ὁ μέντοι Φαρνάβαζος νομίσας τὴν Αἰολίδα ἐπιτετεχίσθαι τῇ ἑαυτοῦ οἰκῆσει Φρυγία, σπονδὰς εἴλετο.

Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἐγένετο, ἐλθὼν ὁ Δερκυλίδας εἰς τὴν 2

- 10 Βιθυνίδα Θράκην ἐκεῖ διεχείμαζεν, οὐδὲ τοῦ Φαρναβάζου πᾶν τι ἀχθομένου· πολλάκις γὰρ οἱ Βιθυνοὶ αὐτῷ ἐπολέμουν. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὁ Δερκυλίδας ἀσφαλῶς φέρων καὶ ἄγων τὴν Βιθυνίδα καὶ ἄφθονα ἔχων τὰ ἐπιτήδεια διετελεῖ· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦλθον αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ Σεύθου πέραθεν σύμμαχοι
 15 τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν ἵππεῖς τε ὡς διακόσιοι καὶ πελτασταὶ ὡς τριακόσιοι, οὗτοι στρατοπεδευσάμενοι καὶ περισταυρωσάμενοι ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ὡς εἴκοσι στάδια, αἰτοῦντες φύλακας τοῦ στρατοπέδου τὸν Δερκυλίδαν τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, ἐξήρσαν ἐπὶ λείαν, καὶ πολλὰ ἐλάμβανον ἀνδράποδά τε καὶ χρήματα.

- 2 *Elis, which is invaded and reduced* (21-31).

1. ὀκτῶ ἡμέραις: in the fall of 399 B.C. — ὅπως . . . κακουργῇ: ὅπως is first const. here in an indir. question with the potential opt., as often, see ii. 3. 13; vii. i. 27; then with a final clause, which, as freq. in Xen., takes the subjv. after a historical tense; see on iv. 8. 16. — καταφρονῶν: in the absolute use, *disdainfully, contemptuously*. Cf. iv. 4. 10. — μῆδ' αὖ κτέ.: a case of parataxis, being logically subord. to the preceding clause. — τῇ ἵππῳ: dat. of cause with καταφρονῶν and of means with κακουργῇ. ἡ ἵππος is equiv. to *οἱ ὀπλιῖται* (ἀσπισταί). Cf. German *Mann* in military use. — ἐπιτετεχίσθαι: ἐπιτεχίζω with

the dat., *establish as a stronghold*, from which offensive operations can be carried on against another (dat.). "Thinking that Aeolis had been transformed into a fortress which threatened his own province Phrygia."

2. τὴν Βιθυνίδα Θράκην: i.e. Bithynia. The Bithynians were called Thracians because they had migrated from Thrace. — οὐδὲ πᾶν τι: cf. i. 16. — τὰ μὲν ἄλλα: for the rest. — Σεύθου: a chief of the Odrysians in Thrace on the Pontus; cf. iv. 8. 26; An. vii. i. 5; hence πέραθεν: of the opposite (European) shore of the Hellespont. — τῶν ὀπλιτῶν: part. gen. as obj. of αἰτοῦντες, cf. i. 4 τῶν ἱππευσάντων (G. 170, 1; H. 736); and with φύλακας as its logical appos.

20 ἤδη δ' ὄντος μεστοῦ τοῦ στρατοπέδου αὐτοῖς πολλῶν αἰχμα- 3
 λώτων, καταμαθόντες οἱ Βιθυνοὶ ὅσοι τ' ἐξήρσαν καὶ ὄσους
 κατέλιπον Ἑλληνας φύλακας, συλλεγόντες παμπληθεῖς
 πελτασταὶ καὶ ἱππεῖς ἅμ' ἡμέρᾳ προσπίπτουσι τοῖς ὀπλί-
 ταις ὡς διακοσίοις οὔσιν. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο, οἱ μὲν
 25 ἔβαλλον, οἱ δ' ἠκόντιζον εἰς αὐτούς. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἐπιτρώ-
 σκοντο μὲν καὶ ἀπέθνησκον, ἐποιοῦν δ' οὐδὲν καθειργμένοι
 ἐν τῷ σταυρώματι ὡς ἀνδρομήκει ὄντι, διασπάσαντες τὸ
 αὐτῶν ὄχϋρωμα ἐφέροντο εἰς αὐτούς. οἱ δὲ ἦ μὲν ἐκθέοιον 4
 ὑπεχώρουν, καὶ ῥαδίως ἀπέφευγον πελτασταὶ ὀπλίτας, ἔν-
 30 θεν δὲ καὶ ἔνθεν ἠκόντιζον, καὶ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἐφ' ἐκάστη
 ἐκδρομῇ κατέβαλλον· τέλος δὲ ὥσπερ ἐν αὐλίῳ σηκα-
 σθέντες κατηκοντίσθησαν. ἐσώθησαν μέντοι αὐτῶν ἀμφὶ
 τοὺς πεντεκαίδεκα εἰς τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, καὶ οὗτοι, ἐπεὶ εὐθέως
 ἦσθοντο τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἀπεχώρησαν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ διαπεσόντες,
 35 ἀμελησάντων τῶν Βιθυνῶν. ταχὺ δὲ ταῦτα διαπραξάμενοι 5
 οἱ Βιθυνοὶ καὶ τοὺς σκηνοφύλακας τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν Θρακῶν
 ἀποκτείναντες, ἀπολαβόντες πάντα τὰ αἰχμάλωτα ἀπήλθον·
 ὥστε οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἐπεὶ ἦσθοντο, βοηθοῦντες οὐδὲν ἄλλο
 εὔρον ἢ νεκροὺς γυμνοὺς ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. ἐπεὶ μέντοι
 40 ἐπανῆλθον οἱ Ὀδρῦσαι, θάψαντες τοὺς ἑαυτῶν καὶ πολὺν

2 3. αὐτοῖς: nearly equiv. to poss. gen., G. 184, 3, κ. 4. — αἰχμαλώτων: neut., *λοοῖ*; cf. 5. — οἱ μὲν, οἱ δέ: viz. the Bithynians; the second οἱ δέ refers to the hoplites. — ὡς ἀνδρομήκει: ὡς, as with numerals, *αδοῦ*, cf. *An.* v. 4. 12 *παλτὸν ὡς ἐξάπηχον*, *Cyr.* vi. 1. 30 *δρέπανα ὡς διπῆχη*. — ὄχϋρωμα: rhetorical variant for *σταύρωμα*. Cf. iv. 4. 10 *διασπᾶσαντες τὸ σταύρωμα*.

4. οἱ δὲ κτέ.: obs. the change of subj.: οἱ δὲ (Βιθυνοὶ) ἦ μὲν ἐκθέοιον (οἱ Ἑλληνες), *κατηκοντίσθησαν* (οἱ Ἑλληνες). — *πελτασταὶ*: because they were

light-armed; expressed more fully *An.* vi. 3. 4 *πολλοὶ δὲ διέφυγον πελτασταὶ ὄντες ὀπλίτας*, cf. iv. 5. 15. — *ἐκδρομῇ*: cf. *ἐκθέοιον* above. — *τέλος*: adv. acc. — *ἀμφὶ τοὺς πεντεκαίδεκα*: the art. is used with numerals of an approximate round number. H. 664 c. Cf. Kühn. 465, 13. — *καὶ οὗτοι*: and indeed these. — *ἐπεὶ εὐθέως*: for the usual *ἐπεὶ τάχιστα*, *ubi primum*. — *ἐν τῇ μάχῃ κτέ.*: *having slipped away in the course of the battle*.

5. *ἐπανῆλθον*: "had returned from their foraging expedition"; cf. 2. —

οἶνον ἐκπιόντες ἐπ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ἵπποδρομίαν ποιήσαντες, ὁμοῦ δὴ τὸ λοιπὸν τοῖς Ἑλλησι στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἦγον καὶ ἔκαον τὴν Βιθυνίδα.

* Ἄμα δὲ τῷ ἦρι ἀποπορευόμενος ὁ Δερκυλίδας ἐκ τῶν 6
 45 Βιθυνῶν ἀφικνείται εἰς Λάμψακον. ἐνταῦθα δ' ὄντος αὐτοῦ ἔρχονται ἀπὸ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν Ἄρακος τε καὶ Ναυβάτης καὶ Ἀντισθένης. οὗτοι δ' ἦλθον ἐπισκεψόμενοι τά τε ἄλλα ὅπως ἔχοι τὰ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, καὶ Δερκυλίδα ἐρῶντες μένοντι ἄρχειν καὶ τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐνιαυτόν· ἐπιστεῖλαι δὲ σφίσιν
 50 αὐτοῖς τοὺς ἐφόρους καὶ συγκαλέσαντας τοὺς στρατιώτας εἰπεῖν ὡς ὧν μὲν πρόσθεν ἐποίουν μέμφοντο αὐτοῖς, ὅτι δὲ νῦν οὐδὲν ἠδίκουν, ἐπαυοῖεν· καὶ περὶ τοῦ λοιποῦ χρόνου εἰπεῖν ὅτι ἦν μὲν ἀδικῶσι, οὐκ ἐπιτρέψουσιν· ἦν δὲ δίκαια περὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ποιῶσι, ἐπαινέσονται αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ 7
 55 μέντοι συγκαλέσαντες τοὺς στρατιώτας ταῦτ' ἔλεγον, ὁ τῶν Κυρῶν προεστηκὼς ἀπεκρίνατο· Ἄλλ', ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐσμὲν οἱ αὐτοὶ νῦν τε καὶ πέρυσιν· ἄρχων δὲ ἄλλος μὲν νῦν, ἄλλος δὲ τὸ παρελθόν. τὸ οὖν αἴτιον τοῦ νῦν μὲν μὴ ἐξαμαρτάνειν, τότε δέ, αὐτοὶ ἦδη
 60 ἱκανοὶ ἐστε γινώσκειν. συσκηνοῦντων δὲ τῶν τε οἴκοθεν 8 πρέσβων καὶ τοῦ Δερκυλίδα, ἐπεμνήσθη τις τῶν περὶ τὸν Ἄρακον ὅτι καταλελοίποιεν πρέσβεις τῶν Χερρονησιῶν ἐν

2 ἐπ' αὐτοῖς: in their honor. — πολλὸν οἶνον: the Thracians were notorious for intemperance.

6. ἄμα τῷ ἦρι: 398 B.C. — τά τε ἄλλα: proleptic. Note the position of τέ. — μένοντι ἄρχειν: to remain there and continue in command. Obs. that ἐρῶντες governs two infinitives, ἄρχειν and ἐπιστεῖλαι, the first as a verb of commanding, the second in its usual sense of saying. — συγκαλέσαντας: not assimilated (to σφίσιν αὐτοῖς) as is the

case with μένοντι above. — ὧν πρόσθεν κτέ.: i.e. under Thibron; for what, etc. (τούτων ἂ κτλ.) Gen. of cause with μέμφεσθαι. The usual const. is the acc. of the thing and dat. of the pers.

7. ὁ προεστηκὼς: doubtless Xenophon himself; cf. I. 6. — τὸ παρελθόν: sc. ἔτος implied in πέρυσιν. Cf. Cyr. viii. 5. 23 τὰ παρελθόντα. — τότε δέ: (correl. to νῦν μὲν), brief expression for τοῦ τότε δὲ ἐξαμαρτάνειν.

8. ἐπεμνήσθη: mentioned. — οἴοι

Λακεδαίμονι. τούτους δὲ λέγειν ἔφασαν ὡς νῦν μὲν οὐ δύναιντο τὴν Χερρόνησον ἐργάζεσθαι· φέρεσθαι γὰρ καὶ 65 ἄγεσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν Θρακῶν· εἰ δ' ἀποτερισθείη ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν, καὶ σφίσιν ἂν γῆν πολλὴν καὶ ἀγαθὴν εἶναι ἐργάζεσθαι καὶ ἄλλοις ὅποσοι βούλοιντο Λακεδαιμονίων· ὥστ' ἔφασαν οὐκ ἂν θαναμάζειν, εἰ καὶ πεμφθείη τις Λακεδαιμονίων ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως σὺν δυνάμει ταῦτα πράξων. ὁ 9 70 οὖν Δερκυλίδας πρὸς μὲν ἐκείνους οὐκ εἶπεν ἦν ἔχοι γνώμην ταύτ' ἀκούσας, ἀλλ' ἀπέπεμψεν αὐτοὺς ἐπ' Ἐφέσου διὰ τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων, ἠδόμενος ὅτι ἐμελλον ὄψεσθαι τὰς πόλεις ἐν εἰρήνῃ εὐδαιμονικῶς διαγούσας. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐπορεύοντο. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐπειδὴ ἔγνω μενετέον ὄν, 75 πάλιν πέμψας πρὸς τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἐπήρητο πότερα βούλοιο σπονδὰς ἔχειν καθάπερ διὰ τοῦ χειμῶνος ἢ πόλεμον. ἐλομένου δὲ τοῦ Φαρναβάζου καὶ τότε σπονδὰς, οὕτω καταλιπὼν καὶ τὰς περὶ ἐκείνον πόλεις φιλίας ἐν εἰρήνῃ διαβαίνει τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην, καὶ διὰ φιλίας τῆς Θράκης πορευθεὶς καὶ ξενισθεὶς 80 ὑπὸ Σεύθου ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Χερρόνησον. ἦν καταμαθὼν 10 πόλεις μὲν ἔνδεκα ἢ δώδεκα ἔχουσαν, χώραν δὲ παμφορωτάτην καὶ ἀρίστην οὖσαν, κεκακωμένην δέ, ὥσπερ ἐλέγετο, ὑπὸ τῶν Θρακῶν, ἐπεὶ μετρῶν εὔρε τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ ἑπτὰ καὶ

2 ἔφασαν: viz. the envoys from Sparta, ἔφασαν being a parenthetic repetition of ἔφασαν above. See on ii. 3. 22. — σὺν δυνάμει: with a force. — φέρεσθαι: acc. to *An.* i. 3. 4, the Thracians had even desired to deprive the Greek inhabitants of their territory. — θαναμάζειν: be surprised.

9. μενετέον ὄν: that he was to remain; suppl. partic. in indir. disc. — οὕτω: as often with the principal verb, repeating the meaning of a preceding partic. (here in the gen. abs.).

H. 976 b. Cf. iv. 4. 2. So after a temporal or cond. clause, 12; iv. 4. 5 and 8; vii. 1. 2 and 17. — τὰς περὶ ἐκείνον πόλεις: doubtless the Aeolian cities, on the borders of Pharnabazus' province, which were now in alliance (φιλίας) with the Lacedaemonians, and to which Dercylidas had secured peace by his treaty with Pharnabazus. On the use of *περὶ*, cf. *Thuc.* iv. 83 ὡς πολλὰ αὐτοῖς τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν χωρίων ξύμμαχα ποιήσοι.

10. ἔνδεκα ἢ δώδεκα: afterwards

85 τριάκοντα στάδια, οὐκ ἐμέλλησεν, ἀλλὰ θυσάμενος ἐτείχιζε, κατὰ μέρη διελὼν τοῖς στρατιώταις τὸ χωρίον· καὶ ἄθλα αὐτοῖς ὑποσχόμενος δώσειν τοῖς πρώτοις ἐκτειχίσασι, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὡς ἕκαστοι ἄξιοι εἶεν, ἀπετέλεσε τὸ τείχος ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ ἡρωῦ χρόνου πρὸ ὀπώρας. καὶ ἐποίησεν ἐντὸς 90 τοῦ τείχους ἕνδεκα μὲν πόλεις, πολλοὺς δὲ λιμένας, πολλὴν δὲ κάγαθὴν σπόριμον, πολλὴν δὲ πεφυτευμένην, παμπληθεῖς δὲ καὶ παγκάλας νομὰς παντοδαποῖς κτήνεσι. ταῦτα 11 δὲ πράξας διέβαιε πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν.

Ἐπισκοπῶν δὲ τὰς πόλεις ἑώρα τὰ μὲν ἄλλα καλῶς 95 ἐχούσας, Χίων δὲ φυγάδας εὗρεν Ἀταρνέα ἔχοντας χωρίον ἰσχυρόν, καὶ ἐκ τούτου ὀρμωμένους φέροντας καὶ ἄγοντας τὴν Ἰωνίαν, καὶ ζῶντας ἐκ τούτου. πυθόμενος δὲ ὅτι πολὺς σῆτος ἐνῆν αὐτοῖς, περιστρατοπεδευσάμενος ἐπολιόρκει· καὶ ἐν ὀκτῶ μηνσὶ παραστησάμενος αὐτούς, καταστήσας ἐν 100 αὐτῷ Δράκοντα Πελληνέα ἐπιμελητὴν, καὶ κατασκευάσας ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ ἔκπλεω πάντα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἵνα εἴῃ αὐτῷ καταγωγῇ, ὅπότε ἀφικνοῖτο, ἀπῆλθεν εἰς Ἐφεσον [, ἣ ἀπέχει ἀπὸ Σάρδεων τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδόν].

Καὶ μέχρι τούτου τοῦ χρόνου ἐν εἰρήρῃ διῆγον Τισσα- 12

2 definitely ἕνδεκα.—ἐπὶ τὰ στάδια: Hdt. vi. 36 specifies the breadth as 36 stadia; Pliny *N. H.* iv. 11, as 5000 Roman paces, i.e. nearly 40 stadia. A wall had already been built here earlier by Miltiades and again later by Pericles; but had been doubtless again destroyed. Hdt. vi. 36; Plut. *Pericles* 19.—ἐτείχιζε: proceeded to build a wall.—τοῖς πρώτοις ἐπιτειχίσασι: the first who finished their part of the work. This expression and τοῖς ἄλλοις are in appos. with αὐτοῖς.—ἕκαστοι: for the pl., see on ii. 3. 3.—πρὸ ὀπώρας: July, 398 B.C.; const.

with ἀπετέλεσε.—σπόριμον: sc. γῆν.—πεφυτευμένην: sc. with vines, olives, etc.—παγκάλας: distinct fem. form also iv. 1. 15.

11. Χίων φυγάδας: i.e. democrats whom the Lacedaemonian admiral Cratesippidas had expelled, 409 B.C. These now returned 600 strong, reinforced perhaps by their compatriots whom Lysander had banished after the disaster of Aegospotami, and seized Atarneus on the mainland opposite Mitylene.—ζῶντας ἐκ τούτου: for the prep., see on ii. 1. 1.—παραστησάμενος: having brought to terms.

105 φέρνης τε καὶ Δερκυλίδας καὶ οἱ ταύτη Ἕλληνες καὶ οἱ
 βάρβαροι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφικνούμενοι πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαιμόνα
 ἀπὸ τῶν Ἴωνιδων πόλεων ἐδίδασκον ὅτι εἴη ἐπὶ Τισσαφέρ-
 νει, εἰ βούλοιο, ἀφιέναι αὐτονόμους τὰς Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις·
 εἰ οὖν κακῶς πάσχοι Καρία, ἔνθαπερ ὁ Τισσαφέρνους
 110 οἶκος, οὕτως ἂν ἔφασαν τάχιστα νομίζεω αὐτὸν συγχωρή-
 σειν αὐτονόμους σφᾶς ἀφεῖναι· ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ ἔξοροι
 ἔπεμψαν πρὸς Δερκυλίδαν, καὶ ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν διαβαίνειν
 σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐπὶ Καρίαν καὶ Φάρακα τὸν ναύαρχον
 σὺν ταῖς ναυσὶ παραπλεῖν. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτ' ἐποίουν.
 115 ἐτύγχανε δὲ κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον καὶ Φαρνάβαζος πρὸς 18
 Τισσαφέρνην ἀφιγμένος, ἅμα μὲν ὅτι στρατηγὸς τῶν πάν-
 των ἀπεδέδεικτο Τισσαφέρνης, ἅμα δὲ διαμαρτυρόμενος ὅτι
 ἔτοιμος εἴη κωῆ ἠπολεμῆν καὶ συμμαχεσθαι καὶ συνεκ-
 βάλλειν τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκ τῆς βασιλείας· ἄλλως τε γὰρ
 120 ὑπεφθόνει τῆς στρατηγίας τῷ Τισσαφέρνει καὶ τῆς Αἰολί-
 δος χαλεπῶς ἔφερεν ἀπεστερημένος. ὁ δ' ἀκούων, Πρῶτον
 μὲν τοῖνυν, ἔφη, διάβηθι σὺν ἐμοὶ ἐπὶ Καρίαν, ἔπειτα δὲ
 καὶ περὶ τούτων βουλευσόμεθα. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖ ἦσαν, ἔδοξεν 14
 αὐτοῖς ἰκανὰς φυλακὰς εἰς τὰ ἐρύματα καταστήσαντας δια-
 125 βαίνειν πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἴωνίαν. ὡς δ' ἤκουσεν ὁ Δερκυλίδας
 ὅτι πάλιν πεπερακότες εἰσὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον, εἰπὼν τῷ
 Φάρακι ὡς ὀκνοίη μὴ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ Φαρνάβαζος
 ἐρήμην οὔσαν καταθέοντες φέρωσι καὶ ἄγωσι τὴν χώραν,
 διέβηκε καὶ αὐτός. πορευόμενοι δὲ [καὶ] οὗτοι οὐδέν τι

2 12. ἀφικνούμενοι: 397 B.C.—ἀφιέναι: equiv. here to εἶναι, cf. 20.—οἶκος: private estates.—οὕτως ἂν κτέ.: const. ἔφασαν νομίζειν οὕτως ἂν τάχιστα αὐτὸν συγχωρήσειν. The fut. inf. with ἂν is infreq. and doubtful. GMT. 41, 4.

13. στρατηγὸς τῶν πάντων: cf. i. 3 and see on i. 4. 3.—διαμαρτυρόμενος:

for the tense, see on ii. 1. 7. Cf. ἀμυνόμενοι 5. 4.—ἀπεστερημένος: sc. through the indolence of Tissaphernes; the partic. is suppl.

14. ἐρήμην οὔσαν: since it was unprotected.—οὗτοι: i.e. either Dercylidas and Pharax, who was doubtless on land, or the Lacedaemonians in gen-

130 συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι, ὡς προεληλυθότων τῶν
πολεμίων εἰς τὴν Ἐφεσίαν, ἐξαίφνης ὀρώσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἀντιπέ-
ρας σκοποῦς ἐπὶ τῶν μνημάτων· καὶ ἀνταναβιβάσαντες 15
εἰς τὰ παρ' ἑαυτοῖς μνημεῖα καὶ τύρσεις τινὰς καθορώσι
παρατεταγμένους ἢ αὐτοῖς ἤν ἡ ὁδὸς Κᾶράς τε λευκάσπιδας
135 καὶ τὸ Περσικὸν ὅσον ἐτύγχανε παρὸν στρατεύμα καὶ τὸ
Ἑλληνικὸν ὅσον εἶχεν ἐκάτερος αὐτῶν καὶ τὸ ἰππικὸν μάλα
πολύ, τὸ μὲν Τισσαφέρνους ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ κέρατι, τὸ δὲ Φαρ-
ναβάζου ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἦσθετο ὁ Δερκυλίδας, 16
τοῖς μὲν ταξιάρχοις καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς εἶπε παρατάττεσθαι
140 τὴν ταχίστην εἰς ὀκτώ, τοὺς δὲ πελταστὰς ἐπὶ τὰ κράσπεδα
ἐκατέρωθεν καθίστασθαι καὶ τοὺς ἰππέας, ὅσους γε δὴ καὶ
οἴους ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων· αὐτὸς δὲ ἐθύετο. ὅσον μὲν δὴ ἦν 17
ἐκ Πελοποννήσου στρατεύμα, ἡσυχίαν εἶχε καὶ παρεσκευά-
ζετο ὡς μαχοῦμενον· ὅσοι δὲ ἦσαν ἀπὸ Πριήνης τε καὶ
145 Ἀχιλλείου καὶ ἀπὸ νήσων καὶ τῶν Ἰωνικῶν πόλεων, οἱ μὲν
τινες καταλιπόντες ἐν τῷ σίτῳ τὰ ὄπλα ἀπεδίδρασκον· καὶ
γὰρ ἦν βαθὺς ὁ σίτος ἐν τῷ Μαιάνδρου πεδίῳ· ὅσοι δὲ καὶ
ἔμενον, δῆλοι ἦσαν οὐ μενοῦντες. τὸν μὲν οὖν Φαρνάβαζον 18
ἐξηγγέλλετο μάχεσθαι κελεύειν· ὁ μέντοι Τισσαφέρνης
150 τό τε Κύρειον στρατεύμα καταλογιζόμενος ὡς ἐπολέμησεν

2 eral. — μνημάτων: like μνημεῖα (15), lofty monuments or mounds which could be used as watch-towers; cf. vi. 2. 20 ἀπὸ τῶν μνημάτων ἔβαλλον.

15. ἀνταναβιβάσαντες: sc. τινὰς. — τὰ μνημεῖα καὶ τύρσεις: the art. agrees with the nearest of the nouns to which it belongs, cf. Plato *Apol.* 28 a ἡ τῶν πολλῶν διαβολὴ καὶ φθόνος. — ὅσον . . . παρὸν: rel. clause with the use and position of an attrib. adj. — αὐτῶν: i.e. Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus.

16. εἰς ὀκτώ: eight deep; see on i. 22. — κράσπεδα: perhaps "the wings"

of the army as in Eurip. *Suppl.* 661; but the expression is far-fetched. Perhaps the slopes of the mountains are meant as in iv. 6. 8, to which also ἐπὶ with the acc. might point. — ὅσους γε δὴ καὶ οἴους: i.e. inferior, as they were, in numbers and quality.

17. ἀπὸ νήσων: without the art. See on iv. 8. 7. — ὅσοι δὲ καὶ ἔμενον κτέ.: and those who still stood their ground would manifestly not stand (long).

18. ἐξηγγέλλετο: it was reported from the enemy's camp. — τό στρατεύμα: proleptic. — αὐτοῖς: himself

αὐτοῖς καὶ τούτῳ πάντας νομίζων ὁμοίους εἶναι τοὺς Ἕλλη-
 νας, οὐκ ἐβούλετο μάχεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πέμψας πρὸς Δερκυλίδαν
 εἶπεν ὅτι εἰς λόγους βούλοιο αὐτῷ ἀφικέσθαι. καὶ ὁ
 Δερκυλίδας λαβὼν τοὺς κρατίστους τὰ εἶδη τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν
 155 καὶ ἰππέων καὶ πεζῶν προῆλθε πρὸς τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ
 εἶπεν· Ἄλλὰ παρεσκευασάμην μὲν ἔγωγε μάχεσθαι, ὡς
 ὄρατε· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐκεῖνος βούλεται εἰς λόγους ἀφικέσθαι,
 οὐδ' ἐγὼ ἀντιλέγω. ἂν μέντοι ταῦτα δέη ποιεῖν, πιστὰ καὶ
 ὁμήρουσ δοτέον καὶ ληπτέον. δόξαντα δὲ ταῦτα καὶ περαν- 19
 160 θέντα, τὰ μὲν στρατεύματα ἀπῆλθε, τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν
 εἰς Τράλλεις τῆς Καρίας, τὸ δ' Ἑλληνικὸν εἰς Λεύκοφρυν,
 ἔνθα ἦν Ἀρτέμιδος τε ἱερὸν μάλα ἅγιον καὶ λίμνη πλεόν ἢ
 σταδίου ὑπόψαμμος ἀέναος ποτίμου καὶ θερμοῦ ὕδατος. καὶ
 τότε μὲν ταῦτα ἐπράχθη· τῇ δ' ὑστεραία εἰς τὸ συγκεί-
 165 μενον χωρίον ἦλθον, καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς πυθέσθαι ἀλλήλων
 ἐπὶ τίσῳ ἂν τὴν εἰρήνην ποιήσασατο. ὁ μὲν δὲ Δερκυλί- 20
 δας εἶπεν, εἰ αὐτονόμους ἐφ' ἡ βασιλεὺς τὰς Ἑλληνίδας
 πόλεις, ὁ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης καὶ Φαρνάβαζος εἶπον ὅτι εἰ
 ἐξέλθοι τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα ἐκ τῆς χώρας καὶ οἱ
 170 Λακεδαιμονίων ἀρμοσταὶ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων. ταῦτα δ' εἰπόντες
 ἀλλήλοισ σπονδὰς ἐποίησαντο, ἕως ἀπαγγελθεῖη τὰ λεχ-

2 and his forces; for αὐτοῖς instead of a reflexive, see G. 145, 2 n.; H. 684 a. — πέμψας εἶπεν; sent word; see on i. 6. 15. Cf. the use of πέμπειν i. 7; ii. 2. 7. — τοὺς κρατίστους κτέ.: of a piece with Clearchus' stratagem on the occasion of his interview with Tissaphernes, An. ii. 3. 3 προῆλθε τοὺς δὲ εὐσπλοτάτους ἔχων καὶ εὐειδεστάτους τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν.

19. δόξαντα: see on ii. 3. 19. — περανθέντα: though personal, is in the acc. abs. from its proximity to δόξαντα.

— ἦν: for the use of the impf., see on ii. 1. 21. — πλεόν ἢ σταδίον: of more than a stadium in extent. The whole expression is gen. of measure. For πλεόν, see on 3. 5. — τὸ συγκείμενον χωρίον: the place agreed upon. Obs. that συγκείμενον serves as the pass. of συντιθέναί. Cf. i. 26.

20. εἶπεν εἰ κτέ.: the conclusion in answers is often to be supplied from the preceding question; in the answer of Tissaphernes it is suggested by ἔτι. See on i. 5. 6. — Δερκυλίδῃ, Τισσα-

θέντα Δερκυλίδα μὲν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλεία.

Τούτων δὲ πραττομένων ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ὑπὸ Δερκυλίδα, 21
 175 Λακεδαιμόνιοι κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον, πάλαι ὀργιζόμενοι τοῖς Ἡλείοις καὶ ὅτι ἐποίησαντο συμμαχίαν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους καὶ Ἀργείους καὶ Μαντινέας, καὶ ὅτι δίκην φάσκοντες καταδικάσθαι αὐτῶν ἐκώλουν καὶ τοῦ ἵππικοῦ καὶ τοῦ γυμνικοῦ ἀγῶνος, καὶ οὐ μόνον ταῦτ' ἦρκει, ἀλλὰ καὶ 180 Λίχα παραδόντος Θηβαίοις τὸ ἄρμα, ἐπεὶ ἐκηρύττοντο νικῶντες, ὅτε εἰσηήθη Δίχας στεφανώσων τὸν ἡνίοχον, μαστιγοῦντες αὐτόν, ἄνδρα γέροντα, ἐξήλασαν. τούτων δ' 22 ὕστερον καὶ Ἀγιδος πεμφθέντος θῦσαι τῷ Διὶ κατὰ μαντείαν τινα ἐκώλουν οἱ Ἡλείοι μὴ προσεύχεσθαι νίκην πολέμου, 185 λέγοντες ὡς καὶ τὸ ἀρχαῖον εἶη οὕτω νόμιμον, μὴ χρηστηριάζεσθαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐφ' Ἑλλήνων πολέμῳ· ὥστε ἄθυτος ἀπῆλθεν. ἐκ τούτων οὖν πάντων ὀργιζομένοις ἔδοξε τοῖς 23 ἐφόροις καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ σωφρονίσαι αὐτούς. πέμψαντες

2 φέρνει: *dat.* of agent with ἀπαγγελθείη, instead of ὑπό with the gen.

21. Λακεδαιμόνιοι: has no predicate. The thought is resumed with a change of construction at 23; see on i. 3. 18. — συμμαχίαν: the league against the Lacedaemonians formed by the peoples mentioned, in 420 B.C.; Thuc. v. 47. — δίκην φάσκοντες καταδικάσθαι αὐτῶν: *alleging that judgment had been given against them*; for the use of αὐτῶν, see on 18. — ὅτι δίκην κτέ.: the Lacedaemonians had been condemned by the Eleians (see on 31) to pay a fine of 2000 minae for entering Elis in arms during the Olympian festival; on their refusal to pay this fine, they had been excluded from participation in the Olympic games (Ol. 90). On this occasion too the

episode of Lichas occurred, Thuc. v. 50; Paus. vi. 2. 2. For a full account, see Grote, ch. LV. fin. — οὐ μόνον ταῦτ' ἦρκει: *equiv. to οὐκ ἦρκει ταῦτα μόνον*, but the position here is common in this expression. — παραδόντος: *sc.* in order that in the name of the Thebans he might take part in the chariot races.

22. Ἀγιδος: Diod. xiv. 17 says it was Pausanias. — θῦσαι: *inf.* of purpose, G. 265; H. 951. — ἐκώλουν μῆ: for the redundant neg. after verbs of hindering *etc.*, see on ii. 2. 19; *cf.* iv. 8. 6. — νίκην πολέμου: 'victory in the war then pending against Athens' (Grote). — μὴ χρηστηριάζεσθαι κτέ.: this law is violated, *cf.* iv. 7. 2. — Ἑλλήνων πολέμῳ: *i.e.* a war against Greeks (*obj. gen.*), *cf.* iv. 8. 24. — ἄθυτος: *act.* only here.

οὖν πρέσβεις εἰς Ἴλιον εἶπον ὅτι τοῖς τέλεσι τῶν Λακεδαι-
 190 μονίων δίκαιον δοκοίη εἶναι ἀφίεναι αὐτοὺς τὰς περιοικίδας
 πόλεις αὐτονόμους. ἀποκριναμένων δὲ τῶν Ἠλείων ὅτι οὐ
 ποιήσοιεν ταῦτα, ἐπιληΐδας γὰρ ἔχουεν τὰς πόλεις, φρουρὰν
 ἔφηναν οἱ ἔφοροι. ἄγων δὲ τὸ στράτευμα Ἄγιος ἐνέβαλε
 διὰ τῆς Ἀχαιῶν εἰς τὴν Ἠλείαν κατὰ Λάρισον. ἄρτι δὲ τοῦ 24
 195 στρατεύματος ὄντος ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ καὶ κοπτομένης τῆς
 χώρας, σεισμὸς ἐπιγίγνεται· ὁ δ' Ἄγιος θεῖον ἡγησάμενος
 ἐξελθὼν πάλιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας διαφῆκε τὸ στράτευμα. ἐκ δὲ
 τούτου οἱ Ἠλείοι πολὺ θρασύτεροι ἦσαν, καὶ διεπρεσβεύοντο
 εἰς τὰς πόλεις, ὅσας ἤδουσαν δυσμενεῖς τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις
 200 οὔσας. περιόντι δὲ τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ φαίνουσι πάλιν οἱ ἔφοροι 25
 φρουρὰν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἴλιον, καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο τῷ Ἄγιδι πλὴν
 Βοιωτῶν καὶ Κορινθίων οἱ τε ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι πάντες καὶ
 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. ἐμβαλόντος δὲ τοῦ Ἄγιδος δι' Αὐλῶνος,
 εὐθύς μὲν Λεπρεῶται ἀποστάντες τῶν Ἠλείων προσεχώρη-
 205 σαν αὐτῷ, εὐθύς δὲ Μακίστιοι, ἐχόμενοι δ' Ἐπιταλιεῖς.

2 23. περιοικίδας πόλεις: Paus. iii. 8. 2 mentions particularly Lepreum. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 17, they demanded also a contribution to the cost of the war waged against Athens. — ἐπιληΐδας: this word occurs only here. Acc. to Paus. iii. 8. 2, the Eleans declared themselves ready to enfranchise their subject cities, if the Lacedaemonians would do the same. — ἔχουεν: opt. in an explanatory sent., continuing the quotation as if itself dependent on εἶπ. Cf. vi. 5. 36; vii. 1. 23; An. vii. 3. 13. — φρουρὰν φαίνειν: a Spartan phrase, to fit out an expedition. Cf. 5. 6; iv. 2. 9; 7. 1 and 2; v. 1. 29 and 36; 2. 3; 3. 13; 4. 13, 35, 47, 59; vi. 4. 11, 17; 5. 10. So too ἐξάγει φρουρὰν ii. 4. 29; v. 2. 3; ἡγητέον τῆς φρουρᾶς iv. 7. 2. Alongside of στράτευμα, as here, also v. 4. 59; cf. στρατιὰ iv.

2. 9 and v. 4. 35. — Λάρισον: a river between Achaia and Elis.

24. κοπτομένης: in the sense of τέμνειν, δενδροκοπεῖν, as in 26; iv. 6. 5.

25. περιόντι τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ: in the course of the year; elsewhere the gen. is usual; but cf. Thuc. i. 30 περιόντι τῷ θέρει. Xen. puts both campaigns in the same year (Ol. 94. 3, i.e. 402 B.C., acc. to Diod. xiv. 17.) Paus. iii. 8. 3 puts the second in the following year. — Αὐλῶνος κτέ.: Αὐλών is a city on the boundary of Elis and Messenia on the River Neda; Μακίστος is a town northeast of Lepreum; Ἐπιτάλιον is on the Alpheus, acc. to Strabo viii. 349, in the territory of Macistus. — ἐχόμενοι: in connection with them. — τὸν ποταμόν: i.e. the Alpheus. The cities whose inhabitants are next mentioned

διαβαίνοντι δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν προσεχώρουν Λετρίνοι καὶ Ἀμφίδολοι καὶ Μαργανεῖς. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐλθὼν εἰς Ὀλυμ- 26
 πῖαν ἔθνε τῷ Διὶ τῷ Ὀλυμπίῳ· κωλύειν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἐπει-
 ρᾶτο. θύσας δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ ἐπορεύετο, κόπτων καὶ κᾶων
 210 τὴν χώραν, καὶ ὑπέρπολλα μὲν κτήνη, ὑπέρπολλα δὲ ἀνδρά-
 ποδα ἠλίσκετο ἐκ τῆς χώρας· ὥστε ἀκούοντες καὶ ἄλλοι
 πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀρκαδῶν καὶ Ἀχαιῶν ἐκόντες ἦσαν συστρα-
 τευσόμενοι καὶ μετεῖχον τῆς ἀρπαγῆς. καὶ ἐγένετο αὕτη
 ἡ στρατεία ὥσπερ ἐπισιτισμὸς τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ 27
 215 ἀφίκετο πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, τὰ μὲν προάστεια καὶ τὰ γυμνάσια
 καλὰ ὄντα ἐλυμαίνετο, τὴν δὲ πόλιν, ἀτείχιστος γὰρ ἦν,
 ἐνόμισαν αὐτὸν μὴ βούλεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ μὴ δύνασθαι ἐλεῖν.
 δηομένης δὲ τῆς χώρας, καὶ οὐσης τῆς στρατιᾶς περὶ
 Κυλλήνην, βουλόμενοι οἱ περὶ Ξενίαν τὸν λεγόμενον μεδίμνῳ
 220 ἀπομετρήσασθαι τὸ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἀργύριον δι' αὐτῶν
 προσχωρήσαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἐκπεσόντες ἐξ οἰκίας
 ξίφῃ ἔχοντες σφαγὰς ποιούσι, καὶ ἄλλους τέ τινας ἀποκτεί-
 νουσι καὶ ὁμοίον τινα Θρασυδαίῳ ἀποκτείναντες τῷ τοῦ

2 are all in Pisatan Elis.—προσεχώ-
 ρησαν, προσεχώρουν: obs. the change
 of tense. The aor. expresses the
 single act of a single subj., the verb
 being understood with the other two
 substs.; while the impf. indicates the
 several acts of three subjs.

26. τὸ ἄστυ: i.e. the capital, Elis.
 So 27 τὴν πόλιν.—ὑπέρπολλα μὲν κτέ.:
 anaphora; see on ii. 3. 28; 55.—ἠλίσ-
 κετο ἐκ τῆς χώρας: cf. vi. 2. 6 ἠλίσκετο
 ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν. Elis was distinguished
 above the rest of Peloponnesus by its
 prosperity; see Polybius iv. 73. 6.

27. ἐνόμισαν κτέ.: acc. to Diod.
 xiv. 17, the Eleans together with
 Aetolian auxiliaries had made a sor-
 tie, in consequence of which the king

gave up the siege.—Κυλλήνην: a
 seaport of Elis, northwest of the city.

—βουλόμενοι κτέ.: this whole passage
 seems very corrupt; the words δι'
 αὐτῶν προσχωρήσαι yield no sense; ἐξ
 οἰκίας is indefinite. Cf. Paus. iii. 8. 4
 Ξενίας δὲ ἀνὴρ Ἡλείος Ἄγιδι τε ἰδίῳ
 ξένος καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων τοῦ κοινοῦ πρό-
 ξενος: ἐναντίῳ τῷ δήμῳ σὺν τοῖς τὰ
 πράγματα ἐξέβαλεν πρὶν δὲ Ἄγιν καὶ τὸν
 στρατὸν ἀφίχθαι σφισιν ἀμύροντας, Θρα-
 συδαῖος προσσηκῶς τότε τοῦ Ἡλείων
 δήμου μάχῃ Ξενίαν καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ
 κρατήσας ἐξέβαλεν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως.—οἱ
 περὶ Ξενίαν: Xenias and his party.—
 μεδίμνῳ . . . ἀργύριον: a proverbial
 expression.—σφαγὰς ποιούσι: see on
 ii. 2. 6.—προστέγγι: see on i. 7. 2.—

δήμου προστάτη ᾧοντο Θρασυδαίον ἀπεκτονέαι, ὥστε ὁ
 225 μὲν δῆμος παντελῶς κατηθύμησε καὶ ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν, οἱ δὲ 28
 σφαγεῖς πάντ' ᾧοντο πεπραγμένα εἶναι, καὶ οἱ ὁμογνώμονες
 αὐτοῖς ἐξεφέροντο τὰ ὄπλα εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. ὁ δὲ Θρασυ-
 δαῖος ἔτι καθεύδων ἐτύγχανεν οὐπερ ἐμεθύσθη. ὡς δὲ
 ἦσθετο ὁ δῆμος ὅτι οὐ τέβνηκεν ὁ Θρασυδαῖος, περιεπλή-
 230 σθη ἡ οἰκία ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν, ὥσπερ ὑπὸ ἐσμοῦ μελιττῶν
 ὁ ἡγεμών. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡγεῖτο ὁ Θρασυδαῖος ἀναλαβῶν τὸν 29
 δῆμον, γενομένης μάχης ἐκράτησεν ὁ δῆμος, ἐξέπεσον δὲ
 πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους οἱ ἐγχειρήσαντες ταῖς σφαγαῖς.
 ἐπεὶ δ' αὖ ὁ Ἅγις ἀπιὼν διέβη πάλιν τὸν Ἀλφειὸν, φρου-
 235 ροὺς καταλιπὼν ἐν Ἐπιταλίῳ πλησίον τοῦ Ἀλφειοῦ καὶ
 Λύσιππον ἀρμοστήν καὶ τοὺς ἐξ Ἡλιδος φυγάδας, τὸ μὲν
 στράτευμα διῆκεν, αὐτὸς δὲ οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθε. καὶ τὸ μὲν 30
 λοιπὸν θέρος καὶ τὸν ἐπιόντα χειμῶνα ὑπὸ τοῦ Λυσίππου
 καὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐφέρετο καὶ ἦγετο ἡ τῶν Ἡλείων χώρα.
 240 τοῦ δ' ἐπιόντος θέρους πέμπας Θρασυδαῖος εἰς Λακεδαί-
 μονα συνεχώρησε Φέας τε τὸ τεῖχος περιελεῖν καὶ Κυλλή-
 νης καὶ τὰς Τριφυλίδας πόλεις ἀφεῖναι Φρίξαν καὶ Ἐπιτά-
 λιον καὶ Δετρίνους καὶ Ἀμφιδόλους καὶ Μαργανέας· πρὸς

2 κατηθύμησε: an ἀπαξ λεγόμενον. In-
 ceptive aor.

28. περιεπλήσθη: clearly incorrect.
 Perhaps περιεκλείσθη should be read.
 Then, by striking out ἡ οἰκία, we get
 both sense and symmetry: "Thras-
 ydaeus surrounded by his partisans, as
 the queen-bee by the swarm."

29. αὖ: belongs to ἀπιὼν, πάλιν τοῦ
 διέβη. — Λύσιππον: Paus. iii. 8. 5 calls
 him Lysistratus. — διῆκεν: equiv. to
 διαφήκεν 24. Cf. ii. 3. 3 διέλυσε.

30. Φέας: Dindorf's reading for
 σφέας of the Mss., because the city of
 Elis is previously described as ἀτελί-
 σιστος (27). Yet Paus. (*ibid.*) says

οἱ δὲ Ἡλείοι καὶ Θρασυδαῖοι συγχωροῦσι
 . . . τοῦ ἕστους κατερεῖψαι τὸ τεῖχος.
 Diod. xiv. 34 makes no mention of
 this condition. — Κυλλήνης: Din-
 dorf's reading for Κυλλήνην, since it
 is altogether improbable that the
 Eleans would have relinquished their
 seaport. The other cities here men-
 tioned appear as allies of the Spar-
 tans, iv. 2. 16. The Δετρίνοι, Ἀμφί-
 δολοι and Μαργανεῖς did not belong to
 Triphylia and are mentioned separ-
 ately in iv. 2. 16, so that only Φρίξαν
 and Ἐπιτάλιον can be taken as in
 appos. with τὰς Τριφυλίδας πόλεις. —
 ταῦταις: all the cities named or im-

δὲ ταύταις καὶ Ἀκρωρείους καὶ Λασιῶνα τὸν ὑπ' Ἀρκάδων
 245 ἀντιλεγόμενον. Ἡπειον μέντοι τὴν μεταξὺ πόλιν Ἡραίας
 καὶ Μακίστου ἠξίουσι οἱ Ἡλείοι ἔχειν· πρίασθαι γὰρ
 ἔφασαν τὴν χώραν ἅπασαν παρὰ τῶν τότε ἐχόντων τὴν
 πόλιν τριάκοντα ταλάντων, καὶ τὸ ἀργύριον δεδωκέαι.
 οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι γνόντες μηδὲν δικαιότερον εἶναι βία 31
 250 πριαμένους ἢ βία ἀφελόμενους παρὰ τῶν ἡττόνων λαμβά-
 νειν, ἀφιέναι καὶ ταύτην ἠνάγκασαν· τοῦ μέντοι προεστά-
 ναι τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου ἱεροῦ, καίπερ οὐκ ἀρχαίον
 Ἡλείοις ὄντος, οὐκ ἀπήλασαν αὐτούς, νομίζοντες τοὺς ἀντι-
 ποιουμένους χωρίτας εἶναι καὶ οὐχ ἱκανοὺς προεστάναι.
 255 τούτων δὲ συγχωρηθέντων εἰρήνη τε γίγνεται καὶ συμμαχία
 Ἡλείων πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους. καὶ οὕτω μὲν δὴ ὁ Λακε-
 δαιμονίωιν καὶ Ἡλείωιν πόλεμος ἔληξε.

3 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Ἄγις ἀφικόμενος εἰς Δελφοὺς καὶ τὴν 1
 δεκάτην ἀποθύσας, πάλιν ἀπιὼν ἔκαμεν ἐν Ἡραίᾳ, γέρον
 ἦδη ὢν, καὶ ἀπηνέχθη μὲν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἔτι ζῶν, ἐκεῖ
 δὲ ταχὺ ἐτελεύτησε· καὶ ἔτυχε σεμνοτέρας ἢ κατὰ ἀνθρωπων

2 plied in the mention of their inhabi-
 tants. — μεταξὺ: the separation of the
 prep. from its gen. is unusual, cf. v. 1.
 35 τὸν ὕστερον πόλεμον τῆς καθαιρέσεως,
 and similarly iii. 5. 3 τῆς ἀμφισβητησί-
 μου χώρας φωκεῦσί τε καὶ αὐτοῖς.

31. γνόντες: see on ii. 3. 25. — προε-
 στάναι: from ancient times the direc-
 tion of the Olympic games had been
 in dispute between the Eleans and
 Pisatans; for the most part, however,
 it had been exercised by the former,
 and in Ol. 50 was definitely committed
 to two Elean judges; Paus. vi. 22. 2,
 v. 9. 4. — καίπερ . . . ὄντος: "al-
 though the presidency did not belong
 to the Eleans as an original possession
 (ἀρχαίου)." — χωρίτας: sc. in com-

parison with the Eleans, who at least
 since Ol. 77 had formed a large city.

Chap. 8. *Death of King Agis. The
 claim of Agesilaus to the throne is con-
 tested by Leotyichides. Agesilaus is made
 king (1-3). Conspiracy of Cinadon at
 Sparta (4-11).*

The time of the events narrated in
 this chapter cannot be fixed with cer-
 tainty, but was prob. 397 B.C.

1. τὴν δεκάτην ἀποθύσας: ἀποθύειν
 signifies "to offer what one is under
 any obligations to offer"; hence the
 tithe of the Elean booty due the gods.
 Cf. iv. 3. 21. — ἔκαμεν: inceptive. — ἢ
 κατὰ ἀνθρωπων: i.e. divine honors
 were heaped upon him. Hdt. vi. 58
 describes the funeral rites. For the

5 ταφῆς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὠσιώθησαν αἱ ἡμέραι, καὶ ἔδει βασιλέα καθίστασθαι, ἀντέλεγον περὶ βασιλείας Λεωτυχίδης, υἱὸς φάσκων Ἄγιδος εἶναι, Ἀγησίλαος δὲ ἀδελφός. εἰπόντος δὲ 2 τοῦ Λεωτυχίδου, Ἄλλ' ὁ νόμος, ὃ Ἀγησίλαε, οὐκ ἀδελφὸν ἀλλ' υἱὸν βασιλέως βασιλεύειν κελεύει· εἰ δὲ υἱὸς ὦν μὴ
10 τυγχάνοι, ὁ ἀδελφός κα ὡς βασιλεύει. Ἐμὲ ἂν δέοι βασιλεύειν. Πῶς, ἐμοῦ γε ὄντος; Ὅτι ὄν τὸ καλεῖς πατέρα, οὐκ ἔφη σε εἶναι ἑαυτοῦ. Ἄλλ' ἢ πολὺ κάλλιον ἐκείνου εἰδυῖα μήτηρ καὶ νῦν ἔτι φησίν. Ἄλλ' ὁ Ποτειδᾶν ὡς μάλα σευ ψευδομένῳ κατεμάνυσεν ἐκ τῷ θαλάμῳ ἐξελάσας
15 σεισμῶ εἰς τὸ φανερὸν τὸν σὸν πατέρα. συνεμαρτύρησε δὲ ταῦτ' αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ ἀληθέστατος λεγόμενος χρόνος εἶναι· ἀφ' οὗ γάρ τοι ἔφυγε καὶ οὐκ ἐφάνη ἐν τῷ θαλάμῳ, δεκάτῃ μηνὶ ἐγένου. οἱ μὲν τοιαῦτ' ἔλεγον. Διοπεΐθης δέ, μάλα 3 χρησμολόγος ἀνὴρ, Λεωτυχίδῃ συναγορεύων εἶπεν ὡς καὶ
20 Ἀπόλλωνος χρησμὸς εἶη φυλάξασθαι τὴν χωλὴν βασιλείαν. Λύσανδρος δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν ὑπὲρ Ἀγησιλάου ἀντείπεν ὡς οὐκ οἶοιτο τὸν θεὸν τοῦτο κελεύειν φυλάξασθαι, μὴ προσ-

§ idiom, see H. 646. — ὠσιώθησαν αἱ ἡμέραι: viz. the ten days after the burial, in which all public business was suspended, see Hdt. *ibid.* Cf. Eng. 'holiday.'

2. εἰπόντος: apod. ἐμὲ ἂν δέοι, sc. ἔφη. — κα: Dor. for Hom. κέν (Att. ἄν), with opt., instead of the impv.; probably the very words of the law, which would account for the use of the Dor. dialect. In the rest of the conversation this use, particularly with the strange mixture of Attic, is more striking and is due doubtless not to the author, but to the copyists. — ὡς: for the usual ὅτως in apod., cf. vii. i. 2; see on 2. 9. — ἐμὲ ἂν κτέ.: see on i. 26. — ὄν τὸ καλεῖς κτέ.: acc. to Paus. iii. 8. 7, Agis on his death-bed

had publicly acknowledged Leoty-chides as his son, while previously he had regarded him as the issue of an intrigue between his wife and Alcibiades, cf. Plut. *Ages.* 3.— ἢ . . . μήτηρ: note the order of words. — ὁ Ποτειδᾶν κτέ.: Att. ὁ Ποσειδᾶν ὡς μάλα σου ψευδομένου κατεμάνυσεν ἐκ τοῦ θαλάμου κτέ. σεῦ depends on the prep. included in κατεμάνυσεν, see on 2. 21. — ὡς μάλα ψευδομένῳ: for the story, see Plut. *Alc.* 23.— πατέρα: i.e. Agis.— ἔφυγε: sc. ἐκ τοῦ θαλάμου.

3. μάλα χρησμολόγος: for the use of μάλα, see on ii. 4. 2.— χρησμὸς: this oracle is given by Plut. *Ages.* 3, *Lys.* 22, and by Paus. iii. 8. 9: φράζεο δὴ, Σπάρτην, καίτερ μεγάλαιχος εἶσα, | μὴ σθέν ἐρπίτοδος βλάστη χωλῆ βασι-

πταίσας τις χαλεύσαι, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον μὴ οὐκ ᾧν τοῦ γένους
 βασιλεύσειε. παντάπασι γὰρ ᾧν χαλὴν εἶναι τὴν βασι-
 25 λείαν, ὅποτε μὴ οἱ ἀφ' Ἑρακλέους τῆς πόλεως ἡγοῶντο.
 τοιαῦτα δὲ ἀκούσασα ἡ πόλις ἀμφοτέρων Ἀγησίλαου 4
 εἶλοντο βασιλέα.

Οὐπω δ' ἐνιαυτὸν ὄντος ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ Ἀγησιλάου,
 θύοντος αὐτοῦ τῶν τεταγμένων τινὰ θυσιῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς
 30 πόλεως εἶπεν ὁ μάντις ὅτι ἐπιβουλήν τινα τῶν δεινοτάτων
 φαίνοιεν οἱ θεοί. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλω ἔθνευ, ἔτι δεινότερα ἔφη
 τὰ ἱερὰ φαίνεσθαι. τὸ τρίτον δὲ θύοντος, εἶπεν· Ὡ Ἀγη-
 σίλαε, ὥσπερ εἰ ἐν αὐτοῖς εἴημεν τοῖς πολεμίοις, οὕτω μοι
 σημαίνεται. ἐκ δὲ τούτου θύοντες καὶ τοῖς ἀποτροπαίοις
 35 καὶ τοῖς σωτήρησι, καὶ μόλις καλλιερήσαντες, ἐπαύσαντο.
 ληγούσης δὲ τῆς θυσίας ἐντὸς πένθ' ἡμερῶν καταγορεύει
 τις πρὸς τοὺς ἐφόρους ἐπιβουλήν καὶ τὸν ἀρχηγὸν τοῦ
 πράγματος Κινάδωνα. οὗτος δ' ἦν καὶ τὸ εἶδος νεανίσκος 5
 καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν εὐρωστος, οὐ μέντοι τῶν ὁμοίων. ἐρομένω
 40 δὲ τῶν ἐφόρων πῶς φαίη τὴν πράξιν ἔσσεσθαι, εἶπεν ὁ
 εἰσαγγείλας ὅτι ὁ Κινάδων ἀγαγὼν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὸ ἔσχατον
 τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἀριθμῆσαι κελεύει ὅπόσοι εἶεν Σπαρτιάται ἐν τῇ
 ἀγορᾷ. καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, ἀριθμήσας βασιλέα τε καὶ ἐφόρους

8 λεία. | δηρὸν γὰρ μόθοι σε κατασχέ-
 σουσιν ἄελπτοι, | φθισίβροτόν τ' ἐπὶ κύμα
 κυλινδόμενον πολέμοιο. This oracle
 could be applied to Agesilaus because
 he was lame in one foot. — οὐκ ᾧν:
 sc. τις, cf. I. 19. — τοῦ γένους: cf. IV.
 2. 9. — οἱ ἀφ' Ἑρακλέους: both royal
 families of Sparta traced their descent
 to Hyllus, son of Heracles, cf. Hdt.
 vi. 52.

4. θύοντος . . . ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως:
 the Spartan kings were high priests
 as well as commanders-in-chief, cf. de

repub. Lac. xv. 2. — τινά: obs. the
 position. — τῶν δεινοτάτων: of the most
 dangerous kind, part. gen.

5. νεανίσκος: a powerful youth. Cf.
 Cyr. i. 3. 6 ἀλλὰ κρέα γε εὐωχοῦ, ἵνα
 νεανίας οἰκαδε ἀπέλθῃς. — εὐρωστος: cf.
 vi. 1. 6 τὸ σῶμα μᾶλα εὐρωστος. — τῶν
 ὁμοίων: the Spartans thus designated
 the Spartiateae who had been brought
 up (and continued to live) in con-
 formity with the old institutions of
 Lycurgus; these doubtless constituted
 at this time a privileged class. — φαίη:

καὶ γέροντας καὶ ἄλλους ὡς τετταράκοντα ἡρόμην· Τί δὴ
 45 με τούτους, ὦ Κινάδων, ἐκέλευσας ἀριθμῆσαι; ὁ δὲ εἶπε,
 Τούτους, ἔφη, νόμιζέ σοι πολεμίους εἶναι, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους
 πάντας συμμάχους πλέον ἢ τετρακισχιλίουσ ὄντας τοὺς ἐν
 τῇ ἀγορᾷ. ἐπιδεικνύναι δ' αὐτὸν ἔφη ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς ἔνθα
 μὲν ἓνα, ἔνθα δὲ δύο πολεμίους ἀπαντῶντας, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους
 50 ἅπαντας συμμάχους· καὶ ὅσοι δὲ ἐν τοῖς χωρίοις Σπαρτια-
 τῶν τύχοιεν ὄντες, ἓνα μὲν πολέμιον τὸν δεσπότην, συμ-
 μάχους δ' ἐν ἐκάστῳ πολλούς. ἐρωτῶντων δὲ τῶν ἐφόρων ὁ
 πόσους φαίη καὶ τοὺς συνειδότας τὴν πράξιν εἶναι, λέγειν
 καὶ περὶ τούτου ἔφη αὐτὸν ὡς σφίσι μὲν τοῖς προστατεύ-
 55 ουσω οὐ πᾶν πολλοί, ἀξιοπίστοι δὲ συνειδέειν· αὐτοὶ μέντοι
 πᾶσιν ἔφασαν συνειδέναί καὶ εἴλωσι καὶ νεοδαμώδεσι καὶ
 τοῖς ὑπομείοσι καὶ τοῖς περιοίκοις· ὅπου γὰρ ἐν τούτοις τις
 λόγος γένοιτο περὶ Σπαρτιατῶν, οὐδένα δύνασθαι κρύπτειν

§ sc. Κινάδων. — καλεῖοι: for the opt., see on i. 7. 5. — τετταράκοντα: belongs only to ἄλλους, since the number of Gerontes and Ephors was fixed, and there was no need to count them. Others, however, regard forty as the whole number of Spartiatae (in the sense of the term as here used) then present in the agora, — assuming that only certain individuals of the 5 Ephors and 28 Gerontes were present. — πλέον: adv. instead of an adj., as often also ἔλαττον and μείον in connection with substs., cf. An. i. 2. 11 μισθὸς πλέον ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν. The omission of ἢ before numerals is frequent after the comparatives named; cf. iv. 5. 4; Plat. Apol. 17 c ἐτη γεγονῶς πλείω ἐβδομήκοντα. See G. 175, 1, n. 2; H. 647. — ὅσοι: (of all) who. — ἐν τοῖς χωρίοις: on the landed estates, cultivated exclusively by helots, cf. Plut. Lyc. 24 οἱ δὲ εἴλωτες αὐτοῖς εἰργάζοντο

τὴν γῆν ἀποφορὰν τὴν εἰρημένην τελούντες. Cf. I. 26 χωροί. — δεσπότην: *lanolord*.

6. καὶ τοὺς συνειδότας: see on ii. 3. 47. — λέγειν: impf. inf. — ὡς σφίσι . . . συνειδέειν: "that the persons with whom they had an understanding were not very many, but trustworthy." — αὐτοί: i.e. οἱ προστατεύοντες. — ἔφασαν: can be explained only as dependent upon ὡς, a constr. in which the change of mode (cf. συνειδέειν) is less striking than the thought itself, in that Cinadon says, *they asserted that they had an understanding* instead of *they had an understanding*. A transition to dir. disc., as if the informant had heard the conspirators themselves, is not to be thought of. Equally striking is ἔφασάν γε in 7. — ὑπομείοσι: this class, mentioned only here, consisted perhaps of the Spartiatae, who did not possess the privileges of the *δμοιοί*.

τὸ μὴ οὐχ ἡδέως ἂν καὶ ὤμων ἐσθίειν αὐτῶν. πάλιν οὖν 7
 60 ἐρωτῶντων. Ὅπλα δὲ πόθεν ἔφασαν λήψεσθαι; τὸν δ' εἰπεῖν
 ὅτι οἱ μὲν δήπου συντεταγμένοι ἡμῶν αὐτοὶ ὅπλα κεκτῆμεθα,
 τῷ δ' ὄχλῳ, ἀγαγόντα εἰς τὸν σίδηρον ἐπιδεῖξαι αὐτὸν ἔφη
 πολλὰς μὲν μαχαίρας, πολλὰ δὲ ξίφη, πολλοὺς δὲ ὀβελί-
 σκους, πολλοὺς δὲ πελέκεις καὶ ἀξίνας, πολλὰ δὲ δρέπανα.
 65 λέγειν δ' αὐτὸν ἔφη ὅτι καὶ ταῦτα ὅπλα πάντ' εἷη ὀπόσοις
 ἄνθρωποι καὶ γῆν καὶ ξύλα καὶ λίθους ἐργάζονται, καὶ τῶν
 ἄλλων δὲ τεχνῶν τὰς πλείστας τὰ ὄργανα ὅπλα ἔχειν ἀρ-
 κοῦντα, ἄλλως τε καὶ πρὸς ἀόπλους. πάλιν αὖ ἐρωτώμενος
 ἐν τίνι χρόνῳ μέλλοι ταῦτα πράττεσθαι, εἶπεν ὅτι ἐπιδημῶν
 70 οἱ παρηγγελμένον εἶη. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ ἔφοροι ἐσκεμ- 8
 μένα τε λέγειν ἠγήσαντο αὐτὸν καὶ ἐξεπλάγησαν, καὶ οὐδὲ
 τὴν μικρὰν καλουμένην ἐκκλησίαν συλλέξαντες, ἀλλὰ συλ-
 λεγόμενοι τῶν γερόντων ἄλλοι ἄλλοθι ἐβουλευσαντο πέμψαι
 τὸν Κινάδωνα εἰς Αὐλῶνα σὺν ἄλλοις τῶν νεωτέρων καὶ

8 — τὸ μὴ οὐχ . . . ἐσθίειν: obj. inf. with
 καλύειν. The expression ἐσθίειν ὤμων
 is proverbial, cf. Hom. Δ 34 εἰ δὲ σύγ'
 εἰσελθοῦσα πύλας καὶ τείχεα μακρά,
 ὤμων βεβρόθοις Πρίαμον. Obs. the two
 negs. with the inf. after a 'word of
 hindering,' κρύπτειν, accompanied by
 a neg. — αὐτῶν: part. gen.

7. τὸν δ' εἰπεῖν: sc. ἔφη ὁ εἰσαγγέ-
 λας. Obs. the use of δέ to introduce
 the apod. — ὅτι: see on i. 5. 6. — οἱ
 συντεταγμένοι: a military term, the
 organized conspirators. "Cinadon has
 organized his confederates as a mili-
 tary body. These are of course
 (δήπου) already in possession of weap-
 ons." The military expression is thus
 very natural and the statement clear.
 — τῷ δ' ὄχλῳ: dat. of advantage as if
 followed by εἰσὶν πολλὰ μὲν μάχαιραι
 κτέ. The anacoluthon heightens the

vividness and verisimilitude of the
 story. — εἰς τὸν σίδηρον: designates
 prob. a place where iron was sold;
 οἶνος, ἰχθύς, λάχανα are similarly used.
 Cf. Pollux, x. 19 οἱ Ἀττικοὶ ἀπὸ τῶν
 πιπρασκομένων καὶ τὰ χωρία ἀνόμασον.
 — ὅπλα ἀρκοῦντα: sufficing as weapons.
 — ἐπιδημῶν κτέ.: no definite time
 had been named, but orders had been
 given him to hold himself in readiness
 and so not to leave the city. — παρηγ-
 γελμένον: for the impers. pass., see G.
 198; H. 602 d.

8. ἐσκεμμένα: bene explorata.
 — τὴν ἐκκλησίαν: consisting perhaps
 only of the δημοιοι, or possibly a com-
 mittee of these with the Ephors and
 Gerontes. — συλλεγόμενοι κτέ.: note
 the change of voice, assembling about
 themselves some of the Gerontes. — ἐβου-
 λεύσαντο: note the tense, resolved. —

75 κελεύσαι ἤκειν ἄγοντα τῶν Αὔλωνιτῶν τέ τινας καὶ τῶν εἰλώτων τοὺς ἐν τῇ σκυτάλῃ γεγραμμένους. ἀγαγεῖν δὲ ἐκέλευον καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, ἣ καλλίστη μὲν αὐτόθι ἐλέγετο εἶναι, λυμáινεσθαι δ' ἐφίκει τοὺς ἀφικνουμένους Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ πρεσβυτέρους καὶ νεωτέρους. ὑπηρετῆκει δὲ καὶ 90 ἄλλ' ἤδη ὁ Κινάδων τοῖς ἐφόροις τοιαῦτα. καὶ τότε δὴ ἔδοσαν τὴν σκυτάλην αὐτῷ, ἐν ἣ ἡ γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν οὓς ἔδει συλληφθῆναι. ἐρομένου δὲ τίνας ἄγοι μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ τῶν νέων, Ἰθι, εἶπον, καὶ τὸν πρεσβύτατον τῶν ἱππαγρετῶν κέλευέ σοι συμπέμψαι ἕξ ἢ ἑπτὰ οἱ ἂν τύχῳσι παρόντες. 85 ἐμεμελήκει δὲ αὐτοῖς ὅπως ὁ ἱππαγρέτης εἰδείῃ οὓς δέοι πέμπειν, καὶ οἱ πεμπόμενοι εἰδεῖεν ὅτι Κινάδωνα δέοι συλλαβεῖν. εἶπον δὲ καὶ τοῦτο τῷ Κινάδωνι, ὅτι πέμψοιεν τρεῖς ἀμάξας, ἵνα μὴ πεζοὺς ἄγωσι τοὺς ληφθέντας, ἀφανίζοντες ὡς ἐδύνατο μάλιστα ὅτι ἐφ' ἕνα ἐκείνον ἐπεμπον. 90 ἐν δὲ τῇ πόλει οὐ συνελάμβανον αὐτόν, ὅτι τὸ πρᾶγμα 10

8 Αὔλωνα: see on 2. 25. — σκυτάλη: the Spartan cipher despatch, a device fully described by Plut. *Lys.* 19 ἐπὶν ἐκπέμψωσι ναύαρχον ἢ στρατηγὸν οἱ ἔφοροι, ζύλα δύο στρογγύλα μήκος καὶ πᾶχος ἀκριβῶς ἀπισώσωντες ὥστε ταῖς τομαῖς ἐφαρμόζειν πρὸς ἄλληλα, τὸ μὲν αὐτοὶ φυλάττουσι θάτερον δὲ τῷ πεμπομένῳ διδόνασιν. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ ζύλα σκυτάλας καλοῦσιν. ὅταν οὖν ἀπόρρητόν τι καὶ μέγα φράσαι βουληθῶσι, βιβλίον ὥσπερ ἱμάντα μακρὸν καὶ στενὸν ποιῶντες περιελίττουσι τὴν παρ' αὐτοῖς σκυτάλην, οὐδὲν διάλειμμα ποιῶντες, ἀλλὰ πανταχόθεν κύκλῳ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν αὐτῆς τῷ βιβλίῳ καταλαμβάνοντες. τοῦτω δὲ ποιήσαντες ἂ βούλωνται καταγράφουσιν εἰς τὸ βιβλίον, ὥσπερ ἐστὶ τῇ σκυτάλῃ περιεῖμενον· ὅταν δὲ γράψωσιν, ἀφελόντες τὸ βιβλίον ἀνευ τοῦ ζύλου πρὸς τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀποστέλλουσι. δεξιόμενος δ' ἐκεῖνος ἄλλως μὲν οὐδὲν ἀναλέξασθαι

δύναται, τῶν γραμμάτων συναφὴν οὐκ ἔχόντων ἀλλὰ διεσπασμένων, τὴν δὲ παρ' αὐτῷ σκυτάλην λαβὼν τὸ τμήμα τοῦ βιβλίου περὶ αὐτὴν περιέτεινεν, ὥστε τῆς ἕλικος εἰς τάξιν ὁμοίως ἀποκαθισταμένης ἐπιβάλλοντα τοῖς πρώτοις τὰ δευτέρα κύκλῳ τὴν ὕψιν ἐπάγειν τὸ συνεχὲς ἀνευρίσκουσιν. καλεῖται δ' ὁμωνύμως τῷ ζύλῳ σκυτάλη τὸ βιβλίον, ὡς τῷ μετροῦντι τὸ μετροῦμενον.

9. οὓς ἴδει συλληφθῆναι: who were to be arrested. — τίνας ἄγοι: whom he should take with him. Opt. in indir. disc. for interr. subjv. Cf. i. 7. 7. — ἱππαγρετῶν: the three Hippagretae commanded the so-called 300 knights, who were chosen from the noblest youth, and who served as a body-guard to the kings; cf. *de republ. Lac.* 4, 3; *Thuc.* v. 72. — ἐμεμελήκει αὐτοῖς: they had taken care that.

10. τὸ πρᾶγμα κτέ.: prolepsis equiv.

οὐκ ᾔδεσαν ὅποσον τὸ μέγεθος εἶη, καὶ ἀκοῦσαι πρῶτον
 ἐβούλοντο τοῦ Κινάδωνος οἴτινες εἶεν οἱ συμπράττοντες,
 πρὶν αἰσθέσθαι αὐτοὺς ὅτι μεμήνυνται, ἵνα μὴ ἀποδρῶσω.
 ἔμελλον δὲ οἱ συλλαβόντες αὐτὸν μὲν κατέχειν, τοὺς δὲ
 95 συνειδότας πυθόμενοι αὐτοῦ γράψαντες ἀποπέμπειν τὴν
 ταχίστην τοῖς ἐφόροις. οὕτω δ' ἔσχον οἱ ἔφοροι πρὸς τὸ
 πρᾶγμα, ὥστε καὶ μόραν ἰππέων ἔπεμψαν τοῖς ἐπ' Αὐλῶνος.
 ἐπεὶ δ' εἰλημμένου τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἦκεν ἰππεὺς φέρων τὰ ὀνό- 11
 ματα ὧν ὁ Κινάδων ἀπέγραψε, παραχρῆμα τὸν τε μάντιν
 100 Τισαμενὸν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους συνελάμ-
 βανον. ὡς δ' ἀνήχθη ὁ Κινάδων καὶ ἠλέγχετο, καὶ ὠμο-
 λόγει πάντα καὶ τοὺς συνειδότας ἔλεγε, τέλος αὐτὸν ἦροντο
 τί καὶ βουλόμενος ταῦτα πράττοι. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, μηδεὶς
 ἦπτων εἶναι ἐν Λακεδαίμονι. ἐκ τούτου μέντοι ἦδη δεδε-
 105 μένος καὶ τῷ χεῖρε καὶ τὸν τράχηλον ἐν κλοιῷ μαστιγού-
 μενος καὶ κεντούμενος αὐτὸς τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ κατὰ
 τὴν πόλιν περιήγοντο. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν δὴ τῆς δίκης ἔτυχον.
 4 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἑρώδας τις Συρακόσιος ἐν Φοινίκη ὧν 1
 μετὰ ναυκλήρου τιῶς, καὶ ἰδὼν τριήρεις Φοινίσσας, τὰς

8 το οὐκ ᾔδεσαν ὅποσον τὸ πρᾶγμα τὸ μέγεθος εἶη, — τὸ μέγεθος being acc. of specification; cf. Plat. Rep. iv. 423 b δσην δεῖ τὸ μέγεθος τὴν πόλιν ποιέσθαι. — ἀποπέμπειν: sc. τὰ γεγραμμένα ὀνόματα, suggested by γράψαντες. — οὕτω ἔσχον: equiv. to οὕτω διέκειντο, so seriously did the Ephors regard the matter, cf. Plat. Protag. 352 b πῶς ἔχεις πρὸς ἐπιστήμην. — τοῖς ἐπ' Αὐλῶνος: those on the way to Aulis.

11. τοὺς ἄλλους: cf. i. 1. 6. — τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους: the most influential of the conspirators; cf. vi. 4. 15. — τί καὶ: cf. 6. — εἶναι: depends upon βουλόμενος, carried on in thought from the question; cf. 4. 5.

4 Chap. 4. Expedition of Agesilaus to

Asia. The Thebans interrupt the sacrifice at Aulis (1-4). Agesilaus concludes a three-months' truce with Tissaphernes (5, 6). Quarrel with Lysander. Spithridates deserts to the Spartans (7-10). The truce ended. Expedition of Agesilaus to Phrygia. Return to Ephesus and enrolment of cavalry (11-15). Army drill at Ephesus (16-19). Invasion of Lydia. Victory at the Pactolus (20-24). Execution of Tissaphernes. Negotiations for peace with Tithraustes, his successor (25, 26). Agesilaus, commander of both army and fleet. Active naval preparations (28, 29).

1. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα: i.e. in the spring of 396 B.C. — τριήρεις: on the personal representations of Pharnaba-

μὲν καταπλεούσας ἄλλοθεν, τὰς δὲ καὶ αὐτοῦ πεπληρωμένας,
 τὰς δὲ καὶ ἔτι κατασκευαζομένας, προσακούσας δὲ καὶ τοῦτο,
 5 ὅτι τριακοσίας αὐτὰς δέοι γενέσθαι, ἐπιβὰς ἐπὶ τὸ πρῶτον
 ἀναγόμενον πλοῖον εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς Λακεδαι-
 μονίοις ὡς βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν στόλον τοῦτον
 παρασκευαζομένων· ὅποι δὲ οὐδὲν ἔφη εἰδέναι. ἀνεπτερω- 2
 μένων δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους συναγόν-
 10 των καὶ βουλευομένων τί χρῆ ποιεῖν, Λύσανδρος νομίζων
 καὶ τῷ ναυτικῷ πολλὴ περιέσεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας καὶ τὸ
 πεζὸν λογιζόμενος ὡς ἐσώθη τὸ μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάν, πείθει
 τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ὑποστῆναι, ἦν αὐτῷ δῶσι τριάκοντα μὲν
 Σπαρτιατῶν, εἰς δισχιλίους δὲ τῶν νεοδαμωδῶν, εἰς ἑξακισ-
 15 χιλίους δὲ τὸ σύνταγμα τῶν συμμάχων, στρατεύεσθαι εἰς
 τὴν Ἀσίαν. πρὸς δὲ τούτῳ τῷ λογισμῷ καὶ αὐτὸς συνεξ-
 ελθεῖν αὐτῷ ἐβούλετο, ὅπως τὰς δεκαρχίας τὰς καταστα-
 θείσας ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν, ἐκπεπτωκυίας δὲ διὰ

4 zus, supported by Evagoras, king of Cyprus, the Persian king had in 399 B.C. ordered a fleet (under command of Conon) to be fitted out against the Spartans; see Diod. xiv. 39; Paus. i. 3. 2.—*ἔτι . . . γενέσθαι*: *that they were to be increased to 300.*—*τὸ πρῶτον . . . Ἑλλάδα*: for the order of words, see G. 142, 2, n. 5; H. 667 a. For similar examples, cf. 11; iv. 3. 2. The other position of the partic. is found in ii. 1. 1; 4. 10.—*ὡς . . . παρασκευαζομένων*: gen. abs. instead of obj. acc. with partic. in indir. disc. GMT. 118, n. 10 b. For like construction with λόγος, cf. iv. 3. 14; v. 1. 25.—*ὅποι*: "against whom these preparations were directed." Cf. 5. 10.

2. *ἀνεπτερωμένων*: cf. i. 14.—*τὸ πεζόν*: *the land force*, opp. to *τῷ ναυτικῷ*. For the position, see on 3. 10.—*τὸ . . . ἀναβάν*: for the fact, cf. i. 1 f.

—*τριάκοντα*: acc. to Plut. *Ages. 6, ἡγεμόνας καὶ συμβούλους*. As to their duties, see also 20. The Spartans in 418 B.C. had for the first time enacted a law that the king in command should be accompanied on his campaigns by ten Spartans, to serve as a council of war and in a measure to exercise a control over his actions. Thuc. v. 63; Diod. xii. 78. Thirty appear first with Agesilaus, then also with Agesipolis, v. 3. 8. It is to be noted further that the army was to contain, beside these, no Spartan troops, to the end that the Spartan government might the more readily consent to the undertaking.—*τὸ σύνταγμα*: *as the contingent of the allies.*—*τὰς δεκαρχίας*: during his former sojourn in Asia, Lysander had abolished the democracies in the cities which had fallen into his power, and insti-

τοὺς ἐφόρους, οἱ τὰς πατρίους πολιτείας παρήγγειλαν, πάλω
 20 καταστήσειε μετ' Ἀγησιλάου. ἐπαγγειλαμένου δὲ τοῦ Ἀγη-
 σιλάου τὴν στρατείαν, διδασί τε οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὄσαπερ
 ᾗτησε καὶ ἑξαμήνου σῆτον. ἐπεὶ δὲ θυσάμενος ὄσα ἔδει
 καὶ τᾶλλα καὶ τὰ διαβατήρια ἐξῆλθε, ταῖς μὲν πόλεσι δια-
 πέμψας ἀγγέλους προεῖπεν ὄσους τε δέοι ἑκασταχόθεν πέμ-
 25 πεσθαι καὶ ὅποι παρεῖναι, αὐτὸς δ' ἐβουλήθη ἔλθων θῦσαι
 ἐν Ἀυλίδι, ἔνθαπερ ὁ Ἀγαμέμνων ὄτ' εἰς Τροίαν ἔπλει
 ἐθύετο. ὡς δ' ἐκεῖ ἐγένετο, πυθόμενοι οἱ βοιωτάρχοι ὅτι 4
 θύοι, πέμψαντες ἰππέας τοῦ τε λοιποῦ εἶπον μὴ θύειν καὶ
 οἷς ἐνέτυχον ἱεροῖς τεθυμένοις διέρριψαν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ.
 30 ὁ δ' ἐπιμαρτυράμενος τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ ὀργιζόμενος, ἀναβάς
 ἐπὶ τὴν τριήρη ἀπέπλει. ἀφικόμενος δ' ἐπὶ Γεραιστόν,
 καὶ συλλέξας ἐκεῖ ὄσον ἐδύνατο τοῦ στρατεύματος πλεῖ-
 στον εἰς Ἐφεσον τὸν στόλον ἐποιεῖτο.

4 tuted oligarchic governments consist-
 ing each of a Spartan harmost and
 ten of his own partisans; cf. ii. 2. 5; 3.
 7; iii. 5. 13; Plut. *Lys.* 5 and 13. The
 abolition of these oligarchies by the
 Ephors appears to have been occa-
 sioned partly by their jealousy of
 Lysander's power, partly at the insti-
 gation of the kings, whose hereditary
 succession Lysander sought to set
 aside; Plut. *Lys.* 21. Acc. to Plut.
Ages. 6, uprisings in the cities them-
 selves had also contributed to this
 result. — ὅποι ἐκείνου: αὐτοῦ might have
 been used. See on i. 1. 27. — τὰς
 πατρίους πολιτείας: as they had been
 before the Athenian supremacy; see 7.

3. ἑξαμήνου: see on ii. 3. 9. — ὄσα
 ἔδει: "the required offerings." — δια-
 βατήρια: this offering to Zeus and
 Athena, on crossing the border, is
 described *de republ. Lac.* 13. 2 f. — ταῖς
 πόλεσι: the call was made on all the
 Grecian states except the Argives

who were hostile to the Spartans;
 yet the Corinthians, Athenians, and
 Thebans on different pretexts refused
 their aid; Paus. iii. 9. 1-3. Cf. 5.
 5 below. — ὅποι: the verb παρεῖναι
 implies motion, cf. 5. 6 παρεῖναι εἰς
 Ἄλιαν, *An.* i. 2. 2 παρεῖσαν εἰς
 Σάρδεϊς. — θῦσαι: the offering which
 Agesilaus desired to render Artemis
 at the alleged command of a dream,
 he undertook without the permission
 of the Boeotian priest, and he was for
 that reason hindered by the Thebans
 in its consummation; Plut. *Ages.* 6;
Pelopid. 21.

4. βοιωτάρχοι: elsewhere βοιωτάρ-
 χαι, the eleven officials, resident at
 Thebes, originally chosen by the inde-
 pendent states of the Boeotian league
 to direct its affairs; Thuc. iv. 91. —
 τοῦ λοιποῦ: at any time in the future;
 const. with θύειν. — οἷς ἐνέτυχον κτέ.:
 the sacrifices which they found burn-
 ing on the altar. — Γεραιστόν: in

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκέισε ἀφίκετο, πρῶτον μὲν Τισσαφέρνης 5
 35 πέμψας ἤρετο αὐτὸν τίνος δεόμενος ἦκοι. ὁ δ' εἶπεν αὐτο-
 νόμους καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις εἶναι, ὥσπερ καὶ τὰς ἐν
 τῇ παρ' ἡμῖν Ἑλλάδι. πρὸς ταῦτ' εἶπεν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης·
 Εἰ τοῖνυν θέλεις σπείσασθαι ἕως ἂν ἐγὼ πρὸς βασιλέα
 πέμψω, οἶμαι ἂν σε ταῦτα διαπραξάμενον ἀποπλεῖν, εἰ βού-
 40 λουο. Ἄλλὰ βουλοίμην ἂν, ἔφη, εἰ μὴ οἰοίμην γε ὑπὸ σοῦ
 ἐξαπατᾶσθαι. ἀλλ' ἐξεστίν, ἔφη, σοι τούτων πίστιν λαβεῖν
 ἢ μὴν ἀδόλως σοῦ πράττοντος ταῦτα ἡμᾶς μηδὲν τῆς σῆς
 ἀρχῆς ἀδικήσῃ ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς. ἐπὶ τούτοις ῥηθείσι 6
 Τισσαφέρνης μὲν ὤμοσε τοῖς πεμφθεῖσι πρὸς αὐτὸν Ἡριπ-
 45 πίδα καὶ Δερκυλῖδα καὶ Μεγίλλω ἢ μὴν πράξειν ἀδόλως
 τὴν εἰρήνην, ἐκείνοι δὲ ἀντώμοσαν ὑπὲρ Ἀγησιλάου Τισ-
 σαφέρνει ἢ μὴν ταῦτα πράττοντος αὐτοῦ ἐμπεδώσῃ τὰς
 σπονδάς. ὁ μὲν δὴ Τισσαφέρνης ἂ ὤμοσεν εὐθύς ἐψεύ-
 σατο· ἀντὶ γὰρ τοῦ εἰρήνην ἔχειν στρατεύμα πολὺ παρὰ
 50 βασιλέως πρὸς ᾧ εἶχε πρόσθεν μετεπέμπετο. Ἀγησίλαος
 δέ, καίπερ αἰσθανόμενος ταῦτα, ὅμως ἐπέμενε ταῖς σπον-
 दाῖς.

Ὡς δ' ἠσυχίαν τε καὶ σχολὴν ἔχων ὁ Ἀγησίλαος διέ- 7
 τριβεν ἐν τῇ Ἐφέσῳ, ἅτε συντεταραγμένων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι
 55 τῶν πολιτειῶν, καὶ οὔτε δημοκρατίας ἔτι οὔσης, ὥσπερ ἐπ'
 Ἀθηναίων, οὔτε δεκαρχίας, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ Λυσάνδρου, ἅτε

4 southern Euboea. — ὄσον πλείστον: equin. to ὡς πλείστον. See on ii. 2. 9.

5. ἐπεὶ . . . ἀφίκετο: in the spring of 396 B.C. — εἶναι: depends on δεόμενος, see on 3. 11. — ὥσπερ τὰς ἐν . . . Ἑλλάδι: by attraction for ὥσπερ αἱ ἐν Ἑλλάδι (εἰσίν). — μηδὲν τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς: no part of your realm. — ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς: while the truce lasted.

6. ἐπὶ τούτοις ῥηθείσι: after these things had been said. Cf. Hdt. i. 170

ἐπὶ διεφθαρμένοιαι Ἴωσι after the destruction of the Ionians; id. ii. 22 ἐπὶ χιόνι πεσοῦσα after snow-fall. — αὐτόν: see on 2. 18. — πράξειν: negotiate. — ὑπὲρ Ἀγησιλάου: in the name of Agesilaus. The duration of the truce was fixed at three months; Ages. i. 10.

7. ἅτε συντεταραγμένων: for causal force of ἅτε with a part., see G. 277, 6, N. 2, b; H. 977. — ἐπ' Ἀθηναίων: in the time of the Athenians, i.e. during

γιγνώσκοντες πάντες τὸν Λύσανδρον προσέκειντο αὐτῷ
 ἀξιούντες διαπράττεσθαι αὐτὸν παρ' Ἀγησιλάου ὧν ἐδέ-
 οντο· καὶ διὰ ταῦτα αἰεὶ παμπληθῆς ὄχλος θεραπέων αὐτὸν
 60 ἠκολούθει, ὥστε ὁ μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἰδιώτης ἐφάινετο, ὁ δὲ
 Λύσανδρος βασιλεύς. ὅτι μὲν οὖν ἔμηνε καὶ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον 8
 ταῦτα ἐδήλωσεν ὕστερον· οἳ γε μὴν ἄλλοι τριάκοντα ὑπὸ
 τοῦ φθόνου οὐκ ἐσίγων, ἀλλ' ἔλεγον πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον
 ὡς παράνομα ποιοίη Λύσανδρος τῆς βασιλείας ὀγκηρότερον
 65 διαγών. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἤρξατο προσάγειν τινὰς τῷ Ἀγησι-
 λάῳ ὁ Λύσανδρος, πάντας οἷς γνοίη αὐτὸν συμπράττοντά τι
 ἠττωμένους ἀπέπεμπεν. ὡς δ' αἰεὶ τὰ ἐναντία ὧν ἐβούλετο
 ἀπέβαινε τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ, ἔγνω δὴ τὸ γιγνόμενον· καὶ οὔτε
 ἐπεσθαι ἑαυτῷ ἔτι εἶα ὄχλον τοῖς τε συμπράξαι τι δεομένοις
 70 σαφῶς ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἔλαττον ἔξοιεν, εἰ αὐτὸς παρείη. βαρέως 9
 δὲ φέρων τῇ ἀτιμίᾳ, προσελθὼν εἶπεν· Ὡ Ἀγησίλαε, μειοῦν
 μὲν ἄρα σύ γε τοὺς φίλους ἠπίστω. Ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη, τοὺς
 γε βουλομένους ἐμοῦ μείζους φαίνεσθαι· τοὺς δέ γε αὔξον-
 τας εἰ μὴ ἐπισταίμην ἀντιτιμᾶν, αἰσχυνοίμην ἄν. καὶ ὁ
 75 Λύσανδρος εἶπεν· Ἄλλ' ἴσως καὶ μᾶλλον εἰκότα σὺ ποιεῖς

4 their supremacy. — ἐφαίνετο: sc. εἶναι not εἶναι. H. 986.

8. ἔμηνε: the aor. act. of *μαίνομαι* occurs in the sense of *madden*, but not in that of *enrage*. The conjectural reading *ἔδακνε* commends itself. Yet Xenophon had no occasion to choose a mild word here. — ἐδήλωσεν: sc. Agesilaus. — οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα: the others except Agesilaus who kept silent, namely the Thirty; or perhaps the rest of the Thirty, to which body Lysander belonged. — τοῦ φθόνου: their envy. The restrictive art. marks the object φθόνου as natural or justifiable under the circumstances. — τῆς βασιλείας: equiv. to ἡ τῆς βασιλείας ἦν,

"than the king himself"; cf. ii. 3. 22, 24; Mem. ii. 1. 22 ὥστε δοκεῖν ὀρθότεραν τῆς φύσεως εἶναι (of the temptress of Heracles). — ἠττωμένους: disappointed, repulsed. — τὸ γιγνόμενον: how matters stood. — εἰ τι ἔλαττον κτέ.: that they would fare worse for his assistance.

9. τῇ ἀτιμίᾳ: this disgrace according to Plut. Ages. 8 took the form of an appointment as *κρεοδαίτης*, a position of honor, indeed, but beneath the dignity of Lysander. — μειοῦν . . . ἠπίστω: you in sooth then ("as I learn" ἔρα) know how to humiliate your friends. For the impf. of a fact just recognized, see GMT. 11, n. 6; H. 833. — μὲν: here equiv. to μὴν. — ποιεῖς,

ἢ ἐγὼ ἔπραττον. τάδε οὖν μοι ἐκ τοῦ λοιποῦ χάρισαι, ὅπως
 ἂν μὴτ' αἰσχύνωμαι ἀδυνατῶν παρὰ σοὶ μὴτ' ἐμποδῶν σοὶ
 ὦ, ἀπόπεμψόν ποί με. ὅπου γὰρ ἂν ὦ, πειράσομαι ἐν
 καιρῷ σοὶ εἶναι. εἰπόντος δὲ ταῦτα ἔδοξε καὶ τῷ Ἀγησι- 10
 80 λάφῳ οὕτω ποιῆσαι, καὶ πέμπει αὐτὸν ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου.
 ἐκεῖ δὲ ὁ Λύσανδρος αἰσθόμενος Σπιθριδάτην τὸν Πέρσην
 ἐλαττούμενόν τι ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου, διαλέγεται αὐτῷ καὶ
 πείθει ἀποστήναι ἔχοντα τοὺς τε παῖδας καὶ τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν
 χρήματα καὶ ἵππεῖς ὡς διακοσίους. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα κατέ-
 85 λιπεν ἐν Κυζίκῳ, αὐτὸν δὲ καὶ τὸν υἱὸν ἀναβιβασάμενος
 ἦκεν ἄγων πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον. ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἤσθη
 τε τῇ πράξει καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνεπυθάνετο περὶ τῆς Φαρναβάζου
 χώρας τε καὶ ἀρχῆς.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ μέγα φρονήσας ὁ Τισσαφέρνης ἐπὶ τῷ κατα- 11
 90 βάντι στρατεύματι παρὰ βασιλέως προείπεν Ἀγησιλάφῳ
 πόλεμον, εἰ μὴ ἀπίοι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι
 καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων οἱ παρόντες μάλα ἀχθεσθέντες φανεροὶ
 ἐγένοντο, νομίζοντες ἐλάττω τὴν παρούσαν εἶναι δύναμιν

4 ἔπραττον: without perceptible difference of meaning. Cf. Dem. i. Phil. 5 οὐδὲν ἂν ὦν νυνὶ πεποίηκε ἔπραξεν, also ib. 7. — ἐκ τοῦ λοιποῦ: for the rest, at least. — ὅπως ἂν: the force of ἂν is scarcely perceptible. — ἐν καιρῷ σοὶ εἶναι: be of use to you. Cf. iv. 3. 2 ἐν καιρῷ γένοιτο, Plut. Ages. 8 ἔσομαι σοὶ χρήσιμος.

10 ἐλαττούμενον: slighted, in that Pharnabazus, while negotiating to marry the king's daughter, wished to get the daughter of Spithridates without marriage; cf. Ages. 3. 3. The latter was apparently a general under Pharnabazus, cf. An. vi. 5. 7. — τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν χρήματα: the property he had about him, personal property. — τὸν υἱόν:

i.e. Megabates, who is mentioned in iv. i. 28. — ἀναβιβασάμενος: the sense of the word is not clear. The usual meaning of the mid. *summon as witness before a court* is not applicable, unless Lysander be regarded as bringing up Spithridates as a witness of his fruitful service to the king. Some translate *having caused them to embark* (sc. ἐπὶ ναῦν), cf. Thuc. vii. 33, 35. — πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον: then at Ephesus; cf. 7.

11 ἐπὶ τῷ καταβάντι κτέ.: order of words as in 1. — προείπεν: at the conclusion of the three months' truce (θ), hence in the summer of 396 B.C. — οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι κτέ.: see on 8. — τὴν παρούσαν κτέ.: the force present

Ἄγησιλάῳ τῆς βασιλέως παρασκευῆς, Ἄγησίλαος δὲ μάλα
 95 φαιδρῷ τῷ προσώπῳ ἀπαγγεῖλαι Τισσαφέρνει τοὺς πρέσ-
 βεις ἐκέλευσεν ὡς πολλὴν χάρῳ αὐτῷ ἔχει, ὅτι ἐπιορκήσας
 αὐτὸς μὲν πολεμίους τοὺς θεοὺς ἐκτήσατο, τοῖς δ' Ἐλλήσι
 συμμάχους ἐποίησεν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου εὐθὺς τοῖς μὲν στρατι-
 100 ῶταις παρήγγειλε συσκευάζεσθαι ὡς εἰς στρατείαν, ταῖς
 δὲ πόλεσιν εἰς ἃς ἀνάγκη ἦν ἀφικνεῖσθαι στρατευομένῳ
 ἐπὶ Καρίαν προεῖπεν ἀγορὰν παρασκευάζειν. ἐπέστειλε δὲ
 καὶ Ἴωσι καὶ Αἰολεῦσι καὶ Ἐλλησποντίοις πέμπειν πρὸς
 105 ἑαυτὸν εἰς Ἐφεσον τοὺς συστρατευσομένους. ὁ δὲ Τισσα-
 φέρνης, καὶ ὅτι ἵππικὸν οὐκ εἶχεν ὁ Ἄγησίλαος, ἡ δὲ Καρία
 ἄφιππος ἦν, καὶ ὅτι ἡγεῖτο αὐτὸν ὀργίζεσθαι αὐτῷ διὰ τὴν
 ἀπάτην, τῷ ὄντι νομίσας ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτοῦ οἶκον εἰς Καρίαν
 αὐτὸν ὀρμήσειν, τὸ μὲν πεζὸν ἅπαν διεβίβασεν ἐκεῖσε, τὸ
 110 δ' ἵππικὸν εἰς τὸ Μαιάνδρου πεδίον περιῆγε, νομίζων ἰκανὸς
 εἶναι καταπατήσαι τῇ ἵππῳ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, πρὶν εἰς τὰ
 δύσιππα ἀφικέσθαι. ὁ δ' Ἄγησίλαος ἀντὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ Καρίαν
 ἵνα εὐθὺς τάναντία ἀποστρέψας ἐπὶ Φρυγίας ἐπορεύετο,
 καὶ τὰς τε ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ ἀπαντώσας δυνάμεις ἀναλαμβάνων

4 with *Agésilas*; obs. the intrusion of *εἶναι*. — *φαιδρῷ*: see on ii. 3. 56 *μάλα μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ*. — *ὡς εἰς στρατείαν*: *ὡς* is used with the prepositional clause of purpose (as with the fut. partic.) after *συσκευάζεσθαι*, *διασκευάζεσθαι* (iv. 2. 19), *παρασκευάζεσθαι* (vi. 4. 29). The two consts. are found in one breath, Thuc. iv. 13. 3 *παρασκευασάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν . . . ὡς αὐτοὶ ἐπεσπλευσόμενοι*. — *στρατευομένῳ*: on the march. For this so-called dat. absolute, see G. 184, 5; H. 771 b. — *ἀγορὰν*: since the soldiers had to provide their own rations, it was the commander's duty at least to see to it that they found provisions for sale

at the places where they encamped. — *Ἴωσι κτέ.*: acc. to Diod. xiv. 79, 4,000 troops were levied in Ephesus. The full number of the army of Agésilas is given as 10,400 men; *ibid.*

12. *ἄφιππος*: because hilly and broken, cf. *δύσιππα* below. — *ἦν*: for the tense, see on ii. 1. 21; cf. 2. 19. — *τὴν ἀπάτην*: for the fact, cf. 6. — *τῷ ὄντι νομίσας*: *having actually come to believe*. Obs. the tense, and cf. *νομίζων* below; cf. *ὅπως οἴεσθαι* 17. — *τὸν αὐτοῦ οἶκον*: for the position of *αὐτοῦ*, see on i. 4. 16; cf. vii. 1. 20 *οἱ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι*. — *τῇ ἵππῳ*: see on 2. 1. — *τάναντία ἀποστρέψας*: *facing right about*. Cf. iv. 4. 13 *τοῦμπαλι*

ἤγε καὶ τὰς πόλεις κατεστρέφετο καὶ ἐμβαλὼν ἀπροσ-
δοκίτοις παμπληθῆ χρήματα ἐλάμβανε. καὶ τὸν μὲν ἄλλον 18
115 χρόνον ἀσφαλῶς διεπορεύετο· οὐ πόρρω δ' ὄντος Δασκυ-
λείου, προϊόντες αὐτῷ οἱ ἵππεῖς ἤλαυνον ἐπὶ λόφον τινα, ὡς
προΐδουεν τί τὰμπροσθεν εἶη. κατὰ τύχην δέ τινα καὶ οἱ
τοῦ Φαρναβάζου ἵππεῖς οἱ περὶ Ῥαθύην καὶ Βαγαῖον τὸν
νόθον ἀδελφόν, ὄντες παρόμοιοι τοῖς Ἑλλησι τὸν ἀριθμόν,
120 πεμφθέντες ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου ἤλαυνον καὶ οὗτοι ἐπὶ τὸν
αὐτὸν τοῦτον λόφον. ἰδόντες δὲ ἀλλήλους οὐδὲ τέτταρα
πλέθρα ἀπέχοντας, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔστησαν ἀμφοτέροι, οἱ
μὲν Ἑλληνες ἵππεῖς ὥσπερ φάλαγξ ἐπὶ τεττάρων παρατε-
ταγμένοι, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι τοὺς πρώτους οὐ πλέον ἢ εἰς
125 δώδεκα ποιήσαντες, τὸ βάθος δ' ἐπὶ πολλῶν. ἔπειτα 14
μέντοι πρόσθεν ὤρμησαν οἱ βάρβαροι. ὡς δ' εἰς χεῖρας
ἦλθον, ὅσοι μὲν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαισάν τινας, πάντες συνέ-
τριψαν τὰ δόρατα, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι κρανέϊνα παλτὰ ἔχοντες
ταχὺ δώδεκα μὲν ἵππεῖς, δύο δ' ἵππους ἀπέκτειναν. ἐκ δὲ
130 τούτου ἐτρέφθησαν οἱ Ἑλληνες ἵππεῖς. βοηθήσαντος δὲ
Ἀγησιλάου σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις, πάλιν ἀπεχώρουν οἱ βάρ-
βαροι, καὶ εἰς αὐτῶν ἀποθνήσκει. γενομένης δὲ ταύτης 15
τῆς ἵππομαχίας, θυομένῳ τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπὶ

4 ἐπορεύετο, *An.* iv. 3. 32 τὰναντία στρέψαντες, vi. 6. 38 τοῦμπαλιῦ ὑποστρέψαντας. — ἀπροσδοκίτοις: sc. αὐταῖς, referring to τὰς πόλεις. It has the usual (pass.) meaning in vi. 4. 3 ἀπροσδόκητον (sc. ὁδὸν) πορευθεῖς.

13. Δασκυλείου: the residence of Pharnabazus in Phrygia near the Propontis, cf. iv. 1. 15. — αὐτῷ: a sort of ethical dat.; cf. v. 4. 59 προήεσαν αὐτῷ οἱ πελτασταί. — τοὺς πρώτους κτέ.: the front not more than twelve men in breadth, cf. i. 22. — ἐπὶ πολλῶν: i.e. about 50 deep. Agesilaus had con-

jecturally about 600 horse; *Diod.* xiv. 79 puts the number at 400, to which perhaps Spithridates' force of 200 (cf. 10) is to be added.

14. πάντες . . . παλτά: Xenophon *de equest.* 12. 12 recognizes the superiority of this Persian weapon: ἀντί γε μὴν δόρατος καμακίνου (of reed), ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἀσθενὲς καὶ δύσφορόν ἐστι, τὰ κρανέϊνα δύο παλτὰ μᾶλλον ἐπαινοῦμεν. — ἐτρέφθησαν: unusual form from τρέφω. So also 5. 20; *An.* v. 4. 23.

15. ἐπὶ πρόσθε: with a view to a forward movement, cf. i. 4. 11 ἐπὶ κατα-

προόδῳ ἄλοβα γίγνεται τὰ ἱερά. τούτου μέντοι φανέντος
 135 στρέψας ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ θάλατταν. γινώσκων δὲ ὅτι εἰ
 μὴ ἵππικὸν ἱκανὸν κτήσαιοτο, οὐ δυνήσοιτο κατὰ τὰ πεδία
 στρατεύεσθαι, ἔγνω τοῦτο κατασκευαστέον εἶναι, ὡς μὴ
 δραπετεύοντα πολεμῶν δέοι. καὶ τοὺς μὲν πλουσιωτάτους
 ἐκ πασῶν τῶν ἐκεῖ πόλεων ἵπποτροφεῖν κατέλεξε· προειπῶν
 140 δέ, ὅστις παρέχοιτο ἵππον καὶ ὄπλα καὶ ἄνδρα δόκιμον,
 ὅτι ἐξέσται αὐτῷ μὴ στρατεύεσθαι, ἐποίησεν οὕτω ταῦτα
 συντόμως πράττεσθαι, ὥσπερ ἂν τις τὸν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ ἀπο-
 θανούμενον προθύμως ζητοίη.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐπειδὴ ἔαρ ὑπέβαινε, συνήγαγε μὲν ἅπαν 16
 145 τὸ στράτευμα εἰς Ἐφεσον· ἀσκήσαι δ' αὐτὸ βουλόμενος
 ἄθλα προῦθηκε ταῖς τε ὀπλιτικαῖς τάξεσιν, ἦτις ἄριστα
 σωμαίων ἔχοι, καὶ ταῖς ἵππικαῖς, ἦτις κράτιστα ἵππευοί·
 καὶ πελτασταῖς δὲ καὶ τοξόταις ἄθλα προῦθηκεν, ὅσοι κρά-
 τιστοὶ πρὸς τὰ προσήκοντα ἔργα φανείεν. ἐκ τούτου δὲ
 150 παρῆν ὄραν τὰ μὲν γυμνάσια πάντα μεστὰ ἀνδρῶν τῶν
 γυμναζομένων, τὸν δ' ἵππόδρομον τῶν ἵππαζομένων, τοὺς δ'
 ἀκοντιστὰς καὶ τοὺς τοξότας μελετῶντας. ἀξίαν δὲ καὶ 17
 ὄλην τὴν πόλιν ἐν ἧ ἦν θεάς ἐποίησεν· ἧ τε γὰρ ἀγορὰ ἦν
 μεστὴ παντοδαπῶν καὶ ἵππων καὶ ὄπλων ὀνίων, οἳ τε χαλκο-
 155 τύποι καὶ οἱ τέκτονες καὶ οἱ χαλκεῖς καὶ οἱ σκυτοτόμοι

4 σκοτήν. — ἄλοβα: for taking auspices from entrails (σπλαγχνοσκοπία) the liver was of special importance; its smoothness and purity, as well as its bright color, were favorable signs; the lack of one of its lobes (ἄλοβα), most unfavorable. Great stress was laid, too, on the condition of the veins. — ἐπὶ θάλατταν: i.e. to Ephesus, cf. 16. — ἔγνω: he made up his mind. Cf. as to meaning and const. with γινώσκων above; see on ii. 3. 25. — δραπετεύοντα: cf. ii. 4. 16. The

word is suggestive of Eng. bushwhacker. — παρέχοιτο: provided from his own means (mid.). — συντόμως: i.e. without delay.

16. ἔαρ: i.e. of 395 B.C. — ὑπέβαινε: intr., cf. iv. 1. 41; v. 1. 21; but mid. in v. 3. 1. — ἄθλα: Xenophon is partial to prizes as a stimulus to soldierly zeal and discipline; cf. 2. 10; iv. 2. 5. — ἄριστα σωμαίων ἔχοι: should be in the best physical condition. For the gen. of cond. with adv., see on i. 4. 11.

17. ἦν, ἐποίησεν: sc. Agesilaus. —

καὶ οἱ ζωγράφοι πάντες πολεμικὰ ὄπλα κατεσκευάζον, ὥστε
 τὴν πόλιν ὄντως οἶσθαι πολέμου ἐργαστήριον εἶναι. ἐπερ- 18
 ρώσθη δ' ἂν τις καὶ ἐκεῖνο ἰδὼν, Ἀγησίλαον μὲν πρῶτον,
 ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας ἐστεφανωμένους ἀπὸ
 160 τῶν γυμνασίων ἀπιόντας καὶ ἀνατιθέντας τοὺς στεφάνους
 τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι. ὅπου γὰρ ἄνδρες θεοὺς μὲν σέβουτο, τὰ δὲ
 πολεμικὰ ἀσκοῖεν, πειθαρχεῖν δὲ μελετῶεν, πῶς οὐκ εἰκὸς
 ἐνταῦθα πάντα μεστὰ ἐλπίδων ἀγαθῶν εἶναι; ἡγούμενος δὲ 19
 καὶ τὸ καταφρονεῖν τῶν πολεμίων ῥώμην τινὰ ἐμβάλλειν
 165 πρὸς τὸ μάχεσθαι, προεῖπε τοῖς κήρυξι τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν
 ληστῶν ἀλισκομένους βαρβάρους γυμνοὺς πωλεῖν· ὀρώντες
 οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται λευκοὺς μὲν διὰ τὸ μηδέποτε ἐκδύεσθαι,
 μαλακοὺς δὲ καὶ ἀπόνους διὰ τὸ αἰεὶ ἐπ' ὄχημάτων εἶναι,
 ἐνόμισαν οὐδὲν διοίσειν τὸν πόλεμον ἢ εἰ γυναιξὶ δέοι
 170 μάχεσθαι.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ πῶ χρόνῳ καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἤδη ἀφ' οὗ 20
 ἐξέπλευσεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος διεληλύθει, ὥστε οἱ μὲν περὶ
 Λύσανδρον τριάκοντα οἴκαδε ἀπέπλεον, διάδοχοι δ' αὐτοῖς οἱ
 περὶ Ἡριππίδαν παρήσαν. τούτων Ξενοκλέα μὲν καὶ ἄλλον
 175 ἔταξεν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππεῖς, Σκύθην δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς νεοδαμώδεις

4 *θίσις*: depends upon *ἀξία* which is in emphatic position. — *ζωγράφοι*: for shield-painting, cf. iv. 4. 10. — *ὥστε* . . . *οἶσθαι*: so that one could not but regard the city as a workshop of war.

18. *ἐκεῖνο*: prospective. — *ἐστεφανωμένους κτέ.*: the participles agree with both *Ἀγησίλαον* and *στρατιώτας*. — *τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι*: see on i. 2. 6. — *ὅπου* . . . *σέβουεν κτέ.*: we should expect *ἂν* with the subjv., as there is no historical tense in the apod. GMT. 63, 4 b; H. 914 c. Thus also in v. 2. 16, *ὅπως* with the opt. occurs in a final clause after *πῶς εἰκός*.

19. *ληστῶν*: probably foraging and reconnoitring parties of Greeks; cf. ii. 4. 26; iv. 8. 35. — *λευκοὺς*: sc. *ἔντας*. This partic. is sometimes omitted after *ὄραν*, cf. An. v. 8. 19 *ἐν εὐδία γὰρ ὄρῳ ὑμᾶς*. — *διοίσειν* . . . *ἢ εἰ*: *διαφέρειν*, from its comparative sense, may be joined with the gen. or with *ἢ*. Cf. 5. 13 *τί διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἰ κτέ.*, Cyr. v. 4. 20 *οὐδὲν διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἰ μόνος ἐστρατεύετο*.

20. *ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππεῖς*: over the knights; cf. Cyr. iv. 5. 58 *ἐπὶ δὲ τοὺς πεζοὺς καθιστάται ἄλλον ἄρχοντα*. — *Κυρῆλους*: cf. 2. 7. Xenophon probably remained

ὀπλίτας, Ἑριππίδαν δ' ἐπὶ τοὺς Κυρεῖους, Μίγδωνα δὲ ἐπὶ
 τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων στρατιώτας, καὶ προεῖπεν αὐτοῖς ὡς
 εὐθὺς ἡγήσοιτο τὴν συντομωτάτην ἐπὶ τὰ κράτιστα τῆς
 χώρας, ὅπως αὐτόθεν οὕτω τὰ σώματα καὶ τὴν γνώμην
 180 παρασκευάζοντο ὡς ἀγωνιούμενοι. ὁ μέντοι Τισσαφέρνης 21
 ταῦτα μὲν ἐνόμισε λέγειν αὐτὸν πάλιν βουλόμενον ἕξαπα-
 τῆσαι, εἰς Καρίαν δὲ νῦν τῷ ὄντι ἐμβαλεῖν, καὶ τό τε πεζὸν
 καθάπερ τὸ πρόσθεν εἰς Καρίαν διεβίβασε καὶ τὸ ἵππικὸν
 εἰς τὸ Μαιάνδρου πεδῖον κατέστησεν. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος
 185 οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ προεῖπεν εὐθὺς εἰς τὸν Σαρδι-
 ανὸν τόπον ἐνέβαλε. καὶ τρεῖς μὲν ἡμέρας δι' ἐρημίας
 πολεμίων πορευόμενος πολλὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τῇ στρατιᾷ εἶχε,
 τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἦκον οἱ τῶν πολεμίων ἵππεῖς. καὶ τῷ μὲν 22
 ἄρχοντι τῶν σκευοφόρων εἶπεν ὁ ἡγεμὼν διαβάντι τὸν
 190 Πακτωλὸν ποταμὸν στρατοπεδεύεσθαι, αὐτοὶ δὲ κατιδόντες
 τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀκολούθους ἐσπαρμένους εἰς ἀρπαγὴν
 πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος,
 βοηθεῖν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἵππεάς· οἱ δ' αὖ Πέρσαι ὡς εἶδον
 τὴν βοήθειαν, ἠθροίσθησαν καὶ ἀντιπαρετάξαντο παμπλη-
 195 θέσι τῶν ἵππεων τάξεσιν. ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος γινώ- 23
 σκων ὅτι τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις οὕτω παρείη τὸ πεζόν, αὐτῷ

4 with Agesilaus at least until the battle of Coronae; cf. iv. 3. 16; Plut. Ages. 18. — τοὺς . . . στρατιώτας: i.e. the troops furnished by the allies; cf. i. 1. 25. — τὴν συντομωτάτην: by the shortest cut; cf. vii. 5. 21. — τὰ κράτιστα τῆς χώρας: Plut. Ages. 10 εἰς Λυδίαν, which is confirmed by εἰς τὸν Σαρδιανὸν τόπον below. — αὐτόθεν: at once, see on ii. 2. 13.

21. πάλιν: as he had done in the previous year, cf. 12. — τὸν Σαρδιανὸν τόπον: the region of Sardis. Cf. Plut. Ages. 10 εἰς τὸ περὶ Σάρδεϊν πεδῖον. —

δι' ἐρημίας πολεμίων: through an absence of enemies, without finding any enemy.

22. ὁ ἡγεμὼν: this whole passage is interpolated from Ages. 1. 30. The reference is to the leader of the Persian cavalry, who are immediately afterward designated by αὐτοί. — ἐσπαρμένους: instead of διεσπαρμένους which is more common in this meaning; so, too, iv. 1. 17; 5. 15; vi. 2. 17. — ἠθροίσθησαν: rallied, mustered in force. — παμπληθέσι τάξεσιν: cf. ἐπὶ πολλῶν 13.

δὲ οὐδὲν ἀπείη τῶν παρεσκευασμένων, καιρὸν ἠγήσατο μάχην συνάψαι, εἰ δύναίτο. σφαγιασάμενος οὖν τὴν μὲν φάλαγγα εὐθύς ἤγευ ἐπὶ τοὺς παρατεταγμένους ἰππέας, ἐκ 200 δὲ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἐκέλευσε τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧβης θεῶ ὁμόσει αὐτοῖς, τοῖς δὲ πελτασταῖς εἶπε δρόμῳ ὑψηγείσθαι. παρήγγειλε δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἰππεῦσιν ἐμβάλλειν, ὡς αὐτοῦ τε καὶ παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπομένου. τοὺς μὲν δὴ ἰππέας 24 ἐδέξαντο οἱ Πέρσαι· ἐπεὶ δ' ἅμα πάντα τὰ δευὰ παρήν, 205 ἐνέκλιναν, καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν εὐθύς ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔπεσον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἔφευγον. οἱ δ' Ἑλληνες ἐπακολουθοῦντες αἰρούουσι καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτῶν. καὶ οἱ μὲν πελτασταί, ὥσπερ εἰκός, εἰς ἀρπαγὴν ἐτράποντο· ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος κύκλῳ πάντα καὶ φίλια καὶ πολέμια περιεστρατοπεδεύσατο. 210 καὶ ἄλλα τε πολλὰ χρήματα ἐλήφθη, ἃ εὔρε πλέον ἢ ἐβδομήκοντα τάλαντα, καὶ αἱ κάμηλοι δὲ τότε ἐλήφθησαν, ἃς Ἀγησίλαος εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπήγαγεν.

Ὅτε δ' αὕτη ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, Τισσαφέρνης ἐν Σάρδεσιν 25 ἔτυχευ ὧν· ὥστε ἠτιῶντο οἱ Πέρσαι προδεδόςθαι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. 215 γνοὺς δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς Τισσαφέρνην αἴτιον

4 23. τῶν παρεσκευασμένων: cf. τῆς παρασκευῆς 11. For the size of the Greek army, see on 11. The cavalry had been increased, cf. 15, but some troops may have been left behind in the cities. — ἐκ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν: the order of attack on the part of the several divisions cannot be made out. Very similar is the passage An. iii. 4. 3. — τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧβης: for the phrase, see on ii. 4. 32. — θεῶν ὁμόσει αὐτοῖς: close with them. So An. iii. 4. 4. — ὑψηγείσθαι: lead the way, cf. iv. 5. 8. — παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος: i.e. all the rest of the army.

24. ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔπεσον: the retreat of the Persians was through the

river, beyond which lay their camp. On this retreat some fell in the river, others continued their flight beyond it. The impf. ἔφευγον marks the flight as still continuing during the time of the following events. — πάντα κτέ.: drew his camp round about all, both friend and foe. Ages. i. 32 reads ἔχων κύκλῳ πάντα κτέ., cf. Cyr. iii. 1. 6. — εὔρε: which brought. On εὐρίσκειν thus used, cf. Oec. 2. 3 πόσον ἂν οἰε εὔρειν τὰ σὰ κτήματα πωλούμενα; so also Mem. ii. 5. 5; de vect. 4. 25; 40. — καὶ δέ: for δέ correl. with τέ, see on ii. 4. 6.

25. γνοὺς: see on ii. 3. 25. Cf. 2. 31. — κακῶς φέρεσθαι: turn out badly,

εἶναι τοῦ κακῶς φέρεσθαι τὰ αὐτοῦ, Τιθραύστην κατα-
πέμψας ἀποτέμνει αὐτοῦ τὴν κεφαλὴν. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσας ὁ
Τιθραύστης πέμπει πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον πρέσβεις λέγον-
τας· Ὡς Ἀγησίλαε, ὁ μὲν αἴτιος τῶν πραγμάτων καὶ ὑμῶν
220 καὶ ἡμῶν ἔχει τὴν δίκην· βασιλεὺς δὲ ἀξιοὶ σὲ μὲν ἀποπλεῖν
οἴκαδε, τὰς δ' ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις αὐτονόμους οὔσας τὸν
ἀρχαῖον δασμὸν αὐτῷ ἀποφέρειν. ἀποκρωαμένου δὲ τοῦ 26
Ἀγησιλάου ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποιήσειε ταῦτα ἄνευ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν,
Σὺ δ' ἀλλά, ἕως ἂν πύθῃ τὰ παρὰ τῆς πόλεως, μεταχώρη-
225 σον, ἔφη, εἰς τὴν Φαρναβάζου, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐγὼ τὸν σὸν
ἐχθρὸν τετιμώρημαι. Ἔως ἂν τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος,
ἐκείσε πορεύωμαι, δίδου δὴ τῇ στρατιᾷ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.
ἐκείνῳ μὲν δὴ ὁ Τιθραύστης δίδωσι τριάκοντα τάλαντα· ὁ
δὲ λαβὼν ἦε ἐπὶ τὴν Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν. ὄντι δ' αὐτῷ 27
230 ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῷ ὑπὲρ Κύμης ἔρχεται ἀπὸ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν
ἄρχεω καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ὅπως γινώσκοι καὶ καταστήσα-
σθαι ναύαρχον ὄντινα αὐτὸς βούλοιο. τοῦτο δ' ἐποίησαν
οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοιῶδε λογισμῷ, ὡς εἰ ὁ αὐτὸς ἀμφοτέρων
ἄρχοι, τό τε πεζὸν πολὺ ἂν ἰσχυρότερον εἶναι, καθ' ἐν οὔσης

4 *be unsuccessful*; cf. *Oec.* 5. 17 *εἰ μὲν γὰρ φερομένης τῆς γεωργίας ἔρρωνται καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι τέχνη ἀπασαι. Cf. ii. 1. 6.* — ἀποτέμνει: sc. βασιλεὺς, on the principle of law, qui facit per alium, facit per se. Acc. to *Diod.* xiv. 80, this was done, partly at least, at the instigation of Parysatis. — λέγοντας: see on ii. 4. 37.

26. *ἀνευ*: without the consent of; cf. *iv.* 8. 16. — ἀλλά: yet, at least, as after a preceding *εἰ μή*. Cf. *Ar. Ach.* 1033 *σὺ δ' ἀλλά μοι σταλαγμὸν εἰρήνης ἕνα . . . ἐνστάλαξον drop in for me at least one little drop of peace.* — ἕως ἂν πύθῃ: for similar truces, cf. 2. 20; 4. 5. Acc. to *Diod.* xiv. 80, the truce lasted for

six months; acc. to *Isoe. Panegy.* 153, for eight months.

27. *ἔρχεται κτέ.*: there comes to him (an order) to continue in command, etc. The inf. *ἔρχεαι* and *καταστήσασθαι* are the subj. of *ἔρχεται*, cf. *Ages.* i. 36 *ἦλθεν αὐτῷ ἀπὸ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν βοηθεῖν τῇ πατρίδι.* Similarly *πέμπειν* I. 7; ii. 2. 7. — *ὅπως γινώσκοι*: as he might think best, cf. *iv.* 5. 5. — *τοῦτο κτέ.*: the command of the land and sea forces had never hitherto been united in one man; *Plut. Ages.* 10; *Paus.* iii. 9. 6. — *ὡς*: equiv. to *ἕστει* with inf. of purpose; see on i. 6. 20. Yet in this case *ὡς ἂν εἶναι* is more prob. for *ὡς ἂν εἴη* by a blending of constructions.

235 τῆς ἰσχύος ἀμφοτέροις, τό τε ναυτικόν, ἐπιφαινομένου
 τοῦ πεζοῦ ἔνθα δέοι. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, 28
 πρῶτον μὲν ταῖς πόλεσι παρήγγειλε ταῖς ἐν ταῖς νήσοις καὶ
 ταῖς ἐπιθαλαττιδίαις τριήρεις ποιέισθαι ὁπόσας ἐκάστη
 βούλοιο τῶν πόλεων. καὶ ἐγένοντο καιναί, ἐξ ὧν αἶ τε
 240 πόλεις ἐπηγγείλαντο καὶ οἱ ἰδιῶται ἐποιοῦντο χαρίζεσθαι
 βουλόμενοι, εἰς εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. Πείσανδρον δὲ τὸν τῆς 29
 γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸν ναύαρχον κατέστησε, φιλότιμον μὲν καὶ
 ἐρρωμένον τὴν ψυχὴν, ἀπειρότερον δὲ τοῦ παρασκευά-
 ζεσθαι ὡς δεῖ. καὶ Πείσανδρος μὲν ἀπελθὼν τὰ ναυτικά
 245 ἔπραττεν· ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος, ὥσπερ ὤρμησεν, ἐπὶ τὴν
 Φρυγίαν ἐπορεύετο.

5 Ὁ μέντοι Τιθραύστης, καταμαθεῖν δοκῶν τὸν Ἀγησί- 1
 λαον καταφρονούντα τῶν βασιλέως πραγμάτων καὶ οὐδαμῇ
 διανοούμενον ἀπιέναι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐλπίδας
 ἔχοντα μεγάλας αἰρήσειν βασιλέα, ἀπορῶν τί χρῶτο τοῖς
 5 πράγμασι, πέμπει Τιμοκράτην τὸν Ῥόδιον εἰς Ἑλλάδα, δούς
 χρυσίον εἰς πεντήκοντα τάλαντα ἀργυρίου, καὶ κελεύει πει-

4 Cf. on ii. 2. 2. — καθ' ἑν: here and v. 2. 16 united; elsewhere single.

28. ἐπιθαλαττιδίαις: see on i. 13. The adj. is co-ord. with ἐν ταῖς νήσοις. — ἐξ ὧν: equiv. to ἐκ τούτων δς. The expression is unusual.

29. ἐρρωμένον τὴν ψυχὴν: cf. 3. 5. τὴν ψυχὴν ἐρρωστος. — ἀπειρότερον δέ κτέ.: "with no sufficient experience in the necessary duties of his office." Plutarch (*Ages.* 10) is more explicit in his censure of Agesilaus for the unfitness of the appointment.

5 Chap. 5. Mission of Timocrates to Greece (1, 2). Outbreak of the so-called Corinthian war; and the machinations of the Thebans (3, 4), and the willingness of Sparta (5). Expeditions under Lysander and Pausanias (6). Speech of the

Theban envoy urging the hegemony on Athens (8-15): setting forth the moderation of Thebes, and the bad faith of Sparta towards the oligarchs, in the Peloponnesian war (8, 9), the general discontent of the Greeks with Sparta (10-14), and the hostility of the great king (14). The battle of Haliartus (16-25). The death of Lysander (19). Tardy arrival of Pausanias, who withdraws without a battle (21-24). Condemnation of Pausanias; his escape and death (25).

1. αἰρήσειν: conquer, cf. Paus. iii. 9. 1 Λακεδαιμονίοις ἤρεσε διαβῆναι νασιν ἐς τὴν Ἀσίαν Ἀπραξέρην τὸν Δαρείου αἰρήσοντα. — τί χρῶτο: see on ii. 1. 2. — χρυσίον κτέ.: gold worth 50 talents of silver. — προστηκόσιν: cf. προε-

ρᾶσθαι πιστὰ τὰ μέγιστα λαμβάνοντα διδόναι τοῖς προε-
 στηκόσω ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐφ' ᾧτε πόλεμον ἐξοίσειν πρὸς
 Λακεδαιμονίους. ἐκείνος δ' ἔλθων δίδωσιν ἐν Θήβαις μὲν
 10 Ἀνδροκλείδα τε καὶ Ἴσμηνίᾳ καὶ Γαλαξιδώρῳ, ἐν Κορίνθῳ
 δὲ Τιμολάῳ τε καὶ Πολυάνθει, ἐν Ἄργει δὲ Κύλωνί τε καὶ
 τοῖς μετ' αὐτοῦ. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ οὐ μεταλαβόντες τούτου 2
 τοῦ χρυσίου ὁμως πρόθυμοι ἦσαν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον, *** νομί-
 ζοντές τε αὐτῶν ἄρχεσθαι. οἱ μὲν δὴ δεξάμενοι τὰ χρή-
 15 ματα εἰς τὰς οἰκείας πόλεις διέβαλλον τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους·
 ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτας εἰς μῖσος αὐτῶν προήγαγον, συνίστασαν
 καὶ τὰς μεγίστας πόλεις πρὸς ἀλλήλας.

Γινγώσκοντες δὲ οἱ ἐν ταῖς Θήβαις προεστῶτες ὅτι εἰ 3
 μὴ τις ἄρξει πολέμου, οὐκ ἐβελήσουσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 20 λύειν τὰς σπονδὰς πρὸς τοὺς συμμάχους, πείθουσι Λοκροῦς
 τοὺς Ὀπουκτίους ἐκ τῆς ἀμφισβητησίμου χώρας Φωκεῦσιν
 τε καὶ ἑαυτοῖς χρήματα τελέσαι, νομίζοντες τοὺς Φωκέας

5 σῶτες 3; see on i. 7. 2. Plut. *Artax.*
 20 speaks of them as τοὺς πλείστον
 ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν δυναμένους. — ἐξοίσειν:
 with ἐφ' ᾧτε occurs sometimes the
 fut. ind. (G. 236, n. 2), cf. *Symp.* 4.
 35 ἐφ' ᾧ πλείονα κτήσονται, but the
 fut. inf. is rare. Aeschines in *Ctes.*
 114 has ἐφ' ᾧτε βοηθήσειν. GMT. 27,
 n. 2 b. — Γαλαξιδώρῳ: Paus. iii. 9.
 8 mentions in his stead one Amphithe-
 mis, and in Argos, besides Cylon,
 one Sodamas.

2. καὶ οὐ μεταλαβόντες: although
 receiving no part; for καὶ instead of
 the more usual καίπερ with the con-
 ccessive partic., cf. 13; iv. 4. 15. This
 statement is contradicted by Paus.
 iii. 9. 8, who mentions two Athenians,
 Cephalus and Epicrates, as bribed.
 So Plut. *Ages.* 15 makes Agesilaus
 say that some of the 10,000 ταξῆται
 (the daric was stamped with the

figure of an archer) wherewith the
 king drove him out of Asia, found
 their way to Athens. — νομίζοντες:
 the passage is defective and corrupt.
 The sense may be, "they were in-
 clined to the war, yet did not think
 it to their advantage to begin it them-
 selves, as their country was unpro-
 tected." Cf. 16. See App. — αὐτῶν:
 sc. εἶναι. — εἰς τὰς οἰκείας πόλεις: i.e.
 each among his fellow-citizens, with-
 out entering into communication with
 the other cities. For the const., see
 on ii. i. 2.

3. τὰς . . . συμμάχους: the order of
 words as in Thuc. v. 61 τὰς σπονδὰς
 ἔκρινον λῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους.
 Though unwilling to break the treaty,
 the Lacedaemonians welcomed a pre-
 text for war; cf. 5. — ἑαυτοῖς: viz. the
 Locrians. The dat. depends upon
 ἀμφισβητησίμου. For the order of

τούτου γενομένου ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Λοκρίδα. καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύ-
 σθησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθύς οἱ Φωκεῖς ἐμβαλόντες εἰς τὴν Λοκρίδα
 25 πολλαπλάσια χρήματα ἔλαβον· οἱ οὖν περὶ τὸν Ἄνδρο- 4
 κλείδαν ταχὺ ἐπεισαν τοὺς Θηβαίους βοηθεῖν τοῖς Λοκροῖς,
 ὡς οὐκ εἰς τὴν ἀμφισβητήσιμον, ἀλλ' εἰς τὴν ὁμολογου-
 μένην φίλην τε καὶ σύμμαχον εἶναι Λοκρίδα ἐμβεβληκότων
 αὐτῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἀντεμβαλόντες εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα
 30 ἔδῃουν τὴν χώραν, εὐθύς οἱ Φωκεῖς πέμπουσι πρέσβεις εἰς
 Λακεδαίμονα καὶ ἠξίουον βοηθεῖν αὐτοῖς, διδάσκοντες ὡς
 οὐκ ἤρξαντο πολέμου, ἀλλ' ἀμυνόμενοι ἦλθον ἐπὶ τοὺς
 Λοκρούς. οἱ μέντοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἄσμενοι ἔλαβον πρό- 5
 φασιν στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους, πάλαι ὀργιζόμενοι
 35 αὐτοῖς τῆς τε ἀντιλήψεως τῆς τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος δεκάτης ἐν
 Δεκελείᾳ καὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ μὴ ἐθελῆσαι ἀκολουθήσαι.
 ἠτιῶντο δ' αὐτοὺς καὶ Κορινθίους πείσαι μὴ συστρατεύειν.
 ἀνεμιμνήσκοντο δὲ καὶ ὡς θύειν τ' ἐν Αὐλίδι τὸν Ἀγῆσιλαον
 οὐκ εἶων καὶ τὰ τεθυμένα ἱερὰ ὡς ἔρρυψαν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ

5 words, see on 2. 30. — χρήματα τελέ-
 σαι: raise money; τελέσαι in the sense
 of εἰσπράττειν (which the context seems
 to require) can scarcely be correct.
 Paus. iii. 9. 9 says τὸν τε σίτον ἀκμά-
 ζοντα ἔτεμον καὶ ἤλασαν λείαν ἄγοντες,
 whence Dindorf has conjectured λεη-
 λατῆσαι, as in iv. 8. 30 ἐκ δὲ τῶν οὐ
 προσχωρουσῶν λεηλατῶν χρήματα. With
 this agrees also the following εὐθύς οἱ
 φωκεῖς . . . πολλαπλάσια κτέ., i.e. they
 got many times as much as the Locri-
 ans had taken away.

4. ἀλλ' εἰς τὴν κτέ.: brachylogy; "into
 the territory which was indisputably
 Locrian and hence friendly to them."
 — αὐτῶν: viz. the Phocians. — ἤρξαντο:
 the mid. because of the antithesis to
 ἀμυνόμενοι ἦλθον "they had not begun
 the war, but continued it when once

begun in self-defence"; cf. on ii. 1. 32.
 Otherwise 3 εἰ μὴ τις ἄρξει πολέμου,
 cf. also Thuc. i. 144 πολέμου δὲ οὐκ
 ἄρξομεν, ἀρχομένους δὲ ἀμυνόμεθα. —
 ἀμυνόμενοι: for the tense, see on ii. 1.
 7. Cf. 2. 13.

5. πρόφασιν κτέ.: with this subst.
 the simple inf. is more common than
 the inf. with τοῦ. — ἀντιλήψεως: the
 Thebans and Corinthians had dem-
 anded, as allies, a share in the
 booty of the Peloponnesian war (per-
 haps, as appears from this passage,
 in order to make with it a votive offer-
 ing to Apollo), but had received noth-
 ing; Plut. *Lys.* 27. — ἐν Δεκελείᾳ: it
 is uncertain whether a reference to the
 so-called Deceleian war is intended.
 — μὴ ἐθελῆσαι: this refusal is inti-
 mated ii. 4. 30 συνέειποντο δὲ καὶ οἱ

- 40 καὶ ὅτι οὐδ' εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν Ἀγησιλάῳ συνεστράτευον. ἐλο-
γίζοντο δὲ καὶ καλὸν καιρὸν εἶναι τοῦ ἐξάγειν στρατιὰν ἐπ'
αὐτοὺς καὶ παῦσαι τῆς εἰς αὐτοὺς ὕβρεως· τά τε γὰρ ἐν
τῇ Ἀσίᾳ καλῶς σφίσω ἔχειν, κρατοῦντος Ἀγησιλάου, καὶ
ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι οὐδένα ἄλλον πόλεμον ἐμποδῶν σφίσιν εἶναι.
- 45 οὕτω δὲ γιγνωσκούσης τῆς πόλεως τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὁ
φρουρὰν μὲν οἱ ἔφοροι ἔφαινον, Λύσανδρον δ' ἐξέπεμψαν
εἰς Φωκέας καὶ ἐκέλευσαν αὐτοὺς τε τοὺς Φωκέας ἄγοντα
παρεῶναι καὶ Οἰταίους καὶ Ἡρακλεώτας καὶ Μηλιέας καὶ
Αἰνιᾶνας εἰς Ἀλίартον. ἐκείσε δὲ καὶ Πausανίας, ὅσπερ
- 50 ἔμελλεν ἡγείσθαι, συνετίθετο παρέσεσθαι εἰς ῥῆτὴν ἡμέραν,
ἔχων Λακεδαιμονίους τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πελοποννησίους.
καὶ ὁ μὲν Λύσανδρος τά τε ἄλλα τὰ κελευόμενα ἔπραττε
καὶ προσέτι Ὀρχομενίους ἀπέστησε Θηβαίων. ὁ δὲ Πaus-
σανίας, ἐπεὶ τὰ διαβατήρια ἐγένετο αὐτῷ, καθεζόμενος ἐν
- 55 Τεγέα τοὺς τε ξεναγούς διέπεμπε καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν περιοικί-
δων στρατιώτας περιέμενεν. ἐπεὶ γε μὴν δῆλον τοῖς
Θηβαίοις ἐγένετο ὅτι ἐμβαλοῖεν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι εἰς τὴν
χώραν αὐτῶν, πρέσβεις ἔπεμψαν Ἀθήναζε λέγοντας τάδε·
ἜΩ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἃ μὲν μέμφεσθε ἡμῶν ὡς ψηφι-
60 σαμένων χαλεπὰ περὶ ὑμῶν ἐν τῇ καταλύσει τοῦ πολέμου,

5 σύμμαχοι πάντες πλὴν Βοιωτῶν καὶ Κορινθίων. — εἰς ἔφρασαν κτέ.: cf. 4. 4. For the repetition of *ὡς*, cf. v. 2. 8; An. vii. 4. 5. — οὐδ' εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν κτέ.: Xenophon had not previously stated that the Thebans (as we learn from Paus. iii. 9. 1-3) had refused their co-operation; see on 4. 3.

6. οὕτω δὲ γιγνωσκούσης: being of this mind. — φρουρὰν ἔφαινον: see on 2. 23. — Λύσανδρον: Lysander had returned to Sparta some months before; cf. 4. 20. — εἰς Ἀλίартον: for the prep., see on 4. 3. — εἰς ῥῆτὴν ἡμέ-

ραν: on a day named, as in Eng., 'on said day'; cf. iv. 1. 29 συγκείμενον.

7. ἐγένετο κτέ.: see on i. 17 and 4. 3. — ξεναγούς: the Spartan designation for commanders of auxiliary troops, cf. v. 1. 33; 2. 7. — ἐπεὶ γε μὴν: γε μὴν after ἐπεὶ, also vi. 1. 19; vii. 5. 21; *ὡς γε μὴν* vi. 1. 8; vii. 2. 17; see on iii. 1. 7. — λέγοντας: see on ii. 4. 37; cf. 3 ἀμυνόμενοι.

8. ἃ μὲν μέμφεσθε: as to the matters for which you blame us; see on ii. 3. 45. — ψηφισαμένων: gen. abs. instead of dat. agreeing with ἡμῶν, cf. vi. 5. 10. See

οὐκ ὀρθῶς μέμφεσθε· οὐ γὰρ ἡ πόλις ἐκεῖνα ἐψηφίσατο, ἀλλ' εἰς ἀνὴρ εἶπεν, ὃς ἔτυχε τότε ἐν τοῖς συμμαχοῖς καθήμενος. ὅτε δὲ παρεκάλουν ἡμᾶς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ, τότε ἅπανσα ἡ πόλις ἀπεψηφίσατο μὴ συστρατεύειν αὐτοῖς.

65 δι' ὑμᾶς οὖν οὐχ ἠκιστα ὀργιζομένων ἡμῶν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, δίκαιον εἶναι νομίζομεν βοηθεῖν ὑμᾶς τῇ πόλει ἡμῶν. πολὺ δ' ἔτι μᾶλλον ἀξιούμεν, ὅσοι τῶν ἐν ἄστει ἐγένεσθε, 9 προθύμως ἐπὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἰέναι. ἐκεῖνοι γὰρ καταστήσαντες ὑμᾶς εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν καὶ εἰς ἔχθραν τῷ δήμῳ,

70 ἀφικόμενοι πολλῇ δυνάμει ὡς ὑμῖν σύμμαχοι παρέδωσαν ὑμᾶς τῷ πλήθει· ὥστε τὸ μὲν ἐπ' ἐκείνους εἶναι ἀπολώλατε, ὁ δὲ δῆμος οὐτοσὶ ὑμᾶς ἔσωσε. καὶ μὴν ὅτι μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες 10 Ἀθηναῖοι, βούλοισθ' ἂν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἣν πρότερον ἐκέκτησθε ἀναλαβεῖν πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα· τοῦτο δὲ πῶς μᾶλλον εἰκὸς

75 γενέσθαι ἢ εἰ αὐτοὶ τοῖς ὑπ' ἐκείνων ἀδικουμένοις βοηθοῖτε; ὅτι δὲ πολλῶν ἄρχουσι, μὴ φοβηθῆτε, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον διὰ τοῦτο θαρρεῖτε, ἐνθυμούμενοι ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς ὅτε πλείστων

5 on 4. 1. The reference is to the contemplated destruction of Athens after the close of the Peloponnesian war; see on ii. 2. 19.—εἰς ἀνὴρ εἶπεν: a man named Erianthus proposed it; Plut. *Lys.* 15.—ἐν τοῖς συμμαχοῖς: in the assembly of the Lacedaemonian allies held at Sparta.

9. ἀξιούμεν: equiv. to δίκαιον εἶναι νομίζομεν above.—ὅσοι: as many of you as. The person of the antec. pron. is determined by the verb of the rel. clause.—τῶν ἐν ἄστει: i.e. the oligarchs in Athens in opposition to the democrats gathered in the Piraeus, under command of Thrasybulus, cf. ii. 4. 38, 40.—ἀφικόμενοι: for the fact, cf. ii. 4. 28 ff.—τῷ πλήθει: πλήθος is often used of the Athenian δῆμος. For a similar statement, com-

pare the speech of Thrasybulus ii. 4. 41. On this occasion, as on that, it was politic to shift the blame.—τὸ . . . εἶναι: as far as it depended on them, for all they cared, inf. in loose construction; cf. *An.* i. 6. 9 ὡς σχολῆ ἢ ἡμῖν τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι.—ἀπολώλατε: the ind. perf., similarly modified, to express what certainly would have taken place, occurs also *An.* vi. 6. 23 τὸ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἀπολώλαμεν.

10. βούλοισθ' ἂν: potential opt.—ἀρχὴν: hegemony.—γενέσθαι: the inf. aor. even without ἂν is used of future actions, cf. 14; *An.* iv. 6. 9; this occurs especially with verbs of hoping and promising, GMT. 15, 2, κ. 2; cf. v. 2. 1; 4. 43. For examples after verbs of saying, see on i. 6. 14.—μὴ φοβηθῆτε, ἀλλὰ θαρρεῖτε: note the

ἦρχετε, τότε πλείστους ἐχθροὺς ἐκέκτησθε. ἀλλ' ἕως μὲν οὐκ εἶχον ὅποι ἀποσταῖεν, ἐκρυπτον τὴν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἐχθραν· 80 ἐπεὶ δέ γε Λακεδαιμόνιοι προέστησαν, τότε ἐφῆναν οἷα περὶ ὑμῶν ἐγίγνωσκον. καὶ νῦν γε, ἂν φανεροὶ γενώμεθα ἡμεῖς 11 τε καὶ ὑμεῖς συνασπιδούντες ἐναντία τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, εὖ ἴστε, ἀναφανήσονται πολλοὶ οἱ μισοῦντες αὐτούς. ὡς δ' ἀληθῆ λέγομεν, ἐὰν ἀναλογίσῃσθε, αὐτίκα γνώσεσθε. τίς 85 γὰρ ἤδη καταλείπεται αὐτοῖς εὐμενής; οὐκ Ἀργεῖοι μὲν αἰεὶ ποτε δυσμενεῖς αὐτοῖς ὑπάρχουσιν; Ἡλεῖοι γε μὴν νῦν 12 ἐστερημένοι καὶ χώρας πολλῆς καὶ πόλεων ἐχθροὶ αὐτοῖς προσγεγένηται. Κορινθίους δὲ καὶ Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀχαιοὺς τί φῶμεν, οἳ ἐν μὲν τῷ πρὸς ὑμᾶς πολέμῳ μάλα λιπα- 90 ρούμενοι ὑπ' ἐκείνων πάντων καὶ πόνων καὶ κινδύνων καὶ τῶν δαπανημάτων μετεῖχον, ἐπεὶ δ' ἔπραξαν ἃ ἐβούλοντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ποίας ἢ ἀρχῆς ἢ τιμῆς ἢ ποίων χρημάτων μεταδεδώκασιν αὐτοῖς; ἀλλὰ τοὺς μὲν εἰλωτας ἀρμοστὰς ἀξιοῦσι καθιστάναι, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων ἐλευθέρων ὄντων,

5 change of mode. — ἕως . . . ἀποσταῖεν: as long as they had nobody to revolt to. For ὅποι equiv. to εἰς (or πρὸς) τίνας, cf. 4. 1.

11. εὖ ἴστε: parenthetic as v. 1. 14; Hiero II. 15 εὖ ἴσθι, κεκτήσει. — ἀεὶ ποτε: a strengthened ἀεὶ, esp. freq. in Thuc; cf. ii. 3. 45; iv. 5. 11. The hostility between Argos and Sparta was of long standing. Argos never ceased making claim to the hegemony of Peloponnesus which she had once had according to Homeric tradition, and was the only important state in the peninsula which did not ally itself to Sparta in the Peloponnesian war. — ὑπάρχουσιν: pres., combining the force of a pres. and pf. Here, even without adv. modifier, the verb (ὄντων

χειν to be from the beginning) would have this force.

12. γε μὴν: further, taking place of δέ in correlation with μὲν, cf. iv. 2. 17; see on 1. 7. — ἐστερημένοι: for the fact, cf. 2. 30. — Κορινθίους . . . τί φῶμεν: what shall we say of the Corinthians? For the acc., see G. 165; H. 725 a. — λιπαρούμενοι κτέ.: an oratorical mis-statement. The Corinthians were the prime movers in the war. Thuc. i. 66 ff.; vi. 88. — χρημάτων: sc. as spoils of war; cf. 5. — εἰλωτας ἀρμοστὰς: an exaggeration, the reference being prob. to the μόθakes, or sons of Spartans by slave mothers, cf. v. 3. 9. Lysander himself was a μόθαξ who must have gained his citizenship by his education with

95 ἐπεὶ εὐτύχησαν, δεσπότηται ἀναπεφύηασιν. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ 13
οὓς ὑμῶν ἀπέστησαν φανεροὶ εἰσιν ἐξηπατηκότες· ἀντὶ γὰρ
ἐλευθερίας διπλὴν αὐτοῖς δουλείαν παρεσχέκασιν· ὑπὸ τε
γὰρ τῶν ἀρμοστών τυραννοῦνται καὶ ὑπὸ δέκα ἀνδρῶν,
οὓς Λύσανδρος κατέστησεν ἐν ἐκάστη πόλει. ὃ γε μὴν
100 τῆς Ἀσίας βασιλεὺς καὶ τὰ μέγιστ' αὐτοῖς συμβαλό-
μενος εἰς τὸ ὑμῶν κρατῆσαι νῦν τί διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἰ
μεθ' ὑμῶν κατεπολέμησεν αὐτούς; πῶς οὖν οὐκ εἰκός, εἰάν 14
ὑμεῖς αὖ προστήτε τῶν οὕτω φανερώς ἀδικουμένων, νῦν
ὑμᾶς πολὺ ἤδη μεγίστους τῶν πρόποτε γενέσθαι; ὅτε μὲν
105 γὰρ ἤρχεστε, τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν μόνον δήπου ἠγείσθε·
νῦν δὲ πάντων καὶ ἡμῶν καὶ Πελοποννησίων καὶ ὧν πρό-
σθεν ἤρχεστε καὶ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ μεγίστην δύναμιν
ἔχοντος ἠγεμόνες ἂν γένοισθε. καίτοι ἡμεν πολλοῦ ἀξιοί
καὶ ἐκείνοις σύμμαχοι, ὡς ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε· νῦν δέ γε
110 εἰκός τῷ παντὶ ὑμῖν ἐρρωμενεστέρως ἡμᾶς συμμαχεῖν ἢ
τότε Λακεδαιμονίοις· οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑπὲρ νησιωτῶν ἢ Συρακο-
σίων οὐδ' ὑπὲρ ἀλλοτρίων, ὥσπερ τότε, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν
αὐτῶν ἀδικουμένων βοηθήσομεν. καὶ τοῦτο μέντοι χρῆ 15
εἶ εἰδέναι, ὅτι ἡ Λακεδαιμονίων πλεονεξία πολὺ εὐκαταλυ-
115 τωτέρα ἐστὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας γενομένης ἀρχῆς. ὑμεῖς μὲν

5 free children, by the influence of his friends, and by his own ability.

13. ἐλευθερίας: the Spartans had stood forth as the champions of liberty for Greece; cf. Thuc. ii. 8; and Brasidas' speech, Thuc. iv. 85. — δέκα ἀνδρῶν: see on 4. 2. — ὃ γε μὴν: introduces a climax strengthened by prolepsis; γε μὴν after the art. also 4. 8; iv. 4. 11; v. 1. 14; 2. 18; vi. 1. 11; vii. 1. 26; 5. 12. See on 1. 7. — Ἀσίας: as a designation of the Persian empire, occurs also iv. 8. 5. — καὶ συμ-

βαλόμενος: for καὶ, see on 2. — διάφορον ἢ: see on 4. 19.

14. προστήτε: put yourselves at the head. — ἤδη: strengthens the sup., the mightiest of all peoples up to this time, the greatest people that has ever existed. — τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν: equiv. to τῶν νησιωτῶν, cf. below. — τῷ παντὶ κτέ.: see on ii. 3. 22; to aid you in every respect more vigorously.

15. πλεονεξία: arrogance, arrogant dominion; cf. πλεονεκτοῦσι (below) enforce their arrogant dominion over.

γὰρ ἔχοντες ναυτικὸν οὐκ ἐχόντων ἤρχεστε, οὗτοι δὲ ὀλίγοι
 ὄντες πολλαπλασίων ὄντων καὶ οὐδὲν χεῖρον ὦπλισμένων
 πλεονεκτοῦσι. ταῦτ' οὖν λέγομεν ἡμεῖς· εὐ γε μέντοι ἐπίστα-
 σθε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅτι νομίζομεν ἐπὶ πολὺ μείζω
 120 ἀγαθὰ παρακαλεῖν ὑμᾶς τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ πόλει ἢ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ.

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. τῶν δ' Ἀθηναίων 16
 πᾶμπολλοὶ μὲν συνηγόρευον, πάντες δ' ἐψηφίσαντο βοηθεῖν
 αὐτοῖς. Θρασύβουλος δὲ ἀποκρινάμενος τὸ ψήφισμα καὶ
 τοῦτο ἐνεδείκνυτο, ὅτι ἀτειχίστου τοῦ Πειραιῶς ὄντος ὁμως
 125 παρακινδυνεύοιεν χάριτας αὐτοῖς ἀποδοῦναι μείζονας ἢ
 ἔλαβον. ὑμεῖς μὲν γάρ, ἔφη, οὐ συνεστρατεύσατε ἐφ'
 ἡμᾶς, ἡμεῖς δὲ γε μεθ' ὑμῶν μαχοῦμεθα ἐκείνοις, ἂν ἴωσιν
 ἐφ' ὑμᾶς. οἱ μὲν δὴ Θηβαῖοι ἀπελθόντες παρεσκευάζοντο 17
 ὡς ἀμυνόμενοι, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὡς βοηθήσοντες. καὶ μὴν
 130 οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκέτι ἐμελλον, ἀλλὰ Πausανίας μὲν ὁ
 βασιλεὺς ἐπορεύετο εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν τό τε οἴκοθεν ἔχων
 στρατεύμα καὶ τὸ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου, πλὴν Κορώθιοι οὐκ
 ἠκολούθουν αὐτοῖς. ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος, ἄγων τὸ ἀπὸ Φωκέων
 καὶ Ὀρχομενοῦ καὶ τῶν κατ' ἐκεῖνα χωρίων στρατεύμα,

5 Shakspeare *Macb.* iv. 3 coins an analogous compound, 'And my *more-having* would be as a sauce | To make me hunger more.'—ἐχόντων, ὄντων, ὦπλισμένων: subst. partic. without the art., GMT. 108, 2, n. 2. 'Participles like adjectives are occasionally used substantively even without the article, in an indefinite sense, but generally only in the plural.' See on ii. i. 8.—τῇ . . . πόλει: const. with μείζω ἀγαθὰ.

16. ὁ μὲν: i.e. the spokesman of the envoys who are mentioned in 7.—πάντες κτέ.: the unanimity of the assembly suggests that the oligarchic party in Athens, still strong after the Restoration (see on i. 4), had lost influence.

—τὸ ψήφισμα: obj. acc. after the idea of saying implied in ἀποκρινάμενος, having given the resolution as an answer. Cf. Diod. xi. 12 τὴν ἐναντίαν ἀπεκρίνατο γνώμην. 'The envoys of a foreign state could not be present at the deliberations of the ἐκκλησία, and so Thrasylbulus communicates to them the ψήφισμα as the answer to their request.' Kurz.—παρακινδυνεύοιεν: would risk their all.

17. πλὴν: as conj., see H. 758a. Obs. the analogy of Fr. *mais* (Lat. *magis*) to this 'adverbialized form of πλέον.'—κατ' ἐκεῖνα: in that region. Cf. v. i. 7.—ἔφθη γενόμενος: arrived before Pausanias.

135 ἔφθη τὸν Πausανίαν ἐν τῷ Ἀλιάρτῳ γενόμενος. ἦκων δὲ 18
οὐκέτι ἡσυχίαν ἔχων ἀνέμενε τὸ ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμόνος στρα-
τευμα, ἀλλὰ σὺν οἷς εἶχεν ἦει πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος τῶν Ἀλιαρτίων.
καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπειθεν αὐτοὺς ἀφίστασθαι καὶ αὐτο-
νόμους γίγνεσθαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων τινὲς ὄντες ἐν τῷ
140 τείχει διεκώλυον, προσέβαλε πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος. ἀκούσωντες 19
δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Θηβαῖοι δρόμῳ ἐβόηθουν οἱ τε ὀπλίται καὶ
οἱ ἵππεις. ὁπότερα μὲν οὖν, εἴτε λαβόντες τὸν Λύσανδρον
ἐπέπεσον αὐτῷ εἴτε καὶ αἰσθόμενος προσιόντας ὡς κρατή-
σων ὑπέμενευ, ἄδηλον· τοῦτο δ' οὖν σαφές, ὅτι παρὰ τὸ
145 τεῖχος ἢ μάχη ἐγένετο· καὶ τρόπαιον ἔστηκε πρὸς τὰς
πύλας τῶν Ἀλιαρτίων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀποθωνότος Λυσάνδρου
ἔφευγον οἱ ἄλλοι πρὸς τὸ ὄρος, ἐδίωκον ἐρρωμένως οἱ
Θηβαῖοι. ὡς δὲ ἄνω ἦδη ἦσαν διώκοντες καὶ δυσχωρία 20
τε καὶ στενοπορία ὑπελάμβανεν αὐτοὺς, ὑποστρέψαντες οἱ
150 ὀπλίται ἠκόντιζόν τε καὶ ἔβαλλον. ὡς δὲ ἔπεσον αὐτῶν

5 18. οὐκέτι κτέ.: *no longer quietly awaited*. The negative belongs to both the partic. and the finite verb; see on i. 7. 24.—τὸ ἀπὸ κτέ.: unusual for τὸ ἐκ Λακεδαιμόνος στρατευμα as in 21. In this use, ἀπὸ may intimate not only the *local* but the *sustaining* source.—ἐπειθεν: *attempted to persuade*.

19. ἀκούσωντες κτέ.: of the setting-out of the Theban army Xen. has made no mention. Acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 28, the Thebans had received information of Lysander's proposed advance against Haliartus through an intercepted letter sent by Lysander to Pausanias, and had arrived there before him. A part of their army had been stationed in the town; the rest remained outside.—ὁπότερα κτέ.: the two opposed clauses introduced by εἴτε are

in appos. with ὁπότερα. "Which of the two views is true is uncertain, whether Lysander had not foreseen the attack or had purposely awaited it." That the attack took place, clearly follows from the whole narrative.—λαβόντες ἐπέπεσον: the more usual Att. idiom is ἐλαβον ἐπιπεσόντες. See on ἐφθη γενόμενος 17.—ὡς κρατήσων: *confident of victory*; the partic. denotes cause, not purpose.—παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος: *i.e.* not in the open field.—πρὸς τὰς πύλας: acc. with ἔστηκε implying motion.—ἔφευγον κτέ.: acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 28, only a few were slain in the battle, but 1000 perished in the flight.—τὸ ὄρος: Libethrium, a spur of Mt. Helicon, here makes a near approach to Lake Copais, on which Haliartus was situated.

20. ἄνω: "on the heights."—οἱ

δύο ἢ τρεῖς οἱ πρῶτοι καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς ἐπεκυλίνδουν
 πέτρους εἰς τὸ κάταντες καὶ πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ ἐνέκειντο,
 ἐτρέφθησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἀπὸ τοῦ κατάντους καὶ ἀποθνή-
 σκουσιν αὐτῶν πλείους ἢ διακόσιοι. ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν τῇ ²¹
 155 ἡμέρᾳ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἠθύμουν, νομίζοντες οὐκ ἐλάττω κακὰ
 πεπονθέναι ἢ πεποικέναι· τῇ δ' ὑστεραία, ἐπεὶ ἦσθοντο
 ἀπεληλυθότας ἐν νυκτὶ τοὺς τε Φωκέας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
 ἅπαντας οἴκαδε ἐκάστους, ἐκ τούτου μείζον δὴ ἐφρόνουν
 ἐπὶ τῷ γεγενημένῳ. ἐπεὶ δ' αὖ ὁ Πausanίας ἀνεφαίνετο
 160 ἔχων τὸ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος στράτευμα, πάλιν αὖ ἐν μεγάλῳ
 κινδύνῳ ἠγοῦντο εἶναι, καὶ πολλὴν ἔφασαν σιωπὴν τε καὶ
 ταπεινότητα ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι εἶναι αὐτῶν. ὡς δὲ τῇ ²²
 ὑστεραία οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἐλθόντες συμπαρετάξαντο ὃ τε
 Πausanίας οὐ προσῆγεν οὐδὲ ἐμάχετο, ἐκ τούτου τὸ μὲν
 165 Θηβαίων πολὺ μείζον φρόνημα ἐγίγνετο. ὁ δὲ Πausa-
 νίας συγκαλέσας πολεμάρχους καὶ πεντηκοντῆρας ἐβου-
 λεύετο πότερον μάχην συνάπτοι ἢ ὑπόσπουντο τὸν τε
 Λύσανδρον ἀναιροῦτο καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ πεσόντας. λογι- ²³
 ζόμενος δ' ὁ Πausanίας καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ ἐν τέλει Λακεδαι-
 170 μονίων ὡς Λύσανδρος τετελευτηκῶς εἶη καὶ τὸ μετ' αὐτοῦ
 στράτευμα ἠττημένον ἀποκεχωρήκοι, καὶ Κορίνθιοι μὲν

5 ὄπλιται: i.e. of the Lacedaemonians. —
 αὐτῶν: i.e. τῶν διακόντων. — ἐτρέφθη-
 σαν: for the form, see on 4. 14.

21. μείζον δὴ ἐφρόνουν: were encour-
 aged, cf. 22. — πάλιν αὖ: found to-
 gether also v. 1. 5, 4. 46; cf. αὖ πάλιν,
 iv. 8. 11, 35; v. 1. 5; vii. 4. 1. —
 ἔφασαν: past with reference to the
 time when this statement was made
 to the author, cf. vi. 2. 6; 4. 12. —
 πολλὴν σιωπὴν κτέ.: deep silence and
 dejection.

22. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι κτέ.: the Thebans
 had intrusted the defence of their city

to the Athenians and had gone forth
 to meet Lysander at Haliartus. The
 Athenians led by Thrasybulus has-
 tened to join them, now that Pau-
 sanias' destination was known. Plut.
Lys. 28; 29. — τὸ . . . φρόνημα: obs.
 the position of πολὺ μείζον, which must
 be pred. — πολεμάρχους: see on ii. 4.
 31.

23. λογιζόμενος κτέ.: double ana-
 coluthon. The partic. const. would
 naturally continue with λογιζόμενοι δέ
 instead of ἐλογίζοντο δέ. And, further,
 since the conclusion of the whole sent.

παντάσασιν οὐκ ἠκολούθουν αὐτοῖς, οἱ δὲ παρόντες οὐ
 προθύμως στρατεύοντο· ἐλογίζοντο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἵππικὸν ὡς
 τὸ μὲν ἀντίπαλον πολὺ, τὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ὀλίγον εἶη, τὸ δὲ μέγι-
 175 στον, ὅτι οἱ νεκροὶ ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει ἔκειτο, ὥστε οὐδὲ
 κρείττωσιν οὔσι διὰ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων ῥάδιον εἶη ἀν-
 ελεῖσθαι· διὰ οὖν πάντα ταῦτα ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς τοὺς νεκροὺς
 ὑποσπόνδους ἀναιρεῖσθαι. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι εἶπον ὅτι 24
 οὐκ ἂν ἀποδοῖεν τοὺς νεκρούς, εἰ μὴ ἐφ' ᾧτε ἀπιέναι ἐκ
 180 τῆς χώρας. οἱ δὲ ἄσμενοὶ τε ταῦτα ἤκουσαν καὶ ἀνελό-
 μανοὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀπήεσαν ἐκ τῆς Βοιωτίας. τούτων δὲ
 πραχθέντων οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀθύμως ἀπήεσαν, οἱ δὲ
 Θηβαῖοι μάλᾳ ὕβριστικῶς, εἰ καὶ μικρὸν τις τῶν χωρίων
 του ἐπιβαίῃ, παίοντες ἐδίωκον εἰς τὰς ὁδοὺς. αὕτη μὲν δὴ
 185 οὕτως ἢ στρατιὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων διελύθη. ὁ μέντοι 25
 Πανσανίας ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο οἴκαδε, ἐκρίνετο περὶ θανάτου.
 κατηγορουμένου δ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ὅτι ὑστερήσειεν εἰς Ἀλιάρτον
 τοῦ Λυσάνδρου, συνθέμενος εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν ἡμέραν παρ-
 ἔσεσθαι, καὶ ὅτι ὑποσπόνδους ἄλλ' οὐ μάχῃ ἐπειράτο τοὺς
 190 νεκροὺς ἀναιρεῖσθαι, καὶ ὅτι τὸν δῆμον τῶν Ἀθηναίων

5 is *ἔδοξεν κτέ.*, this again involves a change from the nom. to the dat.; see on 2. 21. — *ἠκολούθουν*: rare use of impf. ind. for pres. ind. of dir. disc. So also *ἔκειτο* below; G. 243, n. 2; H. 936. Cf. vii. 1. 34; i. 7. 5. — *τὸ δὲ μέγιστον*. acc. in appos. with *ὅτι*. . . *ἔκειτο*, G. 137, n. 3; H. 626 b. — *οὐδὲ κρείττωσιν οὔσι*. *not even if they were victorious*. — *ὥστε εἶη*: the rare opt. with *ὥστε* is used because of the indir. disc. — *τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων*: "those who were threatening them from the towers"; see on 1. 22.

24. *ἀπήεσαν*: the repetition of this word is not troublesome, since in the second case the adv. *ἀθύμως* expresses

the main idea. Acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 29, they returned through Phocis, and at Panopeus near the border, on the road from Chaeronea to Delphi, buried Lysander and erected a monument. — *μικρὸν*: adv. — *τούς*: *anybody's*. — *οὕτως*: see on ii. 4. 17.

25. *ὅτι ὑστερήσειεν, ἐπειράτο, ἀνήκε*: in indir. disc. after a secondary tense, the aor. ind. may be changed to the opt., as in the first case, or remain unchanged as in the last; but an impf. or plupf. ind. is regularly retained for want of a corresponding opt. form. G. 242, 1 b n.; H. 935 b, c; GMT. 70, 74. — *ἄλλ' οὐ*: see on i. 7. 26. — *ὅτι ἀνήκε*: acc. to Paus. iii. 5. 3, he

λαβὼν ἐν τῷ Πειραιεὶ ἀνήκε, καὶ πρὸς τούτους οὐ παρόντος ἐν τῇ δίκῃ, θάνατος αὐτοῦ κατεγνώσθη· καὶ ἔφυγεν εἰς Τεγέα, καὶ ἐτελεύτησε μέντοι ἐκεῖ νόσῳ. κατὰ μὲν οὖν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη.

Δ.

1 Ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο ἅμα μετοπώρῳ εἰς τὴν 1
τοῦ Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν, τὴν μὲν χώραν ἔκαε καὶ ἐπόρθει,
πόλεις δὲ τὰς μὲν βίβ, τὰς δ' ἐκούσας προσελάμβανε.
λέγοντος δὲ τοῦ Σπιθριδάτου ὡς, εἰ ἔλθοι πρὸς τὴν Παφλα- 2
5 γονίαν σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸν τῶν Παφλαγόνων βασιλέα καὶ εἰς
λόγους ἄξοι καὶ σύμμαχον ποιήσοι, προθύμως ἐπορεύετο,
πάλαι τούτου ἐπιθυμῶν, τοῦ ἀφιστάναι τι ἔθνος ἀπὸ
βασιλέως.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Παφλαγονίαν, ἦλθεν Ὀτυς καὶ 3
10 συμμαχίαν ἐποίησατο· καὶ γὰρ καλούμενος ὑπὸ βασιλέως

5. had already been tried on this charge immediately after his return from Athens, but had been acquitted by a small majority of the court of Ephors and Gerontes.

Book IV. Autumn of 395 to 389 B.C. Grote, Chap. LXXIII.-LXXV., and Curtius, B. V. chap. iv.

1 Chap. 1. *Agesilaus invades Phrygia* (1); *marches thence into Paphlagonia* (2, 3); *negotiates a marriage alliance for Otys, king of the Paphlagonians* (4-15); *winters at Dascylium* (15, 16). *Pharnabazus routs a detachment of Greeks* (17-19), *but is in turn defeated, and his camp captured by Herippidas. Desertion of Spithridates* (20-28). *Personal interview between Agesilaus and Pharnabazus* (29-38); *compact of friendship with the latter's son* (39, 40). *Withdrawal of the Greek army to the Troad* (41).

1. μετοπώρῳ: 395 B.C. The narration of the deeds of Agesilaus in Asia, broken off at iii. 4. 29, is here resumed. — τὴν τοῦ Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν: the name of a place may take a gen. of possessor; cf. Thuc. i. 137 Πύδαν τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρου.

2. Σπιθριδάτου: cf. iii. 4. 10. — ἄξοι: cf. 29 ὡς οἴοιτο συναγαγεῖν αὐτῷ ἢ εἰς λόγους Φαρνάβαζον. — τούτου: an emphatic anticipation of the inf. which follows as appos. and (as always when in appos.) with the art.; see on ii. 3. 53. — πάλαι: long ago; for its use with a pres., see G. 200, n. 4; H. 826. — βασιλέως: i.e. the Great King. For the omission of the art., see H. 660 c.

3. Ὀτυς: king of the Paphlagonians, cf. Ages. 3. 4. — καὶ γὰρ κτέ.: explains the fact of his joining the King's enemy, cf. 6.

οὐκ ἀνεβεβήκει. πείσαντος δὲ τοῦ Σπιθριδιάτου κατέλιπε τῷ Ἀγησίλαῳ Ὅτυς χιλίους μὲν ἰππέας, δισχιλίους δὲ πελταστάς. χάριν δὲ τούτων εἰδὼς Ἀγησίλαος τῷ Σπιθριδιάτῃ, 4 Εἰπέ μοι, ἔφη, ὦ Σπιθριδάτα, οὐκ ἂν δοίης Ὅτυϊ τὴν θυγατέρα; Πολύ γε, ἔφη, μᾶλλον ἢ ἐκεῖνος ἂν λάβοι φυγάδος ἀνδρὸς βασιλείων πολλῆς καὶ χώρας καὶ δυνάμεως. τότε μὲν οὖν ταῦτα μόνον ἐρρήθη περὶ τοῦ γάμου. ἐπεὶ 5 δὲ Ὅτυς ἔμελλεν ἀπιέναι, ἦλθε πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ἀσπασόμενος. ἤρξατο δὲ λόγου ὁ Ἀγησίλαος παρόντων τῶν 20 τριάκοντα, μεταστησάμενος τὸν Σπιθριδιάτην, Λέξον μοι, ἔφη, ὦ Ὅτυ, ποίου τινὸς γένους ἐστὶν ὁ Σπιθριδιάτης; ὁ δ' εἶπεν ὅτι Περσῶν οὐδενὸς ἐνδεέστερος. Τὸν δ' υἱόν, ἔφη, ἐώρακας αὐτοῦ ὡς καλὸς ἐστι; Τί δ' οὐ μέλλω; καὶ γὰρ ἐσπέρας συνεδείπνουσιν αὐτῷ. Τούτου μὲν φασι τὴν θυγα- 25 τέρα αὐτοῦ καλλίονα εἶναι. Νῆ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ὅτυς, καλὴ γὰρ ἐστι. Καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν, ἔφη, ἐπεὶ φίλος ἡμῖν γεγένησαι, 7 συμβουλευόμε' ἂν σοι τὴν παῖδα ἀγεσθαι γυναῖκα, καλλίστην μὲν οὖσαν, οὐ τί ἀνδρὶ ἧδιον; πατρὸς δ' εὐγενεστάτου, δύναμιν δ' ἔχοντος τοσαύτην, ὅς ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου 30 ἀδικηθεῖς οὕτω τιμωρεῖται αὐτόν, ὥστε φυγάδα πάσης τῆς

1 4. τὴν θυγατέρα: an insult to this daughter had been the occasion of Spithridates' desertion from Pharnabazus. See on iii. 4. 10. — φυγάδος: appros. of ἀνδρός, see H. 625 a. Sc. θυγατέρα.

5. ἀσπασόμενος: to take leave of.

6. Λέξον: cf. εἰπέ 4. — ἐνδεέστερος: sc. τὸ γένος (γένει), cf. vii. 1. 23 Λυκομήδης γένει οὐδενὸς ἐνδεής. — τὸν υἱόν: cf. iii. 4. 10. For the const., see H. 878. — τί . . . μᾶλλον: a colloquial formula, with the inf., which is often to be supplied, Kr. Spr. 53, 8, 2. Why shouldn't I have seen him? To be sure I have. — καλὴ γὰρ ἐστι: γὰρ in-

troduces the reason for the affirmative νῆ Δία. Yes, by Zeus! (they may well say so) for beautiful she is.

7. ἐγὼ μὲν: the particle μὲν, strengthening in the sense of the original form μῆν, is freq. with pers. and dem. prons.; vi. 5. 39; v. 1. 10 αὐτὸς μὲν. It occurs likewise at times with other emphatic words, as i. 4. 20 πρότερον μὲν, iii. 1. 10 εὐθὺς μὲν. Cf. also on iii. 4. 9 μὲν ἔρα, vi. 3. 15 ὅτι μὲν. — οὐ: equiv. to ἢ τὴν γυναῖκα καλλίστην εἶναι, cf. 8. 9. The question is parenthetical. Const. καλλίστην μὲν οὖσαν, πατρὸς δὲ κτέ. — πατρός: pred. gen. of origin.

χώρας, ὡς ὀρᾶς, πεποιήκεν. εὖ ἴσθι μέντοι, ἔφη, ὅτι ὡσπερ 8
 ἐκείνον ἐχθρὸν ὄντα δύναται τιμωρεῖσθαι, οὕτω καὶ φίλον
 ἄνδρα εὐεργετῆν ἂν δύναίτο. νόμιζε δὲ τούτων πραχθέντων
 μὴ ἐκείνον ἂν σοι μόνον κηδεστήν εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμὲ καὶ
 35 τοὺς ἄλλους Λακεδαιμονίους, ἡμῶν δ' ἡγουμένων τῆς Ἑλ-
 λάδος καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα. καὶ μὴν μεγαλειοτέρως γε 9
 σοῦ, εἰ ταῦτα πράττοις, τίς ἂν ποτε γήμει; ποίαν γὰρ
 νύμφην πώποτε τοσοῦτοι ἱππεῖς καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ ὀπλίται
 προὔπεμψαν ὅσοι τὴν σὴν γυναῖκα εἰς τὸν σὸν οἶκον προ-
 40 πέμψειαν ἄν; καὶ ὁ Ὀτυς ἐπήρετο, Δοκοῦντα δ', ἔφη, ὧ 10
 Ἀγησίλαε, ταῦτα καὶ Σπιθριδάτη λέγεις; Μὰ τοὺς θεούς,
 ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐκείνος μὲν ἐμέ γε οὐκ ἐκέλευσε ταῦτα
 λέγειν· ἐγὼ μέντοι, καίπερ ὑπερχαίρων, ὅταν ἐχθρὸν τιμω-
 ρῶμαι, πολὺ μᾶλλον μοι δοκῶ ἡδεσθαι, ὅταν τι τοῖς φίλοις
 45 ἀγαθὸν ἐξευρίσκω. Τί οὖν, ἔφη, οὐ πυνθάνει εἰ καὶ ἐκείνῳ 11
 βουλομένῳ ταῦτ' ἐστί; καὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, Ἴτ', ἔφη, ὑμεῖς, ὧ
 Ἑριππίδα, καὶ διδάσκετε αὐτὸν βουλευθῆναι ἄπερ ἡμεῖς. οἱ
 μὲν δὴ ἀνασταίντες ἐδίδασκον. ἐπεὶ δὲ διέτριβον, Βούλει, 12
 ὧ Ὀτυ, καὶ ἡμεῖς δεῦρο καλέσωμεν αὐτόν; Πολύ γ' ἂν οἶμαι

1 8. *μη εἶναι*: *μη* is used with the inf. of indir. disc., because the principal clause is *imv.*

9. *πώποτε*: usually in a neg. clause; here in an interr. clause implying a neg.

10. *ἔφη*: pleonastic after *ἐπήρετο*, as elsewhere after *εἰπείν*, *λέγειν*, see on ii. 3. 22; cf. iii. 3. 5; *Mem.* i. 6. 4. — *δοκοῦντα κτέ*: In saying this, do you express the sentiments of *Spithridates* also?

11. *τί οὖν οὐ κτέ*: why don't you ask then? Equiv. to *pray* ask then. — *ἐκείνῳ βουλομένῳ*: to *εἶναι* and *γίγνεσθαι* with the dat. of the person interested are added the partics. *βουλομένῳ*, ἢδο-

μένῳ, ἄσμένῳ, ἀχθομένῳ, instead of forming a sent. with a fin. verb. G. 184, 7, π. 5; H. 771 a. *ἐκείνῳ βουλομένῳ ἐστί* is thus equiv. to *ἐκείνος βούλεται*, cf. v. 3. 13 ἦν δὲ οὐ τῷ Ἀγησίλαῳ ἀχθομένῳ ταῦτα *this was not displeasing to Agesilaus*. — *ὑμεῖς, ὧ Ἑριππίδα*: the pl. is used because the other Spartans are included in the address, whence the following *οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐδίδασκον*. — *Ἑριππίδα*: the leader of the Cytreaan army, cf. iii. 4. 20. — *διδάσκετε*: equiv. to *πέθετε*.

12. *βούλει καλέσωμεν*: do you wish that we should call him? The subjv. of deliberation is often introduced by *βούλει* or *βούλεσθε*. — *καὶ ἡμεῖς*: in

50 μᾶλλον ὑπὸ σοῦ πεισθῆναι αὐτὸν ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων.
 ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἐκάλει ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τὸν Σπιθριδάτην τε
 καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους. προσιώντων δ' εὐθύς εἶπεν ὁ Ἡριππίδας· 13
 Τὰ μὲν ἄλλα, ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, τὰ ῥηθέντα τί ἂν τις μακρο-
 λογοίῃ; τέλος δὲ λέγει Σπιθριδάτης πᾶν ποιεῖν ἂν ἡδέως ὄ,τι
 55 σοι δοκοίῃ. Ἐμοὶ μὲν τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, δοκεῖ σὲ 14
 μὲν, ὦ Σπιθριδάτα, τύχῃ ἀγαθῇ διδόναι Ὅτυϊ τὴν θυγα-
 τέρα, σὲ δὲ λαμβάνειν. τὴν μέντοι παῖδα πρὸ ἡρος οὐκ ἂν
 δυναίμεθα πεζῇ ἀγαγεῖν. Ἀλλὰ ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ὅτυς,
 κατὰ θάλατταν ἦδη ἂν πέμποιτο, εἰ σὺ βούλοιο. ἐκ τούτου 15
 60 δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβόντες ἐπὶ τούτοις ἀπέπεμπον τὸν Ὅτυν.

Καὶ εὐθύς ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω αὐτὸν σπεύδοντα,
 τριήρῃ πληρώσας καὶ Καλλίαν Λακεδαιμόνιον κελεύσας
 ἀπαγαγεῖν τὴν παῖδα, αὐτὸς ἐπὶ Δασκυλίου ἀπεπορεύετο,
 ἔνθα καὶ τὰ βασιλεια ἦν Φαρναβάζω, καὶ κῶμαι περὶ αὐτὰ
 65 πολλαὶ καὶ μεγάλαι καὶ ἄφθονα ἔχουσαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, καὶ
 θῆραι αἱ μὲν καὶ ἐν περιειργμένοις παραδείσοις, αἱ δὲ καὶ
 ἐν ἀναπεπταμένοις τόποις, πάγκαλαι. περιέρρει δὲ καὶ 16
 ποταμὸς παντοδαπῶν ἰχθύων πλήρης. ἦν δὲ καὶ τὰ πτηνὰ

1 contrast to the Spartans, who had been sent to Spithridates. The *καὶ* would indeed suggest a verb more in harmony with the foregoing *διδάσκειτε*, perhaps, "shall we speak with him ourselves?" — *τοὺς ἄλλους*: i.e. Herippidas and those who accompanied him, see on 11.

13. *τὰ . . . ῥηθέντα*: acc. of specification. — *τέλος*: as outcome of the interview.

14. *τύχῃ ἀγαθῇ*: "and may the gods bless the marriage," quod bonum felix faustumque sit; cf. Plato, *Crito*, 43 d. — *σὲ δέ*: sc. ὦ Ὅτυ. — *πρὸ ἡρος*: the winter had then begun, and rendered impracticable an over-

land journey of the bride from Cyzicus, where she had been placed; cf. iii. 4. 10. — *ναὶ μὰ Δία*: for the acc. with adverbs of swearing, see G. 163; H. 723. — *ἦδη*: at once, cf. *An. i. 4. 16 ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἦδη ὑμᾶς ἐπαιῶ*.

15. *ἐπὶ τούτοις*: to ratify this agreement. — *θῆραι κτέ.*: the Persian custom of keeping animals for the chase in enclosures, is often mentioned; cf. *An. i. 2. 7*; *Cyr. i. 4. 11*.

16. *περιέρρει*: for the impf., see on ii. 1. 21. — *δυναμένοις*: *βουλομένοις* or *ἐπισταμένοις* might be expected. The distinction appears clearly *Ages. II. 10 ἐν γε μὴν ταῖς εὐπραξίαις σωφρονεῖν ἐπιστάμενος, ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς εὐθαρσῆς*

ἄφθονα τοῖς ὀρνιθεῦσαι δυναμένοις. ἐνταῦθα μὲν δὴ διε-
 70 χεῖμαζε, καὶ αὐτόθεν καὶ σὺν προνομαῖς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τῇ
 στρατιᾷ λαμβάνων. καταφρονητικῶς δέ ποτε καὶ ἀφυλάκ- 17
 τως διὰ τὸ μηδὲν πρότερον ἐσφάλλαι λαμβανόντων τῶν
 στρατιωτῶν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἐπέτυχεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Φαρνάβαζος
 κατὰ τὸ πεδῖον ἐσπαρμένοις, ἄρματα μὲν ἔχων δύο δρεπαινη-
 75 φόρα, ἵππεις δὲ ὡς τετρακοσίους. οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες ὡς εἶδον 18
 αὐτὸν προσελαύνοντα, συνέδραμον ὡς εἰς ἑπτακοσίους·
 ὁ δ' οὐκ ἐμέλλησεν, ἀλλὰ προστησάμενος τὰ ἄρματα,
 αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς ἱππεύσιν ὀπισθεν γενόμενος, ἐλαύνειν εἰς
 αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευσεν. ὡς δὲ τὰ ἄρματα ἐμβαλόντα διεσκέδασε 19
 80 τὸ ἀθρόον, ταχὺ οἱ ἵππεις κατέβαλον ὡς εἰς ἑκατὸν ἀνθρώ-
 πους, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι κατέφυγον πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον· ἐγγὺς γὰρ
 ἔτυχε σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις ὤν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τρίτῃ ἢ τετάρτῃ 20
 ἡμέρᾳ αἰσθάνεται ὁ Σπιθριδάτης τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἐν Κανῇ
 κώμῃ μεγάλη στρατοπεδευόμενον, ἀπέχοντα στάδια ὡς
 85 ἐξήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν, καὶ εὐθὺς λέγει πρὸς τὸν Ἡριππίδαν.
 καὶ ὁ Ἡριππίδας ἐπιθυμῶν λαμπρὸν τι ἐργάσασθαι, αἰτεῖ 21
 τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ὀπλίτας τε εἰς δισχιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς
 ἄλλους τοσοῦτους καὶ ἱππέας τούς τε Σπιθριδάτου καὶ τοὺς
 Παφλαγόνας καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὀπόσους πείσειεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 22
 90 ὑπέσχετο αὐτῷ, ἐθύετο· καὶ ἅμα δείλῃ καλλιερησάμενος

1 ἐδύνατο εἶναι while he knew how to exercise self-control in prosperity, he was able to be courageous in time of danger. — αὐτόθεν: i.e. from the villages.

17. ἐσπαρμένοις: sc. εἰς ἀρπαγὴν. For the verb, see on iii. 4. 22. — ἄρματα: described in An. i. 8. 10.

18. συνέδραμον: from 19 σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις, it appears that they were light-armed troops. — ὡς εἰς: ὡς indicates the round number, cf. 19; v. 2. 40. — προστησάμενος: for the meaning of the form, cf. 5 μεταστησάμενος.

19. τὸ ἀθρόον: i.e. the 700 men now in close order (cf. συνέδραμον above); cf. v. 1. 12 καὶ οἱ μὲν πῶτοι, ἔτε οὐδενὸς ἀθρόου ὄντος, ταχὺ ἀπέθανον.

21. ἄλλους: const. with τοσοῦτους, just as many; see on ii. 4. 9. — τούς τε Σπιθριδάτου: cf. iii. 4. 10. — Παφλαγόνας: cf. 3.

22. ὑπέσχετο: sc. Agesilaus. — ἐθύετο: sc. Herippidas. For the change of subj., see on iii. 2. 4. — οἱ ἡμίσεως: for the gender of the adj., see G. 168,

κατέλυσε τὴν θυσίαν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου δειπνήσαντας παρ-
 ἡγγειλε παρεῖναι πρόσθεν τοῦ στρατοπέδου. σκότους δὲ
 γενομένου οὐδ' οἱ ἡμίσεις ἐκάστων ἐξήλθον. ὅπως δὲ μῆ, 23
 εἰ ἀποτρέπεται, καταγελῶεν αὐτοῦ οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα,
 95 ἐπορεύετο σὺν ἧ εἶχε δυνάμει. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐπιπεσὼν 24
 τῇ Φαρναβάζου στρατοπεδείᾳ, τῆς μὲν προφυλακῆς αὐτοῦ
 Μυσῶν ὄντων πολλοὶ ἔπεσον, αὐτοὶ δὲ διαφεύγουσι, τὸ δὲ
 στρατόπεδον ἀλίσκεται, καὶ πολλὰ μὲν ἐκπώματα καὶ
 ἄλλα δὴ οἷα Φαρναβάζου κτήματα, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις σκευή
 100 πολλὰ καὶ ὑποζύγια σκευοφόρα. διὰ γὰρ τὸ φοβεῖσθαι 25
 μὴ εἶ που κατασταίῃ, κυκλωθεῖς πολιορκεῖτο, ἄλλοτε ἄλλη
 τῆς χώρας ἐπήει, ὥσπερ οἱ νομάδες, καὶ μάλα ἀφανίζων
 τὰς στρατοπεδεύσεις. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ληφθέντα χρήματα 28
 ἀπήγαγον οἱ τε Παφλαγόνες καὶ ὁ Σπιθριδάτης, ὑποστή-
 105 σασ Ἡριππίδας ταξίαρχους καὶ λοχαγούς ἀφειλετο ἅπαντα
 τὸν τε Σπιθριδάτην καὶ τοὺς Παφλαγόνας, ἵνα δὴ πολλὰ
 ἀπαγάγοι τὰ αἰχμάλωτα τοῖς λαφυροπώλαις. ἐκείνοι μέντοι 27

1 κ. 1; H. 730 e. — ἐκάστων: for the meaning of the pl., see on ii. 3. 3.

23. οἱ ἄλλοι κτέ: the rest of the Thirty, since Herippidas himself was one of their number, cf. iii. 4. 20. — σὺν ἧ . . . δυνάμει: incorporation; see on i. 5. 18.

24. ἐπιπεσὼν: anacoluthon. The partic. is used as if ἀπέκτεινε πολλοὺς followed, cf. ii. 3. 54. — στρατοπεδεία: elsewhere found only in later writers. — ὄντων: with προφυλακῆς. For a sing. collective noun with pl. verb, see G. 138, κ. 3; H. 609. Cf. 2. 9; i. 4. 12. — αὐτοί: the men in camp, as opposed to the προφυλακή. — ἄλλα δὴ οἷα: "and other things such as a man like Pharnabazus would naturally have," cf. 5. 4. — σκευή: impedimenta.

25. διὰ γὰρ κτέ.: the clause explains why Pharnabazus had so much treasure with him when surprised. — εἶ που κατασταίῃ: if he should establish himself anywhere. — καὶ μάλα: see on ii. 4. 2. — ἄλλοτε κτέ.: see Plut. Ages. 11 οὐχ ὑπομένοντος (Φαρναβάζου) οὐδὲ πιστεύοντος τοῖς ἐρύμασι, ἀλλὰ ἔχων ἀεὶ τὰ πλείστα σὺν ἑαυτῷ τῶν τιμῶν καὶ ἀγαπητῶν ἐξεχάρει καὶ ὑπέφευγεν ἄλλοτε ἀλλαχόσε τῆς χώρας μεθιδρῶμενος.

26. ὑποστήσας: having posted to waylay and intercept, cf. Hd. viii. 91 τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων ἐς φυγήν τραπομένῶν Αἰγυπῆται ὑποστάντες ἐν τῷ πορθμῷ, ἔργα ἀπεδέξαντο λόγου ἕξια, An. iv. 1. 14 ὑποστάντες ἐν στενῷ κτέ. — λαφυροπώλαις: officials who took charge of booty and sold it on the state's account; cf. de rep. Laced. 13. 11.

ταῦτα παθόντες οὐκ ἤνεγκαν, ἀλλ' ὡς ἀδικηθέντες καὶ ἀτιμασθέντες νυκτὸς συσκευασάμενοι ᾤχοντο ἀπίοντες εἰς 110 Σάρδεις πρὸς Ἀριαῖον, πιστεύσαντες, ὅτι καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος ἀποστὰς βασιλέως ἐπολέμησεν αὐτῷ. Ἀγησιλάῳ μὲν δὴ 28 τῆς ἀπολείψεως τοῦ Σπιθριδάτου καὶ τοῦ Μεγαβάτου καὶ τῶν Παφλαγόνων οὐδὲν ἐγένετο βαρύτερον ἐν τῇ στρατείᾳ.

Ἦν δέ τις Ἀπολλοφάνης Κυζικηνός, ὃς καὶ Φαρναβάζῳ 29 115 ἐτύγχανεν ἐκ παλαιοῦ ξένος ὧν καὶ Ἀγησιλάῳ κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον ἐξενώθη. οὗτος οὖν εἶπε πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ὡς οἶοιτο συναγαγεῖν αὐτῷ ἂν εἰς λόγους περὶ φιλίας Φαρναβάζον. ὡς δ' ἤκουσεν αὐτοῦ, σπονδὰς λαβὼν καὶ δεξιὰν παρῆν ἄγων τὸν Φαρνάβαζον εἰς συγκείμενον χωρίον, ἔνθα 30 120 δὴ Ἀγησίλαος καὶ οἱ περὶ αὐτὸν τριάκοντα χαμαὶ ἐν πόσῃ τινὶ κατακείμενοι ἀνέμενον· ὁ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἦκεν ἔχων στολὴν πολλοῦ χρυσοῦ ἀξίαν. ὑποτιθέντων δὲ αὐτῷ τῶν θεραπόντων ῥαπτὰ, ἐφ' ὧν καθίζουσιν οἱ Πέρσαι μαλακῶς, ἦσχύνθη ἐντρυφήσαι, ὁρῶν τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου τὴν φαυλότητα· 125 κατεκλίθη οὖν καὶ αὐτὸς ὥσπερ εἶχε χαμαί. καὶ πρῶτα 31 μὲν ἀλλήλους χαίρειν προσεῖπον, ἔπειτα τὴν δεξιὰν προτείναντος τοῦ Φαρναβάζου ἀντιπροὔτεινε καὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἤρξατο λόγου ὁ Φαρνάβαζος· καὶ γὰρ ἦν

1 27. οὐκ ἤνεγκαν: stronger than the usual χαλεπῶς ἤνεγκαν. — Ἀριαῖον: lieutenant of Cygus on the march against the king; he had, however, again submitted to the latter; *An.* i. 8. 5; ii. 4. 2 sqq. — πιστεύσαντες: *sc.* that he would shield them from the king's vengeance, inasmuch as he had formerly acted as they had toward the king.

28. Μεγαβάτης: the son of Spithridates mentioned in 6, and a favorite of Agesilaus. See *Ages.* 5. 4 sqq.; *Plut. Ages.* 11.

29. ἤκουσεν: *sc.* Agesilaus, when he had given him a hearing. — παρῆν: *sc.* Apollophanes; see on 22. — εἰς: see on iii. 4. 3. — συγκείμενον: used as the perf. pass. of συντίθημι, see H. 820. 30. ἦσχύνθη: also followed by the partic., *cf.* iii. 4. 9. For the difference in meaning, see G. 279, 1, κ. 1; H. 986. — ὥσπερ εἶχε: *just as he was, without ceremony.*

31. ἔπειτα: without δέ following as in 8. 7 (where, however, μέν is wanting with πρῶτον); *cf. Mem.* i. 4. 11, and often. — ἤρξατο: we should ex-

πρεσβύτερος · Ὡς Ἀγησίλαε καὶ πάντες οἱ πάροντες Λακε- 32
 130 δαιμόνιοι, ἐγὼ ὑμῖν, ὅτε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπολεμεῖτε, φίλος
 καὶ σύμμαχος ἐγενόμην, καὶ τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν τὸ ὑμέτερον
 χρήματα παρέχων ἰσχυρὸν ἐποίουν, ἐν δὲ τῇ γῇ αὐτὸς ἀπὸ
 τοῦ ἵππου μαχόμενος μεθ' ὑμῶν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν κατε-
 δίδωκον τοὺς πολεμίους. καὶ διπλοῦν ὥσπερ Τισσαφέρνους
 135 οὐδὲν πάποτε μου οὔτε ποιήσαντος οὔτ' εἰπόντος πρὸς ὑμᾶς
 ἔχουτ' ἂν κατηγορήσαι. τοιοῦτος δὲ γενόμενος νῦν οὕτω 33
 διάκειμαι ὑφ' ὑμῶν, ὡς οὐδὲ δείπνον ἔχω ἐν τῇ ἔμαντοῦ
 χώρα, εἰ μὴ τι ὄν ἂν ὑμεῖς λίπητε συλλέξομαι, ὥσπερ τὰ
 θηρία. ἂ δέ μοι ὁ πατήρ καὶ οἰκήματα καλὰ καὶ παρα-
 140 δείσους καὶ δένδρων καὶ θηρίων μεστοὺς κατέλιπεν, ἐφ'
 οἷς εὐφραυνόμην, ταῦτα πάντα ὄρω τὰ μὲν κατακεκομμένα
 τὰ δὲ κατακεκαυμένα. εἰ οὖν ἐγὼ μὴ γιγνώσκω μήτε τὰ
 ὄσια μήτε τὰ δίκαια, ὑμεῖς δὲ διδάξατέ με ὅπως ταυτ'
 ἐστὶν ἀνδρῶν ἐπισταμένων χάριτας ἀποδιδόναι. ὁ μὲν ταυτ' 34
 145 εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα πάντες μὲν ἐπησχύνθησαν αὐτὸν
 καὶ ἐσιώπησαν · ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος χρόνῳ ποτὲ εἶπεν · Ἄλλ'
 οἶμαι μὲν σε, ὦ Φαρνάβαζε, εἰδέναι ὅτι καὶ ἐν ταῖς Ἑλλη-
 νικαῖς πόλεσι ξένοι ἀλλήλοις γίνονται ἄνθρωποι. οὗτοι

1 pect the active, since, acc. to the causal clause, an opposition of persons rather than of actions is to be thought of. See on ii. 1. 32, and cf. 5 and ἦρε below.

32. φίλος κτέ.: for the fact, cf. i. 1. 6. — ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου: cf. *ibid.* — ἰσχυρὸν ἐποίουν: for the fact, see on i. 1. 24. — ὥσπερ Τισσαφέρνους: for the accusations brought against Tissaphernes, see on i. 1. 31. — διακέμαι: see on 29 *συγκείμενον*.

33. ὡς ἔχω: equiv. to ὅστε ἔχω. For ὡς with the ind., cf. 4. 16; vi. 1. 14 and 15 *φρόνιμος μὲν οὕτω στρατηγός ἐστιν, ὡς ὅσα ἐπιχειρεῖ οὐ μάλ' ἀφαιμαρ-*

τάνει. The inf. is more usual. — *κατακεκομμένα, κατακεκαυμένα*: chiasmic arrangement, the former referring to *παραδείσους*, the latter, to *οικήματα*. — *ὑμεῖς δέ*: *δέ* sometimes stands in the apod. without preceding *μέν* (particularly after partic. and hypothetical clauses), in order to mark a certain antithesis between prot. and apod. In such cases the subj., even if it does not (as here) express the antithesis, is often placed at the beginning of the clause. See on ii. 3. 15.

34. *ἐπησχύνθησαν*: here only with the acc. of the pers. — *χρόνῳ ποτὲ*: after some time, at last. — *καὶ τοῖς*

δέ, ὅταν αἱ πόλεις πολέμιαί γένωνται, σὺν ταῖς πατρίσι καὶ
 150 τοῖς ἐξενωμένοις πολемоῦσι καὶ ἂν οὕτω τύχωσιν, ἔστιν ὅτε
 καὶ ἀπέκτειναν ἀλλήλους. καὶ ἡμεῖς οὖν νῦν βασιλεῖ τῷ ὑμε-
 τέρῳ πολεμοῦντες πάντα ἠναγκάσμεθα τὰ ἐκείνου πολέμια
 νομίζειν· σοὶ γὰρ μέντοι φίλοι γενέσθαι περὶ παντὸς ἂν ποι-
 ησαίμεθα. καὶ εἰ μὲν ἀλλάξασθαί σε ἔδει ἀντὶ δεσπότου 35
 155 βασιλέως ἡμᾶς δεσπότης, οὐκ ἂν ἔγωγέ σοι συνεβούλευον·
 νῦν δὲ ἔξεστί σοι μεθ' ἡμῶν γενομένη μὴδένα προσκυνούντα
 μὴδὲ δεσπότην ἔχοντα ζῆν καρπούμενον τὰ ἑαυτοῦ. καίτοι 36
 ἐλεύθερον εἶναι ἐγὼ μὲν οἶμαι ἀντάξιον εἶναι τῶν πάντων
 χρημάτων. οὐδὲ μέντοι τοῦτό σε κελεύομεν, πένητα μὲν
 160 ἐλεύθερον δ' εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἡμῖν συμμαχοῖς χρώμενον αὖξεν
 μὴ τὴν βασιλέως ἀλλὰ τὴν σαυτοῦ ἀρχήν, τοὺς νῦν ὁμο-
 δούλους σοι καταστρεφόμενον, ὥστε σοὺς ὑπηκόους εἶναι.
 καίτοι εἰ ἅμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἴης καὶ πλούσιος γένοιο, τίνας
 ἂν δέοις μὴ οὐχὶ πάμπαν εὐδαίμων εἶναι; Οὐκοῦν, ἔφη ὁ 37
 165 Φαρνάβαζος, ἀπλῶς ὑμῖν ἀποκρίνωμαι ἅπερ ποιήσω; Πρέ-
 πει γοῦν σοι. Ἐγὼ τοίνυν, ἔφη, εἰς βασιλεὺς ἄλλον μὲν
 στρατηγὸν πέμπη, ἐμὲ δὲ ὑπήκοον ἐκείνου τάττη, βουλήσο-
 μαι ὑμῖν καὶ φίλος καὶ σύμμαχος εἶναι· εἰς μέντοι μοι τὴν
 ἀρχὴν προστάττη, τοιοῦτόν τι, ὡς ἔοικε, φιλοτιμία ἐστίν, εὖ

1 ἐξενωμένοις: even against their guest-
 friends. — ἔστιν ὅτε: sometimes, see on
 ii. 4. 6. — τὰ ἐκείνου: among which
 Pharnabazus himself belonged as δοῦ-
 λος βασιλέως, cf. 36.

35. συνεβούλευον: sc. to make this
 change. — γενομένη, προσκυνούντα:
 the transition from the dat. to the
 acc. with inf. is common after ἔξεστι
 and some other verbs, cf. 8. 4; v.
 4. 60. — ἑαυτοῦ: equiv. to σεαυτοῦ,
 cf. on i. 1. 28.

36. τῶν πάντων χρημάτων: all possi-
 ble treasures, all the wealth in the

world. — ὁμοδούλους: see on iii. 1. 26.
 — σοὺς ὑπηκόους: subjects of yours;
 cf. Cyr. v. 5. 27 τοὺς ἐμοὺς ὑπηκόους my
 subjects. — τίνας ἂν δέοις κτέ.: what
 would you lack, what would hinder you
 from being perfectly happy? — μὴ οὐχί:
 for the two negs. after a verb of hin-
 dering, see G. 283, 6, 7, κ.; H. 1034 b.
 — εὐδαίμων: nom. since the subj. of
 εἶναι is the same as the subj. of δέοις.

37. ἀπλῶς: plainly, frankly. — πρέ-
 πει γοῦν σοι: yes, at all events it be-
 comes you to do so. — τοιοῦτόν τι...
 ἐστίν: parenthetic.

170 *χρή* εἶδέναι ὅτι πολεμήσω ὑμῖν ὡς ἂν δύνωμαι ἄριστα.
ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐλάβετο τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ 38
εἶπεν· Εἴθ', ὦ λῶστέ, σὺ τοιοῦτος ὢν φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιο.
ἐν δ' οὖν, ἔφη, ἐπίστω, ὅτι νῦν τε ἄπειμι ὡς ἂν δύνωμαι
τάχιστα ἐκ τῆς σῆς χώρας, τοῦ τε λοιποῦ, κὰν πόλεμος ᾗ,
175 ἕως ἂν ἐπ' ἄλλον ἔχωμεν στρατεύεσθαι, σοῦ τε καὶ τῶν
σῶν ἀφεξόμεθα.

Τούτων δὲ λεχθέντων διέλυσε τὴν σύνοδον. καὶ ὁ μὲν 39
Φαρνάβαζος ἀναβάς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀπῆει, ὁ δὲ ἐκ τῆς Παρα-
πίτας υἱὸς αὐτοῦ, καλὸς ἔτι ὢν, ὑπολειφθεὶς καὶ προσ-
180 δραμῶν, Ξένον σε, ἔφη, ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, ποιούμαι. Ἐγὼ δέ γε
δέχομαι. Μέμνησό νυν, ἔφη. καὶ εὐθύς τὸ παλτόν, εἶχε
δὲ καλόν, ἔδωκε τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ. ὁ δὲ δεξάμενος, φάλαρα
ἔχοντος περὶ τῷ ἵππῳ Ἰδαίου τοῦ γραφέως πάγκαλα, περι-
ελὼν ἀντέδωκεν αὐτῷ. τότε μὲν οὖν ὁ παῖς ἀναπηδήσας ἐπὶ
185 τὸν ἵππον μετεδίωκε τὸν πατέρα. ὡς δ' ἐν τῇ τοῦ Φαρνα- 40
βάζου ἀποδημία ἀποστερῶν ἀδελφὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν φυγάδα
ἐποίησε τὸν τῆς Παραπίτας υἱόν, τά τ' ἄλλα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος
ἐπεμελείτο αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐρασθέντος αὐτοῦ τοῦ Εὐάλκου υἱέος
Ἀθηναίου, πάντ' ἐποίησεν ὅπως ἂν δι' ἐκείνον ἐγκριβεῖη τὸ
190 στάδιον ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ, μέγιστος ὢν τῶν παίδων.

1 38. τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ: part. gen. after a verb of touching, 'taking hold of'; cf. *Cyr.* v. 5. 7 λαβόμενος τῆς δεξιᾶς τοῦ Κουαζάρου. — γένοιο: opt. of wish. — ἐν δ' οὖν: see on 33 ἡμεῖς δέ.

39. καλὸς ἔτι ὢν: equiv. to *An.* ii. 6. 28 ἔτι ὠραῖος ὢν who was still in the bloom of youth. — μέμνησό νυν: νῦν with *imv.*, rare in Att. prose, occurs also v. 1. 32 ἴτε νυν, *An.* vii. 2. 26 ἴθι νυν. — εἶχε δὲ καλόν: parenthetical.

40. ἐπεμελείτο: acc. to *Plut. Ages.* 13, Pharnabazus's son had fled into the Peloponnesus. — Εὐάλκου: gen. after

ἐρασθέντος. *Plut. ibid.* ἠράσθη ἀθλητοῦ παιδὸς ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν. — πάντα κτέ.: he (Agesilaus) made every effort to the end that, for his sake (the exile's), Eualces's son might be admitted to the race at Olympia, inasmuch as he was the tallest of the youth. *Plut.* understood this in the sense of *air* overgrown boy in danger of exclusion from the contests of the boys, whereas the plain meaning seems to be that the boy sought admission to a contest from which his age would have shut him out, and that his size sus-

Καὶ τότε δὴ, ὥσπερ εἶπε πρὸς τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, εὐθὺς 41
ἀπεπορεύετο ἐκ τῆς χώρας· σχεδὸν δὲ καὶ ἔαρ ἤδη ὑπέ-
φαιναν. ἀφικόμενος δὲ εἰς Θήβης πεδίον κατεστρατοπεδεύ-
σατο περὶ τὸ τῆς Ἀστυρηνῆς Ἀρτέμιδος ἱερόν, καὶ ἐκεῖ
195 πρὸς ᾧ εἶχε συνέλεγε πανταχόθεν παμπληθὲς στρατεύμα.
παρεσκευάζετο γὰρ πορευσόμενος ὡς δύναιτο ἀνωτάτω,
νομίζων ὅποσα ὀπισθεν ποιήσαιο ἔθνη πάντα ἀποστερή-
σων βασιλέως.

2 Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δὴ ἐν τούτοις ἦν. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 1
ἐπεὶ σαφῶς ἦσθοντο τά τε χρήματα ἐληλυθότα εἰς τὴν
Ἑλλάδα καὶ τὰς μεγίστας πόλεις συνεστηκυίας ἐπὶ πολέμῳ
πρὸς ἑαυτούς, ἐν κινδύνῳ τε τὴν πόλιν ἐνόμισαν καὶ στρα-
5 τεύειν ἀναγκαῖον ἠγήσαντο εἶναι. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν ταῦτα 2
παρεσκευάζοντο, εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον πέμπου-
σιν Ἐπικυδίδαν. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο, τά τε ἄλλα διηγεῖτο
ὡς ἔχοι καὶ ὅτι ἡ πόλις ἐπιστέλλοι αὐτῷ βοηθεῖν ὡς
τάχιστα τῇ πατρίδι. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε, χαλε- 3
10 πῶς μὲν ἤνεγκεν, ἐνθυμούμενος καὶ οἶων τιμῶν καὶ οἶων

1 tained his claim. — ὅπως ἂν . . . ἐγκρι-
θείη: on the implied cond., see 8. 16.
— τὸ στάδιον: acc. of specification.

41. ἔαρ: sc. of 394 B.C. — ὑπέ-
φαιναν: see on iii. 4. 16. — Θήβης
πεδίον: in the Troad, named after the
ancient city Θήβη Ἰσπυλακίη mentioned
by Homer Z 397; cf. An. vii. 8. 7; Hdt.
vii. 42. — Ἀστυρηνῆς: the village As-
tyra, the seat of this sanctuary, was 70
stadia distant from Thebe. — πορευ-
σόμενος: after παρασκευάζεσθαι the
particle ὡς generally accompanies the
fut. partic.; here it is omitted, as also
Thuc. ii. 91; v. 8; vi. 54. — ἀποστερ-
ήσειν βασιλέως: he would detach from
the king. The ablatival gen. of the
person with ἀποστερήσειν is not freq.

2 Chap. 2. Agesilaus recalled to the

defence of Sparta (1, 2). Preparations
for a return to Greece (3-8). The foes
of Sparta in council at Corinth; speech
of Timolaus (9-12). The Spartans
take the field; hostilities begun near the
Isthmus (13-15). Enumeration of
forces (16, 17). Battle of Nemea
(18-23).

1. Continuation of the narrative
of events in Greece which was inter-
rupted at the end of the Third Book.
— τὰ χρήματα: see on iii. 5. 1. —
πρὸς ἑαυτούς: const. with πολέμῳ, i.e.
against the Lacedaemonians. Other-
wise iii. 5. 2 συνίστασθαι καὶ τὰς μεγί-
στας πόλεις πρὸς ἀλλήλας.

2. ταῦτα: i.e. the preparations for
the war, στρατεύειν.

3. ἀπεστρέφειτο: impf. ind. instead

ἐλπίδων ἀπεστερεῖτο, ὁμως δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς συμμάχους ἐδήλωσε τὰ ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως παραγγελλόμενα, καὶ εἶπεν ὅτι ἀναγκαῖον εἶη βοηθεῖν τῇ πατρίδι· ἐὰν μέντοι ἐκεῖνα καλῶς γένηται, εὖ ἐπίστασθε, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες σύμμαχοι, ὅτι οὐ μὴ 15 ἐπιλάβωμαι ὑμῶν, ἀλλὰ πάλιν παρέσομαι πράξων ὧν ὑμεῖς δεῖσθε. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα πολλοὶ μὲν ἐδάκρυσαν, 4 πάντες δ' ἐηφίσαντο βοηθεῖν μετ' Ἀγησιλάου τῇ Λακεδαιμόνι· εἰ δὲ καλῶς τάκεί γένοιτο, λαβόντες αὐτὸν πάλιν ἤκειν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν. καὶ οἱ μὲν δὴ συνεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἀκο- 5 λουθήσοντες. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος ἐν μὲν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ κατέλιπεν Εὐξενον ἄρμοστὴν καὶ φρουροὺς παρ' αὐτῷ οὐκ ἔλαττον τετρακισχιλίων, ἵνα δύναιτο διασώζειν τὰς πόλεις· αὐτὸς δὲ ὄρων ὅτι οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν μένειν ἐπεθύμουν μᾶλλον ἢ ἐφ' Ἑλληνας στρατεύεσθαι, βουλόμενος ὡς βελ- 25 τίστους καὶ πλείστους ἄγειν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ἄθλα προὔθηκε ταῖς πόλεσιν, ἣτις ἄριστον στράτευμα πέμποι, καὶ τῶν μισθοφόρων τοῖς λοχαγοῖς, ὅστις εὐοπλότατον λόχον ἔχων συστρατεύοιτο καὶ ὀπλιτῶν καὶ τοξοτῶν καὶ πελταστῶν. προεῖπε δὲ ταὶ τοῖς ἰππάρχοις, ὅστις εὐιπποτάτην καὶ εὐ- 30 οπλοτάτην τάξιν παρέχοιτο, ὡς καὶ τούτοις νικητήριον δώσων. τὴν δὲ κρίσιν ἔφη ποιήσειν, ἐπεὶ διαβαίησαν ἐκ 6 τῆς Ἀσίας εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην, ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, ὅπως εὖ εἰδεί-

2 of pres. opt. in indir. disc.; see G. 243, n. 2; H. 936; on iii. 5. 23. — ἐκεῖνα: equiv. to τάκεί 4. — οὐ μὴ ἐπιλάβωμαι: equiv. to an emphatic fut. ind.; G. 267; H. 1032. οὐ μὴ is used with the aor. subjv. and, more rarely, with the fut. ind. Cf. An. iv. 8. 13 οὐδεὶς μηκέτι μέλην τῶν πολεμίων.

4. ἰδάκρυσαν: were affected to tears. Obs. the tense.

5. οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν: mainly, no doubt, of the Asiatic allies and the mercenaries, since the prizes men-

tioned immediately afterward are offered particularly to them. — ἐπεθύμουν: see on 3 ἀπεστερεῖτο. — προεῖπε: sc. ἄθλα, the clause ὡς . . . δάσων being added for clearness.

6. τὴν κρίσιν ποιήσειν: make the decision, award the prizes; not in the usual legal sense, as in v. 2. 35 ἴσμενίᾳ κρίσιν ποιήσαι. — εὐκρινεῖν: occurs only here; possibly intr., be well equipped, equiv. to εὐκρινῆ εἶναι. Others take it trans., to keep in order, discipline.

ἦσαν ὅτι τοὺς στρατευομένους δεῖ εὐκρινεῖν. ἦν δὲ τὰ 7
 ἄθλα τὰ μὲν πλείστα ὄπλα ἐκπεποιημένα εἰς κόσμον καὶ
 35 ὀπλιτικὰ καὶ ἵππικὰ· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ στέφανοι χρυσοῖ· τὰ δὲ
 πάντα ἄθλα οὐκ ἔλαττον ἐγένοντο ἢ ἀπὸ τεττάρων ταλάν-
 των. τοσοῦτων μέντοι ἀναλωθέντων, παμπόλλων χρημάτων
 ὄπλα εἰς τὴν στρατιὰν κατεσκευάσθη. ἐπεὶ δὲ διέβη τὸν 8
 Ἑλλήσποντον, κριταὶ κατέστησαν Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν Μέ-
 40 νασκος καὶ Ἑριππίδας καὶ Ὀρσιππος, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων
 εἰς ἀπὸ πόλεως. καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν, ἐπεὶ τὴν κρίσιν
 ἐποίησεν, ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα ἐπορεύετο τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν
 ἤνπερ βασιλεὺς ὅτε ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐστράτευσεν.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ μὲν ἔφοροι φρουρὰν ἔφηναν· ἡ δὲ 9
 45 πόλις, ἐπεὶ Ἀγησίπολις παῖς ἔτι ἦν, Ἀριστόδημον τοῦ
 γένους ὄντα καὶ πρόδικον τοῦ παιδός, ἠγείσθαι τῇ στρατιᾷ
 ἐκέλευον. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐξήσσαν μὲν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, συνειλεγ- 10
 μένοι δ' ἦσαν οἱ ἐναντίοι, συνελθόντες ἐβουλεύοντο πῶς ἂν
 τὴν μάχην συμφορώτατα σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ποιήσαιτο. Τιμό- 11
 50 λαος μὲν δὴ Κορίνθιος ἔλεξεν, Ἄλλ' ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, ἔφη, ὦ ἄν-
 δρες σύμμαχοι, ὁμοιον εἶναι τὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων πρᾶγμα

2 7. εἰς κόσμον: *elegantly*. — οὐκ ἔλαττον: *equiv. to ἀπ' οὐκ ἐλάττονος*. — ἐγένοντο: see on i. 1. 23. — ἀπὸ κτῆ.: *worth four talents, lit. the produce of four talents; cf. An. i. 1. 9 στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων*. — τοσοῦτων . . . κατεσκευάσθη: *by reason of this expenditure, however, arms of very great value were procured for the army; i.e. the troops, in order to gain the magnificent prizes that had been offered, provided themselves with much better arms than could have been got for the sum spent on the prizes*. — χρημάτων: *gen. of measure, G. 167, 5; H. 729 d.*

8. ἀπὸ πόλεως: *from each city; see*

on ii. 4. 24. — βασιλεὺς: *i.e. Xerxes, in 480 B.C.*

9. ἐν τούτῳ: *meanwhile, referring to 2 ταῦτα παρεσκευάζοντο*. — Ἀγησίπολις: *son of the fugitive Pausanias; cf. iii. 5. 25*. — τοῦ γένους: *i.e. the royal family; cf. iii. 3. 3*. For the phrase, *cf. Cyr. viii. 5. 26*. — πρόδικον: *the designation among the Spartans of the young king's guardian*. — ἠγείσθαι τῇ στρατιᾷ: *in this sense ἠγείσθαι with the dat. is rare in prose, cf. v. 4. 35*. — ἐκέλευον: see on i. 24. — ἡ πόλις: *equiv. to οἱ πολῖται*.

10. συνελθόντες: *sc. οἱ ἐναντίοι*. — ποιήσαιτο: *potential opt.*

11. ὁμοιον, οἴοντες: *the same cor-*

οἷον περ τὸ τῶν ποταμῶν. οἷ τε γὰρ ποταμοὶ πρὸς μὲν
 ταῖς πηγαῖς οὐ μεγάλοι εἰσὶν ἀλλ' εὐδιάβατοι, ὅσῳ δ' ἂν
 πορρωτέρω γένωνται, ἐπεμβάλλοντες ἕτεροι ποταμοὶ ἰσχυ-
 55 ρότερον αὐτῶν τὸ ῥεῦμα ποιούσι, καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 12
 ὡσαύτως, ἔνθεν μὲν ἐξέρχονται, αὐτοὶ μόνοι εἰσὶ, προϊόντες
 δὲ καὶ παραλαμβάνοντες τὰς πόλεις πλείονές τε καὶ δυσμα-
 χώτεροι γίνονται. ὁρῶ δ' ἔγωγε, ἔφη, καὶ ὁπόσοι σφήκας
 ἐξαιρεῖν βούλονται, ἔαν μὲν ἐκθέοντας τοὺς σφήκας πει-
 60 ρῶνται θηρᾶν, ὑπὸ πολλῶν τυπτομένους· ἔαν δ' ἔτι ἔνδον
 ὄντων τὸ πῦρ προσφέρωσι, πάσχοντας μὲν οὐδέν, χειρου-
 μένους δὲ τοὺς σφήκας. ταῦτ' οὖν ἐνθυμούμενος ἡγοῦμαι
 κράτιστον εἶναι μάλιστα μὲν ἐν αὐτῇ, εἰ δὲ μή, ὅτι ἐγγύ-
 τατα τῆς Λακεδαίμονος τὴν μάχην ποιείσθαι. δόξαντος δ' 13
 65 εὖ λέγειν αὐτοῦ ἐφηφίσαντο ταῦτα. ἐν ᾧ δὲ περὶ ἡγεμο-
 νίας τε διεπράττοντο καὶ διωμολογοῦντο εἰς ὁπόσους δέοι
 τάπτεσθαι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα, ὅπως μὴ λίαν βαθείας τὰς
 φάλαγγας ποιούμεναι αἱ πόλεις κύκλωσιν τοῖς πολεμίοις
 παρέχουεν, ἐν τούτῳ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ δὴ Τεγεάτας
 70 παρειληφότες καὶ Μαντινέας ἐξήγεσαν τὴν ἀμφιάλον. καὶ 14

2 relation occurs *Cyr.* i. 4. 11; (*cf.* 5. 10).
The Lacedaemonians are just like rivers.

— ἰσχυρότερον: without *τοσούτω* as
 the correlative of *ὅσῳ*, *cf.* ii. 2. 2.

12. ἔνθεν: equiv. to *ἐκεῖ ἐνθεν*. —
ὄντων: *sc.* αὐτῶν, see on i. 1. 26. — τὸ
 πῦρ: the art., because this is the well-
 known and usual way of killing
 wasps. — πάσχοντας, χειρουμένους:
co-ord. with *τυπτομένους*. αὐτοῖς would
 naturally be expressed, in opposition
 to *σφήκας*. — μάλιστα: const. with *ἐν*
αὐτῇ, so as to bring out more strongly
 the antithesis to *εἰ δὲ μή*; see on i. 7.
 29. "In Sparta itself, if we can, but
otherwise, as near it as possible." —
αὐτῇ: proleptic. — τὴν μάχην: the

impending battle, *cf.* 18; vi. 5. 16; see
 H. 657 b.

13. εἰς ὁπόσους: for the phrase,
 see on iii. 1. 22. — κύκλωσιν . . . πα-
ρέχουεν: afford the enemy an opportunity
of surrounding them. — τὴν ἀμφιάλον:
δδόν might be supplied; but, aside
 from the fact that the Spartans can-
 not have marched along the sea, the
 word itself is open to suspicion, since
 it is used only in poetry and in the
 sense of *sea-girt*, which cannot apply
 here. The verb *ἐξήγεσαν* is correctly
 used, since it is to be noted that con-
 trary to the enemy's plan (12) the
 Spartans are already outside their
 own territory and no longer alone.

πορευόμενοι σχεδόν τι ἄμα οἱ μὲν περὶ τοὺς Κορινθίους ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐν τῷ Σικυῶνι. ἐμβαλόντων δὲ αὐτῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἐπεικίαν, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐκ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων βάλλοντες αὐτοὺς καὶ
 75 τοξεύοντες μάλα κακῶς ἐποίουν οἱ γυμνήτες τῶν ἀντιπάλων· ὡς δὲ κατέβησαν ἐπὶ θάλατταν, ταύτῃ προήεσαν διὰ 15 τοῦ πεδίου, τέμνοντες καὶ κάοντες τὴν χώραν· καὶ οἱ ἕτεροι μέντοι ἐπελθόντες κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο, ἔμπροσθεν ποιησάμενοι τὴν χαράδραν· ἐπεὶ δὲ προϊόντες οἱ Λακεδαι-
 80 μόνιοι οὐκέτι δέκα στάδια ἀπέιχον τῶν πολεμίων, κἀκείνοι αὐτοῦ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἤσυχίαν εἶχον.

Φράσω δὲ καὶ τὸ πλήθος ἐκατέρων. συνελέγησαν γὰρ 16 ὀπλίται Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν εἰς ἑξακισχιλίους, Ἡλείων δὲ καὶ Τριφυλίων καὶ Ἀκρωρείων καὶ Λασιωνίων ἐγγὺς τρισ-
 85 χίλιοι καὶ Σικυωνίων πεντακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι, Ἐπιδαυρίων δὲ καὶ Τροιζηνίων καὶ Ἐρμιονέων καὶ Ἀλίων ἐγένοντο οὐκ ἐλάττους τρισχιλίων. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἵππεῖς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίων περὶ ἑξακοσίους, Κρήτες δὲ τοξόται ἠκολούθουν ὡς τριακόσιοι, καὶ μὴν σφενδοῖνται Μαργανέων καὶ Λετρί-
 90 νων καὶ Ἀμφιδόλων οὐκ ἐλάττους τετρακοσίων. Φλιάσιοι μέντοι οὐκ ἠκολούθουν· ἐκεχειρίαν γὰρ ἔφασαν ἔχειν.

2 14. πορευόμενοι: refers to the subjs. of both the following clauses, cf. iii. 5. 19; *Cyr.* i. 1. 1. — ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ: in the district of Nemea, see on 4. 15 εἰς Φλιοῦντα. — Ἐπεικίαν: in the district between Corinth and Sicyon, not far from where the River Nemea enters the plain. — ἐκ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων: heights on the enemy's right were best suited for the attack upon them; since only the warrior's left side was covered by the shield, his right being unprotected. Cf. *Thuc.* v. 71.

15. ἐπὶ θάλατταν: toward the sea,

i.e. the Corinthian Gulf, and so to the left, in order not to be exposed to the missiles from the heights. — οἱ ἕτεροι: i.e. the enemy, as in vii. 5. 8; *Thuc.* iii. 73. — τὴν χαράδραν: acc. to *Diod.* xiv. 83, the River Nemea itself must be understood by this; cf. *Aeschin. de falsa leg.* 168 κινδύνου συμβάντος ἡμῖν περὶ τὴν Νεμεῆδα καλουμένην χαράδραν. — κἀκείνοι: they likewise, i.e. the Lacedaemonians. See on i. 1. 27.

16. γὰρ: exegetic, *now*. — συνελέγησαν κτέ.: for the subj., see on ii. 4. 5. — ἐκεχειρίαν: a truce on account

αὕτη μὲν δὴ ἡ μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων δύναμις ἦν. ἦ γε μὴν 17
 τῶν πολεμίων ἠθροίσθη Ἀθηναίων μὲν εἰς ἑξακισχιλίους
 ὀπλίτας, Ἀργείων δ' ἐλέγοντο περὶ ἑπτακισχιλίους, Βοιω-
 95 τῶν δέ, ἐπεὶ Ὀρχομένιοι οὐ παρήσαν, περὶ πεντακισχιλίους,
 Κορινθίων γε μὴν εἰς τρισχιλίους, καὶ μὴν ἐξ Εὐβοίας
 ἀπάσης οὐκ ἐλάττους τρισχιλίων. ὀπλιτικὸν μὲν δη τοσοῦ-
 τόν. ἵππεῖς δὲ Βοιωτῶν μὲν, ἐπεὶ Ὀρχομένιοι οὐ παρήσαν,
 εἰς ὀκτακοσίους, Ἀθηναίων δ' εἰς ἑξακοσίους, καὶ Χαλκι-
 100 δέων τῶν ἐξ Εὐβοίας εἰς ἑκατόν, Λοκρῶν δὲ τῶν Ὀπουν-
 τίων εἰς πεντήκοντα. καὶ ψιλῶν δὲ σὺν τοῖς τῶν Κορινθίων
 πλέον ἦν· καὶ γὰρ Λοκροὶ οἱ Ὀζόλαι καὶ Μηλιεῖς καὶ
 Ἀκαρνᾶνες παρήσαν αὐτοῖς.

Αὕτη μὲν δὴ ἐκατέρω ἡ δύναμις ἐγένετο. οἱ δὲ Βοι- 18
 105 ωτοὶ ἕως μὲν τὸ εὐώνυμον εἶχον, οὐδέν τι κατήπειγον τὴν
 μάχην συνάπτειν· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι κατὰ Λακεδαι-
 μονίους ἐγένοντο, αὐτοὶ δὲ τὸ δεξιὸν ἔσχον καὶ κατ' Ἀχαι-
 οὺς ἀντετάχθησαν, εὐθύς τὰ τε ἱερά καλὰ ἔφασαν εἶναι καὶ

2 of some festival, see on iv. 7. 2; cf. v. 2.

2. Obs. that neither the Tegeans and Mantineans (13) nor the Achaeans (18) are here enumerated.

17. Ὀρχομένιοι: cf. iii. 5. 6. — Κορινθίων γε μὴν: after two members connected by μέν, δέ, the third is introduced by γε μὴν also in 4. 14; v. 1. 29; 2. 16. After γε μὴν another member follows with καὶ μὴν, as here, also vii. 3. 8. — ψιλῶν κτέ.: "A larger number of light-armed troops, also, stood on the side of the Corinthians than with the Lacedaemonians." The Spartan hoplite force also was the smaller. It is better to take τοῖς τῶν Κορινθίων as the dat. of τὰ τῶν Κορινθίων the forces of the Corinthians than to supply with it a subst. in the sense of συμμάχοις.

18. οἱ δὲ Βοιωτοὶ κτέ.: that a change of position occurred, appears from the narrative; whether this was accompanied by a change in the chief command, cannot be positively inferred. Grote says, 'The allied leaders holding a council of war (cf. 13) to arrange their plans came to a resolution . . . that the right wing, carrying with it command for the time, should be alternated from day to day between the different cities.' Acc. to this view, the Thebans were in no hurry to fight, not from fear of the Spartans, but from a desire to command in the battle. 'The coloring which Xenophon puts upon this step is hardly fair to the Thebans, as is so constantly the case throughout his history.' — εἶχον, ἔσχον: note the

παρήγγειλαν παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς μάχης ἐσομένης. καὶ
 110 πρῶτον μὲν ἀμελήσαντες τοῦ εἰς ἑκκαίδεκα βαθεῖαν παν-
 τελῶς ἐποίησαντο τὴν φάλαγγα, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἦγον ἐπὶ τὰ
 δεξιά, ὅπως ὑπερέχοιεν τῷ κέρατι τῶν πολεμίων· οἱ δὲ
 Ἀθηναῖοι, ἵνα μὴ διασπασθείησαν, ἐπηκολούθουν, καίπερ
 γινώσκοντες ὅτι κίνδυνος εἶη κυκλωθῆναι. τέως μὲν οὖν οἱ 19
 115 Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκ ἦσθάνοντο προσιόντων τῶν πολεμίων·
 καὶ γὰρ ἦν λάσιον τὸ χωρίον· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπαιάνισαν, τότε δὴ
 ἔγνωσαν, καὶ εὐθὺς ἀντιπαρήγγειλαν ἅπαντας διασκευά-
 ζεσθαι ὡς εἰς μάχην. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνετάχθησαν ὡς ἐκάστους
 οἱ ξεναγοὶ ἔταξαν, παρηγγύησαν μὲν ἀκολουθεῖν τῷ ἡγου-
 120 μένῳ, ἦγον δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιά, καὶ οὕτω
 πολὺ ὑπερέτεινον τὸ κέρας, ὥστε τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἱ μὲν ἕξ
 φυλαὶ κατὰ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐγένοντο, αἱ δὲ τέτταρες
 κατὰ Τεγεάτας. οὐκέτι δὲ στάδιον ἀπεχόντων, σφαγια- 20
 σάμενοι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῇ Ἀγροτέρᾳ, ὥσπερ νομίζεται,
 125 τὴν χίμαιραν, ἦγοντο ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους, τὸ ὑπερέχον
 ἐπικάμψαντες εἰς κύκλωσιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνέμιξαν, οἱ μὲν

2 tenses. — τὴν μάχην: for the art., see on 12. — πρῶτον μὲν, ἔτι δέ: correlative; since both the neglect of the resolution (13) as to the depth of the files, and the marching to the right, compel the Athenians to give up their original position in spite of the danger of a flank movement. — τοῦ εἰς κτέ.: τὸ εἰς ἑκκαίδεκα, the depth of sixteen, forms a subst. idea. — βαθεῖαν παντελῶς: obs. the unusual position of the adv., cf. v. 3. 2 ὀλίγην παντελῶς, An. i. 2. 21 ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς. — τῶν πολεμίων: the gen. depends upon ὑπερέχοιεν. — κυκλωθῆναι: depends upon κίνδυνος.

19. ἐπαιάνισαν: see on ii. 4. 17. Sc. οἱ πολέμοι. — ὡς εἰς: see on iii. 4.

11. — τῷ ἡγουμένῳ: the head of the column, cf. An. ii. 2. 4 ἐπεσθε τῷ ἡγουμένῳ. — παρηγγύησαν: passed the word along. — αἱ μὲν ἕξ φυλαί: the organization of the Athenian army corresponded to that of the people into ten φυλαί. Ten generals were elected, one from each φυλή. The infantry was commanded by ten taxiarchs; the cavalry, by ten phylarchs. The name φυλή seems here to be applied also to such a division of the army, cf. ii. 4. 4; Thuc. vi. 98 μία φυλή τῶν ὀπλιτῶν.

20. ἀπεχόντων: see on i. 1. 26. — Ἀγροτέρᾳ: a name of Artemis as goddess of the chase and of war. — τὴν χίμαιραν: the art. because this was the customary (ὥσπερ νομίζεται) offer-

ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι πάντες οἱ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐκρατήθη-
 σαν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων, Πελληνεῖς δὲ κατὰ Θεσπίας γενό-
 μνοι ἐμάχοντό τε καὶ ἐν χώρα ἔπιπτον ἐκατέρων. αὐτοὶ 21
 130 δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅσον τε κατέσχον τῶν Ἀθηναίων
 ἐκράτησαν, καὶ κυκλωσάμενοι τῷ ὑπερέχοντι πολλοὺς
 ἀπέκτεωσαν αὐτῶν, καί, ἅτε δὴ ἀπαθείς ὄντες, συντεταγ-
 μένοι ἐπορεύοντο· καὶ τὰς μὲν τέτταρας φυλάς τῶν Ἀθη-
 ναίων πρὶν ἐκ τῆς διώξεως ἐπαναχωρήσαι παρήλθον, ὥστε
 135 οὐκ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν πλὴν εἴ τις ἐν τῇ συμβολῇ ὑπὸ
 Τεγεατῶν· τοῖς δὲ Ἀργείοις ἐπιτυγχάνουσιν οἱ Λακεδαίμο- 22
 νιοὶ ἀναχωροῦσι, καὶ μέλλοντος τοῦ πρώτου πολεμάρχου ἐκ
 τοῦ ἐναντίου συμβάλλειν αὐτοῖς, λέγεται ἄρα τις ἀναβοῆσαι
 παρεῖναι τοὺς πρώτους. ὡς δὲ τοῦτ' ἐγένετο, παραθέοντας
 140 δὴ παίοντες εἰς τὰ γυμνά πολλοὺς ἀπέκτεωσαν αὐτῶν. ἐπε-
 λάβοντο δὲ καὶ Κορινθίων ἀναχωρούντων. ἔτι δ' ἐπέτυχον
 οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων τισὶν ἀναχωροῦσιν ἐκ
 τῆς διώξεως, καὶ ἀπέκτεωσαν συχνοὺς αὐτῶν. τούτων δὲ 23
 γενομένων, οἱ ἠττώμενοι τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔφευγον πρὸς τὰ
 145 τεῖχη· ἔπειτα δ' εἰρξάντων Κορινθίων πάλιν κατεσκήνη-

2 ing. Cf. *de Rep. Laced.* 13. 8 ὅταν γὰρ
 δρώντων ἦδη τῶν πολεμίων χίμαιρα σφα-
 γιζήται, αὐτεῖν τε πάντας τοὺς παρόν-
 τας ἀλλήλας νόμος. See on 12. — ἐν
 χώρᾳ: at their posts. Cf. 5. 10; 8. 39.
 — ἐκατέρων: depends on τινές implied
 as subj. of ἔπιπτον. Cf. 21 οὐκ ἀπέθα-
 νον αὐτῶν, ii. 3, 14, iii. 1. 4.

21. τῶν Ἀθηναίων: const. with ὅσον.
 They defeated as many of the Athenians
 as they had before them. — ἅτε . . .
 ὄντες: "since their ranks were un-
 broken." — ἐπορεύοντο: sc. back, and
 obliquely to the rest of the enemy, so
 that they did not meet the four divi-
 sions of the Athenians which pursued

the defeated Tegeans, but encountered
 the Argives (whose position had been
 to the right of the Athenians) return-
 ing from pursuit of the enemy. — πλὴν
 εἰ: for the ellipsis, see GMT. 53, n. 4.
 — εἴ τις: sc. ἀπεθανε. Cf. *An.* v. 3. 3;
 Thuc. ii. 98 ἀπεγίγνετο οὐδὲν τοῦ στρα-
 τοῦ εἰ μὴ τι νόσφ.

22. παρεῖναι κτέ.: let the foremost
 pass. ἀναβοᾶν implies command. Cf.
 v. 1. 18; *An.* i. 8. 12 ἐβόα ἔγειν τὸ
 στράτευμα, Thuc. i. 53 ἀνεβόησεν εὐθὺς
 λαβεῖν τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀποκτείνειν.

23. εἰρξάντων: acc. to Dem. in *Lept.*
 53, one party had refused to receive
 the fugitives into the city, while the

σαν εἰς τὸ ἀρχαῖον στρατόπεδον. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δ' αὖ ἐπαναχωρήσαντες, ἔνθα τὸ πρῶτον τοῖς πολεμίοις συνέμιξαν, ἐστήσαντο τρόπαιον. καὶ αὕτη μὲν δὴ ἡ μάχη οὕτως ἐγένετο.

- 3 Ὅ δ' Ἀγησίλαος σπεύδων μὲν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας ἐβόηθει· 1
ὄντι δ' αὐτῷ ἐν Ἀμφιπόλει ἀγγέλλει Δερκυλίδας ὅτι νικῶν
τε αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ αὐτῶν μὲν τεθνάναι ὀκτώ, τῶν
δὲ πολεμίων παμπληθεῖς· ἐδήλου δὲ ὅτι καὶ τῶν συμμάχων
5 οὐκ ὀλίγοι πεπτωκότες εἶεν. ἐρομένου δὲ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου· 2
Ἄρ' ἂν, ὧ Δερκυλίδα, ἐν καιρῷ γένοιτο, εἰ αἱ συμπέμπου-
σαι πόλεις ἡμῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας τὴν νίκην ὡς τάχιστα
πύθωτο; ἀπεκρίνατο δὴ ὁ Δερκυλίδας· Εὐθυμοτέρους γοῦν
εἰκὸς ταῦτ' ἀκούσαντας εἶναι. Οὐκοῦν σύ, ἐπεὶ παρεγένου,
10 κάλλιστ' ἂν ἀπαγγεῖλαι; ὁ δὲ ἄσμενος ἀκούσας, καὶ γὰρ
αἰεὶ φιλαπόδημος ἦν, εἶπεν· Εἰ σὺ τάττοισ. Ἄλλὰ τάττω,
ἔφη, καὶ προσαπαγγέλλειν κελεύω ὅτι ἔαν καὶ τάδε εὖ γέ-
νηται, πάλιν παρεσόμεθα, ὥσπερ καὶ ἔφαμεν. ὁ μὲν δὴ 3

2 other party had opened the gates to them.—εἰς: is used after *κατεσκήνησαν* on account of the implied idea of marching, cf. *An.* ii. 2. 16.

3 Chap. 3. Tidings of the victory at Nemea reach Agesilaus at Amphipolis (1, 2). His march to Boeotia (3-9). Tidings of the Spartan defeat near Onidus at the hands of Conon; a false report published to the army (10-14). Battle of Coroneia; victory of Agesilaus, who is wounded (15-20). Expedition of Gylis into Locris (21-23).

1. Continuation of the narrative interrupted at 2. 8.—*νικῶν*: were victorious.—*αὖ*: this time, with reference to the former battle at Haliartus (iii. 5. 18 sqq.), in which they were not victorious.—*τεθνάναι*: obs. the change of const.—*ὀκτώ . . . παμπλη-*

θεῖς: cf. *Ages.* 7. 5, where the enemy's loss is given as nearly 10,000 men; while *Diod.* xiv. 83 estimates the loss of the Lacedaemonians and their allies at 1100, that of their adversaries at about 2800.

2. ἐν καιρῷ: see on iii. 4. 9.—αἱ συμπέμπουσαι κτέ.: for the order of the words, see on iii. 4. 1.—εὐθυμοτέρους: as if *πολλὰς* preceded, cf. i. 4. 2; v. 2. 8.—εἶναι: the inf. pres. in the sense of the fut., after *εἰκὸς*, occurs also de *Vect.* 4. 47; *Oec.* 18. 7; see on iii. 5. 10; cf. v. 1. 32.—*παρεγένου*: sc. τῇ μάχῃ. For his return to Sparta, see iii. 2. 20.—*φιλαπόδημος*: Dercylidas seems to have been frequently employed on embassies and errands; cf. iii. 4. 6.—*τάδε*: the present undertaking.—*ὥσπερ καὶ ἔφαμεν*: cf. 2. 3.

Δερκυλίδας ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου πρῶτον ἐπορεύετο· ὁ δ' Ἀγη-
 15 σίλαος διαλλάξας Μακεδονίαν εἰς Θετταλίαν ἀφίκετο. Λα-
 ρισαῖοι μὲν οὖν καὶ Κραωνῶνιοι καὶ Σκοτουσαῖοι καὶ Φαρ-
 σάλιοι, σύμμαχοι ὄντες Βοιωτοῖς, καὶ πάντες δὲ Θετταλοί,
 πλὴν ὅσοι αὐτῶν φυγάδες τότε ἐτύγχανον, ἐκακούργουν
 αὐτὸν ἐπακολουθοῦντες. ὁ δὲ τέως μὲν ἦγεν ἐν πλαισίῳ 4
 20 τὸ στράτευμα, τοὺς ἡμίσεις μὲν ἔμπροσθεν, τοὺς ἡμίσεις δ'
 ἐπ' οὐρᾷ ἔχων τῶν ἵππέων· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκώλυον τῆς πορείας
 οἱ Θετταλοὶ ἐπελαύνοντες τοῖς ὀπισθεν, παραπέμπει ἐπ'
 οὐρὰν καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἵππικὸν πλὴν τῶν περὶ αὐτόν.
 ὡς δὲ παρετάξαντο ἀλλήλοις, οἱ μὲν Θετταλοὶ νομίσαντες 5
 25 οὐκ ἐν καλῷ εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ὀπίτας ἵππομαχεῖν, στρέψαν-
 τες βάδην ἀπεχώρουν. οἱ δὲ μάλα σωφρόνως ἐπηκολού- 6
 θουν. γνοὺς δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἅ ἐκάτεροι ἡμῖρτανον, πέμπει
 τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν μάλα εὐρώστους ἵππείας, καὶ κελεύει τοῖς
 τε ἄλλοις παραγγέλλειν καὶ αὐτοὺς διώκειν ὡς τάχιστα καὶ
 30 μηκέτι δοῦναι αὐτοῖς ἀναστροφὴν. οἱ δὲ Θετταλοὶ ὡς εἶδον 7
 παρὰ δόξαν ἐλαύνοντας, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν οὐδ' ἀνέστρεψαν, οἱ

8 3. πρῶτον: belongs to the whole clause; "the first thing he did was to march to the Hellespont."—ἐτύγχανον: without ὄντες, a const. which sometimes occurs in connection with subst. and adjs., cf. vi. 3. 10 ὁρῶ γὰρ τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα ἀναμάρτητον διατελοῦντα. GMT. 112, 2, π. 4; H. 984 a.

4. ἐν πλαισίῳ: this was the common marching order in retreat, chosen when constant annoyance from the enemy was to be feared, and preparation for battle on all sides was necessary.—τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος: see on iii. 1. 22.—τῶν περὶ αὐτόν: i.e. his body-guard of 300 cavalry, cf. 6; see on iii. 3. 9.

5. ἐν καλῷ: expedient, cf. vi. 2. 9.

6. μάλα σωφρόνως: very cautiously, too slowly.—ἅ ἐκάτεροι ἡμῖρτανον: the mistake they both were making, sc. his own forces and the Thesalians, the latter in their leisurely retreat, and the former in their cautious pursuit.—τοῖς τε ἄλλοις: sc. ἵππειοι. With παραγγέλλειν sc. διώκειν implied by what follows.—δοῦναι . . . ἀναστροφὴν: cf. 2. 13 παρέρχοιεν κύκλωσιν.

7. οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν κτέ.: as the Spartan horse attack the leisurely retreating Thesalians, the latter in part calmly continue their march, in part wheel about only to be overtaken in the midst of the movement (πλαγίους ἔχοντες τοὺς ἵππους) by the enemy, while Polycharmus with his men actually wheels and falls in the struggle.

- δὲ πειρώμενοι τοῦτο ποιῶν πλαγίους ἔχοντες τοὺς ἵππους
 ἠλίσκοντο. Πολύχαρμος μέντοι ὁ Φαρσάλιος ἵππαρχῶν 8
 ἀνέστρεφέ τε καὶ μαχόμενος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀποθνή-
 35 σκει. ὡς δὲ τοῦτ' ἐγένετο, φυγὴ τῶν Θεσσαλῶν ἐξαισία
 γίγνεται· ὥστε οἱ μὲν ἀπέθνησκον αὐτῶν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἠλί-
 σκοντο. ἔστησαν δ' οὖν οὐ πρόσθεν, πρὶν ἐν τῷ ὄρει τῷ
 Ναρθακίῳ ἐγένοντο. καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τρό- 9
 παῖον τ' ἐστήσατο μεταξὺ Πραντὸς καὶ Ναρθακίου, καὶ
 40 αὐτοῦ ἔμεινε, μάλα ἠδόμενος τῷ ἔργῳ, ὅτι τοὺς μέγιστον
 φρονούντας ἐπὶ ἱππικῇ ἐνευικήκει σὺν ᾧ αὐτὸς συνέλεξεν
 ἱππικῷ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ὑπερβάλλων τὰ Ἀχαιῶν τῆς Φθίας
 ὄρη τὴν λοιπὴν πᾶσαν διὰ φιλίας ἐπορεύετο μέχρι πρὸς τὰ
 Βοιωτῶν ὄρια.
 45 Ὅντος δ' αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τῇ ἐμβολῇ ὁ ἥλιος μνησοειδῆς ἔδοξε 10
 φανῆναι, καὶ ἠγγέλθη ὅτι ἠττημένοι εἶεν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῇ
 ναυμαχίᾳ καὶ ὁ ναύαρχος Πείσανδρος τεθναίῃ. ἐλέγετο δὲ
 καὶ ᾧ τρόπῳ ἡ ναυμαχία ἐγένετο. εἶναι μὲν γὰρ περὶ Κνί- 11
 δον τὸν ἐπίπλου ἀλλήλοισι, Φαρνάβαζον δὲ ναύαρχον ὄντα
 50 σὺν ταῖς Φοινίσσαις εἶναι, Κόνωνα δὲ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔχοντα

8 Then begins a headlong flight on the part of the other Thessalians. — ἠλίσκοντο: cf. 4. 16 ἔλονται.

8. πρόσθεν, πρὶν: πρὶν is freq. preceded by πρότερον or πρόσθεν. — Ναρθακίῳ: a mountain in Thessalia Phthiotis, where the city of Pras must also be located, although Stephanus of Byzantium calls it a Perrhaebian city. Plut. Ages. 16 designates the place where Agesilaus erected the trophy as ἐπὶ τῷ Ναρθακίῳ.

9. μέγιστον φρονούντας: the Thessalian cavalry was famous from the earliest times, as is attested by the Thessalian legend of the centaurs, who were half-man and half-horse. —

τὰ Ἀχαιῶν . . . ὄρη: i.e. the range of Mt. Othrys. — μέχρι πρὸς: combinations of μέχρι with preps. occasionally occur; cf. An. v. 1. 1 μέχρι ἐπὶ θάλατταν, ibid. vi. 4. 26 μέχρι εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον.

10. ἐπὶ τῇ ἐμβολῇ: acc. to Plut. Ages. 17, this was in the vicinity of Chaeronea. — ὁ ἥλιος κτέ.: a partial eclipse of the sun, Aug. 14th, 394 B.C. — τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ: the art. is used as if the event, narrated later, were already known to the reader, cf. 5. 7.

11. εἶναι: for the impf. of dir. disc., see G. 203, κ. 1; H. 853 a. — Κόνωνα: Conon, after his appointment as commander of the Persian fleet, had been checked in his career of success by

τετάχθαι ἔμπροσθεν αὐτοῦ. ἀντιπαραταξαμένου δὲ τοῦ 12
 Πεισάνδρου, καὶ πολὺ ἐλαττόνων αὐτῷ τῶν νεῶν φανεισῶν
 τῶν αὐτοῦ τοῦ μετὰ Κόνωνος Ἑλληνικοῦ, τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ
 τοῦ εὐωνύμου συμμάχους εὐθὺς αὐτῷ φεύγειν, αὐτὸν δὲ
 55 συμμίζαντα τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐμβολὰς ἐχούσῃ τῇ τριήρει πρὸς
 τὴν γῆν ἐξωσθῆναι· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ὅσοι εἰς τὴν γῆν
 ἐξέωσθησαν ἀπολιπόντας τὰς ναῦς σώζεσθαι ὅπῃ δύναιντο
 εἰς τὴν Κνίδον, αὐτὸν δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ νηὶ μαχόμενον ἀποθανεῖν.
 ὁ οὖν Ἀγησίλαος πυθόμενος ταῦτα τὸ μὲν πρῶτον χαλεπῶς 13
 60 ἠνεγκεν· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐνεθυμήθη ὅτι τοῦ στρατεύματος τὸ
 πλείστον εἶη αὐτῷ ὅσον ἀγαθῶν μὲν γιγνομένων ἡδέως
 μετέχειν, εἰ δέ τι χαλεπὸν ὀρῶεν, οὐκ ἀνάγκην εἶναι κοι-
 νωνεῖν αὐτοῖς, ἐκ τούτου μεταβαλὼν ἔλεγεν ὡς ἀγγέλλοιτο
 ὁ μὲν Πείσανδρος τετελευτηκώς, νικῶν δὲ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ.
 65 ἄμα δὲ ταῦτα λέγων καὶ ἐβουθύτει ὡς εὐαγγέλια καὶ πολ-
 λοῖς διέπεμπε τῶν τεθυμένων· ὥστε ἀκροβολισμοῦ ὄντος

§ the failure of pay for his men, until (shortly before this) he had made a journey to the Persian king, and secured the nomination of Pharnabazus as his colleague in command of the fleet, together with a grant of the necessary means for carrying on operations. — Ἑλληνικόν: i.e. Grecian mercenaries, since Conon's own fellow-citizens had not participated in his undertakings. Plato (*Menex.* 245 a) calls those Greeks *φυγάδας καὶ ἐθειλοντάς*. But cf. Isoc. iv. 142 *χρόμενος* (sc. *βασιλεύς*) *δὲ ταῖς ὑπηρεσίαις παρ' ἡμῶν* (the Athenians) *στρατηγούντος δ' αὐτῷ Κόνωνος*.

12. *ἐλαττόνων*: acc. to Diod. xiv. 83, Pisander had 85, Conon more than 90 ships. — *φανεισῶν*: concessive. — *ἀπό*: see on iii. i. 22. — *ἐμβολὰς*: not only the assault of one ship upon

another, but the injuries to the latter resulting therefrom.

13. *ὅσον μετέχειν*: see on ii. 3. 45. — *ἀνάγκην εἶναι*: depends on *ἐνεθυμήθη*, with change of const. — *αὐτοῖς*: refers to τὸ πλείστον τοῦ στρατεύματος. As to Agesilaus' course here, cf. *Soph. O. C.* 1429 f. *στρατηλάτου χρηστοῦ τὰ κρείσσω, μηδὲ τὰνδεᾶ λέγειν*. — *μεταβαλὼν*: intr., const. with *ἐλεγει*. He stated the contrary. Cf. *Plut. Ages.* 17 *τὰναντία λέγειν ἐκέλευσε*.

14. *ἄμα*: see on iii. i. 20. — *ἐβουθύ-
ται κτέ.*: he performed a sacrifice, as if for good news, cf. i. 6. 37. A feast was usually connected with sacrifices; here, instead of giving a feast, Agesilaus sends portions of the victim's flesh to such friends as were not present at the sacrifice. — *τῶν τεθυμένων*: partitive gen. as obj., see on 4. 13. —

πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκράτησαν οἱ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου τῷ λόγῳ
ὡς Λακεδαιμονίων νικῶντων τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ.

Ἦσαν δὲ οἱ μὲν ἀντιτεταγμένοι τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ Βοιωτοί, 15
70 Ἀθηναῖοι, Ἀργεῖοι, Κορίνθιοι, Αἰνιᾶνες, Εὐβοεῖς, Λοκροὶ
ἀμφοτέροι· σὺν Ἀγησιλάῳ δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν μόρα ἡ
ἐκ Κορίνθου διαβᾶσα, ἡμισυ δὲ μόρας τῆς ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ,
ἔτι δὲ οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος νεοδαμῶδεις συστρατευσάμενοι
αὐτῷ, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις οὗ Ἑριππίδας ἐξενάγει ξενικῶν, ἔτι
75 δὲ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεων Ἑλληνίδων, καὶ ἀπὸ
τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ ὄσας διῶν παρέλαβεν· αὐτόθεν δὲ προσ-
εγένοντο ὀπλίται Ὀρχομένιοι καὶ Φωκεῖς. πελτασταὶ γε
μὴν πολὺ πλέονες οἱ μετ' Ἀγησιλάου· ἵππεις δ' αὐτῷ παρα-
πλήσιοι ἀμφοτέροις τὸ πλῆθος. ἡ μὲν δὴ δύναμις αὕτη
80 ἀμφοτέρων· διηγήσομαι δὲ καὶ τὴν μάχην, καὶ πῶς ἐγένετο 16
οἷα οὐκ ἄλλη τῶν γ' ἐφ' ἡμῶν. συνήεσαν μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὸ
κατὰ Κορώνειαν πεδίον οἱ μὲν σὺν Ἀγησιλάῳ ἀπὸ τοῦ
Κηφισοῦ, οἱ δὲ σὺν Θηβαίοις ἀπὸ Ἑλικῶνος. εἶχε δ'
Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δεξιὸν τοῦ μετ' αὐτοῦ, Ὀρχομένιοι δ' αὐτῷ
85 ἔσχατοι ἦσαν τοῦ εὐωνύμου. οἱ δ' αὐτῷ Θηβαῖοι αὐτοὶ μὲν
δεξιοὶ ἦσαν, Ἀργεῖοι δ' αὐτοῖς τὸ εὐώνυμον εἶχον. συνιόν- 17
των δὲ τέως μὲν σιγῇ πολλῇ ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων ἦν· ἡνίκα δ'
ἀπέιχον ἀλλήλων ὅσον στάδιον, ἀλαλάξαντες οἱ Θηβαῖοι
δρόμῳ ὁμόσε ἐφέροντο. ὡς δὲ τριῶν ἔτι πλέθρων ἐν μέσῳ

8 τῷ λόγῳ: in consequence of the report.
— νικῶντων: gen. abs., modified by
λόγῳ. See on iii. 4. 1.

15. διαβᾶσα: sc. the Corinthian
Gulf, since the Isthmus was occupied
by the enemy. So Agesilaus also
returns by sea to the Isthmus, cf. 4.
1.— ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ: cf. iii. 5. 6.— συ-
στρατευσάμενοι: for the position, see
on ii. 4. 10; iii. 4. 1.— τῶν πόλεων
Ἑλληνίδων: the adj. of a proper

name sometimes follows its noun
without the repetition of the art.,
see Kühn. 464, 1. So Ages. i. 10 τὰς
ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας.

16. διηγήσομαι: Xenophon him-
self was present at the battle in the
suite of Agesilaus, cf. Plut. Ages. 18.
— δεξιόν: i.e. the usual position of
the commander-in-chief, but cf. v. 2.
40.— τοῦ μετ' αὐτοῦ: subst. of the army
with him.

- 90 ὄντων ἀντεξέδραμον ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀγησιλάου φάλαγγος ὧν
 Ἑριππίδας ἐξενάγει καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς Ἴωνες καὶ Αἰολεῖς καὶ
 Ἑλλησπόντιοι, καὶ πάντες οὗτοι τῶν συνεκδραμόντων τε
 ἐγένοντο καὶ εἰς δόρυ ἀφικόμενοι ἔτρεψαν τὸ καθ' αὐτούς.
 Ἀργεῖοι μέντοι οὐκ ἐδέξαντο τοὺς περὶ Ἀγησίλαον, ἀλλ'
 95 ἔφυγον ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλικῶνα. κἀνταῦθα οἱ μὲν τινας τῶν 18
 ξένων ἐστεφάνουν ἤδη τὸν Ἀγησίλαον, ἀγγέλλει δέ τις
 αὐτῷ ὅτι οἱ Θηβαῖοι τοὺς Ὀρχομενίους διακόψαντες ἐν τοῖς
 σκευοφόροις εἴησαν. καὶ ὁ μὲν εὐθύς ἐξελίξας τὴν φά-
 λαγγα ἦγεν ἐπ' αὐτούς· οἱ δ' αὖ Θηβαῖοι ὡς εἶδον τοὺς
 100 συμμάχους πρὸς Ἑλικῶνι πεφευγότας, διαπεσεῖν βουλό-
 μενοι πρὸς τοὺς ἑαυτῶν, συσπειραθέντες ἐχώρουν ἔρρω-
 μένως. ἐνταῦθα δὴ Ἀγησίλαον ἀνδρεῖον μὲν ἕξεστιν εἰπεῖν 19
 ἀναμφισβητήτως· οὐ μέντοι εἴλετό γε τὰ ἀσφαλέστατα.
 ἔξδον γὰρ αὐτῷ παρέντι τοὺς διαπίπτοντας ἀκολουθοῦντι
 105 χειροῦσθαι τοὺς ὄπισθεν, οὐκ ἐποίησε τοῦτο, ἀλλ' ἀντι-
 μέτωπος συνέρραξε τοῖς Θηβαίοις· καὶ συμβαλόντες τὰς
 ἀσπίδας ἐωθοῦντο, ἐμάχοντο, ἀπέκτεινον, ἀπέθνησκον.
 τέλος δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων οἱ μὲν διαπίπτουσι πρὸς τὸν Ἑλι-
 κῶνα, πολλοὶ δὲ ἀποχωροῦντες ἀπέθانون. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ μὲν 20

§ 17. *ἀντεξέδραμον*: about; const. with *τριῶν*.—
ἀντεξέδραμον: sallied out against. This
 verb is used of the sallying forth of
 individual soldiers or divisions, from
 the line of battle, cf. 5. 16 *ἐκδρόμοις*.
 — *τῶν συνεκδραμόντων*: pred. part.
 gen. All these made up the attacking
 column. — *εἰς δόρυ*: “so near that they
 could use the spear.” — *ἔτρεψαν*: in
 the sense of putting to flight, only the
 first aor. mid. is in common use, yet
 cf. *An. i. 8. 24* *εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς*
ἐξακισχιλίους.

18. *ἐξελίξας*: on the use of this
 manœuvre, cf. *Cyr. viii. 5. 15*. It was

a countermarch, effecting simply a
 change of front.—*πρὸς Ἑλικῶνι πε-*
φευγότας: see G. 191, n. 6; H. 788.
 With the tense of completed action,
 the idea of rest is prominent, and
 determines the construction. Cf. 17
ἔφυγον ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλικῶνα, 5. 5 *οἱ ἐν τῷ*
Ἠραίῳ καταπεφευγότες. — *διαπεσεῖν*:
break through.

19. *παρέντι κτέ.*: cf. 2. 22. — *ἐω-*
θοῦντο κτέ.: a similar asyndeton
 occurs, *Cyr. vii. 1. 38* *προσπεσόντες*
ἐμάχοντο· ἐώθουν, ἐωθοῦντο· ἔπαιον,
ἐπαίοντο. — *πολλοὶ κτέ.*: acc. to *Diod.*
xiv. 84, the Boeotians lost over 600.

110 νίκη Ἀγησιλάου ἐγεγένητο, τετρωμένος δ' αὐτὸς προσ-
 ενήκετο πρὸς τὴν φάλαγγα, προσελάσαντές τινες τῶν
 ἰππέων λέγουσιν αὐτῷ ὅτι τῶν πολεμίων ὡς ὄγδοήκοντα
 σὺν ὄπλοις ὑπὸ τῷ νεφῷ εἰσι, καὶ ἡρώτων τί χρῆ ποιεῖν. ὁ
 δέ, καίπερ πολλὰ τραύματα ἔχων, ὅμως οὐκ ἐπελάθετο τοῦ
 115 θείου, ἀλλ' ἔαν τ' ἀπιέναι ἢ βούλουτο ἐκέλευε καὶ ἀδικεῖν
 οὐκ εἶα. τότε μὲν οὖν, καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἤδη ὄψέ, δειπνοποιη-
 σάμενοι ἐκοιμήθησαν. πρῶι δὲ Γῦλιν τὸν πολέμαρχον ²¹
 παρατάξει τε ἐκέλευε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ τρόπαιον ἵστασθαι
 καὶ στεφανοῦσθαι πάντας τῷ θεῷ καὶ τοὺς αὐλητὰς πάντας
 120 αὐλεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτ' ἐποίουν. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἔπεμψαν
 κήρυκας, ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς νεκροὺς αἰτοῦντες θάψαι. καὶ
 οὕτω δὴ αἱ τε σπονδαὶ γίνονται καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν εἰς
 Δελφοὺς ἀφικόμενος δεκάτην τῶν ἐκ τῆς λείας τῷ θεῷ ἀπέ-
 θυσεν οὐκ ἑλάττω ἑκατὸν ταλάντων. Γῦλις δὲ ὁ πολέμαρχος
 125 ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα ἀπεχώρησεν εἰς Φωκέας, ἐκείθεν δ' εἰς
 τὴν Λοκρίδα ἐμβάλλει. καὶ τὴν μὲν ἄλλην ἡμέραν οἱ στρα- ²²
 τῶται καὶ σκευὴ ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν καὶ σῖτον ἤρπαζον· ἐπεὶ
 δὲ πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἦν, τελευταίων ἀποχωρούντων τῶν Λακε-
 δαιμονίων ἐπηκολούθουν αὐτοῖς οἱ Λοκροὶ βάλλοντες καὶ
 130 ἀκοντίζοντες. ὡς δ' αὐτῶν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑποστρέ-
 ψαντες καὶ διώξαντες κατέβαλον τινας, ἐκ τούτου ὀπισθεν

8 20. τῷ νεφῷ: i.e. the temple of Ἀθηνᾶ Ἰωνία. — τοῦ θείου: "what was due to the gods," "the claims of religion." — δειπνοποιησάμενοι: here, clearly, refers to the evening meal. The δείπνον, the principal meal of the day, was taken in Homeric Greece about noon, but most of the Greeks in classical times preferred late dinners.

21. τῷ θεῷ: i.e. the god of the Doric race, Apollo; dat. of interest. — τῶν

ἐκ τῆς λείας: i.e. that taken in Asia. Plut. Ages. 19 τὴν δεκάτην ἀπέθυε τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας λαφύρων. With τῶν sc. χρημάτων as suggested by the following statement of the amount, the tenth of the money realized from the sale of the booty. This sale, however, usually occurred immediately after the booty was taken; see on i. 26; cf. 6. 6. — ἀπέθυσεν: see on iii. 3. 1.

22. τελευταίων: pred. adj., where the Eng. uses an adv. or prep. phrase;

μὲν οὐκέτι ἐπηκολούθουν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων ἔβαλλον.
οἱ δ' ἐπεχείρησαν μὲν καὶ πρὸς τὸ σιμόν διώκειν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ²³
σκοτός τε ἐγίνετο καὶ ἀποχωροῦντες οἱ μὲν διὰ τὴν δυσχω-
135 ρίαν ἔπιπτον, οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ προορᾶν τὰ ἔμπροσθεν,
οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν βελῶν, ἐνταῦθα ἀποθνήσκουσι Γύλις τε
ὁ πολέμαρχος καὶ τῶν παραστατῶν Πελλῆς, καὶ οἱ πάντες
ὡς ὀκτωκαίδεκα τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν, οἱ μὲν καταλευσθέντες,
οἱ δὲ καὶ τραυματισθέντες. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἐβόηθησαν αὐτοῖς
140 ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου δειπνοῦντες, ἐκινδύνευσαν ἂν ἅπαντες
ἀπολέσθαι.

- 4 Μετὰ τοῦτό γε μὴν ἀφείθη μὲν κατὰ πόλεις τὸ ἄλλο 1
στράτευμα, ἀπέπλευσε δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἄγησιλαος ἐπ' οἴκου. ἐκ
δὲ τούτου ἐπολέμουν Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν καὶ Βοιωτοὶ καὶ Ἀρ-
γεῖοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν ἐκ Κορίνθου ὀρμώμενοι,
5 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐκ Σικυῶνος. ὀρῶντες
δ' οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἑαυτῶν μὲν καὶ τὴν χώραν δηουμένην καὶ
ἀποθνήσκοντας διὰ τὸ αἰεὶ τῶν πολεμίων ἐγγὺς εἶναι, τοὺς
δ' ἄλλους συμμάχους καὶ αὐτοὺς ἐν εἰρήρῃ ὄντας καὶ τὰς
χώρας αὐτῶν ἐνεργοὺς οὔσας, οἱ πλείστοι καὶ βέλτιστοι

8 see G. 138, κ. 7; H. 619; cf. 5. 18
σκοταῖος. The Lacedaemonians fitly
hold the rear on the retreat.

23. πρὸς τὸ σιμόν: up hill. — τῶν
παραστατῶν: of his comrades (staff?).
— δειπνοῦντες κτέ.: without def. subj.,
see on ii. 1. 8. If some of those who were
supping had not come to their aid.

- 4 Chap. 4. Bloody factional strife at
Corinth (1-6). Treason of two Corin-
thians; victory of Praxitas within the
long walls (7-13). Continuation of the
war by means of mercenaries (14).
Iphicrates and his peltasts. Restoration
of the long walls of Corinth (15-18).
First expedition against Argos under
Agesilaus; capture of Lechaenum (19).

1. ἀφείθη: manifestly because the
season suitable for military operations
was past. The events of the immedi-
ately following narrative fall accord-
ingly in the year 393 B.C. For a dif-
ferent view, favoring 392 as the date,
see Grote IX. 327, note. — ἀπέπλευσε
ἐπ' οἴκου: see on 3. 15 διαβάσα. —
ἑαυτῶν: both limits τὴν χώραν and be-
longs as part. gen. to the indef. pron.
(τινός) to be supplied with ἀποθνήσκον-
τας. Cf. 2. 21 ἀπέθνησκον αὐτῶν, 2. 20
ἔπιπτον ἑκατέρων. The clause ἑαυτῶν
μὲν καὶ χώραν καὶ ἀποθνήσκοντας thus
corresponds to τοὺς δ' . . . αὐτοὺς . . .
καὶ τὰς χώρας below. — οἱ πλείστοι:
resumes in partitive appos. the subj.

10 αὐτῶν εἰρήνης ἐπεθύμησαν, καὶ συνιστάμενοι ἐδίδασκον
ταῦτα ἀλλήλους. γνόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ 2
Βοιωτοὶ καὶ Κορινθίων οἱ τε τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως χρημάτων
μετεσχηκότες καὶ οἱ τοῦ πολέμου αἰτιώτατοι γεγενημένοι
ὡς εἰ μὴ ἐκποδὼν ποιήσονται τοὺς ἐπὶ τὴν εἰρήνην τετραμ-
15 μένους, κωδυνεύσει πάλιν ἡ πόλις λακωνίσει, οὕτω δὴ
σφαγὰς ἐπεχείρουν ποιεῖσθαι. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τὸ πάντων
ἀνοσιώτατον ἐβουλεύσαντο· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἄλλοι, κἂν νόμῳ
τις καταγνοσθῆ, οὐκ ἀποκτινύουσιν ἐν ἑορτῇ. ἐκείνοι δ'
Εὐκλείων τὴν τελευταίαν προείλοντο, ὅτι πλείονας ἂν
20 ᾤοντο λαβεῖν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, ὥστε ἀποκτεῖναι. ὡς δ' ἔση- 3
μάνθη οἷς εἴρητο οὗς ἔδει ἀποκτεῖναι, σπασάμενοι τὰ ξίφη
ἔπαιον τὸν μὲν τινα συνεστηκότα ἐν κύκλῳ, τὸν δὲ καθ-
ήμενον, τὸν δὲ τινα ἐν θεάτρῳ, ἔστι δ' ὃν καὶ κριτὴν καθ-
ήμενον. ὡς δ' ἐγνώσθη τὸ πρᾶγμα, εὐθύς ἔφευγον οἱ
25 βέλτιστοι, οἱ μὲν πρὸς τὰ ἀγάλματα τῶν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ
θεῶν, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοὺς βωμούς. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ ἀνοσιώτατοι καὶ
παντάπασι οὐδὲν νόμιμον φρονούντες, οἱ τε κελεύοντες
καὶ οἱ πειθόμενοι, ἔσφαττον καὶ πρὸς τοῖς ἱεροῖς· ὥστ'

4 οἱ Κορίνθιοι. — βέλτιστοι: see on ii. 3. 12. The following narrative makes clear that it is a struggle between aristocracy and democracy. — ἐδίδασκον: nearly equiv. to ἐπειθον.

2. οἱ μετεσχηκότες: see on iii. 5. 2. — λακωνίσει: cf. i. 1. 32 λακωνιστάι. — ἡ πόλις: viz. Corinth. — οὕτω δὴ: see on iii. 2. 9. — σφαγὰς ποιεῖσθαι: the act. is found ii. 2. 6; iii. 2. 27. — κἂν καταγνοσθῆ, οὐκ ἀποκτινύουσιν: pres. gen. cond. — Εὐκλείων: a festival of Ἄρτεμις Εὐκλεία. Cf. Preller *Myth.* I. 239. — τὴν τελευταίαν: sc. ἡμέραν. — ὥστε: see on ii. 4. 8.

3. οἱ εἴρητο κτέ.: to those who had

been told whom they were to kill. — τὸν μὲν τινα: the addition of *τις* to *ὁ μὲν*, *ὁ δὲ* serves to mark the person as indef. (H. 654 a); also, answering to our *many a*, to signify that not strictly one single person is meant; cf. 5. 14. — συνεστηκότα ἐν κύκλῳ: "who was standing with others engaged in conversation"; for such groups of people conversing are called *κύκλοι*. *Ap.* v. 7. 2 *σύλλογοι ἐγγίγνοντο καὶ κύκλοι συνίστατο*. Cf. Lat. *corona*, Eng. *circle* in like sense. — ἔστι δ' ὃν καὶ κριτὴν κτέ.: and (among those in the theatre) one even while sitting as judge (of the dramatic contests). Cf. *Diod.* xiv. 86 *ἀγώνων ὄντων ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ φόνον*

ἐνίους καὶ τῶν οὐ τυπτομένων, νομίμων δ' ἀνθρώπων, ἀδη-
 30 μονῆσαι τὰς ψυχὰς ἰδόντας τὴν ἀσέβειαν. ἀποθνήσκουσι
 δ' οὕτως τῶν μὲν πρεσβυτέρων πολλοί· μᾶλλον γὰρ ἔτυχον
 ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ὄντες· οἱ δὲ νεώτεροι, ὑποπτεύσαντος Πασι-
 μήλου τὸ μέλλον ἔσεσθαι, ἡσυχίαν ἔσχον ἐν τῷ Κραναίῳ.
 ὡς δὲ τῆς κραυγῆς ἤσθοντο, καὶ φεύγοντές τινες ἐκ τοῦ
 35 πράγματος ἀφίκοιντο πρὸς αὐτούς, ἐκ τούτου ἀναδραμόντες
 κατὰ τὸν Ἀκροκόρινθον, προσβαλόντας μὲν Ἀργείους καὶ
 τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπεκρούσαντο· βουλευομένων δὲ τί χρῆ ποιῆν, 5
 πίπτει τὸ κιοκράνον ἀπὸ τοῦ κίονος οὔτε σεισμοῦ οὔτε
 ἀνέμου γενομένου. καὶ θυομένοις δὲ τοιαῦτα ἦν τὰ ἱερά
 40 ὥστε οἱ μάντιες ἔφασαν ἄμεινον εἶναι καταβαίνειν ἐκ τοῦ
 χωρίου. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὡς φευξόμενοι ἔξω τῆς Κοριν-
 θίας ἀπεχώρησαν· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ φίλοι αὐτοὺς ἔπειθον
 καὶ μητέρες ἰοῦσαι καὶ ἀδελφοί, καὶ αὐτῶν δὲ τῶν ἐν δυνά-
 μει ὄντων ἦσαν οἱ ὀμνύοντες ὑπισχνοῦντο μηδὲν χαλεπὸν
 45 αὐτοὺς πείσεσθαι, οὕτω δὲ ἀπῆλθόν τινες οἴκαδε αὐτῶν.
 ὀρώντες δὲ τοὺς τυραννεύοντας, αἰσθανόμενοι δὲ ἀφανι-
 ζομένην τὴν πόλιν διὰ τὸ καὶ ὄρους ἀνασπᾶσθαι, καὶ
 Ἄργος ἀντὶ Κορίνθου τὴν πατρίδα αὐτοῖς ὀνομάζεσθαι, καὶ

4 ἐποίησαν. — Ἰσφαττον: kept up the slaughter. — καὶ τῶν κτέ.: even of those who were not assailed but were law-abiding men. The reference is doubtless to moderate men among the democrats. — ἀδημονῆσαι: a rare word.

4. μᾶλλον: const. with ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ. "A larger proportion of them was in the agora." Cf. Hom. *Λ* 499 ὄχθας παρ ποταμοῖο Σκαμάνδρου, τῇ βα μάλιστα | ἀνδρῶν πίπτε κάρηνα. — Πασιμήλου: cf. 7. — Κραναίῳ: a gymnasium with a cypress grove near Corinth; cf. Paus. ii. 2. 4. — ἐκ τοῦ πράγματος: as one might speak of 'the affair of Fort Pillow'; cf. vii. 1. 17. — κατὰ τὸν

Ἀκροκόρινθον: the prep. indicates that they took entire possession of the citadel.

5. τοῦ κίονος: why the art. is used is not clear, unless perhaps there was a certain pillar in that citadel which was called simply ὁ κίων. — ἰοῦσαι: for its agreement, see G. 138, n. 2 b; H. 616. ἰέναι, meaning come, occurs also 8. 5; v. 4. 29; vii. 5. 3. — τῶν ἐν δυνάμει: i.e. the democrats; cf. 3. — οὕτω δὲ: cf. 2.

6. ἀφανιζομένην τὴν πόλιν: "that the independence of the city was passing away." — ὀνομάζεσθαι κτέ.: an extremely odious designation of

πολιτείας μὲν ἀναγκαζόμενοι τῆς ἐν Ἄργει μετέχου, ἧς
 50 οὐδὲν ἐδέοντο, ἐν δὲ τῇ πόλει μετοίκων ἔλαττον δυνάμενοι,
 ἐγένοντό τινες αὐτῶν οἱ ἐνόμισαν οὕτω μὲν ἀβίωτον εἶναι·
 πειρωμένους δὲ τὴν πατρίδα, ὥσπερ ἦν καὶ ἐξ ἀρχῆς,
 Κόρινθον ποιῆσαι καὶ ἐλευθέραν ἀποδείξαι καὶ τῶν μὲν
 μαιφόνων καθαρὰν, εὐνομία δὲ χρωμένην, ἄξιον εἶναι, εἰ
 55 μὲν δύναιτο καταπραΰσαι ταῦτα, σωτήρας γενέσθαι τῆς
 πατρίδος, εἰ δὲ μὴ δύναιτο, τῶν γε καλλίστων καὶ μεγίστων
 ἀγαθῶν ὀρεγομένους ἀξιεπαιωτάτης τελευτῆς τυχεῖν. οὕτω 7
 δὴ ἐπιχειρεῖτον ἄνδρε δύο, Πασίμηλός τε καὶ Ἀλκιμένης,
 διαδύντε διὰ χειμάρρου συγγενέσθαι Πραξίτα τῷ Λακεδαί-
 60 μονίων πολεμάρχῳ, ὃς ἐτύχανε μετὰ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ μόρας
 φρουρῶν ἐν Σικυῶνι, καὶ εἶπον ὅτι δύναιτ' ἂν παρασχεῖν
 αὐτῷ εἴσοδον εἰς τὰ κατατείνοντα ἐπὶ Λέχαιον τείχη. ὁ δὲ
 καὶ πρόσθεν γιγνώσκων τὸ ἄνδρε ἀξιοπίστῳ ὄντε, ἐπίστ-
 ευσε, καὶ διαπραξάμενος ὥστε καὶ τὴν ἀπιέναι μέλλουσαν
 65 ἐκ Σικυῶνος μόραν καταμεῖναι, ἔπραττε τὴν εἴσοδον. ἐπεὶ 8
 δὲ τὸ ἄνδρε καὶ κατὰ τύχην καὶ κατ' ἐπιμέλειαν ἐγενέσθη

4 the close connection with Argos. — ἧς οὐδὲν ἐδέοντο: for which they had no desire. Cf. ii. 4. 35; vii. 4. 35. — ἐγένοντό τινες αὐτῶν οἱ: equiv. to ἦσαν οἱ. — οὕτω κτέ.: that under such conditions life was not worth living. See on ii. 3. 50. — πειρωμένους κτέ.: γενέσθαι and τυχεῖν to whose subj. the partic. πειρωμένους belongs, depend on ἄξιον εἶναι, which in turn depends (with ἀβίωτον εἶναι) on ἐνόμισαν. — εὐνομία: from their point of view a synonym for the aristocratic constitution, cf. *de rep. Athen.* i. 8 f.

7. εἶπον: for the pl. after dual verb and partic., see G. 135, 3, n. 3; H. 634. — Λέχαιον: i.e. the harbor of Corinth on the Corinthian Gulf, 12

stadia from the city, and connected with it by long walls, as the Piraeus was connected with Athens, and Nisaea with Megara. Cf. 18 τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη τῶν Κορινθίων. — γιγνώσκων . . . ὄντε: for the same const., cf. 11; but cf. 2. 18; iii. 4. 23. — διαπραξάμενος; usually with the simple inf., as v. 1. 25; 2. 6; 3. 12; with ὥστε also *An.* iv. 2. 23; *Cyr.* vii. 4. 9; cf. συμπράττειν ii. 3. 13; καταπράττειν vii. 4. 11; ποιεῖν vi. 5. 4; πράττειν vi. 5. 6. — τὴν . . . μόραν: obs. the strict order of words as contrasted with the usual freedom. So τὰ . . . τεῖχη above, 17 ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ Λέχαιον τείνετος τείχους.

8. καὶ κατὰ τύχην κτέ.: partly by contrivance and partly by accident. —

φύλακε κατὰ τὰς πύλας ταύτας ἔνθαπερ τὸ τρόπαιον ἔστη-
 κεν, οὕτω δὴ ἔχων ὁ Πραξίτας ἔρχεται τὴν τε μόραν καὶ
 Σικυωνίους καὶ Κορινθίων ὅσοι φυγάδες ὄντες ἐτύγχανον.
 70 ἐπεὶ δ' ἦν πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις, φοβούμενος τὴν εἰσοδὸν ἐβου-
 λήθη τῶν πιστῶν ἄνδρα εἰσπέμψαι σκεψόμενον τὰ ἔνδον.
 τῷ δὲ εἰσηγαγέτην καὶ οὕτως ἀπλῶς ἀπεδειξάτην, ὥστε ὁ
 εἰσελθὼν ἐξήγγειλε πάντα εἶναι ἀδόλως οἷάπερ ἐλεγέτην.
 ἐκ τούτου δ' εἰσέρχεται. ὡς δὲ πολὺ διεχόντων τῶν τειχῶν 9
 75 ἀπ' ἀλλήλων παραταττόμενοι ὀλίγοι ἑαυτοῖς ἔδοξαν εἶναι,
 σταύρωμά τ' ἐποίησαντο καὶ τάφρον οἷαν ἐδύναντο πρὸ
 αὐτῶν, ἕως δὴ οἱ σύμμαχοι βοηθήσοιεν αὐτοῖς. ἦν δὲ καὶ
 ὄπισθεν αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ λιμένι Βοιωτῶν φυλακὴ. τὴν μὲν
 οὖν ἐπὶ τῇ νυκτὶ ἧ εἰσῆλθον ἡμέραν ἄμαχοι διήγαγον· τῇ
 80 δ' ὑστεραία ἦγον οἱ Ἀργεῖοι πασσυδία βοηθοῦντες· καὶ
 εὐρόντες τεταγμένους Λακεδαιμονίους μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ
 ἑαυτῶν, Σικυωνίους δὲ ἐχομένους, Κορινθίων δὲ τοὺς
 φυγάδας ὡς πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν πρὸς τῷ ἑφώ τείχει,
 ἀντιπάττονται ἐχόμενοι τοῦ ἐφίου τείχους οἱ περὶ Ἴφικράτη
 85 μισθοφόροι, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις Ἀργεῖοι· εὐώνυμον δ' εἶχον
 αὐτοῖς Κορίνθιοι οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως. καταφρονήσαντες δὲ 10
 τῷ πλήθει εὐθὺς ἐχώρουν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν Σικυωνίους ἐκρά-
 τησαν καὶ διασπάσαντες τὸ σταύρωμα ἐδίωκον ἐπὶ θάλατ-

4 *τρόπαιον*: cf. 2. 23. — *φυγάδες*: acc. to Diod. xiv. 86, after the rising just mentioned, 500 men had left Corinth; of these Xenophon (9) mentions 150. Their place of retreat was doubtless Sicyon, cf. 5. 19. — *ἀπεδειξάτην*: sc. τὰ ἔνδον.

9. *ἔδοξαν*: sc. οἱ ἀμφὶ Πραξίταν. — *βοηθήσοιεν*: with *ἕως* expressing past purpose; see G. 239, 2; 248, 3; H. 921. — *ἐπὶ*: after. — *ἑαυτῶν*: viz. the Lacedaemonian forces, for τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατεύματος. On the tactics of this

battle, see Grote IX. 333 ff., who follows Xenophon's account (as he understands it) notwithstanding his 'much confusion and obscurity.' — *ἐχόμενοι*: next to; for its const. with the gen., see G. 171, 1; H. 738. — *Ἴφικράτη*: Iphicrates had received this mercenary force from Conon. — *εὐώνυμον*: without the article, as in v. 2. 40. So *δεξιῶν* 3. 16; for the omission of the art., see H. 661.

10. *τῷ πλήθει*: causal dat. — *ἐκράτησαν*: sc. οἱ Ἀργεῖοι. — *διασπάσαντες*:

ταν, καὶ ἐκεῖ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν. Πασίμαχος δὲ ὁ
 90 ἵππαρμωστής, ἔχων ἱππέας οὐ πολλοὺς, ὡς ἑώρα τοὺς Σικυ-
 ωνίους πιεζομένους, καταδήσας ἀπὸ δένδρων τοὺς ἵππους,
 καὶ ἀφελόμενος τὰς ἀσπίδας αὐτῶν, μετὰ τῶν ἐθελοντῶν
 ἦει ἐναντίον τοῖς Ἀργείοις. οἱ δὲ Ἀργεῖοι ὀρώντες τὰ
 σίγμα τὰ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀσπίδων, ὡς Σικυωνίους οὐδὲν ἐφοβοῦντο.
 95 ἔνθα δὴ λέγεται εἰπὼν ὁ Πασίμαχος· Ναὶ τὼ σιῶ, Ἀρ-
 γεῖοι, ψεύσει ὑμὲ τὰ σίγμα ταῦτα, χωρεῖν ὁμόσε· καὶ
 οὕτω μαχόμενος μετ' ὀλίγων πρὸς πολλοὺς ἀποθνήσκει καὶ
 ἄλλοι τῶν περὶ αὐτόν. οἱ μέντοι φυγάδες τῶν Κορωθίων 11
 νικῶντες τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς διέδυσαν ἄνω, καὶ ἐγένοντο
 100 ἐγγὺς τοῦ περὶ τὸ ἄστυ κύκλου· οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 ὡς ἦσθοντο κρατούμενα τὰ κατὰ τοὺς Σικυωνίους, βοη-
 θούσῃ ἐξελθόντες, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες τὸ σταύρωμα. οἱ

4 if the succession of events corresponds to the narrative as contained in the words ἐκράτησαν . . . ἐδίωκον, then the battle line of the Lacedaemonians and their allies must have been in front of the palisades, behind which as a shelter they had previously (9) stood; cf. also 11. — ἐπὶ θάλατταν: in the direction of the sea, and so towards Lechaemum. — καταδήσας κτέ.: having tied to trees. Obs. the difference of Eng. and Greek idiom. — τὰς ἀσπίδας: sc. of the flying or slain Sicyonians, taken by Pasimachus for the dismounted men, as the cavalry in general bore no shields; cf. ii. 4. 24. — τὰ σίγμα: letters and other devices on shields are often mentioned; see on ii. 4. 25; iii. 4. 17; cf. vii. 5. 20. The ζ on these shields stood, of course, for ζικυόν. This incident is mentioned by several later writers, as Aristotle, *Nicom. Eth.* iii. 8. The pl. of σίγμα in later writers is τὰ σίγματα, which is never found in earlier ones.

— τὼ σιῶ: Laconian for τὰ θεῶ, referring to Castor and Pollux, by whom the Lacedaemonians freq. swore; cf. *An.* vi. 6. 34; vii. 6. 39. — ὑμέ: Dor. for ὑμᾶς. — χωρεῖν: depends upon λέγεται.

11. τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς: i.e. the mercenaries of Iphicrates, who stood opposite them, but cf. immediately afterward τὰ κατὰ τοὺς Σικυωνίους the part of the army where the Sicyonians stood, as *An.* iv. 8. 18 οἱ κατὰ τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν. — τοῦ . . . κύκλου: the wall around the city; elsewhere also of works of circumvallation; cf. v. 3. 22. — οἱ δ' αὖ κτέ.: what the Lacedaemonians and the Corinthians opposing them did meanwhile is not stated. ἐξελθόντες remains obscure. τοῦ σταυρώματος can hardly be understood with it, since the verb βοηθοῦσι does not warrant the supposition, that, protected by the palisade, they had awaited the returning Argives, particularly as these do not turn about until they hear that the Lace-

γε μὴν Ἀργεῖοι ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν ὀπισθεν ὄντας τοὺς Λακε-
 δαιμονίους, στραφέντες δρόμῳ πάλιν ἐκ τοῦ σταυρώματος
 105 ἐξέπιπτον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔσχατοι αὐτῶν παιόμενοι
 εἰς τὰ γυμνὰ ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀπέθνησκον, οἱ δὲ
 πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἀθρόοι σὺν πολλῷ ὄχλῳ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν
 ἀπεχώρουν. ὡς δ' ἐνέτυχον τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Κορινθίων
 καὶ ἔγνωσαν πολεμίους ὄντας, ἀπέκλιναν πάλιν. ἐνταῦθα
 110 μέντοι οἱ μὲν κατὰ τὰς κλίμακας ἀναβαίνοντες ἤλλοντο
 κατὰ τοῦ τείχους καὶ διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὰς κλίμακας
 ὠθούμενοι καὶ παιόμενοι ἀπέθνησκον, οἱ δὲ καὶ κατα-
 πατούμενοι ὑπ' ἀλλήλων ἀπεπνίγοντο. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 12
 οὐκ ἠπόρουν τίνα ἀποκτείνουεν· ἔδωκε γὰρ τότε γε ὁ θεὸς
 115 αὐτοῖς ἔργον οἶον οὐδ' εὐξαντό ποτ' ἄν. τὸ γὰρ ἐγχειρι-
 σθῆναι αὐτοῖς πολεμίων πλήθος πεφοβημένον, ἐκπεπληγ-
 μένον, τὰ γυμνὰ παρέχον, ἐπὶ τὸ μάχεσθαι οὐδένα τρεπό-
 μενον, εἰς δὲ τὸ ἀπόλλυσθαι πάντας πάντα ὑπηρετοῦντας,
 πῶς οὐκ ἄν τις θεῖον ἠγήσαιο· τότε γοῦν οὕτως ἐν ὀλίγῳ
 120 πολλοὶ ἔπεσον ὥστε εἰθισμένοι ὄρᾶν οἱ ἄνθρωποι σωροὺς
 σίτου, ξύλων, λίθων, τότε ἐθεάσατο σωροὺς νεκρῶν.
 ἀπέθανον δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐν τῷ λιμένι τῶν Βοιωτῶν φύλακες,
 οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ τέγη τῶν νεωσοίκων

4 daemonians are in their rear. Possibly it indicates only the change of the Lacedaemonian position. If this position, as has been assumed, was before the palisade, they now change their front toward the eastern wall, while at the same time they advance in this direction toward the centre, so that the hastily retreating Argives must pass between them and the walls at the spot where the Corinthian fugitives had stood, and thus expose to the enemy their right side where the soldiers were unprotected by their

shields (see on 2. 14). — ἐξέπιπτον: sallied out. — ἀπέκλιναν πάλιν: turned off, gave way again. — κατὰ τὰς κλίμακας: wedged in between the Corinthian exiles and the Lacedaemonians, they strive to gain the only exit, viz. by ladders over the eastern wall.

12. ἀποκτείνουεν: for subjv. of dir. disc. — οἶον οὐδ' εὐξαντο κτέ.: such as they could never have even prayed for. — οὐδένα τρεπόμενον κτέ.: added by a loose const. to πλήθος. — θεῖον: a godsend. — οὕτως: const. with πολλοί, see on ii. 4. 17.

ἀναβάντες. μετὰ μὲν τοῦνν τοῦτο οἱ μὲν Κορίνθιοι καὶ 13
 125 Ἀργεῖοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπήγοντο, οἱ δὲ σύμ-
 μαχοι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐβοήθουν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἠθροίσθη-
 σαν, ἔγνω Πραξίτας πρῶτον μὲν τῶν τευχῶν καθελεῖν ὥστε
 δίοδον στρατοπέδῳ ἱκανὴν εἶναι, ἔπειτα δ' ἀναλαβὼν τὸ
 130 πρῶτον Σιδούντα, ἔπειτα δὲ Κρομμύωνα. καὶ ἐν τούτοις
 τοῖς τείχεσι καταστήσας φρουροὺς τοῦμπαλιῦ ἐπορεύετο·
 καὶ τεχίσας Ἐπεικίαν, ἵνα φρούριον εἴη πρὸ τῆς φιλίας
 τοῖς συμμάχοις, οὕτω διαφῆκε τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ αὐτὸς
 τὴν ἐπὶ Λακεδαίμονα ἀπεχώρει.

135 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου στρατιαὶ μὲν μεγάλαι ἐκατέρων διεπέ- 14
 παντο, φρουροὺς δὲ πέμπουσαι αἱ πόλεις, αἱ μὲν εἰς Κό-
 ρινθον, αἱ δὲ εἰς Σικυῶνα, ἐφύλαττον τὰ τεῖχη· μισθοφόρους
 γε μὴν ἐκάτεροι ἔχοντες διὰ τούτων ἔρρωμένους ἐπολέμουν.

Ἐνθα δὴ καὶ Ἴφικράτης εἰς Φλιούντα ἐμβάλων καὶ 15
 140 ἐνεδρυσάμενος, ὀλίγοις δὲ λεηλατῶν, βοηθησάντων τῶν ἐκ
 τῆς πόλεως ἀφυλάκτως, ἀπέκτεινε τοσοῦτους ὥστε καὶ τοὺς
 Λακεδαιμονίους πρόσθεν οὐ δεχόμενοι εἰς τὸ τεῖχος· οἱ
 Φλιάσιοι, φοβούμενοι μὴ τοὺς φάσκοντας ἐπὶ λακωνισμῷ
 φεύγειν κατάγοιεν, τότε οὕτω κατεπλάγησαν τοὺς ἐκ Κο-

4 13. ἔγνω: *made up his mind, de-*
ecided, with inf.; see on ii. 3. 25. —
τῶν τευχῶν: part. gen. without ap-
 pended *τι*, to denote an indef. part of
 the whole; see on ii. 3. 14; iii. 1. 4; iv.
 2. 20. — *τὴν ἐπὶ Μέγαρα*: *sc. ὁδόν.* —
Σιδούντα, Κρομμύωνα: on the south-
 ern coast of the Isthmus. — *Ἐπεικίαν*:
 see on 2. 14. — *τοῦμπαλιν*: see on iii.
 4. 12 *τάναντία ἀποστρέψας*.

14. *στρατιαί*: here armies of citi-
 zen soldiers, as opposed to the *μισθο-*
φόροι, who then for the first time were
 coming into general use in Greece, to

the rapid and total exclusion of citi-
 zen soldiers from service.

15. *ἐνθα δὴ*: *just at this time.* — *εἰς*
Φλιούντα: *into the district of Phlius;*
cf. 2. 14 ἐν τῇ Νεμέῳ, v. 2. 25 ἕς δ' ἐγέ-
νοντο ἐν Θήβαις, ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἔξω
τῆς πόλεως. — *ἐνεδρυσάμενος*: the mid.
set an ambush, occurs only here. — *ὀ-*
λίγοις: *with few, the simple dat. as often*
in military expressions; G. 188, 5;
H. 774. — *καὶ δεχόμενοι*: equiv. to
καίπερ δεχόμενοι, see on iii. 5. 2. — *ἐπὶ*
λακωνισμῷ: “on account of their
 Spartan sympathies”; so vii. 1. 46. —

145 ρίνθου, ὥστε μετεπέμψαντό τε τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὴν ἄκραν φυλάττειν αὐτοὺς παρέδωκαν. οἱ μὲν-
 τοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καίπερ εὐνοικῶς ἔχοντες τοῖς φυγάσιν,
 ὅσον χρόνον εἶχον αὐτῶν τὴν πόλιν, οὐδ' ἐμνήσθησαν
 παντάπασιν περὶ καθόδου φυγάδων, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἀναθαρρήσαι
 150 ἐδόκει ἢ πόλιν, ἐξήλθον καὶ τὴν πόλιν καὶ τοὺς νόμους
 παραδόντες οἶανπερ καὶ παρέλαβον. οἱ δ' αὖ περὶ τὸν 18
 Ἴφικράτην πολλαχόσε καὶ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας ἐμβalόντες ἐλη-
 λάτουν τε καὶ προσέβαλλον πρὸς τὰ τεῖχη· ἕξω γὰρ οἱ τῶν
 Ἀρκαδῶν ὀπλίται παντάπασιν οὐκ ἀντεξήσαν· οὕτω τοὺς
 155 πελταστὰς ἐπεφόβηντο. τοὺς μέντοι Λακεδαιμονίους οὕτως
 αὖ οἱ πελτασταὶ ὤκνουν ὡς ἐντὸς ἀκοντίσματος οὐ προσ-
 ῆσαν τοῖς ὀπλίταις· ἤδη γὰρ ποτε καὶ ἐκ τοσοῦτου διώ-
 ξαντες οἱ νεώτεροι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐλόντες ἀπέκτεινάν
 τινὰς αὐτῶν. καταφρονούντες δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῶν 17
 160 πελταστῶν, ἔτι μᾶλλον τῶν ἑαυτῶν συμμάχων κατεφρόνουν·
 καὶ γὰρ οἱ Μαντινεῖς βοηθήσαντές ποτε ἐπεκδραμόντες
 πελτασταῖς ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ Δέχαιον τείωντος τείχους, ἀκοντιζό-
 μενοι ἐνέκλινάν τε καὶ ἀπέθανόν τινες αὐτῶν φεύγοντες·

4 κατεπλάγησαν τοὺς ἐκ Κορίνθου: were afraid of those from Corinth; cf. Dem. Phil. i. 45 οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι τεθνᾶσι τῷ δέει τοὺς τοιοῦτους ἀποστῆλους your allies are mortally afraid of such armaments. — φυλάττειν: inf. of purpose. — τὴν ἄκραν: i.e. τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, cf. vi. i. 3. — οἶανπερ: refers to πόλιν (rather than to both πόλιν and νόμους), doubtless because the verb παρέλαβον is in strictness only appropriate to the former.

16. οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἴφικράτην: i.e. the mercenaries stationed in Corinth. — Ἴφικράτην: cf. 9 Ἴφικράτη. For the double form of the acc., see G. 80, 1, b;

H. 193. — τῆς Ἀρκαδίας: depends on πολλαχόσε. — τοὺς πελταστὰς: this class of troops, although previously in use (cf. i. 2. 1), had obtained through Iphicrates improved armor, by means of which they (more agile than the hoplites, and with heavier arms than the ψιλοὶ) from this time on attained to great importance. See Grote's note, IX. 335 f. — αὖ: in their turn. — ὡς: equiv. to ὥστε, see on i. 33. — ἐκ τοσοῦτου: from so great a distance, see on 5. 15; cf. v. 4. 40. — ἐλόντες: having overtaken, so 5. 15 and freq.

17. πελτασταῖς: against peltasts; dat. after ἐπὶ in composition. — τείχους:

ὥστε οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐπισκώπτειν ἐτόλμων ὡς οἱ
 165 σύμμαχοι φοβοῦντο τοὺς πελταστὰς ὥσπερ μορμόνας παι-
 δάρια. αὐτοὶ δ' ἐκ τοῦ Λεχαιίου ὀρμώμενοι σὺν μόρᾳ καὶ
 τοῖς Κορινθίων φυγάσι κύκλῳ περὶ τὸ ἄστυ τῶν Κοριν-
 θίων ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο· οἱ δ' αὖ Ἀθηναῖοι φοβούμενοι 18
 τὴν ῥώμην τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, μὴ ἐπεὶ τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη
 170 τῶν Κορινθίων διήρητο, ἔλθοιεν ἐπὶ σφᾶς, ἠγγήσαντο κρᾶ-
 τιστον εἶναι ἀνατειχίσαι τὰ διηρημένα ὑπὸ Πραξίτα τεῖχη.
 καὶ ἐλθόντες πανδημεὶ μετὰ λιθολόγων καὶ τεκτόνων τὸ
 μὲν πρὸς Σικυῶνος καὶ πρὸς ἐσπέρας ἐν ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις
 πάνυ καλὸν ἐξετείχισαν, τὸ δὲ ἔφῳν μᾶλλον καθ' ἡσυχίαν
 175 ἐτείχιζον.

Οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐνθυμηθέντες τοὺς Ἀργεῖους 19
 τὰ μὲν οἴκοι καρπουμένους, ἠδομένους δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ,
 στρατεύουσιν ἐπ' αὐτούς. Ἀγησίλαος δὲ ἠγείτο, καὶ δηώ-
 σασ πᾶσαν αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν, εὐθύς ἐκείθεν ὑπερβαλὼν
 180 κατὰ Τενέαν εἰς Κόρινθον αἰρεῖ τὰ ἀνοικοδομηθέντα ὑπὸ
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων τεῖχη. παρεγένετο δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ἀδελφὸς
 Τελευτίας κατὰ θάλατταν, ἔχων τριήρεις περὶ δώδεκα·

4 see on 7. — ἐπισκώπτειν: to chaff them (by observing) that. — ὥσπερ μορμόνας παιδάρια: cf. Plato, *Crito* 46 c ὥσπερ παῖδας . . . μορμολύττηται. — τοῖς Κορινθίων φυγάσι: cf. 11 τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Κορινθίων. — κύκλῳ περὶ: round about, cf. the German *ringsum*.

18. ἐπεὶ τὰ μακρὰ κτέ.: sc. by the *diobos* mentioned in 13. The fear of the Athenians is explained by the fact that the long walls of Corinth formed an essential part of the lines which barred the Isthmus. So Xenophon, *Ages*. 2. 17, says of Agesilaus, when he took these walls, ἀναπετάσας τῆς Πελοποννήσου τὰς πύλας. Cf. Grote IX.

337, note. — ἀνατειχίσαι: occurs nowhere else in classic Greek; cf. ἀνατειχισμός 8. 9. — τὰ διηρημένα κτέ.: for the order of words, see on 7.

19. τοὺς Ἀργεῖους καρπουμένους, ἠδομένους: the partic. are supplementary, equiv. to subord. clauses of indir. disc. ἐνθυμῆσθαι is one of those verbs of perception which rarely take this construction. — Ἀγησίλαος: last mentioned in 1. — ὑπερβαλὼν κτέ.: after he had crossed the mountains by way of Tenea to Corinth; cf. v. 4. 41. — Τενέαν: on the road from Argos to Corinth which passes over the Argive mountains and the Oneum

ὥστε μακαρίζεσθαι αὐτῶν τὴν μητέρα, ὅτι τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ
 ὦν ἔτεκεν ὁ μὲν κατὰ γῆν τὰ τεῖχη τῶν πολεμίων, ὁ δὲ
 185 κατὰ θάλατταν τὰς ναῦς καὶ τὰ νεώρια ἤρηκε. καὶ τότε
 μὲν ταῦτα πράξας ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τό τε τῶν συμμάχων
 στρατεύμα διῆκε καὶ τὸ πολιτικὸν οἴκαδε ἀπήγαγεν.

5 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀκούοντες τῶν φευγόντων 1
 ὅτι οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει πάντα μὲν τὰ βοσκήματα ἔχουεν καὶ
 σῴζουοντο ἐν τῷ Πειραίῳ, πολλοὶ δὲ τρέφοντο αὐτόθεν,
 στρατεύουσι πάλιν εἰς τὴν Κόρινθον, Ἀγησιλάου καὶ τότε
 5 ἡγουμένου. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἦλθεν εἰς Ἴσθμόν· καὶ γὰρ
 ἦν ὁ μῆν ἐν ᾧ Ἴσθμια γίγνεται, καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι αὐτοῦ

4 range. — *παρηγίνετο*: came to his support, assistance. — *μακαρίζεσθαι*: impf. inf. — *τὴν μητέρα*: i.e. Eupolia, the second wife of King Archidamus; the first wife, Lampido, mother of Agis, the predecessor of Agesilaus; cf. iii. 3. 2; Plut. *Ages.* 1. — *τὰ νεώρια*: Lechaem seems to have come into the permanent possession of the Lacedaemonians. — *καὶ τότε κτέ.*: this prob. marks the end of the campaign of the year 393 b.c.

5 Chap. 5. *Agesilaus, at the head of a new expedition, interrupts the Isthmian games (1, 2), and occupies Piraeum (3-8). Iphicrates annihilates a Spartan mora (9-17). Withdrawal of Agesilaus to Sparta. Recapture of Sidus, Crommyum, and Oenoë by Iphicrates (18, 19).*

1. *ἀκούοντες*: the tense implies repeated action. — *ἐν τῇ πόλει*: i.e. in Corinth. — *Πειραίῳ*: the name τὸ Πείραιον prob. belonged to a part of the peninsula which extends into the Corinthian Gulf, on the northwest side of the Isthmus. That the place lay on the gulf is proven by the mention (5) of Oenoë and the sanctuary

of Hera as neighboring points (these being situated in the above-mentioned region), as well as by the fact that (acc. to *Ages.* 2. 18) the Boeotians reached Piraeum from Creusis. It is not, therefore, to be confounded with the place described by Thucydides viii. 10 (ὁ Πειραῖς τῆς Κορινθίας) ἐστὶ λιμὴν ἐρήμος καὶ ἔσχατος πρὸς τὰ μεθόρια τῆς Ἐπιδαυρίας, especially as the names are different. Moreover it appears, acc. to *Ages.* l.c. τῶν δὲ τὸ Πείραιον σπείροντας καὶ καρπουμένους, to have been not a single point, but a whole tract of land. — *εἰς τὴν Κόρινθον*: see on 2. 14 ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ. — *πρῶτον μὲν*: corresponds to τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ 3. — *Ἴσθμόν*: as a proper name may omit the art.; cf. *πόντος, βασιλεύς*, H. 660 c, 661. — *Ἴσθμια*: names of festivals sometimes omit, and sometimes take, the art. The Isthmian games were celebrated near the close of the second and fourth years of each Olympiad. The games here mentioned fell, accordingly, near the end of Ol. 96, 4, i.e. about April, 392 b.c. — *ποιούντες κτέ.*: see on ii. 2. 6. Cf. 2. 6 κρίσιν ποιήσειν. — *τὴν θυσίαν*

ἐτύγχανον τότε ποιοῦντες τὴν θυσίαν τῷ Ποσειδῶνι, ὡς
 Ἄργους τῆς Κορίνθου ὄντος. ὡς δ' ἦσθοντο προσιώντα
 τὸν Ἀγησίλαον, καταλιπόντες καὶ τὰ τεθυμένα καὶ τὰ
 10 ἀριστοποιούμενα μάλα σὺν πολλῷ φόβῳ ἀπεχώρουν εἰς τὸ
 ἄστυ κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Κεγχρείας ὁδόν. ὁ μέντοι Ἀγησίλαος 2
 ἐκείνους μὲν καίπερ ὀρών οὐκ ἐδίωκε, κατασκηνήσας δὲ ἐν
 τῷ ἱερῷ αὐτὸς τε τῷ θεῷ ἔθνε καὶ περιέμενε, ἕως οἱ φυγά-
 δες τῶν Κορινθίων ἐποίησαν τῷ Ποσειδῶνι τὴν θυσίαν καὶ
 15 τὸν ἀγῶνα. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἀπελθόντος Ἀγη-
 σιλάου ἐξ ἀρχῆς πάλιν Ἴσθμια. καὶ ἐκείνῳ τῷ ἔτει ἔστι
 μὲν ἅ τῶν ἄθλων δις ἕκαστος ἐνικήθη, ἔστι δὲ ἅ δις οἱ αὐτοὶ
 ἐκηρύχθησαν. τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἦγε πρὸς 3
 τὸ Πείραιον τὸ στρατεύμα. ἰδὼν δὲ ὑπὸ πολλῶν φυλαττό-
 20 μενον, ἀπεχώρησε μετ' ἀριστον πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ, ὡς προδιδο-
 μένης τῆς πόλεως· ὥστε οἱ Κορίνθιοι δέισαντες μὴ προδι-
 δοῖτο ὑπὸ τινῶν ἢ πόλις, μετεπέμψαντο τὸν Ἴφικράτην σὺν
 τοῖς πλείστοις τῶν πελταστῶν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀγησί-
 λαος τῆς νυκτὸς παρεληλυθότας αὐτοῦς, ὑποστρέψας ἅμα τῇ
 25 ἡμέρᾳ εἰς τὸ Πείραιον ἦγε. καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν κατὰ τὰ θερμὰ
 προῆει, μόραν δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἀκρότατον ἀνεβίβασε. καὶ ταύ-

5 κτέ.: *their (customary) sacrifice to their (national god) Poseidon.* — ὡς Ἄργους: *as if Corinth were Argos.* When a subj. and pred. of different genders are connected by ὡν or καλούμενος, the partic. more commonly agrees with the pred.; see H. 610. On the meaning of the expression, cf. 4. 6; 8. 15. The direction of the Isthmian games was originally in the hands of the Corinthians. — μάλα σὺν πολλῷ: the order of words is as 4 πάνυ ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ, vi. 4. 14 πάνυ ἐν ἐπιπέδῳ.

2. ἱερῷ: *i.e. the sanctuary of Poseidon with a pine grove, cf. 4. — περιέμεναι:* the exiles had besought Agesi-

laus himself to conduct the solemnity, but he had declined, Plut. *Ages.* 21. — ἔστι μὲν δ: cognate acc., G. 159, Rem.; H. 716 b. — ἕκαστος κτέ.: *sc. of those participating in the games; because in some contests some persons entered twice.* — ἐκηρύχθησαν: *sc. as victors, cf. iii. 2. 21 ἐκηρύττοντο νικῶντες, Cyr. viii. 4. 4 τὸν κρατιστεύοντα μήτε κηρυχθήσονται κτλ.*

3. τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ: see on 1. The games lasted three days. — ὡς προδιδομένης: "as if the citadel were about to be surrendered to him." — τὸ ἄστυ: *the capital, i.e. Corinth.* — τὰ θερμὰ: warm springs still exist

την μὲν τὴν νύκτα ὁ μὲν πρὸς ταῖς θερμαῖς ἐστρατοπεδεύ-
 ετο, ἡ δὲ μόρα τὰ ἄκρα κατέχουσα ἐνυκτέρευεν. ἔνθα δὴ καὶ 4
 ὁ Ἀγησίλαος μικρῷ καιρίῳ δ' ἐνθυμήματι εὐδοκίμησε. τῶν
 30 γὰρ τῇ μόρᾳ φερόντων τὰ σιτία οὐδενὸς πῦρ εἰσενεγκάτος,
 ψύχους δὲ ὄντος διὰ τε τὸ πᾶν ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ εἶναι καὶ διὰ
 τὸ γενέσθαι ὕδωρ καὶ χάλαζαν πρὸς τὴν ἐσπέραν, καὶ
 ἀναβηθήκεσαν δὲ ἔχοντες οἷα δὴ θέρους σπειρία, ῥιγώντων
 δ' αὐτῶν καὶ ἐν σκότῳ ἀθύμως πρὸς τὸ δεῖπνον ἐχόντων,
 35 πέμπει ὁ Ἀγησίλαος οὐκ ἔλαττον δέκα φέροντας πῦρ ἐν
 χύτραις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνέβησαν ἄλλος ἄλλῃ, καὶ πολλὰ καὶ
 μεγάλα πυρὰ ἐγένετο, ἅτε πολλῆς ὕλης παρούσης, πάντες
 μὲν ἠλείφοντο, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἐδείπνησαν ἐξ ἀρχῆς. φανε-
 ρὸς δὲ ἐγένετο καὶ ὁ νεὸς τοῦ Ποσειδῶνος ταύτῃ τῇ νυκτὶ
 40 καόμενος· ὑφ' ὅτου δὲ ἐνεπρήσθη οὐδεὶς οἶδεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 5
 ἦσθοντο οἱ ἐν τῷ Πειραιίῳ τὰ ἄκρα ἐχόμενα, ἐπὶ μὲν τὸ
 ἀμύνασθαι οὐκέτι ἐτράποντο, εἰς δὲ τὸ Ἡραίων κατέφυγον
 καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες καὶ δούλοι καὶ ἐλεύθεροι καὶ τῶν
 βοσκημάτων τὰ πλείστα. καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δὴ σὺν τῷ
 45 στρατεύματι παρὰ θάλατταν ἐπορεύετο· ἡ δὲ μόρα ἅμα
 καταβαίουσα ἀπὸ τῶν ἄκρων Οἰνὸν τὸ ἐντετευχισμένον

5 near the village Lutraki, in the region where the western spurs of Geranea (τὰ ἄκρα) descend to the more level parts of the Isthmus; cf. 8.

4. μικρῷ: without μὲν, as *An.* iv. 8. 9 ἐνταῦθα ἦν ὕψος, μέγα, προσβατὸν δέ, cf. iii. 3. 1. — εὐδοκίμησε: distinguished himself. — τῶν φερόντων: part. gen. with οὐδενός. — πᾶν ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ: for the order of words, see on 1. The height of the mountain here is about 1000 meters. — καὶ ἀναβηθήκεσαν . . . σπειρία: parenthetic. — οἷα δὴ θέρους: such, of course, as were appropriate for the summer; see on i. 24. — ἀθύμως

κτέ.: having no heart for the meal. — ἔλαττον: for the use of the adv. instead of adj., and for the omission of ἡ, see on iii. 3. 5. — ἠλείφοντο κτέ.: so, too, the army of Cyrus had done, when on the mountains of Armenia, as a protection against the cold; cf. *An.* iv. 4. 12.

5. Ἡραίων: a promontory with a temple at the western extremity of the peninsula mentioned in note on 1. — ἄνδρες κτέ.: for the omission of the art. in copulative expressions, with added emphasis, see H. 660 a. — ἐντετευχισμένον: sc. in Piræum. — ἐν

τείχος αἰρεῖ, καὶ τὰ ἐνόντα ἔλαβε, καὶ πάντες δὲ οἱ στρα-
 τιώται ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ πολλὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐκ τῶν
 χωρίων ἐλάμβανον. οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ Ἑραίῳ καταπεφευγότες
 50 ἐξήσεσάν, ἐπιτρέψοντες Ἀγησιλάῳ γνῶναι ὅ,τι βούλοιο περὶ
 σφῶν. ὁ δ' ἔγνω, ὅσοι μὲν τῶν σφαγέων ἦσαν, παρα-
 δοῦναι αὐτοὺς τοῖς φυγάσι, τὰ δ' ἄλλα πάντα πραθῆναι.
 ἐκ τούτου δὲ ἐξῆι μὲν ἐκ τοῦ Ἑραίου πάμπολλα τὰ αἰχμά- 6
 λωτα · πρῆσβείαι δὲ ἄλλοθὲν τε πολλαὶ παρήσαν καὶ ἐκ
 55 Βοιωτῶν ἦκον ἐρησόμενοι τί ἂν ποιοῦντες εἰρήνης τύχοιεν.
 ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος μάλα μεγαλοφρόνως τούτους μὲν οὐδ' ὄραν
 ἐδόκει, καίπερ Φάρακος τοῦ προξένου παρεστηκότος αὐτοῖς,
 ὅπως προσαγάγοι · καθήμενος δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ περὶ τὴν λίμνην
 κυκλοτεροῦς οἰκοδομήματος ἐθεώρει πολλὰ τὰ ἐξαγόμενα.
 60 τῶν δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων ἀπὸ τῶν ὄπλων σὺν τοῖς δόρασι
 παρηκολούθουν φύλακες τῶν αἰχμαλώτων, μάλα ὑπὸ τῶν
 παρόντων θεωρούμενοι · οἱ γὰρ εὐτυχοῦντες καὶ κρατοῦντες
 αἰεὶ πως ἀξιοθέατοι δοκοῦσιν εἶναι. ἔτι δὲ καθήμενος Ἀγη- 7
 σιλάου καὶ εὐκότος ἀγαλλομένῳ τοῖς πεπραγμένοις, ἱππεύς
 65 τις προσήλανε καὶ μάλα ἰσχυρῶς ἰδρῶντι τῷ ἵππῳ. ὑπὸ
 πολλῶν δὲ ἐρωτώμενος ὅ,τι ἀγγέλλοι οὐδενὶ ἀπεκρίνατο,
 ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ ἐγγὺς ἦν τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου, καθαλόμενος ἀπὸ τοῦ

5 ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ: cf. 4 ταύτῃ τῇ νυκτί, see G. 189; H. 782. — ἐν τῷ Ἑραίῳ: cf. above, eis δὲ τὸ Ἑραῖον κατέφυγον, and see on 3. 18. — γνῶναι: decide, cf. iii. 4. 27. — τῶν σφαγέων: the butchers, cf. 4. 3. — τὰ δ' ἄλλα: i.e. prisoners as well as plunder.

6. ἐρησόμενοι τί κτέ.: see on i. 5. 6. — οὐδ' ὄραν ἐδόκει: he affected not even to see them. — Φάρακος: admiral of the Lacedaemonian fleet in 397 B.C., cf. iii. 2. 12, 14. — τοῦ . . . περὶ κτέ.: the round pavilion on the banks of the lake (now called Yuliasmeni). — τῶν δέ

Λακεδαιμονίων: part. gen., sc. τινές. — ἀπὸ τῶν ὄπλων: from the camp; see on ii. 4. 6. — πῶς: somehow or other.

7. εὐκότος ἀγαλλομένῳ: εὐκέναι takes the partic. const. of συνειδέναι and συγγιγνώσκειν, as well as the inf.; G. 280, n. 2; H. 982 a. Cf. vi. 3. 8 ὅστ' εὐκατε τυραννίσι μᾶλλον ἢ πολιτείαις ἠδόμενοι you manifestly rejoice, etc., whereas with dat. partic. εὐκέναι is equiv. to δοκεῖν. The nom. const. is rare. — καὶ μάλα: see on ii. 4. 2. — μάλα ἰσχυρῶς κτέ.: with his horse in a violent sweat. — ὅ,τι ἀγγέλλοι: what

ἵππου καὶ προσδραμῶν αὐτῷ μάλα σκυθρωπὸς ὧν λέγει τὸ
 τῆς ἐν Λεχαίῳ μόρας πάθος. ὁ δ' ὡς ἤκουσεν, εὐθύς τε
 70 ἐκ τῆς ἔδρας ἀνεπήδησε καὶ τὸ δόρυ ἔλαβε καὶ πολεμάρ-
 χους καὶ πεντηκοντήρας καὶ ξεναγούς καλεῖν τὸν κήρυκα
 ἐκέλευεν. ὡς δὲ συνέδραμον οὗτοι, τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις εἶπεν, 8
 οὐ γάρ πω ἠριστοποιήντο, ἐμφαγοῦσιν ὅτι δύναυτο ἦκειν
 τὴν ταχίστην, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς περὶ δαμοσίαν ὑψηγείτο
 75 ἀνάριστος. καὶ οἱ δορυφόροι τὰ ὄπλα ἔχοντες παρηκο-
 λούθουν σπουδῇ, τοῦ μὲν ὑψηγουμένου, τῶν δὲ μετιόντων.
 ἦδη δ' ἐκπεπερακότος αὐτοῦ τὰ θερμὰ εἰς τὸ πλατὺ τοῦ
 Λεχαίου, προσελάσαντες ἱππεῖς τρεῖς ἀγγέλλουσιν ὅτι οἱ
 νεκροὶ ἀνρηρημένοι εἴησαν. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ τοῦτο ἤκουσε, θέσθαι
 80 κλεύσας τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ὀλίγον χρόνον ἀναπαύσας, ἀπήγε
 τὸ στράτευμα ἐπὶ τὸ Ἡραίων· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ τὰ αἰχμά-
 λωτα διετίθετο.

Οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις τῶν Βοιωτῶν προσκληθέντες καὶ ἐρωτώ- 9
 μενοι ὅτι ἤκοιεν, περὶ μὲν τῆς εἰρήνης οὐκέτι ἐμέμνητο,
 85 εἶπον δὲ ὅτι εἰ μὴ τι κωλύει, βούλονται εἰς ἄστν πρὸς
 τοὺς σφετέρους στρατιώτας παρελθεῖν. ὁ δ' ἐπιγελάσας,
 Ἄλλ' οἶδα μὲν, ἔφη, ὅτι οὐ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἰδεῖν βούλεσθε,

6 *news he brought.* — τὸ πάθος: for the art., see on 3. 10 τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ. The occurrence is related more circumstantially in 11. — πολεμάρχους, πεντηκοντήρας: see on ii. 4. 31.

8. οὐ γάρ πω: see on i. 4. 5. — ἐμφαγοῦσιν κτέ.: after swallowing what they could, cf. An. iv. 2. 1. — δαμοσίαν: Dor. for Att. δημοσίαν. G. 30, 1; H. 30, D 2. The tent of the king is called δημοσία (sc. σκηνή), because it is a part of the outfit given him by the δῆμος, cf. de rep. Laced. 15. 4. Its occupants, beside the king, are the polemarchs and three other men of the peers (see on iii. 3. 5),

who provide all necessaries for the king and polemarchs (*de rep. Laced.* 13. 1); the three peers are doubtless meant here, cf. 7. 4. — οἱ δορυφόροι: "the body-guard," see on iii. 3. 9. — τοῦ μὲν: i.e. Ἀγησιλάου. — τῶν δὲ: i.e. τῶν δὲ περὶ δαμοσίαν. — τὰ θερμὰ: see on 3. — οἱ νεκροί: see on 7 τὸ πάθος. — διετίθετο: exposed for sale (cf. 8. 24), in accordance with his decision, cf. 6. For the sale of booty, see on i. 26; 3. 21; cf. 6. 6.

9. ὅ,τι ἤκοιεν: for what purpose they had come. — οὐκέτι ἐμέμνητο κτέ.: they repaid Agesilaus in kind, cf. 6. — παρελθεῖν: pass in. — πόσον τι κτέ.:

ἀλλὰ τὸ εὐτύχημα τῶν φίλων ὑμῶν θεάσασθαι πόσον τι
γεγένηται. περιμείνατε οὖν, ἔφη· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὑμᾶς αὐτὸς
90 ἄξω, καὶ μᾶλλον μετ' ἐμοῦ ὄντες γνώσεσθε ποῖόν τι τὸ
γεγενημένον ἐστί. καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλὰ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ 10
θυσάμενος ἤγε πρὸς τὴν πόλιν τὸ στράτευμα. καὶ τὸ μὲν
τρόπαιον οὐ κατέβαλεν, εἰ δέ τι ἦν λοιπὸν δένδρον, κόπτων
καὶ κάων ἐπεδείκνυεν ὡς οὐδεὶς ἀντεξήει. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας
95 ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο περὶ τὸ Λέχαιον· καὶ τοὺς Θηβαίων μέν-
τοι πρέσβεις εἰς μὲν τὸ ἄστυ οὐκ ἀνήκε, κατὰ θάλατταν δὲ
εἰς Κρεῦσιν ἀπέπεμψεν. ἅτε δὲ ἀήθους τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις
γεγενημένης τῆς τοιαύτης συμφορᾶς, πολὺ πένθος ἦν κατὰ
τὸ Λακωνικὸν στράτευμα, πλὴν ὄσων ἐτέθνασαν ἐν χώρᾳ ἣ
100 υἱοὶ ἢ πατέρες ἢ ἀδελφοί· οὗτοι δ' ὥσπερ νικηφόροι λαμ-
προὶ καὶ ἀγαλλόμενοι τῷ οἰκείῳ πάθει περιήεσαν. ἐγένετο 11
δὲ τὸ τῆς μόρας πάθος τοιῶδε τρόπῳ. οἱ Ἀμυκλαῖοι αἰεί
ποτε ἀπέρχονται εἰς τὰ Ἰακίνθια ἐπὶ τὸν παιᾶνα, εἴαν τε
στρατοπεδεύμενοι τυγχάνωσιν εἴαν τε ἄλλως πως ἀποδη-
105 μούντες. καὶ τότε δὴ τοὺς ἐκ πάσης τῆς στρατιᾶς Ἀμυ-
κλαίους κατέλιπε μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἐν Λεχαιῶν. ὁ δ' ἐκεῖ

5 *how much of a success.* — ποῖόν τι: *what sort of a thing.*

10. τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ: *i.e.* on the eighth day from the beginning of the Isthmian games. The circumstantiality of the narrative indicates perhaps that Xenophon was present. — τρόπαιον: *sc.* τοῦ Ἱφικράτους. — οὐ κατέβαλεν: trophies were inviolable. — εἰ δέ τι . . . δένδρον: a clause with εἰ τις, like a rel. clause when the dem. is omitted, can stand for a case of a subst. See on ii. 3. 8. — κατὰ θάλατταν: *i.e.* across the gulf. — ἐν χώρᾳ: see on 2. 20; *cf.* 8. 39.

11. αἰεί ποτε: see on iii. 5. 11, *cf.* ii. 3. 45. — ἀπέρχονται: "wherever they

may be, they go home to celebrate this festival." Freq. with οἴκαδε, see on i. 7. 1. — τὰ Ἰακίνθια: this festival was observed on three days of the Spartan month Hecatombaeus, the first of which was a day of mourning for the beautiful boy Hyacinthus, whom Apollo had unintentionally slain by a throw of the discus, while the other two days were celebrated with dances, athletic contests, and festal processions. — ἐπί: *for.* — παιᾶνα: here, as in its original and strictest use, a song in honor of Apollo, in whose honor this festival was celebrated. See on ii. 4. 17. — καὶ τότε δὴ: is used with reference to

φρουρῶν πολέμαρχος τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων φρου-
 ροὺς παρέταξε φυλάττειν τὸ τεῖχος, αὐτοὺς δὲ σὺν τῇ τῶν
 ὀπλιτῶν καὶ τῇ ἰππέων μόρᾳ παρὰ τὴν πόλιν τῶν Κορινθίων
 110 τοὺς Ἀμυκλαιεῖς παρήγγεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπέιχον ὅσον εἴκοσιν 12
 ἢ τριάκοντα σταδίους τοῦ Σικυῶνος, ὁ μὲν πολέμαρχος σὺν
 τοῖς ὀπλίταις οὖσιν ὡς ἑξακοσίοις ἀπῆει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ
 Λέχαιον, τὸν δ' ἵππαρμοστὴν ἐκέλευσε σὺν τῇ τῶν ἰππέων
 μόρᾳ, ἐπεὶ προπέμψειαν τοὺς Ἀμυκλαιεῖς μέχρι ὀπόσου
 115 αὐτοὶ κελεύοιεν, μεταδιώκειν. καὶ ὅτι μὲν πολλοὶ ἦσαν ἐν
 τῇ Κορίνθῳ καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ ὀπλίται οὐδὲν ἠγνόουν·
 κατεφρόνουν δὲ διὰ τὰς ἔμπροσθεν τύχας μηδένα ἂν ἐπιχειρ-
 ῆσαι σφίσιν. οἱ δ' ἐκ τῶν Κορινθίων τοῦ ἄστεως, Καλλίας 13
 τε ὁ Ἴππονίκου, τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὀπλιτῶν στρατηγῶν, καὶ
 120 Ἴφικράτης, τῶν πελταστῶν ἄρχων, καθορῶντες αὐτοὺς καὶ
 οὐ πολλοὺς ὄντας καὶ ἐρήμους καὶ πελταστῶν καὶ ἰππέων,
 ἐνόμισαν ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι ἐπιθέσθαι αὐτοῖς τῷ πελταστικῷ.
 εἰ μὲν γὰρ πορεύοιντο τῇ ὁδῷ ἀκοντιζομένους ἂν αὐτοὺς εἰς
 τὰ γυμνὰ ἀπόλλυσθαι· εἰ δ' ἐπιχειροῖεν διώκειν, ῥαδίως ἂν
 125 ἀποφυγῶν πελτασταῖς τοῖς ἐλαφροτάτοις τοὺς ὀπλίτας.
 γρόντες δὲ ταῦτα ἐξάγουσι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Καλλίας παρέταξε 14

5 *ἀεί ποτε* above. — παρέταξε φυλάττειν: *posted them to guard*; elsewhere *παράττειν* is used only in the sense *put in battle array*. — τῇ τῶν ἰππέων μόρᾳ: see on 3. 18. — Ἀμυκλαιεῖς: *cf.* Ἀμυκλαῖοι above.

12. ἑξακοσίοις: for the size of a mora and for the organization of the Lacedaemonian army, see on ii. 4. 31. — κατεφρόνουν: when followed by the acc. with the inf., this verb contains the notion of *thinking* along with that of *contempt*; "they cherished the contemptuous opinion." *Cf.* v. 4. 45 *μέγα φρονούντες μὴ ὑπέξειν*, Hdt. i. 66

καταφρονήσαντες Ἀρκάδων κρέσσονες εἶναι lightly thinking themselves to be superior to the Arcadians.

13. οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως: see on iii. 1. 22. They were still in the city, *cf.* ἐξάγουσι below. — τῷ πελταστικῷ: dat. of means. — τῇ ὁδῷ: *by the road* (which they had once taken). — ἀποφυγῶν: sc. as subj., Callias and Iphicrates. This inf., as well as ἀπόλλυσθαι above, depends on ἐνόμισαν to be supplied. — πελτασταῖς: *with the peltasts*; *cf.* τῷ πελταστικῷ above; 4. 15 ὀλίγοις. — τοῖς ἐλαφροτάτοις: *who were the most nimble*, sc. in comparison with the hoplites.

τοὺς ὀπλίτας οὐ πόρρω τῆς πόλεως, ὁ δὲ Ἴφικράτης λαβὼν
 τοὺς πελταστὰς ἐπέθετο τῇ μόρᾳ. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπεὶ
 ἤκοντιζοντο καὶ ὁ μὲν τις ἐτέρωτο, ὁ δὲ καὶ ἐπεπτώκει, τού-
 130 τοὺς μὲν ἐκέλευον τοὺς ὑπασπιστὰς ἀραμένους ἀποφέρειν
 εἰς Λέχαιον· καὶ οὗτοι μόνου τῆς μόρας τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ἐσώθη-
 σαν. ὁ δὲ πολέμαρχος ἐκέλευσε τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧβης ἀπο-
 διώξαι τοὺς προειρημένους. ὡς δὲ ἐδίωκον, ἦρουν τε οὐδένα 15
 ἐξ ἀκοντίου βολῆς ὀπλίται ὄντες πελταστὰς· καὶ γὰρ
 135 ἀναχωρεῖν αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευε, πρὶν τοὺς ὀπλίτας ὁμοῦ γίγνε-
 σθαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνεχώρου ἐσπαρμένοι, αἶτε διώξαντες ὡς
 τάχους ἕκαστος εἶχε, ἀναστρέφοντες οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἴφικράτην,
 οἱ τε ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου πάλιν ἠκόντιζον καὶ ἄλλοι ἐκ πλαγίου
 παραθέοντες εἰς τὰ γυμνά. καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν ἐπὶ τῇ πρώτῃ
 140 διώξει κατηκόντισαν ἑννέα ἢ δέκα αὐτῶν. ὡς δὲ τοῦτ'
 ἐγένετο, πολὺ ἤδη θρασύτερον ἐπέκευτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ κακῶς 16
 ἔπασχον, πάλιν ἐκέλευσεν ὁ πολέμαρχος διώκειν τὰ πεντε-
 καίδεκα ἀφ' ἧβης. ἀναχωροῦντες δὲ ἔτι πλείονες αὐτῶν ἦ

5 14. ὁ μὲν τις: see on 4. 3. — τού-
 τος: obj. of ἀποφέρειν, manifestly
 only the wounded, as the following
 ἐσώθησαν shows. — ὑπασπιστὰς: i.e.
 slaves who attended the hoplites in
 the field as their shield-bearers; cf.
 8. 39; An. iv. 2. 20. Grote (IX. 349,
 note) thinks these attendants were
 limited to the officers, persons of dis-
 tinction, and rich hoplites. 'It seems
 hardly to be presumed that every
 hoplite had an ὑπασπιστής in spite of
 what we read about the attendant
 Helots at the battle of Plataea (Hdt.
 ix. 10-29) and elsewhere.' — τῇ ἀλη-
 θείᾳ: as some (17) saved themselves
 by flight, Xenophon, in accordance
 with Spartan notions, seems to regard
 only the wounded as saved; those who
 fled from battle were regarded at

Sparta as lost to honor. See Grote
l.c. — τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧβης: see on ii. 4.
 32.

15. ἦρουν: overtook; cf. 4. 16. — τὲ
 κτέ.: has no correlative clause. — ἐξ
 ἀκοντίου βολῆς: at the distance of a
 spear's throw. The prep. ἐκ indicates
 the starting-point of the pursuit; cf.
 An. iii. 3. 15 ἐκ τόξου ῥύματος. — ὀπλίται
 ὄντες πελταστὰς: since they were hop-
 lites pursuing peltasts. — ἐκέλευε: sc.
 Iphicrates. — ἀνεχώρου: sc. the Lace-
 daemonian hoplites. — ἐσπαρμένοι:
 see on iii. 4. 22. — ὡς τάχους κτέ.: as
 swiftly as each could. The gen. de-
 pends on ὡς, see on i. 4. 11; cf. Thuc.
 ii. 90 ὡς εἶχε τάχους ἕκαστος. — ἐκ τοῦ
 ἐναντίου: in front. — ἐκ πλαγίου: on
 the flank. For ἐκ, see on iii. 1. 22.

16. τὰ πεντεκαίδεκα ἀφ' ἧβης: cf.

τὸ πρῶτον ἔπεσον. ἤδη δὲ τῶν βελτίστων ἀπολωλότων, οἱ
 145 ἵππεῖς αὐτοῖς παραγίγνονται καὶ σὺν τούτοις αὖθις διώξιν
 ἐποιήσαντο. ὡς δ' ἐνέκλιναν οἱ πελτασταί, ἐν τούτῳ κακῶς
 οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐπέθεντο· οὐ γὰρ ἔως ἀπέκτεινάν τινας αὐτῶν,
 ἐδίωξαν, ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς ἐκδρόμοις ἰσομέτωποι καὶ ἐδίωκον
 καὶ ἐπέστρεφον. ποιοῦντες δὲ καὶ πάσχοιτες τὰ ὅμοια
 150 τούτοις καὶ αὖθις, αὐτοὶ μὲν αἰεὶ ἐλάττους τε καὶ μαλακώ-
 τεροι ἐγίγνοντο, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι θρασύτεροί τε καὶ αἰεὶ πλείους
 οἱ ἐγχειροῦντες. ἀποροῦντες δὴ συνίστανται ἐπὶ βραχύν 17
 τῶν γήλοφον, ἀπέχοντα τῆς μὲν θαλάττης ὡς δύο στάδια,
 τοῦ δὲ Λεχαιίου ὡς ἕξ ἢ ἑπτακαίδεκα στάδια. αἰσθόμενοι
 155 δ' οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Λεχαιίου, εἰσβάντες εἰς πλοιάρια παρέπλεον,
 ἔως ἐγένοντο κατὰ τὸν γήλοφον. οἱ δ' ἀποροῦντες ἤδη, ὅτι
 ἔπασχον μὲν κακῶς καὶ ἀπέθνησκον, ποιεῖν δὲ οὐδὲν ἐδύ-
 νατο, πρὸς τούτοις δὲ ὀρώντες καὶ τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἐπιόντας,
 ἐγκλίωσι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐμπύππουσιν αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν θάλατ-
 160 ταν, ὀλίγοι δὲ τινες μετὰ τῶν ἱππέων εἰς Λέχαιον ἐσώθησαν.
 ἐν πάσαις δὲ ταῖς μάχαις καὶ τῇ φυγῇ ἀπέθανον περὶ πεντή-
 κοντα καὶ διακοσίους. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἐπέπρακτο.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τὴν μὲν σφαλεῖσαν μόραν 18
 ἔχων ἀπήει, ἄλλην δὲ κατέλιπεν ἐν τῷ Λεχαιῷ. διῶν δὲ
 165 ἐπ' οἴκου ὡς μὲν ἐδύνατο ὀψιμαίτατα κατήγετο εἰς τὰς πόλεις,

5 14. — ἀναχωροῦντες . . . αὐτῶν: see on 4. 1 οἱ πλείστοι. — οἱ ἵππεῖς: i.e. those mentioned in 12. — τοῖς ἐκδρόμοις: the skirmishers. This rare word occurs also Thuc. iv. 125; see on 3. 17. — καὶ αὖθις: again and again.

17. συνίστανται ἐπὶ: they combine (and withdraw) to. — ἕξ ἢ ἑπτακαίδεκα: sixteen or seventeen. So, too, Cyr. i. 2. 8. — οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Λεχαιίου: i.e. the Spartans or their allies in Lechaem who (having no armed force except that needed for defend-

ing the place) could not come to their aid, but sought to offer their friends a means of escape by sea. — ἀποροῦντες ἤδη: cf. ἀποροῦντες δὴ above. — τοὺς ὀπλίτας: cf. 14. — ἐμπύππουσιν: plunge into the sea, hoping to reach the πλοιάρια. — πεντήκοντα καὶ διακοσίους: the number is clearly too small, since the whole number of hoplites is given as 600 (12), and but few had saved themselves.

18. σφαλεῖσαν: defeated. — διῶν: sc. through the cities, as appears from

ὡς δ' ἐδύνατο πρωιαίτατα ἐξωρμάτο. παρὰ δὲ Μαντίνειαν
 ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ ὄρθρου ἀναστὰς ἔτι σκοταῖος παρήλθεν.
 οὕτω χαλεπῶς ἂν ἐδόκουν οἱ στρατιῶται τοὺς Μαντινέας
 ἐφηδομένους τῷ δυστυχήματι θεάσασθαι. ἐκ τούτου δὲ
 170 μᾶλα καὶ τᾶλλα ἐπετύγχανεν Ἴφικράτης. καθεστηκότων
 γὰρ φρουρῶν ἐν Σιδούντι μὲν καὶ Κρομμυῶνι ὑπὸ Πραξίτου,
 ὅτε ἐκέως εἶλε ταῦτα τὰ τείχη, ἐν Οἰνότη δὲ ὑπὸ Ἀγησιλαίου,
 ὅπερ τὸ Πείραιον ἐάλω, πάνθ' εἶλε ταῦτα τὰ χωρία. τὸ
 μέντοι Λέχαιον ἐφρούρουν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ σύμμα-
 175 χοι. οἱ φυγάδες δὲ τῶν Κορωθίων, οὐκέτι πεζῇ παριόντες
 ἐκ Σικυῶνος διὰ τὴν τῆς μόρας δυστυχίαν, ἀλλὰ παρα-
 πλέοντες καὶ ἐντεύθεν ὀρμώμενοι, πράγματα εἶχόν τε καὶ
 παρεῖχον τοῖς ἐν τῷ ἄστει.

6 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ ἔχοντες Καλυδῶνα, ἣ τὸ 1
 παλαιὸν Αἰτωλίας ἦν, καὶ πολίτας πεπονημένοι τοὺς Καλυ-
 δωνίους, φρουρεῖν ἠναγκάζοντο ἐν αὐτῇ. οἱ γὰρ Ἀκαρνανες
 ἐπεστράτευον, καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων δὲ καὶ Βοιωτῶν συμπαρ-

5 *eis tas poleis.* — ὄρθρου: gen. of time. Mantinea was about ten miles from Orchomenus. — σκοταῖος: see on 3. 22 *τελευταίων*. Obs. that the ending *-αῖος* forms a peculiar class of numerals, which answer the question, "On what day?" e.g. *δευτεραῖος, τριταῖος*. Analogous to these are such words as *προτεραῖος, σκοταῖος, κνεφαῖος*. — οὕτω χαλεπῶς κτέ.: the Mantineans, although then in alliance with the Lacedaemonians (2. 13), were their ancient enemies, and in later times regarded by them with jealous eyes. Cf. iii. 2. 21; v. 2. 1 ff. They had been derided, moreover, by the Lacedaemonians for their fear of the peltasts; cf. 4. 17. — ἐδόκουν: pers. const. for impers.; H. 944 a. — ἂν: const. with *θεάσασθαι*.

19. *μᾶλα καὶ τᾶλλα κτέ.*: was very successful in his other enterprises also; cf. 8. 21. — ἐν Σιδούντι: see on 4. 18. — ἐν Οἰνότη: cf. 5. — παριόντες: sc. past Corinth. — ἐντεύθεν: i.e. from Lechaem. — πράγματα κτέ.: cf. v. 1. 29 *πράγματα ἔχοντες καὶ παρέχοντες περὶ τὴν Κόρινθον*.

Chap. 6. *Embassy of the Achaeans 6 to Sparta (1, 2). Expedition of Agesilaus to Acarnania (3). The country devastated, but no city captured (4-12). Discontent of the Achaeans (13). Return of Agesilaus (14).*

1. *Καλυδῶνα*: a town famous on account of the legend of Meleager, situated on the river Evenus. Cf. Homer, B 640 *Καλυδῶνά τε πετρήεσαν*. — *Αἰτωλίας*: possessive gen. — *πολίτας πεπονημένοι*: see on ii. 2. 1. — τῶν

- 5 ἦσαν τῶες αὐτοῖς διὰ τὸ συμμάχους εἶναι. πιεζόμενοι οὖν
 ὑπ' αὐτῶν οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ πρέσβεις πέμπουσιν εἰς τὴν Λακεδαί-
 μονα. οἱ δ' ἔλθόντες ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐ δίκαια πάσχοιεν ὑπὸ
 τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. Ἡμεῖς μὲν γάρ, ἔφασαν, ὑμῖν, ὧ 2
 ἄνδρες, ὅπως ἂν ὑμεῖς παραγγέλλητε συστρατεύμεθα καὶ
 10 ἐπόμεθα ὅποι ἂν ἡγήσθε· ὑμεῖς δὲ πολιορκουμένων ἡμῶν
 ὑπὸ Ἀκαρνάνων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναίων καὶ
 Βοιωτῶν οὐδεμίαν ἐπιμέλειαν ποιείσθε. οὐκ ἂν οὖν δυναί-
 μεθα ἡμεῖς τούτων οὕτω γιγνομένων ἀντέχειν, ἀλλ' ἢ εἴασαν-
 τες τὸν ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ πόλεμον διαβάντες πάντες πολεμή-
 15 σομεν Ἀκαρνασί τε καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις αὐτῶν, ἢ εἰρήνην
 ποιησόμεθα ὅποιαν ἂν τινα δυνώμεθα. ταῦτα δ' ἔλεγον 3
 ὑπαπειλοῦντες τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι τῆς
 συμμαχίας, εἰ μὴ αὐτοῖς ἀντεπικουρήσουσιν. τούτων δὲ
 λεγομένων ἔδοξε τοῖς τ' ἐφόροις καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀναγκαῖον
 20 εἶναι στρατεύεσθαι μετὰ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀκαρνᾶνας,
 καὶ ἐκπέμπουσι Ἀγησίλαον δύο μόρας ἔχοντα καὶ τῶν σύμ-
 μάχων τὸ μέρος. οἱ μέντοι Ἀχαιοὶ πανδημεὶ συνεστρα-
 τεύοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ διέβη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, πάντες μὲν οἱ ἐκ τῶν 4
 ἀγρῶν Ἀκαρνᾶνες ἔφυγον εἰς τὰ ἄσθη, πάντα δὲ τὰ βοσκή-
 25 ματα ἀπεχώρησε πόρρω, ὅπως μὴ ἀλίσκεται ὑπὸ τοῦ στρα-
 τεύματος. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος ἐπειδὴ ἐγένετο ἐν τοῖς ὀρίοις

6 Ἀθηναίων: conjecturally from the naval station at Oeniadae; cf. 14. — συμμάχους: the Acarnanians were in league with Athens in the Peloponnesian war; cf. Thuc. ii. 68.

2. ὅπως ἂν ὑμεῖς κτέ.: however you may give the word, i.e. in strict obedience to your orders. — συμμάχων αὐτοῖς: σύμμαχος is followed by the dat. because of its meaning; but cf. τοῖς συμμάχοις αὐτῶν below. συμμάχων αὐτῶν would be ambiguous here. —

τούτων οὕτω γιγνομένων: if these things continue thus. Obs. the pres.

3. ὑπαπειλοῦντες: threatening by implication. Obs. the force of ὑπό. — τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ: cf. iii. 2. 23. See on ii. 4. 38; iii. 3. 8. — τὸ μέρος: the contingent corresponding to two morae; cf. vi. 1. 1.

4. οἱ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν: the Acarnanians of the rural districts; for the prep., see on 5. 13. — ἄσθη: rare in the pl. — πόρρω: explained by 5 κατε-

τῆς πολεμίας, πέμψας εἰς Στράτον πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων εἶπεν ὡς, εἰ μὴ παυσάμενοι τῆς πρὸς Βοιωτοὺς καὶ Ἀθηναίους συμμαχίας ἑαυτοὺς καὶ τοὺς συμμαχοὺς 30 αἰρήσονται, δηλώσει πάσαν τὴν γῆν αὐτῶν ἐφεξῆς καὶ παραλείψει οὐδέν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐπείθοντο, οὕτως ἐποίει, καὶ κόπ- 5 των συνεχῶς τὴν χώραν οὐ προῆει πλέον τῆς ἡμέρας ἢ δέκα ἢ δώδεκα σταδίων. οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀκαρνᾶνες, ἡγησάμενοι ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι διὰ τὴν βραδυτῆτα τοῦ στρατεύματος, 35 τὰ τε βοσκήματα κατεβίβαζον ἐκ τῶν ὄρων καὶ τῆς χώρας τὰ πλεῖστα εἰργάζοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκουν τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ 6 πάντῃ ἤδη θαρρεῖν, ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἢ ἕκτη καὶ δεκάτῃ ἀφ' ἧς εἰσέβαλε, θυσάμενος πρῶτὸν διεπορεύθη πρὸ δείλης ἐξήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν στάδια ἐπὶ τὴν λίμνην, περὶ ἣν τὰ βοσκήματα 40 τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων σχεδὸν πάντα ἦν, καὶ ἔλαβε παμπληθῆ καὶ βουκόλια καὶ ἵπποφόρβια καὶ ἄλλα παντοδαπὰ βοσκήματα καὶ ἀνδράποδα πολλά. λαβὼν δὲ καὶ μείνας αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν διεπώλει τὰ αἰχμάλωτα. τῶν μέντοι 7 Ἀκαρνάνων πολλοὶ πελτασταὶ ἦλθον, καὶ πρὸς τῷ ὄρει 45 σκηνοῦντος τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου βάλλοντες καὶ σφενδονῶντες ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκρωνυχίας τοῦ ὄρους ἔπασχον μὲν οὐδέν, κατεβίβασαν δὲ εἰς τὸ ὀμαλὲς τὸ στρατόπεδον, καίπερ ἤδη περὶ δεῖπνον παρασκευαζόμενον. εἰς δὲ τὴν νύκτα οἱ μὲν

6 βίβαζον ἐκ τῶν ὄρων. — ὄροις: i.e. between Aetolia and Acarnania. — Στράτον: the chief city of Acarnania, on the Achelous. Leucas was in later times the seat of the federal assembly. — ἑαυτοὺς: him and his, i.e. the side of the Lacedaemonians; see on 8. 24. So also σφίσι is used vii. 1. 41. — αἰρήσονται: see on iii. 1. 3.

5. τῆς ἡμέρας: each day. H. 657 c. — σταδίων: depends on πλέον, so that ἢ—ἢ are correlatives, of which we should expect only the latter. — ἀσ-

φαλὲς εἶναι: that it was safe (to do so), sc. καταβιβάσειν and ἐργάζεσθαι.

6. τὴν λίμνην: we know neither what lake nor what mountain (7) is meant. Xen. uses the art. because, as often in his narrative, he assumes the locality to be generally known. — διεπώλει: see on 5. 8.

7. σφενδονῶντες: the Acarnanians were celebrated for their skill in this mode of warfare; cf. Thuc. ii. 81; vii. 31. — κατεβίβασαν: "they compelled the army of Agesilaus to descend into

Ἄκαρνᾶνες ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται φυλακᾶς καταστη-
 50 σάμενοι ἐκάθειδον. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἀπῆγεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος 8
 τὸ στράτευμα. καὶ ἦν μὲν ἡ ἔξοδος ἐκ τοῦ περὶ τὴν λίμνην
 λειμῶνός τε καὶ πεδίου στενὴ διὰ τὰ κύκλω περιέχοντα ὄρη·
 καταλαβόντες δὲ οἱ Ἄκαρνᾶνες ἐκ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων ἔβαλλόν
 τε καὶ ἠκόντιζον, καὶ ὑποκαταβαίνοντες εἰς τὰ κράσπεδα
 55 τῶν ὄρων προσέκειντο καὶ πράγματα παρείχον, ὥστε οὐκέτι
 ἐδύνατο τὸ στράτευμα πορεύεσθαι. ἐπιδιώκοντες δὲ ἀπὸ 9
 τῆς φάλαγγος οἱ τε ὀπλίται καὶ οἱ ἵππεις τοὺς ἐπιτιθεμένους
 οὐδὲν ἔβλαπτον· ταχὺ γὰρ ἦσαν, ὅποτε ἀποχωροῖεν, πρὸς
 τοῖς ἰσχυροῖς οἱ Ἄκαρνᾶνες. χαλεπὸν δ' ἠγησάμενος ὁ
 60 Ἀγησίλαος διὰ τοῦ στενοπόρου ἐξελεῖν ταῦτα πᾶσχοντας,
 ἔγνω διώκειν τοὺς ἐκ τῶν εὐωνύμων προσκειμένους, μάλα
 πολλοὺς ὄντας· εὐβατώτερον γὰρ ἦν τοῦτο τὸ ὄρος καὶ
 ὀπλίταις καὶ ἵπποις. καὶ ἐν ᾧ μὲν ἐσφαγιάζετο, μάλα 10
 κατεῖχον βάλλοντες καὶ ἀκοντίζοντες οἱ Ἄκαρνᾶνες, καὶ
 65 ἐγγὺς προσιόντες πολλοὺς ἐτίτρωσκον. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρ-
 ἠγγειλεν, ἔθει μὲν ἐκ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν τὰ πεντεκαίδεκα ἀφ'
 ἡβης, ἡλαυνον δὲ οἱ ἵππεις, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἠκο-
 λούθει. οἱ μὲν οὖν ὑποκαταβεβηκότες τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων 11
 καὶ ἀκροβολιζόμενοι ταχὺ ἐνέκλιναν καὶ ἀπέθνησκον φεύ-
 70 γοντες πρὸς τὸ ἄνατες· ἐπὶ μέντοι τοῦ ἀκροτάτου οἱ
 ὀπλίται ἦσαν τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων παρατεταγμένοι καὶ τῶν
 πελταστῶν τὸ πολὺ, καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἐπέμενον, καὶ τά τε ἄλλα

6 the plain." — εἰς τὴν νύκτα: at night; cf. 13 εἰς τὸ ἐπὶ τὸν θέρος. — στρατιῶται: i.e. the Lacedaemonians.

8. καταλαβόντες: sc. τὰ κύκλω περιέχοντα ὄρη. — τῶν ὑπερδεξίων: see on 2. 14. — κράσπεδα: see on iii. 2. 16.

9. ἀποχωροῖεν: past general supposition. — πρὸς τοῖς ἰσχυροῖς: near their strongholds. — ἔγνω: cf. 5. 5.

10. ἐσφαγιάζετο: see on 2. 20. Cf. iii. 4. 23. — κατεῖχον: pressed on, intr.; cf. i. 3. 21. — ἔθει: see on iii. 4. 23.

11. ἐνέκλιναν, ἀπέθνησκον: obs. the change of tense. — ἠφίεσαν: rare form; cf. ἀφίει vi. 2. 28; ἀφίεσαν vii. 4. 39. G. 105, 1, n. 3; H. 361. — τοῖς δόρασι: strictly intended only for hand-to-hand fighting, but sometimes

βέλη ἠφίεσαν καὶ τοῖς δόρασιν ἐξακοντίζοντες ἰππέας τε
κατέτρωσαν καὶ ἵππους τινὰς ἀπέκτειναν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι μικ-
75 ροῦ ἔδεον ἤδη ἐν χερσὶ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὀπλιτῶν εἶναι,
ἐνέκλωναν, καὶ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν ἐν ἐκεῇ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ περὶ
τριακοσίουσ. τούτων δὲ γενομένων ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τρόπαιον 12
ἑστήσατο. καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου περιμῶν κατὰ τὴν χώραν
ἔκοπτε καὶ ἔκαε· πρὸς ἐνίας δὲ τῶν πόλεων καὶ προσέ-
80 βαλλεν, ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν ἀναγκαζόμενος, οὐ μὴν εἰλέ γε
οὐδεμίαν. ἤνικα δὲ ἤδη ἐπεγίγνετο τὸ μετόπωρον, ἀπῆει
ἐκ τῆς χώρας. οἱ δὲ Ἀχαιοὶ πεποιηκέναι τε οὐδὲν ἐνόμιζον 13
αὐτόν, ὅτι πόλιν οὐδεμίαν προσειλήφει οὔτε ἐκούσαν οὔτε
ἄκουσαν, ἐδέοντό τε, εἰ μὴ τι ἄλλο, ἀλλὰ τοσοῦτόν γε χρο-
85 νον καταμεῖναι αὐτόν, ἕως ἂν τὸν σπορητὸν διακωλύσῃ
τοῖς Ἀκαρνανῶσιν. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι τὰ ἐναντία λέγοιεν
τοῦ συμφέροντος. ἐγὼ μὲν γάρ, ἔφη, στρατεύσομαι πάλιν
δεῦρο εἰς τὸ ἐπίον θέρος· οὔτοι δὲ ὄσψ ἂν πλείω σπεύρωσι,
τοσοῦτῳ μᾶλλον τῆς εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμήσουσι. ταῦτα δὲ εἰπὼν 14
90 ἀπῆει περὶ δι' Αἰτωλίας τοιαύτας ὁδοῦσ, ἅσ οὔτε πολλοὶ
οὔτε ὀλίγοι δύναιτ' ἂν ἀκόντων Αἰτωλῶν πορεύεσθαι·
ἐκέεινον μέντοι εἶασαν διελθεῖν· ἤλπιζον γὰρ Ναύπακτον

6 used as missiles hurled from elevations; cf. ii. 4. 15. — μικροῦ ἔδεον εἶναι: cf. Plato, *Apol.* 30 d πολλοῦ δέω . . . ἀπολογείσθαι. H. 743 b. — ἐν χερσὶ εἶναι: cf. iii. 4. 14 εἰς χεῖρας ἦλθον. — ἀπέθανον περὶ τριακοσίουσ: see on ii. 4. 5.

12. τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου: immediately after this. The art., as in τὸ νῦν, τὸ ἔπειτα. Cf. also vii. 2. 44 τὸ μέχρι τούτου, *Cypr.* v. 2. 35 τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε. G. 141, n. 3. — ἔκοπτε καὶ ἔκαε: cf. the Eng. carried fire and sword. — τὸ μετόπωρον: prob. of 391 B.C.

13. εἰ μὴ τι ἄλλο: the general no-

tion of doing is to be understood, as often with οὐδὲν ἄλλο followed by ἤ. H. 612.

14. ἀπῆει . . . ὁδοῦσ: the reason for his choosing this difficult route is given below. — Ναύπακτον: then in possession of the Achaeans. This town, the modern Lepanto, belonging originally to Aetolia, but in the time of the third Messenian war possessed by the Ozolian Locrians, had been colonized with Messenians in 455 B.C. by Athens, and was during the Peloponnesian war an important station of the Athenian fleet. Cf. Thuc. i.

αὐτοῖς συμπράξειν ὥστ' ἀπολαβεῖν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγένετο
κατὰ τὸ Ῥίον, ταύτῃ διαβὰς οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθε· καὶ γὰρ τὸν
95 ἐκ Καλυδῶνος ἔκπλουν εἰς Πελοπόννησον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
ἐκώλουν τριήρεσιν ὀρμώμενοι ἐξ Οἰνιαδῶν.

7 Παρελθόντος δὲ τοῦ χειμῶνος, ὥσπερ ὑπέσχετο τοῖς 1
Ἀχαιοῖς, εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου τοῦ ἤρος πάλιν φρουρὰν ἔφαιναν
ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀκαρνᾶνας. οἱ δὲ αἰσθόμενοι, καὶ νομίσαντες διὰ
τὸ ἐν μεσογειᾷ σφίσι τὰς πόλεις εἶναι ὁμοίως ἂν πολιορκεῖ-
5 σθαι ὑπὸ τῶν τὸν σῖτον φθειρόντων ὥσπερ εἰ περιεστρατο-
πεδευμένοι πολιορκοῦντο, ἔπεμψαν πρέσβεις εἰς τὴν Λακε-
δαίμονα, καὶ εἰρήνην μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀχαιοὺς, συμμαχίαν
δὲ πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐποίησαντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ
Ἀκαρνᾶνας οὕτω διεπέπρακτο.

10 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις τὸ μὲν ἐπ' Ἀθηναίους 2
ἢ ἐπὶ Βοιωτοὺς στρατεύειν οὐκ ἔδοκει ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι ὄπισθεν
καταλιπόντας ὁμορον τῇ Λακεδαίμονι πολεμίαν καὶ οὕτω
μεγάλην τὴν τῶν Ἀργείων πόλιν, εἰς δὲ τὸ Ἄργος φρουρὰν
φαίνουσιν. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι εἷη αὐτῷ
15 ἡγητέον τῆς φρουρᾶς καὶ τὰ διαβατήρια θυομένῳ ἐγένετο,

6 103; ii. 83. At the close of that war the Lacedaemonians expelled the Messenians from Naupactus, and the Locrians regained possession. Afterwards, like Calydon, it seems to have passed into the hands of the Achaeans; cf. Diod. xv. 75. — συμπράξειν: see on ii. 3. 13. So. Agesilaus as subj. — ἀπολαβεῖν: recover. — Ῥίον: a promontory in Aetolia, opposite that of the same name in Achaëa; also, for that reason, called Ἀντίρριον.

7 7. Alliance of Acarnania with Sparta (1). Second expedition of the Spartans against Argos, under King Agesipolis. The piety and prowess of the young king (2-7).

1. ἔφαιναν: sc. Agesilaus, as is suf-

ficiently clear from ὥσπερ ὑπέσχετο (cf. 6. 13). The events belong to 390 B.C. For the expression, see on iii. 2. 28. — διὰ . . . εἶναι: because, if their fields were laid waste, they had no food, since of course they could not obtain it by sea. — πολιορκεῖσθαι: be blockaded, cf. v. 1. 2; 4. 61. — συμμαχίαν: doubtless on the terms demanded 6. 4.

2. καταλιπόντας: agrees with the omitted subj. of στρατεύειν. — Ἀγησίπολις: see on 2. 9. — ἡγητέον: probably by direction of the ephors. This appears to have been his first appearance as commander-in-chief of the army. — διαβατήρια: see on iii. 4. 3. — ἐγένετο: see on iii. 1. 17. — τὸν

ἐλθὼν εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν καὶ χρηστηριαζόμενος ἐπηρώτα τὸν θεὸν εἰ ὅσιως ἂν ἔχοι αὐτῷ μὴ δεχομένῳ τὰς σπονδὰς τῶν Ἀργείων, ὅτι οὐχ ὅποτε καθήκοι ὁ χρόνος, ἀλλ' ὅποτε ἐμβάλλειν μέλλοιεν Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τότε ὑπέφερον τοὺς μῆνας. 20 ὁ δὲ θεὸς ἐπεσήμαιεν αὐτῷ ὅσιον εἶναι μὴ δεχομένῳ σπονδὰς ἀδίκως ὑποφερομένας. ἐκεῖθεν δ' εὐθύς πορευθεὶς εἰς Δελφοὺς ἐπήρητο αὐτὸν Ἀπόλλω εἰ κακείνῳ δοκοίη περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν καθάπερ τῷ πατρί. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο καὶ μάλα 3 κατὰ ταῦτά. καὶ οὕτω δὴ Ἀγισίπολις ἀναλαβὼν ἐκ Φλι- 25 οῦντος τὸ στρατεύμα, ἐκέισε γὰρ αὐτῷ συνελέγετο, ἕως πρὸς τὰ ἱερὰ ἀπεδήμει, ἐνέβαλε διὰ Νεμέας. οἱ δ' Ἀργεῖοι ἐπεὶ ἔγνωσαν οὐ δυνασόμενοι κωλύειν, ἔπεμψαν, ὥσπερ εἰώθεσαν, ἔστεφανωμένους δύο κήρυκας ὑποφέροντας σπονδὰς. ὁ δὲ Ἀγισίπολις ἀποκρωάμενος ὅτι οὐ δοκοίεν τοῖς θεοῖς δικαίως

7 θεόν: i.e. Zeus. — ὅσιως ἂν ἔχοι: as ὅσιον εἶναι below; cf. *Cyr.* viii. 5. 26 ὅσιως ἂν ὁμῖν ἔχοι τοῦτον θέειν. — μὴ δεχομένῳ: equiv. to εἰ μὴ δέχοιτο, the clause being at the same time the logical subj. of ὅσιως ἔχοι. So also in the answer of the oracle. — καθήκοι, μέλλοιεν: see on ἀποχωροῖεν 6. 9. — ὅτι . . . μῆνας: the time here marked as definite (ὁ χρόνος) is clearly that of certain festivals common to the Dorian race, during which by mutual agreement there was a cessation of hostilities. Since, however, they were probably not all celebrated at the same time by the different branches of the Dorians, it was possible for the Argives to appoint them at their convenience. Precisely what festivals these were cannot be determined. — ὑπέφερον: must here mean plead as a pretext; cf. v. 1. 29 ὑποφορά, 3. 27. — ἐπεσημαιεν: sc. Zeus in Olympia, who at this time gave his oracles

only through signs to be observed in the victims; whereas below we have ἀπεκρίνατο of the Delphic Apollo, who vouchsafed an answer in words. — καὶ μάλα: see on ii. 4. 2. — κατὰ ταῦτά: corresponds strictly to καθάπερ (i.e. καθ' ἕπερ). Grote comments on the pious dexterity shown in getting and giving these oracles, the gratuitous and safe ἀδίκως of the Olympian response, and the harmonic tendency of the leading question at Delphi. "Is thine opinion on the question of the holy truce the same as that of thy father (Zeus)?" "Most decidedly the same," replied the god." Cf. *Arist. Rhet.* 2. 23 Ἀγισίπολις ἐν Δελφοῖς ἡρώτα τὸν θεὸν πρότερον κεχηρημένος Ὀλυμπίασιν, εἰ αὐτῷ ταῦτά δοκεῖ ἄπερ τῷ πατρί, ὡς αἰσχροὺν ἢν τὰναντία εἰπεῖν.

3. Φλιοῦντος: now closely allied to Sparta; see on 4. 15. — πρὸς τὰ ἱερὰ: i.e. in Olympia and Delphi. — ἔπεμψαν . . . ὑποφέροντας: see on ii. 4. 37.

30 ὑποφέρειν, οὐκ ἐδέχετο τὰς σπονδάς, ἀλλ' ἐνέβαλε καὶ πολλὴν ἀπορίαν καὶ ἔκπληξιν κατὰ τε τοὺς ἀγροὺς καὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐποίησε. δειπνοποιοιμένου δ' αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ Ἀργείᾳ 4 τῇ πρώτῃ ἑσπέρᾳ, καὶ σπονδῶν τῶν μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον ἤδη γενομένων, ἔσεισεν ὁ θεός. καὶ οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀρξα- 35 μένων τῶν ἀπὸ δημοσίας πάντες ἤμνησαν τὸν περὶ τὸν Ποσειδῶν παιᾶνα· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ᾤοντο ἀπιέναι, ὅτι καὶ Ἁγίσι σεισμῶν ποτε γενομένου ἀπήγαγεν ἕξ Ἡλιδος. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις εἰπὼν ὅτι εἰ μὲν μέλλοντος αὐτοῦ ἐμβάλ- λειν σεισείει, κωλύειν ἂν αὐτὸν ἠγείτο· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐμβεβληκό- 40 τος, ἐπικελεύειν νομίζει· καὶ οὕτω τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ θυσάμενος 5 τῷ Ποσειδῶνι ἠγείτο οὐ πόρρω εἰς τὴν χώραν. ἄτε δὲ νεωστὶ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου ἐστρατευμένου εἰς τὸ Ἄργος, πυνθανόμενος ὁ Ἀγησίπολις τῶν στρατιωτῶν μέχρι μὲν ποῖ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος ἠγάγεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, μέχρι δὲ ποῖ τὴν χώραν ἐδήωσεν,

7 4. τῇ Ἀργείᾳ: sc. γῆ. — σπονδῶν τῶν κτέ.: the after-dinner libations being now made. For the custom, cf. *Symp.* 2. 1. — τῶν ἀπὸ δημοσίας: see on 5. 8. — παιᾶνα: see on ii. 4. 17. The paean was sung to Poseidon as author of the earthquake. (Cf. the Homeric epithets ἐνοσίχθων, γαιήοχος, and in later authors σεισιχθῶν). — ᾤοντο ἀπιέναι: thought they would have to withdraw. As δοκεῖν signifies to seem fit or necessary, so οἰεσθαι, ἠγείσθαι, νομίζειν signify to think fit or necessary. Cf. v. 1. 15 οἴεσθε καὶ ὑμεῖς ταῦτα πάντα καρτερεῖν. — ὅτι καὶ Ἁγίσι: cf. iii. 2. 24. — εἰ σεισείει: the opt. (inst. of ἔσειε) as prot. in indir. disc. of an unreal condition can scarcely be correct. Cf. GMT. 75; H. 935 a. But a mixed form of cond. may be assumed.

5. καὶ οὕτω: after a partic., οὕτω or οὕτω δὲ is freq., but not καὶ οὕτω as

here. — οὐ πόρρω: the neg. is doubtful; for since it appears from the following that Agesipolis was bent on outdoing Agesilaus, and since the latter had ravaged the whole country (cf. 4. 19), οὐ πόρρω, in the sense of *not far*, could refer only to this day's march. — μέχρι ποῖ: up to what point. μέχρι is used with ποῖ, as elsewhere with prep. phrases; see on 3. 9. Cf. Plato, *Gorgias*, 487 c ἐπήκουσα βουλευομένων μέχρι ὅποι τὴν σοφίαν ἀσκητέον εἶη. — ὡσπερ πένταθλος: as a champion, practised in the pentathlon (which consisted of leaping, throwing the javelin, hurling the discus, running, and wrestling), strives to outdo his competitor in each several part, so Agesipolis strove to surpass in every respect his political opponent, Agesilaus. Cf. v. 3. 20 Ἀγησίλαος δὲ τοῦτο (i.e. the death of Agesipolis) ἀκούσας οὐχ ἢ τις ἂν φέτο ἐφήσθη ὡς ἀντιπάλῳ

45 ὥσπερ πένταθλος πάντῃ ἐπὶ τὸ πλεόν ὑπερβάλλειν ἐπειράτο.
καὶ ἤδη μὲν ποτε βαλλόμενος ἀπὸ τῶν τύρσεων τὰς περὶ 6
τὸ τεῖχος τάφρους πάλιν διέβη· ἦν δὲ ὅτε οἰχομένων τῶν
πλείστων Ἀργείων εἰς τὴν Λακωνικὴν οὕτως ἐγγὺς πυλῶν
προσηλθεν, ὥστε οἱ πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις ὄντες τῶν Ἀργείων
50 ἀπέκλεισαν τοὺς τῶν Βοιωτῶν ἱππέας εἰσελθεῖν βουλομέ-
νους, δείσαντες μὴ συνεισπέσοιεν κατὰ τὰς πύλας οἱ Λακε-
δαιμόνιοι· ὥστ' ἠναγκάσθησαν οἱ ἱππεῖς ὥσπερ νυκτερίδες
πρὸς τοῖς τείχεσιν ὑπὸ ταῖς ἐπάλξεσι προσαραρέναι. καὶ
εἰ μὴ ἔτυχον τότε οἱ Κρήτες εἰς Ναυπλίαν καταδεδραμη-
55 κότες, πολλοὶ ἂν καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ ἵπποι κατετοξεύθησαν.
ἐκ δὲ τούτου περὶ τὰς εἰρκτὰς στρατοπεδευομένου αὐτοῦ 7
πίπτει κεραυνὸς εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον· καὶ οἱ μὲν τινες πλη-
γέντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἐμβροντηθέντες ἀπέθανον. ἐκ δὲ τούτου
βουλόμενος τειχίσαι φρούριόν τι ἐπὶ ταῖς παρὰ Κηλοῦσαν
60 ἐμβολαῖς, ἐθύετο· καὶ ἐφάνη αὐτῷ τὰ ἱερὰ ἄλοβα. ὥς δὲ
τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ἀπήγαγε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ διέλυσε, μάλα
πολλὰ βλάβας τοὺς Ἀργείους, ἅτε ἀπροσδοκῆτως αὐτοῖς
ἐμβαλῶν.

8 Καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ κατὰ γῆν πόλεμος οὕτως ἐπολεμεῖτο. 1

7 κτλ. — ἐπὶ τὸ πλεόν: *more, further*; used adv. with *ὑπερβάλλειν*.

6. πάλιν διέβη κτέ.: *had to recross the trenches*. — οἰχομένων: *being absent on forays*, in order that the Lacedaemonians might withdraw from Argos to defend their own territory. — συνεισπέσοιεν: *rush in along with them*. — προσαραρέναι: elsewhere only in poetry; here with humorous effect, *hug the walls* (like bats). — Κρήτες: *i.e. archers* (cf. 2. 16) serving in the Lacedaemonian army. The Cretans were mercenary soldiers as early as the Sicilian Expedition; cf. Thuc. vii. 57. — Ναυπλίαν: *i.e. the seaport of*

Argos. — καταδεδραμηκότες: *on an expedition*; cf. 8. 18; v. 3. 1.

7. εἰρκτὰς: an enclosed space, of what sort we know not, before the city, near the walls. It is taken by some commentators as a proper noun. — οἱ μὲν τινες: see on 4. 3. — Κηλοῦσαν: in Strabo viii. p. 382 Κήλωσσα, also Κοίλωσσα, a mountain in the territory of Phlius. — ἐμβολαῖς: *passes*, but see also on 3. 10, 12. — ἄλοβα: see on iii. 4. 15. — ἀπροσδοκῆτως: because of the usual immunity from hostilities during a holy month; see on 2.

Chap. 8. *After the battle of Cnidus, 8 Pharnabazus and Conon free the mari-*

ἐν ᾧ δὲ πάντα ταῦτα ἐπράττετο, τὰ κατὰ θάλατταν αὐτῶν καὶ τὰς πρὸς θαλάττη πόλεις γεγνημένα διηγῆσομαι, καὶ τῶν πράξεων τὰς μὲν ἀξιωμαθημονεύτους γράψω, τὰς δὲ μὴ ἀξίας λόγου παρήσω. πρῶτον μὲν τοίνυν Φαρνάβαζος καὶ Κόνων, ἐπεὶ ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, περιπλέοντες καὶ τὰς νήσους καὶ πρὸς τὰς ἐπιθαλαττιδίας πόλεις τοὺς τε Λακωνικοὺς ἄρμοστὰς ἐξήλανον καὶ παρεμθούντο τὰς πόλεις ὡς οὔτε ἀκροπόλεις ἐντειχιόειν ἑάσοιεν 10 τε αὐτονόμους. οἱ δ' ἀκούοντες ταῦτα ἤδοντό τε καὶ ἐπῆνον καὶ ξένια προθύμως ἔπεμπον τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ. καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κόνων τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἐδίδασκεν ὡς οὕτω μὲν ποιοῦντι πᾶσαι αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις φίλλαι ἔσονται, εἰ δὲ δουλοῦσθαι βουλόμενος φανερὸς ἔσοιτο, ἔλεγεν ὡς μία ἐκάστη 15 πολλὰ πράγματα ἱκανῆ εἶη παρέχειν καὶ κίνδυνος εἶη μὴ καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες, εἰ ταῦτα αἰσθωντο, συσταίεν. ταῦτα μὲν 8 οὖν ἐπέειθετο ὁ Φαρνάβαζος. ἀποβὰς δ' εἰς Ἐφεσον τῷ μὲν Κόνωνι δούς τετταράκοντα τριήρεις εἰς Σηστόν εἶπεν ἀπαντᾶν, αὐτὸς δὲ πεζῇ παρήει ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀρχήν. καὶ

8 *time cities from Spartan rule (1, 2). Operations near Abydus against Dercylidas (3-6). Descent upon Laconia and Cythera. Conon rebuilds the walls of Athens. Engagements in the Gulf of Corinth (7-11). The first negotiations for peace by Antalcidas (12-15). Imprisonment of Conon. Thibron defeated by Struthas, and slain (16-19). Spartan expedition to Rhodes. Teleutias captures an Athenian squadron (20-24). Thrasybulus in the Hellespont (25, 26), and at Byzantium (27); his victory at Methymna (28, 29), and assassination at Aspendus (30). Anaxibius harmsot at Abydus (31-33); defeated by Iphicrates, and slain (34-39).*

1. ὁ . . . πόλεμος: commonly called

the Corinthian war. In the following, Xen. narrates the events of the war by sea since 394 B.C. — μὴ ἀξίας: for the use of μὴ, see G. 283, 5; H. 1026. — ἐνίκησαν: sc. off Cnidus; cf. 3. 10 ff. — οὔτε . . . τε: like Lat. neque . . . et; but this is simpler, οὐ τε . . . τέ.

2. οἱ δέ: sc. πολῖται implied in τὰς πόλεις. — ποιοῦντι: cond. — κίνδυνος μὴ: because κίνδυνος contains the notion of fear. — οἱ Ἕλληνες κτέ.: i.e. the European Greeks, putting an end to their dissensions, would unite against the Persians; hence also 4 οὐκ ἀέξετα ταῦτα ἢ Ἑλλὰς.

3. τετταράκοντα: of the 90 and more which, according to Diod. xiv. 83, they had at Cnidus. — Σηστόν: which had been since their victory at

20 γὰρ ὁ Δερκυλίδας, ὅσπερ καὶ πάλαι πολέμιος ἦν αὐτῷ,
 ἔτυχεν ἐν Ἀβυδῷ ὣν, ὅτε ἡ ναυμαχία ἐγένετο, καὶ οὐχ
 ὡσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι ἄρμισταὶ ἐξέλιπεν, ἀλλὰ κατέσχε τὴν
 Ἀβυδον καὶ διέσωζε φίλην τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις. καὶ γὰρ 4
 συγκαλέσας τοὺς Ἀβυδηνοὺς ἔλεξε τοιάδε· ὦ ἄνδρες,
 25 νῦν ἔξεστω ὑμῖν καὶ πρόσθεν φίλοις οὔσι τῇ πόλει ἡμῶν
 εὐεργέτας φανῆναι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. καὶ γὰρ τὸ μὲν ἐν
 ταῖς εὐπραξίαις πιστοὺς φαίνεσθαι οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν· ὅταν
 δέ τις ἐν συμφοραῖς γενομένων φίλων βέβαιοι φανῶσι,
 τοῦτ' εἰς τὸν ἅπαντα χρόνον μνημονεύεται. ἔστι δὲ οὐχ
 30 οὕτως ἔχον ὡς εἰ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ ἐκρατήθημεν, οὐδὲν ἄρα ἔτι
 ἔσμεν· ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ πρόσθεν δήπου, Ἀθηναίων ἀρχόντων
 τῆς θαλάττης, ἱκανὴ ἦν ἡ ἡμετέρα πόλις καὶ εὖ φίλους καὶ
 κακῶς ἐχθροὺς ποιῶν. ὅσῳ δὲ μᾶλλον αἱ ἄλλαι πόλεις σὺν
 τῇ τύχῃ ἀπεστράφησαν ἡμῶν, τοσοῦτῳ ὄντως ἡ ὑμετέρα
 35 πιστότης μείζων φανείη ἄν. εἰ δέ τις τοῦτο φοβεῖται, μὴ
 καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ἐνθάδε πολιορκώμεθα,
 ἐννοεῖτω ὅτι Ἑλληνικὸν μὲν οὐπω ναυτικὸν ἔστιν ἐν τῇ
 θαλάττῃ, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι εἰ ἐπιχειρήσουσι τῆς θαλάττης
 ἄρχειν, οὐκ ἀνέξεται ταῦτα ἡ Ἑλλάς· ὥσθ' εαυτῇ ἐπικου-
 40 ροῦσα καὶ ὑμῖν σύμμαχος γενήσεται. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα 5

8 Aegospotami (ii. i. 27 ff.) in the hands of the Lacedaemonians.—Δερκυλίδας: who had been sent by Agesilaus to Asia to make known there the victory won by the Lacedaemonians at Nemea; cf. 3. 3.—αὐτῷ: i.e. Pharnabazus. For the cause of the enmity, cf. iii. i. 9.

4. ὑμῖν, εὐεργέτας: for the transition from dat. to acc., see on i. 35.—φανῆναι: show yourselves; cf. below, πιστοὺς φαίνεσθαι prove faithful, βέβαιοι φανῶσι prove steadfast.—ἔστι δὲ οὐχ οὕτως ἔχον: emphatic for οὐχ οὕτως

ἔχει. Cf. i. 6. 32, An. iv. i. 3 καὶ ἔστιν οὕτως ἔχον.—εἰ . . . ἐκρατήθημεν: if (to avoid saying because) we were beaten. G. 221; H. 803.—οὐδὲν ἄρα κτέ.: so it is all over with us.—σὺν τῇ τύχῃ: along with fortune, i.e. have followed fortune in turning their backs upon us. For the art., see G. 141, n. 1 5; H. 659.—Ἑλληνικὸν κτέ.: the portion of the fleet of Conon and Pharnabazus so termed 3. 11 consisted of Persian ships, manned by Greek exiles and volunteers; see on iii. 4. 1. Cf. Plat. Menex. 245 a.

ἀκούοντες οὐκ ἀκόντως ἀλλὰ προθύμως ἐπέισθησαν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἰόντας ἀρμοστὰς φίλως ἐδέχοντο, τοὺς δὲ ἀπόντας μετεπέμποντο. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας, ὡς συνελέγησαν πολλοὶ καὶ χρήσιμοι ἄνδρες εἰς τὴν πόλιν, διαβὰς καὶ εἰς Σηστόν, 45 κατανατικρὺ ὄντα Ἄβυδου καὶ ἀπέχοντα οὐ πλείον ὀκτώ σταδίων, ὅσοι τε διὰ Λακεδαιμονίους γῆν ἔσχον ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, ἤθρουζε, καὶ ὅσοι αὖ ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ πόλεων ἀρμοσταὶ ἐξέπιπτον, καὶ τούτους ἐδέχετο, λέγων ὅτι οὐδ' ἐκείνους ἀθυμῆν δεῖ, ἐννοουμένους ὅτι καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, ἣ 50 ἐξ ἀρχῆς βασιλέως ἐστί, καὶ Τῆμνος, οὐ μεγάλη πόλις καὶ Αἰγαί εἰσι καὶ ἄλλα γε χωρία, ἃ δύνανται οἰκεῖν οὐχ ὑπήκοοι ὄντες βασιλέως. καίτοι, ἔφη, ποῖον μὲν ἂν ἰσχυρότερον Σηστοῦ λάβοιτε χωρίον, ποῖον δὲ δυσπολιορκητότερον; ὁ καὶ νεῶν καὶ πεζῶν δεῖται, εἰ μέλλοι πολιορκηθῆ- 55 σεσθαι. τούτους αὖ τοιαῦτα λέγων ἔσχε τοῦ ἐκπεπλήχθαι. ὁ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἐπεὶ εὔρε τὴν τε Ἄβυδον καὶ τὸν Σηστόν 6 οὕτως ἔχοντα, προηγόρευεν αὐτοῖς ὡς εἰ μὴ ἐκπέμψοιεν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, πόλεμον ἐξοίσει πρὸς αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐπέειθοντο, Κόνωνι μὲν προσέταξε κωλύειν αὐτοὺς 60 τὴν θάλατταν πλεῖν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐδήρῳ τὴν τῶν Ἀβυδηνῶν

8 5. οὐκ ἀκόντως κτέ.: litotes strengthened by the addition of the positive with ἀλλά, cf. Thuc. vi. 87 οὐκ ἄκλητοι, παρακληθέντες δέ. — τοὺς ἰόντας ἀρμοστὰς: the harmosts who came, sc. thither from other places. For *ἰέναι* come, see on 4. 5. — Σηστόν . . . ὄντα: Σηστός is generally fem., as i. 2. 13. It is masc. also in 6. — ὅσοι τε κτέ.: i.e. in consequence of the expedition of Dercylidas mentioned iii. 2. 9. — ἔσχον: got. — τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ κτέ.: cf. Dem. de corona 98 Λακεδαιμονίων γῆς καὶ θαλάττης ἀρχόντων καὶ τὰ κύκλῳ τῆς Ἀττικῆς κατεχόντων ἀρμοσταῖς καὶ φρουραῖς, Εὐβοίαν, Τάναγραν, καὶ Βοιωτίαν ἅπασαν,

Μέγαρα, Αἴγιαν, Κλεωνὰς κτέ. — Ἀσίᾳ: see on iii. 5. 13. — Τῆμνος, Αἰγαί: Aeolic cities in Asia Minor. — εἰ: neut. because its antec. all refer to things. G. 151, κ. 2; H. 628. — δύνανται: the subj. (to which ὑπήκοοι ὄντες belongs) is, of course, the inhabitants of the cities or the persons addressed. — εἰ . . . πολιορκηθῆσεσθαι: somewhat peculiar expression for "the place requires for its siege both ships and land forces." — ἔσχε τοῦ ἐκπεπλήχθαι: kept them from being panic-stricken; ablative gen.

6. πλεῖν: for const. with verbs of hindering, see G. 263; H. 948, 1029. —

χώραν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν ἐπέβαινε πρὸς τὸ καταστρέφεσθαι, αὐτὸς μὲν ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπήλθε, τὸν δὲ Κόνωνα ἐκέλευεν εὐτρεπίζεσθαι τὰς καθ' Ἑλλάσποντον πόλεις, ὅπως εἰς τὸ ἔαρ ὅτι πλεῖστον ναυτικὸν ἀθροισθεῖη. ὀργιζόμενος γὰρ 65 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀνθ' ὧν ἐπεπόνθει περὶ παντὸς ἐποιεῖτο ἔλθεῖν τε εἰς τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν καὶ τιμωρήσασθαι ὅ,τι δύναίτο. καὶ τὸν μὲν χειμῶνα ἐν τοιούτοις ὄντες διήγον· 7 ἅμα δὲ τῷ ἔαρι ναῦς τε πολλὰς συμπληρώσας καὶ ξενικὸν προσμισθωσάμενος ἔπλευσεν ὁ Φαρνάβαζός τε καὶ ὁ 70 Κόνων μετ' αὐτοῦ διὰ νήσων εἰς Μῆλον, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ὀρμῶμενοι εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα. καταπλεύσας δὲ πρῶτον εἰς Φεράς ἐδήλωσε ταύτην τὴν χώραν· ἔπειτα καὶ ἄλλοσε ἀποβαίνων τῆς παραθαλαττίας ἐκακούργει ὅ,τι ἐδύνατο. φοβούμενος δὲ τὴν τε ἀλιμενότητα τῆς χώρας καὶ τὰ τῆς 75 βοηθείας καὶ τὴν σπανοσιτίαν, ταχύ τε ἀνέστρεψε καὶ ἀποπλέων ὠρμίσθη τῆς Κυθηρίας εἰς Φοινικούντα. ἐπεὶ 8 δὲ οἱ ἔχοντες τὴν πόλιν τῶν Κυθηρίων φοβηθέντες μὴ κατὰ κράτος ἀλοῖεν ἐξέλιπον τὰ τείχη, ἐκείους μὲν ὑποσπόνδους ἀφήκεν εἰς τὴν Λακωνικὴν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπισκευάσας τὸ τῶν

8 πρὸς τὸ κτέ.: toward their subjugation.

— ἐπ' οἴκου: i.e. to Dascylium; see on iii. 4. 13. Cf. i. 15, 16, 33. — εὐτρεπίζεσθαι: conciliate; cf. 12 εὐτρεπίσαι. — εἰς τὸ ἔαρ: 'an action may be thought of as taking place when a certain time is come to; hence *eis* is also used for the time *when*, especially a fixed or expected time.' Cf. 6. 7, 13. — ἀνθ' ὧν ἐπεπόνθει: sc. at the hands of Dercylidas and Agesilaus; cf. iii. 1. 9 ff.; 4. 12; iv. 1. 1 ff.

7. τῷ ἔαρι: sc. of 393 B.C. — διὰ νήσων: "through the Cyclades," as opposed to a voyage through the open sea. So without the art. also vi. 2. 12. — καταπλεύσας: sc. Phar-

nabazus. — Φεράς: prob. the Homeric Pherae, a town west of Sparta, at the mouth of the Nedon, at the head of the Messenian gulf, the modern Kalamáta. — τῆς παραθαλαττίας: sc. γῆς, depending upon ἄλλοσε, as part. gen. — τὰ τῆς βοηθείας: i.e. the dangers which the approach of a hostile army might bring. — Φοινικούντα: seven harbors of this name are mentioned by Greek writers. The name has been thought to imply an early Phoenician settlement, but may be derived as easily from φοίνιξ palm.

8. τῶν Κυθηρίων: part. gen. with οἱ ἔχοντες. — ἐπισκευάσας: having repaired. — ὀρμυστήν: used as a rule

80 Κυθηρίων τείχος φρουρούς τε καὶ Νικόφημον Ἀθηναῖον ἀρμοστήν ἐν τοῖς Κυθήροις κατέλιπε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας καὶ εἰς Ἴσθμὸν τῆς Κορωθίας καταπλεύσας, καὶ παρακελευσάμενος τοῖς συμμάχοις προθύμως τε πολεμεῖν καὶ ἀνδρᾶς πιστοὺς φαίνεσθαι βασιλεῖ, καταλιπὼν αὐτοῖς χρήματα 85 ὅσα εἶχεν, ὄχετο ἐπ' οἴκου ἀποπλέων. λέγοντος δὲ τοῦ Ἰ Κόνωνος ὡς εἰ ἔφη αὐτὸν ἔχειν τὸ ναυτικόν, θρέφοι μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν νήσων, καταπλεύσας δ' εἰς τὴν πατρίδα συναναστήσοι τά τε μακρὰ τείχη τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τὸ περὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ τείχος, οὐ εἰδέναι ἔφη ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίοις οὐδὲν ἂν βαρύτερον γένοιτο, καὶ τοῦτο οὖν, ἔφη, σὺ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις 90 κεχαρισμένος ἔσῃ, τοὺς δὲ Λακεδαιμονίους τετιμωρημένος. ἐφ' ᾧ γὰρ πλείστα ἐπόνησαν, ἀτελεῖς αὐτοῖς ποιήσεις. ὁ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἀκούσας ταῦτα ἀπέστειλεν αὐτὸν προθύμως εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ χρήματα προσέθηκεν αὐτῷ εἰς τὸν 95 ἀνατειχισμόν. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος πολὺ τοῦ τείχους ὄρθωσε, 10 τά τε αὐτοῦ πληρώματα παρέχων καὶ τέκτοσι καὶ λιθολόγοις μισθὸν διδούς, καὶ ἄλλο εἴ τι ἀναγκαῖον ἦν δαπανῶν. ἦν μέντοι τοῦ τείχους ἅ καὶ αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Βοιωτοὶ καὶ ἄλλαι πόλεις ἐβελούσiai συνετείχισαν. οἱ μέντοι

8 only of governors sent by Sparta to dependencies; of the Thebans, however, vii. i. 43.

9. *λέγοντος*, *ἔφη*: a similar transition from the gen. abs. to the finite verb occurs vii. 4. 4. Note that 9 should form a single sent. with ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἀπέστειλεν as the principal clause. — ἀπὸ τῶν νήσων: for the prep., see on ii. i. 1. — τὰ μακρὰ τείχη κτέ.: destroyed by Lysander; cf. ii. 2. 23. See on ii. 2. 13. — βαρύτερον κτέ.: because the maritime strength of Athens depended on its union with the Piræus by means of these walls. Sparta had early recognized

this; cf. Thuc. i. 90 ff. — προσέθηκεν: gave him also, into the bargain.

10. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος: for the first time, apparently, in 14 years; cf. i. 5. 18; ii. i. 29. — πληρώματα: crews, see on i. 6. 16. — παρέχων: cf. Diod. xiv. 85 εἰς ὑπηρεσίαν παραδούς. — ἄλλο εἴ τι: equiv. to εἴ τι ἄλλο. Cf. Cyr. vi. 2. 13 καὶ ἄλλος εἴ τις βούλοιο. See on 5. 10; ii. 3. 8. — ἦν . . . εἰ: some parts. The fortifications of the Piræus seem to have been left incomplete; cf. v. 4. 20 (ὁ Πειραιεὺς) ἀπόλωτος ἦν (378 B.C.). — Βοιωτοί: acc. to Diod. xiv. 85, the Thebans sent 600 workmen (τεχνίτας καὶ λιθοτόμους). — ἀφ' ἧν . . .

100 Κορίνθιοι ἀφ' ὧν ὁ Φαρνάβαζος κατέλιπε χρημάτων ναῦς
 πληρώσαντες καὶ Ἀγαθῖνον ναύαρχον ἐπιστήσαντες ἔθα-
 λατοκράτουν ἐν τῷ περὶ Ἀχαΐαν καὶ Λέχαιον κόλπῳ.
 ἀντεπλήρωσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ναῦς, ὧν Ποδάνεμος 11
 ἦρχεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὗτος ἐν προσβολῇ τιμῇ γενομένη ἀπέθανε,
 105 καὶ Πόλλις αὐτὸν ἐπιστολεὺς ὧν τρωθεὶς ἀπῆλθεν, Ἑριππίδας
 ταύτας ἀναλαμβάνει τὰς ναῦς. Πρῶαινος μέντοι Κορώθιος
 τὰς παρ' Ἀγαθῖνου παραλαβὼν ναῦς ἐξέλιπε τὸ ῥίον·
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δ' αὐτὸ παρέλαβον. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Τελευτίας
 ἐπὶ τὰς Ἑριππίδου ναῦς ἦλθε, καὶ οὗτος αὐτὸ τοῦ κόλπου
 110 πάλιν ἐκράτει.

Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀκούοντες ὅτι Κόνων καὶ τὸ 12
 τεῖχος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐκ τῶν βασιλέως χρημάτων ἀνορ-
 θοίῃ, καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκείνου τρέφων τὰς τε
 νήσους καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ παρὰ θάλατταν πόλεις Ἀθη-
 115 ναίοις εὐτρεπίζοι, ἐνόμισαν, εἰ ταῦτα διδάσκοιεν Τιρίβαζον
 βασιλέως ὄντα στρατηγόν, ἢ καὶ ἀποστήσαι ἂν πρὸς ἑαυ-
 τοὺς τὸν Τιρίβαζον ἢ παῦσαί γ' ἂν τὸ Κόνωνος ναυτικὸν
 τρέφοντα. γνόντες δὲ οὕτω πέμπουσιν Ἀνταλκίδαν πρὸς
 τὸν Τιρίβαζον, προστάξαντες αὐτῷ ταῦτα διδάσκειν καὶ

8 χρημάτων: cf. 12 ἐκ τῶν χρημάτων. —
 ἔθαλατοκράτουν: they sea-kinged it,
 "lorded it over the sea." — τῷ κόλπῳ:
 i.e. the Gulf of Corinth. The same
 expression occurs also 23.

11. ἐπιστολεὺς: see on i. 1. 23. —
 Ἑριππίδας: see on i. 11. — Τελευτίας:
 brother of Agesilaus; see on 4. 19.
 For his appointment, cf. Plut. Ages.
 21 μέγιστον οὖν δυνάμενος (Ἀγησίλαος)
 ἐν τῇ πόλει διαγράφεται Τελευτίαν τὸν
 ἀμειψίτριον ἀδελφὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ
 γενέσθαι. — αὐτὸν πάλιν: not to be taken
 together, as in the order πάλιν αὐτὸν,
 where αὐτὸν is for emphasis only. Here
 αὐτὸν merely indicates the change of

person, while πάλιν goes with the verb.

12. Τιρίβαζον: acc. to v. 1. 28, he
 was satrap of Ionia, but seems in his
 capacity of στρατηγός of Asia Minor
 to have received the command of the
 Persian fleet also; cf. 17. — τρέφοντα:
 sc. with means furnished by Pharna-
 bazus, who acted under the express
 order of the king; see on iii. 4. 1.
 The Spartans appear to have based
 their hope of success on the personal
 jealousy of the satraps. — Ἀνταλκί-
 δαν: the personal enemy of Agesi-
 laus and member of the peace-party
 at Sparta, which wished by bringing
 the war to an end to deprive Agesi-

120 πειρᾶσθαι εἰρήνην τῇ πόλει ποιῆσθαι πρὸς βασιλέα.
 αἰσθόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντιπέμποσι πρέσβεις 13
 μετὰ Κόνωνος Ἐρμογένη καὶ Δίωνα καὶ Καλλισθένη καὶ
 Καλλιμέδοντα. συμπαρακάλεσαν δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν συμμά-
 χων πρέσβεις· καὶ παρεγένοντο ἀπὸ τε Βοιωτῶν καὶ
 125 Κορίνθου καὶ Ἄργους. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖ ἦσαν, ὁ μὲν Ἀνταλ- 14
 κίδας ἔλεγε πρὸς τὸν Τιριβάζον ὅτι εἰρήνης δεόμενος ἦκοι
 τῇ πόλει πρὸς βασιλέα, καὶ ταύτης οἷα σπερ βασιλεὺς
 ἐπεθύμει. τῶν τε γὰρ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων
 Λακεδαιμονίους βασιλεῖ οὐκ ἀντιποιεῖσθαι, τὰς τε νήσους
 130 ἀπάσας καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις ἀρκεῖν σφίσω αὐτονόμους
 εἶναι. καίτοι, ἔφη, τοιαῦτα ἐθελόντων ἡμῶν, τίως ἂν ἔνεκα
 πρὸς ἡμᾶς βασιλεὺς πολεμοίῃ ἢ χρήματα δαπανῶῃ; καὶ
 γὰρ οὐδ' ἐπὶ βασιλέα στρατεύεσθαι δυνατὸν οὔτε Ἀθη-
 ναίοις μὴ ἡγουμένων ἡμῶν οὔθ' ἡμῖν αὐτονόμων οὐσῶν
 135 τῶν πόλεων. τῷ μὲν δὴ Τιριβάζῳ ἀκούοντι ἰσχυρῶς 15
 ἤρεσκον οἱ τοῦ Ἀνταλκίδου λόγοι· τοῖς δ' ἐναντίοις λόγοι
 ταῦτ' ἦν. οἳ τε γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐφοβούντο συνθέσθαι
 αὐτονόμους εἶναι τὰς πόλεις καὶ τὰς νήσους, μὴ Λήμνου
 καὶ Ἴμβρου καὶ Σκύρου στερηθεῖεν, οἳ τε Θηβαῖοι μὴ

8 laus of the source of his fame and power. Cf. Plut. Ages. 23. This mission of Antalcidas occurred in the summer of 392 B.C. — εἰρήνην ποιῆσθαι: to make peace, for which εἰρήνην ποιεῖν is the normal expression. The reference to τῇ πόλει (equiv. to τῇ ἑαυτῶν πόλει) may justify the middle.

14. ἐκεῖ: i.e. in Sardis. — καὶ ταύτης κτέ.: and indeed just such a peace as the king had all the time desired. See on ii. 3. 53. — ἐπεθύμει: unchanged from dir. disc. — τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων: see on 3. 15. The autonomy of these cities (though not immunity from tribute) Tithraustes

had already offered to Agesilaus if he would withdraw the Spartan forces from Asia; cf. iii. 4. 25. — ἀντιποιεῖσθαι, ἀρκεῖν: depend on ἔλεγε, co-ord. with ὅτι ἦκοι above. — τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις: i.e. those specified in 15.

15. ἰσχυρῶς ἤρεσκον: were mightily pleasing. — λόγοι ταῦτα ἦν: this was mere words; cf. Dem. xx. 101 εἰ δὲ ταῦτα λόγους καὶ φλυαρίας εἶναι φήσει. — ἐφοβούντο συνθέσθαι: for the inf. after a verb of fearing, see GMT. 46, n. 8. — Λήμνου, Ἴμβρου, Σκύρου: these three islands were among the earliest and dearest possessions of Athens. Cf. Hdt. vi. 140; Thuc. i. 98.

140 ἀναγκασθείησαν ἀφεῖναι τὰς Βοιωτίδας πόλεις αὐτο-
νόμους, οἳ τ' Ἄργεῖοι, οὗ ἐπεθύμουν, οὐκ ἐνόμιζον ἂν τὴν
Κόρωθον δύνασθαι ὡς Ἄργος ἔχει τοιούτων συνθηκῶν
καὶ σπονδῶν γενομένων. αὕτη μὲν ἡ εἰρήνη οὕτως ἐγένετο
ἀτελής, καὶ ἀπῆλθον οἴκαδε ἕκαστος.

145 Ὁ μέντοι Τιρίβαζος τὸ μὲν ἄνευ βασιλέως μετὰ Λακε- 16
δαιμονίων γενέσθαι οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς αὐτῷ ἡγήετο εἶναι· λάθρα
γε μέντοι ἔδωκε χρήματα Ἀνταλκίδα, ὅπως ἂν πληρω-
θέντος ναυτικοῦ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων οἳ τε Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ
σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν μᾶλλον τῆς εἰρήνης προσδέοιτο, καὶ τὸν
150 Κόνωνα ὡς ἀδικοῦντά τε βασιλέα καὶ ἀληθῆ λεγόντων
Λακεδαιμονίων εἶρξε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας ἀνέβαινε πρὸς
βασιλέα, φράσων ἃ τε λέγοιεν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ὅτι
Κόνωνα συνειληφῶς εἶη ὡς ἀδικοῦντα, καὶ ἐρωτήσων τί
χρῆ ποιεῖν περὶ τούτων ἀπάντων. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν, ὡς 17
155 Τιρίβαζος ἄνω παρ' αὐτῷ ἦν, Στρούθαν καταπέμπει ἐπι-
μελησόμενον τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν. ὁ μέντοι Στρούθας

8 Whether they were allowed to remain under Athenian control in 404 B.C. is uncertain (*cf.* Aeschin. ii. 76); but they were guaranteed to Athens by the Peace of Antalcidas; *cf.* v. i. 31. — **Θηβαῖοι**: the Thebans had sought, with partial success, to subject to themselves the Boeotian cities which originally formed an independent league. — **οὗ ἐπεθύμουν**: proleptic of τὴν Κόρωθον ὡς Ἄργος ἔχειν. *Cf.* 4. 6. — **ἕκαστος**: in appos. with the subj. of ἀπῆλθον, to be taken in immediate connection with οἴκαδε, as vii. 1. 22.

16. **οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς**: *sc.* on account of the great influence of Pharnabazus with the king, and the king's hostility to Sparta. — **ὅπως ἂν προσδέοιτο**: the opt. with ἂν in final clauses shows that the attainment of the purpose

is contingent upon certain circumstances; here πληρωθέντος ναυτικοῦ, *i.e.* if a fleet should be manned, which stands as prot. to προσδέοιτο ἂν, *cf.* i. 40; 8. 30; *An.* vii. 4. 2. GMT. 44, n. 3, b. The compound προσδέοιτο implies an already existing desire for peace; *cf.* ii. 4. 8. — **Κόνωνα . . . εἶρξε**: he arrested him at Sardis, whither he had decoyed him; *Diod.* xiv. 85. As to his subsequent fate, authorities differ. See Nepos, *Conon*, 5 nonnulli eum ad regem abductum ibique eum periisse scriptum reliquerunt, contra ea Dinon . . . effugisse scripsit.

17. **ἄνω**: *up* (at his inland capital). *Cf.* 16 ἀνέβαινε. — **ἐπιμελησόμενον τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν**: as commander (κάρανος) in Asia Minor; *cf.* on i. 4. 3

ἰσχυρῶς τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις τὴν γνώμην
 προσεῖχε, μεμνημένος ὅποσα κακὰ ἐπεπόνθει ἡ βασιλέως
 χώρα ὑπ' Ἀγησιλάου. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπεὶ ἑώρων
 160 τὸν Στρούθαν πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς μὲν πολεμικῶς ἔχοντα, πρὸς
 δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους φιλικῶς, Θίβρωνα πέμπουσιν ἐπὶ
 πολέμῳ πρὸς αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ διαβάς τε καὶ ὀρμώμενος ἐξ
 Ἐφέσου τε καὶ τῶν ἐν Μαιάνδρου πεδίῳ πόλεων Πιρήνης
 τε καὶ Λευκόφρυος καὶ Ἀχιλλείου, ἔφερε καὶ ἤγε τὴν βασι-
 165 λέως. προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου κατανοήσας ὁ Στρούθας 18
 ὅτι Θίβρων βοηθοίη ἐκάστοτε ἀτάκτως καὶ καταφρονη-
 τικῶς, ἔπεμψεν ἰππέας εἰς τὸ πεδίον καὶ καταδραμόντας
 ἐκέλευσε περιβαλλομένους ἐλαύνειν ὅ,τι δύναιντο. ὁ δὲ
 Θίβρων ἐτύγχανεν ἐξ ἀρίστου διασκηνῶν μετὰ Θέρσανδρου
 170 τοῦ αὐλητοῦ, ἦν γὰρ ὁ Θέρσανδρος οὐ μόνον αὐλητῆς
 ἀγαθὸς ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀλκῆς, ἄτε λακωνίζων, ἀντεποιεῖτο. ὁ δὲ 19
 Στρούθας, ἰδὼν ἀτάκτως τε βοηθοῦντας καὶ ὀλίγους τοὺς
 πρώτους, ἐπιφαίνεται πολλοὺς τε ἔχων καὶ συντεταγμένους
 ἰππέας. καὶ Θίβρωνα μὲν καὶ Θέρσανδρον πρώτους ἀπέ-
 175 κτειναν· ἐπεὶ δ' οὗτοι ἔπεσον, ἐτρέψαντο καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στρα-
 τευμα, καὶ διώκοντες παμπληθεῖς κατέβαλον, ἦσαν δὲ καὶ
 οἱ ἐσώθησαν αὐτῶν εἰς τὰς φιλίας πόλεις. καὶ πλέονες διὰ
 τὸ ὀψὲ ἀισθέσθαι τῆς βοηθείας ** πολλάκις γάρ, καὶ τότε,

8 ἄρξων πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάτῃ. — Θί-
 βρωνα: see on iii. 1. 6. Cf. iii. 1. 8.
 — ἐπὶ πολέμῳ κτέ.: for the purpose of
 carrying on war against him.

18. βοηθοίη . . . καταφρονητικῶς:
 came to the rescue in each case (of at-
 tack) in a disorderly manner and show-
 ing contempt (for the enemy). — ἀτάκ-
 τως: agrees with the reproach already
 made against Thibron iii. 1. 8, 10. —
 καταδραμόντας: see on 7. 6. — περιβαλ-
 λομένους ἐλαύνειν: seize and carry off.
 Cf. An. vi. 3. 3 πρόβατα πολλὰ περι-

ἐβάλλοντο. — διασκηνῶν: rising from
 table. Cf. Cyr. iii. 1. 38 διασκηνοῦστων
 μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον. Without an adv.
 modifier like ἐξ ἀρίστου, de rep. Laced.
 5. 3. Cf. vii. 4. 36 τοὺς σκηνοῦστας,
 the banqueters. — ἀλκῆς κτέ.: laid claim
 to courage, inasmuch as he affected the
 Spartan manner. — λακωνίζων: Ther-
 sandrus was an Ionian.

19. ὀλίγους τοὺς πρώτους: acc. to
 Diod. xiv. 99, Thibron had 8000, while
 Struthas had 5000 hoplites and more
 than 20,000 light-armed troops. —

οὐδὲ παραγγείλας τὴν βοήθειαν ἐποιήσατο. καὶ ταῦτα
180 μὲν οὕτως ἐγγένητο.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθον εἰς Λακεδαίμονα οἱ ἐκπεπτωκότες Ῥοδίων 20
ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου, ἐδίδασκον ὡς οὐκ ἄξιον εἶη περιδεῖν
Ἀθηναίους Ῥόδον καταστρεψαμένους καὶ τοσαύτην δύνα-
μιν συνθεμένους. γνόντες οὖν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὡς εἰ μὲν
185 ὁ δῆμος κρατήσοι, Ἀθηναίων ἔσται Ῥόδος ἅπασα, εἰ δὲ οἱ
πλουσιώτεροι, ἑαυτῶν, ἐπλήρωσαν αὐτοῖς ναῦς ὀκτώ, ναύ-
αρχον δὲ Ἐκδικον ἐπέστησαν. συνεχέζεπεμψαν δ' ἐπὶ τούτων 21
τῶν νεῶν καὶ Διφρίδαν. ἐκέλευσαν δ' αὐτὸν διαβάντα εἰς
τὴν Ἀσίαν τὰς τε Θίβρωνα ὑποδεξαμένας πόλεις διασώ-
190 ζειν, καὶ στρατεύμα τὸ περισωθὲν ἀναλαβόντα καὶ ἄλλο,
εἴ ποθεν δύναίτο, συλλέξαντα πολεμεῖν πρὸς Στρούθαν. ὁ
μὲν δὴ Διφρίδας ταῦτ' ἐποίει, καὶ τὰ τ' ἄλλα ἐπετύγχανε
καὶ Τιγράνην τὸν τὴν Στρούθα ἔχοντα θυγατέρα πορευό-
μενον εἰς Σάρδεις λαμβάνει σὺν αὐτῇ τῇ γυναικί, καὶ
195 χρημάτων πολλῶν ἀπέλυσεν· ὥστ' εὐθύς ἐντεῦθεν εἶχε
μισθοδοτεῖν. ἦν δὲ οὗτος ἀνὴρ εὐχαρὶς τε οὐχ ἦττον τοῦ 22
Θίβρωνος, μᾶλλον τε συντεταγμένος καὶ ἐγχειρητικώτερος
στρατηγός· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐκράτουν αὐτοῦ αἱ τοῦ σώματος
ἡδοναί, ἀλλ' αἶε πρὸς ᾧ εἶη ἔργω, τοῦτο ἔπραττεν. ὁ δ'

8 βοήθειαι: there is a lacuna in the text. We may supply, 'had not taken part in the battle.' See App. The events narrated in 17 ff. belong to the year 392 B.C.

20. οἱ ἐκπεπτωκότες: i.e. oligarchs; cf. below, οἱ πλουσιώτεροι. The Rhodians had revolted from the Lacedaemonians 395 B.C., and attached themselves to Conon, while of course the adherents of Sparta had been banished or had fled; Diod. xiv. 79. — καταστρεψαμένους: partic. in the sense of the obj. inf. — συνθεμένους: in the

unusual sense *bringing together for themselves*. — αὐτοῖς: i.e. the Rhodian exiles.

21. τὰς . . . πόλεις: cf. 17. — ἐπετύγχανε: see on 5. 19. — τὸν τὴν κτέ.: note the order of words. — Στρούθα: Dor. gen. G. 39, 3; H. 149. — σὺν αὐτῇ τῇ γυναικί: *wife and all*; see on i. 2. 12.

22. εὐχαρὶς: *personally attractive*. — συντεταγμένος: *collected, resolute, steady*. — ἐγχειρητικώτερος: *more enterprising*; occurs only here. — τοῦτο ἔπραττε: *to that he gave his exclusive*

200 Ἐκδικος ἐπεὶ εἰς τὴν Κνίδον ἔπλευσε καὶ ἐπίθετο τὸν ἐν τῇ Ῥόδῳ δῆμον πάντα κατέχοντα καὶ κρατοῦντα καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, διέπλεον διπλασίαις τριήρεσιν ἢ αὐτὸς εἶχεν, ἤσυχίαν ἤγεν ἐν τῇ Κνίδῳ. οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαι- 23 μόνιοι ἐπεὶ ἤσθηοντο αὐτὸν ἐλάττω ἔχοντα δύναμιν ἢ ὥστε 205 τοὺς φίλους ὠφελεῖν, ἐκέλευσαν τὸν Τελευτίαν σὺν ταῖς δώδεκα ναυσὶν αἷς εἶχεν ἐν τῷ περὶ Ἀχαΐαν καὶ Λέχαιον κόλπῳ περιπλεῖν πρὸς τὸν Ἐκδικον, κάκεινον μὲν ἀποπέμψαι, αὐτὸν δὲ τῶν τε βουλομένων φίλων εἶναι ἐπιμελεῖσθαι καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὅ,τι δύναιτο κακὸν ποιεῖν. ὁ δὲ Τελευ- 210 τίας ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Σάμον, προσλαβὼν ἐκείθεν ναῦς ἔπλευσεν εἰς Κνίδον, ὁ δὲ Ἐκδικος οἴκαδε. ὁ δὲ 24 Τελευτίας ἔπλει εἰς τὴν Ῥόδον, ἤδη ἔχων ναῦς ἑπτὰ καὶ εἴκοσι· πλέων δὲ περιτυγχάνει Φιλοκράτει τῷ Ἐφιάλτου πλέοντι μετὰ δέκα τριήρων Ἀθήνηθεν εἰς Κύπρον ἐπὶ συμ- 215 μαχίᾳ τῇ Εὐαγόρου, καὶ λαμβάνει πάσας, ὑπεναντιώτατα δὴ ταῦτα ἀμφότεροι ἑαυτοῖς πράττοντες· οἳ τε γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι φίλῳ χρώμενοι βασιλεῖ συμμαχίαν ἔπεμπον

8 attention, that one thing he did. Cf. Plato, *Crito* 47 a γυμναζόμενος ἀπὸρ καὶ τοῦτο πράττων. — διέπλεον: cannot be correct, since an anacoluthon in the simple structure of the clauses is very improbable. See App. — Κνίδῳ: of which the Lacedaemonians seem to have retained possession, even after the battle in 394 B.C.

23. ἐλάττω ἢ ὥστε: G. 266, 2, n. 4 a; H. 954. — Τελευτίαν κτέ.: Teledias could now withdraw his fleet from the Gulf of Corinth, since the Corinthian fleet, which had been fitted out by Pharnabazus, had already departed, and Lechaemum was in the hands of the Spartans; cf. 11. — τῷ κόλπῳ: see on 10. — περιπλεῖν: sc.

Peloponnesus. Here begin the events of 390 B.C. — ἀποπέμψαι: to send home.

24. μετὰ δέκα τριήρων: rare for δέκα τριήρεσιν. — ἐπὶ συμμαχίᾳ τῇ Εὐαγόρου: for the purpose of aiding Evagoras. Evagoras had undertaken to subject to himself the whole island of Cyprus; but its cities had turned to the Persian king for help, which was granted them. Cf. Diod. xiv. 98. — δῆ: strengthens the superlative. — ἀμφότεροι πράττοντες: a kind of nom. abs., easy of explanation because the subj. of the principal clause is included in the subj. of the partic.; cf. iii. 5. 19. — συμμαχίαν: abstract for concrete, as in vi. i. 13. See on 37. —

Εὐαγόρα τῷ πολεμοῦντι πρὸς βασιλέα, ὃ τε Τελευτίας
 Λακεδαιμονίων πολεμούντων βασιλεῖ τοὺς πλέοντας ἐπὶ τῷ
 220 ἐκείνου πολέμῳ διέφθειρεν. ἐπαναπλεύσας δ' εἰς Κνίδον
 καὶ διαθέμενος ἅ ἔλαβεν, εἰς Ῥόδον αὐτὸν ἀφικόμενος ἐβόηθει
 τοῖς τὰ αὐτῶν φρονούσιν.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι νομίσαντες τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους πάλιν 25
 δύναμιν κατασκευάζεσθαι ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, ἀντεκπέμπουσι
 225 Θρασύβουλον τὸν Στειριέα σὺν τετταράκοντα ναυσίν· ὃ δ'
 ἐκπλεύσας τῆς μὲν εἰς Ῥόδον βοηθείας ἐπέσχε, νομίζων οὐτ'
 ἂν αὐτὸς ῥαδίως τιμωρήσασθαι τοὺς φίλους τῶν Λακεδαι-
 μονίων τείχος ἔχοντας καὶ Τελευτίου σὺν ναυσὶ παρόντος
 συμμάχου αὐτοῖς, οὐτ' ἂν τοὺς σφετέρους φίλους ὑπὸ τοῖς
 230 πολεμίοις γενέσθαι, τὰς τε πόλεις ἔχοντας καὶ πολὺ πλεί-
 ονας ὄντας καὶ μάχῃ κεκρατηκότας· εἰς δὲ τὸν Ἑλλάσπον- 26
 τον πλεύσας καὶ οὐδενὸς ἀντιπάλου παρόντος ἐνόμισε κατα-
 πρᾶξαι ἂν τι τῇ πόλει ἀγαθόν. καὶ οὕτω δὴ πρῶτον μὲν
 καταμαθὼν στασιάζοντας Μήδοκόν τε τὸν Ὀδρυσῶν βα-
 235 σιλέα καὶ Σεύθην τὸν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ ἄρχοντα ἀλλήλοις μὲν
 διήλλαξεν αὐτούς, Ἀθηναίους δὲ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους
 ἐποίησε, νομίζων καὶ τὰς ὑπὸ τῇ Θράκῃ οἰκούσας πόλεις

8 ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνου πολέμῳ: cf. 17 ἐπὶ πο-
 λέμῳ πρὸς αὐτόν, and ἐπὶ συμμαχίᾳ τῇ
 Εὐαγόρου above. See on iii. 2. 22.—
 διαθέμενος: see on 5. 8.—τοῖς τὰ
 αὐτῶν φρονούσιν: the partisans of him-
 self and his country. For αὐτῶν, see on
 6. 4 ἐαυτοῦς.

25. πάλιν δύναμιν: since the battle
 of Cnidus they had had no fleet of
 importance.—Θρασύβουλον: son of
 Lycus, of the Attic deme Stiria, the
 oft-mentioned deliverer of Athens
 from the tyranny of the Thirty. The
 name of the deme is added to distin-
 guish him from his contemporary
 Thrasylbulus of Colyttus. Cf. v. 1.

26.—τετταράκοντα ναυσί: the first
 considerable fleet sent out by Athens
 since 405 B.C., and, it is to be noted,
 without aid from Persia.—τείχος:
 Diodorus (xiv. 99) calls it φρούριον.—
 σφετέρους: see on 24 αὐτῶν.—ὑπὸ
 τοῖς πολεμίοις: see on ii. 3. 46.—τὰς
 πόλεις: in a manner antithetical to
 τείχος.

26. οὐδενὸς . . . παρόντος: Dercyli-
 das alone had remained at his post as
 harmost of Abydos, but had no fleet;
 cf. 3 ff.—Ὀδρυσῶν . . . Σεύθην: see
 on iii. 2. 2.—τὰς ὑπὸ τῇ Θράκῃ κτέ.:
 i.e. the Greek towns in the Thracian
 Chersonesus. The usual expression

Ἑλληνίδας φίλων ὄντων τούτων μᾶλλον προσέχειν ἂν τοῖς
 Ἀθηναίοις τὸν νοῦν. ἐχόντων δὲ τούτων τε καλῶς καὶ τῶν 27
 240 ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεων διὰ τὸ βασιλεῖα φίλον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις
 εἶναι, πλεύσας εἰς Βυζάντιον ἀπέδοτο τὴν δεκάτην τῶν ἐκ
 τοῦ Πόντου πλεόντων. μετέστησε δὲ ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας εἰς τὸ
 δημοκρατεῖσθαι τοὺς Βυζαντίους, ὥστε οὐκ ἀχθεινῶς ἑώρα
 ὁ τῶν Βυζαντίων δῆμος Ἀθηναίους ὅτι πλείστους παρόντας
 245 ἐν τῇ πόλει. ταῦτα δὲ πράξας καὶ Καλχηδονίους φίλους 28
 προσποιησάμενος ἀπέπλει ἔξω τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου. ἐπιτυ-
 χῶν δ' ἐν τῇ Λέσβῳ ταῖς πόλεσι πάσαις πλὴν Μυτιληναίων
 λακωνιζούσαις, ἐπ' οὐδεμίαν αὐτῶν ἦει, πρὶν ἐν Μυτιλήνῃ
 συντάξας τοὺς τε ἀπὸ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ νεῶν τετρακοσίους ὀπλί-
 250 τας καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων φυγάδας, ὅσοι εἰς Μυτιλήνῃν
 καταπεφεύγεσαν, καὶ αὐτῶν δὲ Μυτιληναίων τοὺς ἔρρω-
 μενεστάτους προσλαβὼν, καὶ ἐλπίδας ὑποθεῖς τοῖς μὲν
 Μυτιληναίοις ὡς, ἐὰν λάβῃ τὰς πόλεις, προστάται πάσης
 Λέσβου ἔσονται, τοῖς δὲ φυγάσῳ ὡς ἐὰν ὁμοῦ ὄντες ἐπὶ
 255 μίαν ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων ἴωσιν, ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται ἅπαντες
 εἰς τὰς πατρίδας ἀνασωθῆναι, τοῖς δ' αὖ ἐπιβάταις ὡς

8 is *ai* ἐπὶ τῆς Θράκης πόλεις, see on ii. 2. 5. *ὑπό*, if the correct reading, is to be taken in its local meaning, for the idea of subjection is required neither by the facts nor by the expression. — *οικούσας*: intr., settled, situated (of cities); so also vii. 1. 3.

27. *πόλεων*: sc. ἐχουσῶν καλῶς. — *πλεύσας κτέ.*: acc. to Dem. xi. 60, Archebius and Heraclides gave up to Thrasymbulus Byzantium, which, like the custom-house ports on the Hellespont (cf. i. 1. 22), previously belonging to Athens, had fallen into the hands of the Spartans, after the disaster at Aegospotami. Cf. ii. 2. 1 ff. — *ἀπέδοτο*: he farmed out the collection of the tithe. — *μετέστησε*: cf. ii. 2. 5.

— *ὀλιγαρχίας*: prob. one of the decarchies established by Lysander; cf. ii. 2. 1; iii. 5. 13. — *οὐκ ἀχθεινῶς ἑώρα*: were not sorry to see.

28. *Καλχηδονίους*: cf. ii. 2. 2. — *ἐπιτυχῶν κτέ.*: having found all the cities in Lesbos, except the Mytileneans, to be friendly to Sparta. — *πρὶν*: the clause, so begun and interrupted by numerous particles, is not carried through symmetrically, but is taken up in another form by *ταῦτα δέ*, cf. i. 6. 4. — *καταπεφεύγεσαν*: for the form, see G. 101, 4, n.; H. 358 c. — *ἀνασωθῆναι*: *ἀνά* is used with reference to the return home. — *ἐπιβάταις*: i.e. the 400 hoplites. The three classes to whom Thrasymbulus makes promises

φίλην Λέσβον προσποιήσαντες τῇ πόλει πολλὴν εὐπορίαν
 χρημάτων διαπεπραγμένοι ἔσονται, ταῦτα δὲ παραμυθησά-
 μενος καὶ συντάξας ἤγεν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ Μήθυμναν. **Θηρίμα-** 29
260 **χος μέντοι,** ὃς ἄρμοστῆς ἐτύγχανεν ὧν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων,
 ὡς ἤκουσε τὸν Θρασύβουλον προσιέναι, τοὺς τ' ἀπὸ τῶν
 αὐτοῦ νεῶν λαβῶν ἐπιβάτας καὶ αὐτοὺς τοὺς Μηθυμναίους
 καὶ ὅσοι Μυτιληναίων φυγάδες ἐτύγχανον αὐτόθι, ἀπήντων
 ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρια. μάχης δὲ γενομένης ὁ μὲν Θηρίμαχος αὐτοῦ
265 ἀποθνήσκει, τῶν δ' ἄλλων φευγόντων πολλοὶ ἀπέθανον.
 ἐκ δὲ τούτου τὰς μὲν προσηγάγετο τῶν πόλεων, ἐκ δὲ τῶν 30
 οὐ προσχωρουσῶν λεηλατῶν χρήματα τοῖς στρατιώταις
 ἔσπευσεν εἰς τὴν Ῥόδον ἀφικέσθαι. ὅπως δ' ἂν καὶ ἐκεῖ
 ὡς ἐρρωμενέστατον τὸ στράτευμα ποιήσαιτο, ἐξ ἄλλων τε
270 πόλεων ἠργυρολόγει καὶ εἰς Ἄσπενδον ἀφικόμενος ἄρμί-
 σατο εἰς τὸν Εὐρυμέδοντα ποταμόν· ἦδη δ' ἔχοντος αὐτοῦ
 χρήματα παρὰ τῶν Ἄσπενδίων, ἀδικησάντων τι ἐκ τῶν
 ἀγρῶν τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ὀργισθέντες οἱ Ἄσπένδιοι τῆς
 νυκτὸς ἐπιπεσόντες κατακόπτουσιν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ αὐτόν.

8 are named in inverse order (*chiasmus*). — τῇ πόλει: i.e. Athens.

29. φυγάδες ἐτύγχανον: without partic., as 3. 3. — ἀπήντων: the logical subj. is Therimachus and the exiles; see on i. 1. 10.

30. τῶν οὐ προσχωρουσῶν: among these was Methymna; cf. Diod. xiv. 94. — ἔσπευσεν κτέ.: after he had collected ships from Chios and Mytilene; cf. Diod. *ibid.* — ὅπως δ' ἂν: see on 16. The events of 389 B.C. seem to begin here. — ἠργυρολόγει: sc. in order to obtain pay for his soldiers, since he did not receive supplies from home. A fatal defect in the military system of Athens during this century lay in the failure to pay its armies

regularly, the causes of which were the squandering of the reserve funds in distributions to the people (see on 31), and the repugnance to a direct property-tax. Hence the generals had to neglect the objects for which they were sent out, and cruised about the Aegean extorting contributions from allies, and even at times entered temporarily, like Chares, into the service of foreign powers; cf. Dem. *Phil.* i. 24, 45. — Ἄσπενδος: a city in Pamphylia, on the Eurymedon. — ἀδικησάντων κτέ.: since the soldiers had forcibly taken something from the country; cf. Diod. xiv. 99 τινὲς στρατιωτῶν ἐδήλωσαν τὴν χάραν. ἐκ is used as in v. 1. 1 ληίσσθαι ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς.

275 Καὶ Θρασύβουλος μὲν δὴ μάλα δοκῶν ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς 31
εἶναι οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν. οἱ μὲντοι Ἀθηναῖοι ἐλόμενοι ἀντ'
αὐτοῦ Ἀγύρριον ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐξέπεμψαν. αἰσθόμενοι δ' οἱ
Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅτι ἡ δεκάτη τε τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου πεπραμένη
εἶη ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων καὶ Καλχηδόνα ἔχουσι καὶ
280 αἱ ἄλλαι Ἑλλησπόντιαι πόλεις φίλου ὄντος αὐτοῖς Φαρνα-
βάζου εὖ ἔχοιεν, ἔγνωσαν ἐπιμελητέον εἶναι. τῷ μὲν οὖν 32
Δερκυλίδᾳ οὐδὲν ἐμέμφοντο. Ἀναξίβιος μὲντοι φίλων
αὐτῷ γενομένων τῶν ἐφόρων διεπράξατο ὥστε αὐτὸς
ἐκπλεῦσαι ἄρμοσθῆς εἰς Ἀβυδον. εἰ δὲ λάβοι ἀφορμὴν
285 καὶ ναῦς, καὶ πολεμήσειε ὑπισχνεῖτο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ὥστε
μὴ ἔχειν ἐκείνοις καλῶς τὰ ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ. οἱ μὲν δὴ 33
δόντες καὶ τρεῖς τριήρεις καὶ ἀφορμὴν εἰς ξένους χιλίους
ἐξέπεμψαν τὸν Ἀναξίβιον. ὁ δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκετο, κατὰ γῆν
μὲν ἀθροίσας ξενικὸν τῶν τ' Αἰολίδων πόλεων παρεσπᾶτό
290 τινὰς τοῦ Φαρναβάζου καὶ ἐπιστρατευσάσαις ταῖς πόλεσιν
ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀβυδον ἀντεπεστράτευε καὶ ἐπεπορεύετο καὶ ἐδῆου

8 31. καὶ Θρασύβουλος . . . ἐτελεύτησεν: 'Thus perished the citizen to whom, more than to any one else, Athens owed not only her renovated democracy, but its wise, generous, and harmonious working after renovation. Even the philo-Laconian and oligarchical Xenophon bestows upon him a marked and unaffected eulogy.' Grote IX. 367. — Ἀγύρριον: a demagogue ridiculed by Aristophanes (*Ecc.* 96 ff.) for his effeminacy, who had farmed the taxes like a usurer (*cf.* *Andoc. de Myst.* 133), and had been in prison many years for embezzlement of public funds. Shortly before this, however, he had gained favor with the Athenian populace by restoring or increasing the largesses of public money (*θεωρικὰ*) to the peo-

ple, and by increasing the pay of the ecclesiasts to three obols. — πεπραμένη: see on 27. — ἔχουσιν: *sc.* Ἀθηναίοις, dat. of interest with εὖ ἔχοιεν. — Φαρναβάζου: to whose province the cities belonged; *cf.* iii. 1. 10. — ἔγνωσαν εἶναι: see on ii. 3. 25.

32. Δερκυλίδᾳ: who amid great difficulties had held the post of harbor-master at Abydos for four years. See on 26; iii. 1. 9. — Ἀναξίβιος: whose perfidy towards the army of Cyrus, while nauarch in these waters in 399 B.C., would have proved fatal to the Spartans at Byzantium but for the timely interference of Xenophon himself. *Cf.* *An.* vii. 1. 2-35. — διεπράξατο: see on 4. 7. — αὐτός: see on i. 5. 3. — ἀφορμὴν: means, particularly funds for hiring mercenaries; *cf.* 33.

τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν· καὶ ναῦς δὲ πρὸς αἷς εἶχε συμπληρώσας
 ἐξ Ἀβύδου τρεῖς ἄλλας κατήγεν, εἴ τί που λαμβάνοι Ἀθη-
 ναίων πλοῖον ἢ τῶν ἐκείνων συμμάχων. αἰσθόμενοι δὲ 34
 295 ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ δεδιότες μὴ διαφθαρέειν σφίσω ἅ
 κατεσκεύασεν ἐν τῷ Ἑλλησπόντῳ Θρασύβουλος, ἀντεκ-
 πέμπουσιν Ἴφικράτην ναῦς ὀκτῶ ἔχοντα καὶ πελταστὰς εἰς
 διακοσίους καὶ χιλίους. οἱ δὲ πλείστοι αὐτῶν ἦσαν ὧν ἐν
 Κορίνθῳ ἦρξεν. ἐπεὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι τὴν Κόρωθον Ἄργος
 300 ἐπεποίητο, οὐδὲν ἔφασαν αὐτῶν δεῖσθαι· καὶ γὰρ ἀπε-
 κτόνει τινας τῶν ἀργολιζόντων· καὶ οὕτως ἀπελθὼν Ἀθή-
 ναζε οἴκοι ἔτυχεν ὧν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο εἰς Χερρόνησον, τὸ 35
 μὲν πρῶτον Ἀναξίβιος καὶ Ἴφικράτης ληστὰς διαπέμποντες
 ἐπολέμου ἀλλήλοις· προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου ὁ Ἴφικράτης
 305 αἰσθόμενος καὶ Ἀναξίβιον οἰχόμενον εἰς Ἄντανδρον σὺν
 τε τοῖς μισθοφόροις καὶ σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν Λακωνικοῖς
 καὶ σὺν Ἀβυδηνοῖς διακοσίοις ὀπλίταις, καὶ ἀκούσας ὅτι
 τὴν Ἄντανδρον φιλίαν προσειληφῶς εἶη, ὑπονοῶν ὅτι κατα-
 στήσας αὐτὴν ἐκεῖ φρουρὰν ἀποπορεύσοιτο πάλιν καὶ
 310 ἀπάξοι τοὺς Ἀβυδηνοὺς οἴκαδε, διαβὰς τῆς νυκτὸς ἢ ἐρη-
 μότατον ἦν τῆς Ἀβυδηνῆς καὶ ἐπανελθὼν εἰς τὰ ὄρη
 ἐνέδραν ἐποίησατο. τὰς δὲ τριήρεις αἱ διήγαγον αὐτὸν

8 33. ἀντεπιστρέφει κτέ.: took the field and marched against them. — κατήγεν: brought in as prizes, cf. v. 1. 28. The obj. is implied in the clause εἴ τι συμμάχων, i.e. any ships of the Athenians which he met with anywhere. — εἴ τι: see on ii. 3. 8. — πλοῖον: merchant vessel. — τῶν ἐκείνων συμμάχων: one gen. depending upon another is not uncommon, even when both have the same ending; so vii. 1. 13 τῶν ἐκείνων δούλων.

34. ἅ κατεσκεύασεν: i.e. δεκατεν-τήριον, see on i. 1. 22. — Ἴφικράτην:

cf. 4. 9; 5. 19. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 92, Chabrias had superseded him at Corinth. — ἦρξεν: aor. for Eng. plpf. GMT. 19, n. 4 a. — οἱ Ἀργεῖοι . . . ἐπεποίητο: cf. 4. 3 ff. See on 4. 6. — ἀπελθὼν κτέ.: see on i. 7. 1.

35. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο: in the year 388 B.C. — διαπέμποντες: sc. across the Hellespont. — Ἄντανδρον: see on i. 1. 25. — ἀδ., πάλιν: see on 11. — ἐρημότατον: the most unfrequented part of the Abydene territory. — ἐπανελθὼν: in the rare meaning ascend. ἐπί seems to point to the goal εἰς τὰ ὄρη,

ἐκέλευε παραπλεῖν ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ παρὰ τὴν Χερρόνησον
 τὴν ἄνω, ὅπως δοκοίη, ὥσπερ εἰώθει, ἐπ' ἀργυρολογίαν
 315 ἐπαναπεπλευκέναι. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας οὐκ ἐβέυσθη, ἀλλ' ὅ
 ὁ Ἄναξιβιος ἀπεπορεύετο, ὡς μὲν ἐλέγετο, οὐδὲ τῶν ἱερῶν
 γεγενημένων αὐτῷ ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἀλλὰ καταφρονήσας,
 ὅτι διὰ φιλίας τε ἐπορεύετο καὶ εἰς πόλιν φιλίαν καὶ ὅτι
 ἤκουε τῶν ἀπαντώντων τὸν Ἴφικράτην ἀναπεπλευκέναι τὴν
 320 ἐπὶ Προκοννήσου, ἀμελέστερον ἐπορεύετο. ὁμως δὲ ὁ 37
 Ἴφικράτης, ἕως μὲν ἐν τῷ ἰσοπέδῳ τὸ στράτευμα τοῦ
 Ἄναξιβίου ἦν, οὐκ ἐξανίστατο· ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ μὲν Ἄβυδη-
 νοὶ ἀφηγούμενοι ἤδη ἐν τῷ παρὰ Κρεμαστήν ἦσαν πεδίῳ,
 ἔνθα ἐστὶ τὰ χρύσεια αὐτοῖς, τὸ δ' ἄλλο στράτευμα ἐπό-
 325 μενον ἐν τῷ κατάντει ἦν, ὁ δὲ Ἄναξιβιος ἄρτι κατέβαινε
 σὺν τοῖς Λακωνικοῖς, ἐν τούτῳ ὁ Ἴφικράτης ἐξανίστησι
 τὴν ἐνέδραν καὶ δρόμῳ ἐφέρετο πρὸς αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ Ἄναξ- 38
 ἴβιος γνοὺς μὴ εἶναι ἐλπίδα σωτηρίας, ὀρῶν ἐπὶ πολὺ τε
 καὶ στενὸν ἐκτεταμένον τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ νομίζων
 330 πρὸς τὸ ἄναντες οὐκ ἂν δύνασθαι σαφῶς βοηθῆσαι ἑαυτῷ
 τοὺς προεληλυθότας, ὀρῶν δὲ καὶ ἐκπεπληγμένους ἅπαντας,
 ὡς εἶδον τὴν ἐνέδραν, εἶπε πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας· Ἄνδρες,
 ἐμοὶ μὲν ἐνθάδε καλὸν ἀποθανεῖν· ὑμεῖς δὲ πρὶν συμμίξαι
 τοῖς πολεμίοις σπεύδετε εἰς τὴν σωτηρίαν. καὶ ταῦτ' ἔλεγε 39

8 as in ἐπαναπεπλευκέναι below. — τὴν
 ἄνω: sc. ὁδόν, the way leading to the
 Propontis, as appears from the fol-
 lowing ἀναπεπλευκέναι τὴν ἐπὶ Προ-
 κοννήσου.

36. ὡς μὲν ἐλέγετο: without ex-
 pressed correlative; cf. An. i. 4. 7 ὡς
 μὲν τοῖς πλείστοις ἐδόκουν. — γεγενημέ-
 νων: see on iii. 1. 17. — καταφρονή-
 σας: see on iii. 2. 1. — τὴν ἐπὶ Προ-
 κοννήσου: sc. ὁδόν. So v. 1. 28. —
 Προκοννήσου: see on i. 1. 13.

37. ἐξανίστατο: rose from ambush;

cf. below, ἐξανίστησι τὴν ἐνέδραν. —
 ἀφηγούμενοι: who formed the van. —
 ἦσαν: obs. the position; see on ii. 1.
 6 ἐνίκησε. — τὰ χρύσεια: the gold
 mines of Astyra, near Abydos, which
 still in Strabo's time yielded some
 small revenue, had once been impor-
 tant. — τὴν ἐνέδραν: equiv. to τοὺς
 ἐνεδρεῖοντας, cf. 24 συμμαχίαν.

38. ἐπὶ πολὺ τε καὶ στενόν: over a
 long and narrow way. — προεληλυθότας:
 i.e. τοὺς Ἄβυθνοὺς. — σπεύδετε εἰς τὴν
 σωτηρίαν: make haste to save yourselves.

335 καὶ παρὰ τοῦ ὑπασπιστοῦ λαβὼν τὴν ἀσπίδα ἐν χώρᾳ αὐτοῦ μαχόμενος ἀποθνήσκει. καὶ τὰ παιδικὰ μέντοι αὐτῷ παρέμεινε, καὶ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ τῶν συνελλυθῶτων ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ἀρμοστήρων ὡς δώδεκα μαχόμενοι συναπέθανον· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι φεύγοντες ἔπιπτον· οἱ δ' ἐδίωκον
340 μέχρι τοῦ ἄστεως. καὶ τῶν τε ἄλλων ὡς διακόσιοι ἀπέθανον καὶ τῶν Ἀβυδηῶν ὀπλιτῶν περὶ πενήκοντα. ταῦτα δὲ πράξας ὁ Ἴφικράτης ἀνεχώρησε πάλιν εἰς Χερρόνησον.

8 39. ὑπασπιστοῦ: see on 5. 14. — ἐν χώρᾳ αὐτοῦ: here on the spot; cf. vii. 4. 36 ἐν τῇ Τεγέᾳ αὐτοῦ. See also on 2. 20. — ἀρμοστήρων: Ionic form for ἀρμοστῶν, only here in Xen. The harmosts who had taken refuge in Abydos are meant; cf. 5.

In the following books, Xenophon continues the history of Hellenic affairs to the summer of 362 B.C., including the memorable Peace of Antalcidas, imposed by the king of Persia upon Greece (v. 1. 31-36); and the gradual encroachments of Sparta upon the Greek world, chief among which were the destruction of Mantinea (v. 2. 1-7), the seizure of the Cadmea in Thebes (v. 2. 25-30), the capture of Phlius (v. 3. 21-25), and the reduction, after a protracted struggle, of Olynthus (v. 2. 11-24; 3. 1-7, 18-20). Athens now establishes her second naval Confederacy, and under the lead of Chabrias (see on 8. 34) inflicts a crushing defeat on the Spartan naval power off Naxos, 376 B.C. (v. 4. 61); Jason of Pherae en-

ters the arena of Hellenic politics as the head (ταγός) of united Thessaly (vi. 1. 4 ff.); while the victory of Thebes at Leuctra 371 B.C. marks the downfall of the Spartan supremacy (vi. 4. 1-15). The ascendancy of Thebes created and upheld by the genius of Epaminondas begins to decline with his death in the doubtful battle of Mantinea, with which Xenophon brings his history to a close.

Of the leaders mentioned in the foregoing narrative, Teleutias fell in battle, and King Agesipolis died of disease, before Olynthus, 380 B.C.; Iphicrates wins especial praise for his generalship at Corcyra (vi. 2. 27 ff.); Agesilaus throughout this period largely guided the counsels of Sparta and often led her armies, though never at her great defeats; he was responsible for the exclusion of the Thebans from the general peace of 371 B.C. (vi. 3. 19), which precipitated the subsequent disastrous war, and was probably the Spartan commander at Mantinea.

APPENDIX.

I. MANUSCRIPTS, EDITIONS, AND AUXILIARIES.

A. MANUSCRIPTS.

COD. PARISINUS 1738 (B): in the National Library at Paris, cotton paper, quarto, of the fourteenth century.

COD. PARISINUS 1642 (D): in the National Library at Paris, paper, written in an elegant hand, of the fifteenth century. (It contains also the *Memorabilia*, *Agésilauſ*, and *Hiero.*)

COD. PARISINUS 2080 (C): at Paris, paper, of the sixteenth century.

COD. MARCIANUS 368 (V): in the Library of St. Mark, at Venice, paper, of the fourteenth century.

COD. AMBROSIANUS (M): in Milan, paper, of the fourteenth century.

COD. LEIDENSIS 6 (F): in Leyden, paper, of the fifteenth century.

The Mss. of the *Hellenica* are numerous, but all of comparatively late date. Lists of them are given in L. Dindorf's Oxford edition of 1853, and in G. Sauppe's edition of 1866. Cod. Parisinus B is one of the oldest, and, in the opinion of scholars generally, by far the best. It alone in many cases preserves the true reading. The relative value of the other Mss. is not generally agreed upon. Dindorf's edition contains the latest and most complete critical apparatus yet published. His collation of Mss., however, has been shown by Sauppe to be inaccurate.

B. EDITIONS.

1. COMPLETE EDITIONS OF XENOPHON.

Wells (1664-1727): Leipzig, 1763-1764, new edition, 1801-1804, 6 vols., with dissertations and notes (*virorum doctorum*), compiled by C. A. Thieme, preface by I. A. Ernesti, and a Latin translation. Vol. III. contains the *Hellenica* and *Hiero.* (*Brockhaus.*)

Weiske: Leipzig, 1798-1804, 6 vols., full commentary. Vol. IV. contains the *Hellenica* and *Agésilauſ*.

J. G. Schneider: Leipzig, 1790-1849, 6 vols. Vol. III. contains the *Hellenica*.

J. B. Gail: Paris, 1808–1815, 7 vols., Greek and French, with critical notes.

Firmin Didot fratres et soc.: Paris, 1839, Greek and Latin, with full indices.

Teubner (Kühner and Breitenbach): Leipzig, 1838–1863, 4 vols., with Latin commentary. In this edition the *Hellenica* is edited by Ludwig Breitenbach, Books I.–II. (Vol. IV. Sec. III.^b) appearing in 1853, and Books III.–VII. (Vol. IV., Sec. IV.) in 1863.

Gustav Sauppe: Leipzig, 1865–1867 (later edition, 1867–1870), 5 vols. (IV., *Historia Graeca*).

Tauchnitz (G. H. Schaefer): Leipzig, 1811–1813 (néw ed., 1869–1873), 6 vols. (Vol. IV., *Historia Graeca*).

2. SEPARATE EDITIONS OF THE HELLENICA.

Morus: Leipzig, 1778, with Latin version of Leunclavius.

Bothe: Leipzig, 1823, with indices, chronology, critical notes, etc.

Ludwig Dindorf: Berlin, 1831 (1847), with Latin notes.

Ludwig Dindorf: Oxford, 1853, second edition, enlarged and corrected.

Ludwig Dindorf: Leipzig, 1851 (1874), text edition.

C. G. Cobet: Amsterdam, 1862, in usum scholarum.

Büchschütz: Leipzig, 1860–1876 (1880–1884), 2 vols. The basis of the present edition.

Breitenbach: Berlin, 1873–1876 (I. 1884), 3 vols. The introductions and commentary are full and excellent.

Emil Kurz: München, 1873–1874, 2 vols. An excellent school edition.

Zurborg and Grosser: Gotha, 1882 ff., 2 vols. Books I.–II., edited by Zurborg, appeared in 1882; on his death, the prosecution of the work devolved upon Grosser, who published III.–IV. in 1885. The notes are brief and to the point.

C. AUXILIARIES.

(JCP.=Jahrbücher für Philologie; ZAW.=Zeitschrift für Alterthumswissenschaft; ZGW.=Zeitschrift für das Gymnasialwesen; RM.=Rheinisches Museum für Philologie; JB.=Bursian's Jahresbericht.)

Sauppe, Gustavus: Lexilogus Xenophonteus. Leipzig, 1869.

Sturz, Frid. Guil.: Lexicon Xenophonticum, 4 vols. Leipzig, 1801–1804.

Thiemann, C.: Wörterbuch zu Xenophons Hellenica. Leipzig, 1883.

Brückner, C. A. F.: De Xen. Hell. I.–II. animadversiones (ZAW., 1839, Nos. 50, 51).

Büchschütz: Xenophons Griechische Geschichte (Philologus, 1859).

—— Xenophon (Report) (Philologus, 1862, 1863, 1865, 1866).

—— (JB., 1875).

—— Xenophons Hellenica und Plutarchos (JCP., 1871).

Herbst, Ludw. Fr.: Die Rückkehr des Alcibiades. Hamburg, 1843.

—— Die Schlacht bei den Arginusen. Hamburg, 1855.

Hertlein, Frid. Car.: Observationes criticae in Xen. Hist. Gr. (Gymn. Programs). Wertheim, 1836, 1841, 1845.

—— Conjecturen zu Griechischen Prosaikern. 1861, 1877.

Holwerda, I. H.: Observatio critica in Xen. Hell. Amst. 1866.

Jacob, C. G.: Obs. in aliquot Xen. loca. Halae, 1819.

Jungclaussen, W. Th.: De Campio et Büchschützio Xen. Hellenicorum interpretibus (Gymn. Prog.). Meldorf, 1862.

Laves, Aug.: Xen. Hell. I.–II. (Gymn. Prog.). Lyck, 1867.

—— Kritische Beiträge zu Xen. Hellenika. Posen, 1882.

Lewis, G. C.: The Hellenics of Xenophon and their Divisions into Books. (Mus. Class. 1845, pp. 1–44.)

Liebold, Karl Julius: Zu Xen. Hell. (JCP., 1877, pp. 158–160, 375–8, 725–8).

Ludvig, Alfr.: Ueber den Anfang von Xen. Hell. (ib. 1867, pp. 151–7).

Madvig, J. N.: Adversaria critica ad scriptores Graecos. 1871.

Müller, Aemilius: De Xen. Hist. Graecae parte priore. Leipzig, 1856.

Niebuhr, B. G.: Ueber Xenophons Hellenika. Bonn, 1828.

Nitsche, W.: Ueber die Abfassung von Xen. Hell. Berlin, 1871.

Peter, Carol.: Commentatio critica de Xen. Hell. Halle, 1837.

Pöhlig, Carl: Der Athener Theramenes. Leipzig, 1877.

Richter, E. A.: Kritische Untersuchungen über die Interpolationen in den Schriften Xenophons. Leipzig, 1873.

Schneider, Rich.: Quaestiones Xenophontae (on Hell. Mss.). Bonn, 1860.

Schwabe, Ludw.: Zu Xen. Hell. (JCP., 1873, pp. 381–386).

Sievers, G. R.: Commentationes hist. de Xen. Hell. Berlin, 1833.

Stern, E. von: Xenophon's Hellenica und die Bötische Geschichtsüberlieferung. Dorpat, 1887.

Tillmanns, L.: Miscellanea critica e Xenophonte. Cleve, 1862.

Vollbrecht, Guil.: De Xen. Hell. in epitomen non coactis. Hannover, 1874.

Wolf, Frid. Aug.: De Xen. Hell., Kleine Schriften I., pp. 316–333, 1869.

II. CRITICAL NOTES.

BOOK I.

1. 2. *ὡς ἦνοιγε*. H. Blass (JCP. cxvii. p. 465 ff.) rejects previous explanations and assumes the meaning *to clear*, i.e. to get ready for action or for sailing. Schenkl (JB. xvii. p. 10) takes it as elliptical, *to open the voyage, find clear sailing*. So Zurborg supplies *δδόν* or *πλοῦν*. If we take the last interpretation in the sense of *finding free room* for the movement in question (in this case for landing or sailing), it would probably apply better than any other to all three passages. Hoffman conj. *ὡς ἦνυτον*. — *ἀνοίγειν* is modern Greek for *setting sail*.

1. 5. *κατὰ τὴν ἥνα*. Bracketed by Kurz. — *ἐξ ἑωθινού*. Rejected by Brückner, Hertlein, Breit.; Heiland supports it by comparison of Homer, Θ 66, *δφρα μὲν ἦως ἦν καὶ ἀέξετο ἱερὸν ἦμαρ*.

1. 6. *μέχρι*. Local only in late writers. Polyb. iii. 84 says in a sense similar to this passage: *τὸ πλῆθος μέχρι τοῦ δυνατοῦ προβαῖνον εἰς τὴν λῆμνην*.

1. 8. *Θρασύλλος*. So in *Mem.* i. i. 18, and inscriptions; B and D have *Θρασύλος* throughout.

1. 13. *Προκόννησον*. Plut. Mss. and inscriptions; B, D, *Προικόννησον*, followed by most edd., including Büchs. in former editions.

1. 16. *ἀπειλημέναις ὑπ' αὐτοῦ*. Cobet and Sauppe (after E) read *ἀπ' αὐτοῦ* (i.e. *from the harbor*).

1. 17. *πρὸς τὴν γῆν*. Only E; Sauppe (with B, D), *εἰς τὴν γῆν*.

1. 23. *ἔδωσαν*. Dind. *ἔδλω*. — *κἄλα*. Bergk (ZAW., 1852, p. 9). Mss. *καλά*. — *ἀπέσσυα*. So B; other Mss. *ἀπέσσυται*. Büchs. *ἀπέσσυα*. The form *ἀπέσσυα* can hardly be Dor. 2d. aor. pass. for *ἀπέσσυη*, since η of the aor. pass. does not appear in Dor. as *ā*, but is retained. See Ahrens, *De Graecae Linguae Dialectis*, Vol. II. p. 147. In Plut. *Alc.* 28, where the same dispatch is given, the Mss. read variously *ἀπέσσονα*, *ἀπέσσου ἀπεινῶντι* (i.e. *ἀπέσσουα· πεινῶντι*), *ἀπέσσυται*. Eustathius also, p. 63, 1, and 1792, 5, mentions the form *ἀπέσσουα*, referring it to the same source. These readings seem to point to a form *ἀπέσσουα* or, better, *ἀπέσσουε* as the original text, the regular 2d perf. act. of *ἀποσύνω*, with the meaning *has departed, is dead*. This accords with the interpretation of Eustathius, *l.c.*, who renders by *τέθηκε*, and also explains the Ms. reading *ἀπέσσυται*, which is clearly a perf., and was prob. originally a gloss introduced to explain the rare dialectic form *ἀπέσσουε*. Moreover, the context clearly requires the perf. tense; the aor. here would be incongruous. Cf. Mahlow, *Kuhn's Zeitschrift*, xxiv. p. 295; Gustav Meyer, *Griechische Grammatik* (2d ed.), § 552.

1. 27. *προηγορούντος*. Jacob, Hertlein; Mss. *προηγούντος*.

1. 28. *εἰ δέ τις ἐπικαλοῖται κτέ*. The sense of the words *λόγον ἔφασαν χρεῖναι δίδοναι* is not clear. Two interpretations are possible: (1) *If any one here in the army should lay aught to our charge, they must give us a hearing* (cf. v. 2. 20, *ἔδιδοναι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοῖς συμμάχοις λόγον*); or, (2) *If any one, etc., we ought*

to give an account, answer for our conduct. Against (1) is the outspoken sympathy of the men, which would leave no room for such a supposition or such a demand on the part of the generals; against (2), the fact that the generals, especially after being superseded, were under no obligations to make a defence to their soldiers against the charges of individuals, but could at most declare their readiness to do so, in order to retain their good will. Further, untenable is the explanation: *If any one* (not of the soldiers, but any one soever) *should lay aught to their charge, they* (the soldiers) *ought to undertake their defence*, since *διδόναι λόγον* is not used in the sense of *pleading another's cause*. Moreover, the clause *μνημένους . . . ὑπάρχουσιν* has no perceptible connection with the foregoing; nor is the understanding of the first clause helped by placing this (with Schneider) after *ἀντ' ἐκείνων* or (with Dind.) after *παραγγελλόμενα*. The object of the generals might seem to be to predispose the men to an undertaking such as Hermocrates subsequently carried out (§ 31; Diod. xiii. 63, 75); but his warning against sedition (*viz.* in urging himself and his colleagues to continue in command) is inconsistent with this. Yet the speech cannot be intended merely to calm the exasperated men. Kurz places the words *παρήνεσαν . . . παραγγελλόμενα* between *ἐαυτῶν πόλιν* and *εἰ δὲ τις ἐπικαλοῖη*. Schenk, *l.c.*, proposes to place the clause *εἰ δὲ τις . . . δίδοναι* after *ὑπάρχουσιν* and to assume a lacuna between *πόλιν* and *μνημένους*. The traditional arrangement is retained in this edition for the reason that no emendation yet proposed seems quite to cure and clear up the passage.

1. 30. *συναλιζων*. Morus. Mss. *συναυλιζων*.—*ἀπέφυντο*. Morus after Suidas; Mss. *ἀνεκoinούτο*.

1. 31. *κατηγορήσας . . . τμήρεις*. Dind. (ed. Lips. 1866, p. iii.) pronounces the whole sentence spurious; Cobet, only the name 'Ερμοκράτης.

1. 35. *ἐκ τῆς Δακελείας*. Büchs. considers the words out of place, on the ground that from Deceleia one could not possibly see ships entering the Piræus.

2. 1. *ὡς . . . ἔσομένοις*. Bracketed by Morus as a gloss on *πeltaστὰς ποιησάμενος*. Madvig would read *πεντακισχιλίοις τῶν ναυτῶν πέλτας ποιησάμενος*. Holwerda, *ὡς ἅμα καὶ ναύτας καὶ πελταστὰς ἔσομένοις*.

2. 5. *βοηθησάντων τῶν ἰππέων*. Holwerda, *βοηθήσας τισὶ τῶν παρόντων ἰππέων*. Madvig, *βοηθήσας μετὰ τῶν ἰππέων*.

2. 8. *σφίσι*. H. Sauppe, 'Εφέσιοι; so Zurborg and Hoeger; Kurz, 'Εφέσιοις.—*καὶ Σελ. δύο*: possibly borrowed from Thuc. viii. 26. 6, as cited in note; against this, however, it is held that the words are needed here to justify the mention of the Selinuntines in 10 below (Ricmann).

2. 9. *οὔτοι δέ*. Zurborg with Cobet, *οὔτοι δή*.

2. 10. Madvig rejects *ἔδωκαν* and reads *ἀτελεῖ* for *ἀπέλειαν*.

2. 13. *ἀπέλυσε*. F. A. Wolf's conjecture. The reading of the Mss. *κατέλευσε* (*stoned to death*), defended by E. Müller, is now restored by Zurborg. Breit. objects that this is inconsistent with the words 'Αλκιβιάδου . . . συμφυγάδα, which plainly intimate the motive for the act, Thrasyllus being Alcibiades' friend and colleague.

3. 13. Φιλοδίκης. Dind. Φιλοκύδης. — ἔπορεύοντο . . . τούτους ἦγεν. Dind. considers spurious.

3. 17. ἄλλαι καταλελειμμένα. Schaefer inserts ἄλλη after ἄλλαι, approved by Dind.

3. 20. καλούμενον. Dind.'s conj. (ed. Oxon. 1853) for Ms. καλουμένας which, however, in the Leipzig edition (1866) he considers an unnecessary change.

3. 22. ἀποβαιόντων. Dind. τῶν ἀποβαιόντων.

4. 2. πάντων ὧν. Dind. conj. πάνθ' ὧν.

4. 3. τὸ δὲ . . . κύριον. Considered spurious by Köppen, Cobet, Dindorf; omitted by Zurborg.

4. 9. ἐκείθεν δέ. ἐκεῖ δέ, Dind., Sauppe.

4. 13. ἀπελογήθη ὡς. This aor. occurs sporadically, it is true, with middle meaning, in writers of widely different periods (Antiphon, Alexis, Polybius, Dio Chrysost.), but cannot be so used here, for the simple reason that there is no mention of a defence of Alcibiades before 30 below; as pass. the verb is found in Plato (*Rep.* x. 607 b) and Andocides (*de Myst.* 70), but only in the perf. and impersonally, so that the interpretation *he was defended* (namely, at the time of his recall from banishment) seems far-fetched. Further, the clause *that he was banished not justly, but through the intrigues of his enemies* cannot possibly depend upon a verb of defending; and finally the word *μόνος* is meaningless. Nor does ἀπηγγέλη, the reading of three inferior Mss., yield a satisfactory sense. The words are bracketed by Brückner, Cobet, Dind., Zurborg. E. Müller rejects also *μόνος* and Laves οὐ δικαίως φύγοι, at the same time assuming a lacuna after *μόνος*. Madvig conj. *καὶ μόνος ἀπηγήθη καὶ ὡς οὐ δικαίως φύγοι*.

4. 14. τὰ δοκούντα δίκαια εἶναι. Madvig (*Adv.* I. 337), τῶν δοκούντων δίκαια εἶναι.

4. 16. οἷοισπερ πρότερον. Zurborg, οἷοισπερ περιμένειν μὲν πρότερον. Kurz rejects as meaningless οἷοισπερ . . . δυνασθεῖσιν.

5. 15. Ἡῶνα. Schneider. Dind. Τέων.

5. 19. Dind. rejects Ἀθηνῶν καὶ ἀνδρῶν πολιτεύοντα παρ' αὐτοῖς.

6. 4. ἀνεπιτηδείων κτέ. Jacobs proposed ἀντ' ἐπιτηδείων γιγνομένων; E. Müller rejected ἀπείρους . . . διὰ τοῦτο; Cobet (ed. Amst. 1862) offered the most noteworthy emendation: ἐν τῶν ἀεὶ διαλλάττειν τοὺς ναυάρχους, πολλὰς ἀντ' ἐπιτηδείων γενομένων καὶ ἀκριβοῦντων τὰ ναυτικά καὶ ἀνθρώποις ὡς χρηστῶν γιγνωσκόντων ἀπείρους τε θαλάττης — τοῖς ἐκεῖ καὶ κινδυνεύοιεν.

6. 5. αἰτιάσεται. Liebhold, στασιάζεται.

6. 13. ἀλλ' ἐμφροῦρων ὄντων. Cobet, ἀτε ἐμφρουρούντων, as Thuc. viii. 60.

6. 16. Δίον. The name (objected to by Morus and Schneider with reference to 7. 1) is found also in schol. to Aristid. *Panath.* 182, 19, where this passage is cited.

6. 17. ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων. Fr. Portus; Mss. ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν. The passage is still obscure, even if, with Kurz, we throw out the words Καλλικρατίδης δὲ . . . ἐβδομήκοντα above.

6. 21. ἦνοιγον. Hoffmann (ZGW., 1856, p. 655), ἦνυτον; Zurborg, ἐτέγγαον.
 6. 26. ἄντιον τῆς Μυτιλήνης. Rejected by Krüger, who also omits Δίεσβον . . . τῆς in 27.
 6. 29. ὄνοματι. Dind. takes this as a marginal gloss—ὄνομά τι. Cf. i. 4. 2.
 6. 32. οὐδὲν κάκιον οἰκείται. Mss. οὐδὲν μὴ κάκιον; Cobet, οὐδὲν μὴ κάκιον οἰκείται (after A and ed. Ald.); Liebhold, οὐ δίδος μὴ κάκιον οἰκείται.
 6. 37. τὴν ταχίστην. Liebhold conj. τὴν ταχίστην ἦγεν (sc. τὸ πνεῦμα).
 7. See E. A. Richter, Zu Xenophons Hellenica, JCP., 1886, pp. 732–39.
 7. 2. Διοβελίας. Dind.; Mss. BCHV, Διοκαλίας; others, Δεκαλείας; Herbst, δεκαλείας.
 7. 4. ἦν. Stephanus; Mss. καί, which Hertlein defends by comparison of Thuc. vi. 4. 3.
 7. 23. ἐνὸς μὲν . . . ἀπολογήσασθαι. Zurborg rejects; so Richter.
 7. 24. οὐκ ἀδικούντες ἀπολούνται. Defended by Hertlein; Sauppe and Kurz omit ἀδικούντες; Zurborg reads ἀδικῶς; Breit. in his last edition brackets ἀδικούντες, and silently drops the long note in which he had before defended the single negation. We must read either οὐκ ἀπολούνται or, perhaps better, οὐκ ἀδικῶς ἀπολούνται.
 7. 27. ἀλλ' ἴσως . . . ἡμαρτηκότας. Most Mss. ἀποκτείνετε; B, ἀποκτείνετε; D, μεταμελήση; DHV, ἡμαρτηκότας. Peter conj. ἀποκτείναιτε· μεταμελήσαι δ' ὕστερον, which Breit. adopts; Madvig, ἀλλ' οὐκ (at non licebit), ἄν (= ἦν) παρὰ τὸν νόμον . . . μὲ ψήφῳ, ἀλλ' ἴσως . . . ἀποκτείναιτε. Μεταμελήσει δὲ ὕστερον, δ' ἀναμνήσθητε . . . ἡμαρτηκότας. Ritschl, Opusc. I. 756, reads ἀλλ' ἴσως, ἄν . . . ἀποκτείνετε, μεταμελήση δὲ ὕστερον, μνησθεῖτ' ἄν ἐς.
 7. 32. ἦπερ . . . προσταχθέντα. Richter rejects; while Kurz omits οὐκ ἱκανοὺς . . . προσταχθέντα below.

BOOK II.

1. 8, 9. These sections are bracketed by L. Dindorf.
 1. 12. πρὸς. Kurz omits, as borrowed erroneously from παρεσκευάζοντο πρὸς ναυμαχίαν, 16; Zurborg reads εἰς.
 1. 15. προσβολῇ. Suspected by Dind.; omitted by Zurborg.
 1. 16. προσελόντο. In strictness subj. should be οἱ ἐν οἴκῳ Ἀθηναῖοι; hence Dind. assumes a lacuna before στρατηγούς.
 1. 18. παρήσαν. Dind. and others παρήσαν, on account of πέρι; but Ms. reading is supported by v. 2. 9, παρήσαν . . . εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
 1. 21. διεχε. Sauppe; Zurborg, διέχεα.
 1. 29. ἀπαγγελοῦσα. Dind., Sauppe; the Mss. have ἀπαγγέλλουσα (as B, D) or ἐπαγγελοῦσα (E, V).
 1. 32. ἐρωτήσας. The answer omitted here is given in one Ms. (D), which reads after παρανομίην: νικήσας ἔφη ποῖαι, δ' παθεῖν ἐμάλλες ἠττηθεῖς, εὐθὺς τοῦτον ἀπέσφαξε μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν. Cf. Plut. Lys. 13.
 2. 2. ἄλλοσε. Hertlein, Dind., Sauppe; the Mss. ἄλλοθι.

2. 10. τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν. Sauppe with E; the other Mss. εἰ μὴ παθεῖν; Büchs. is almost alone among editors in retaining the latter reading.

2. 13. πλησίον. Rejected by Köppen; πλησίον τῆς Λακωνικῆς, Cobet.

2. 16. ἀντίχουσι. Schneider; Mss. ἀνέχουσι. — πλείω. Dind. πλείον.

3. 19. Dind. (*An. ed. Lips. 1857, p. xix.*) thinks ὀρίσασθαι has fallen out after ποιήσασθαι; Zurborg repeats ποιήσασθαι after τρισχίλιους.

3. 20. ἔπειτα καλεῖσαντες, κτέ. Dind. (*Hell. p. xv.*) assumes a lacuna in the passage, suggesting καλεῖσαντες ἀπέναι ἀποθεμένους τὰ ὄπλα; similarly Cobet.

3. 29. πολέμιοις. Weiske; πολέμῳ, Morus; the Mss. πολέμιοι.

3. 31. ἀποβλέπει δ' ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων. In the connection the words should mean: *faces both ways* (ἐπ' ἀμφ.), and this might be said of a buskin, if laced before and behind. Laves conjectures ἀπολείπει ἀπ' ἀμφ., *fits neither foot exactly*. — The words καὶ γὰρ . . . ἀμφοτέρων are regarded by later editors following Cobet as an interpolation (in part from 47 below).

3. 34. ἔκετ. Dind.; Mss. ἐκείνη.

3. 36. παρανενομηκίναί. Wolf, παρανενομηκίναί; Wytttenbach, παρακηκοῦναι; Schmidt, παρανενομηκίναί.

3. 41. γ' εἰδόντο. Cobet; Mss. γε δέοντο.

3. 49. ἰσχατώτατα. Cobet, ἰσχατα.

3. 54. ἐκέλευσε. ἐκάλεσε, Cobet, Dind. (*ed. iii. praef. p. xvi.*), where he also assumes a lacuna in the following on account of the irrational εἰσαλθόντες.

4. 8. ἐν τοῖς ἱππέσιν. Palmer, ἐν τοῖς ἱππέσιν; Classen, ἐν τοῖς Ἐλευσινίοις; Kurz, ἐν τοῖς ὄπλοις.

4. 13. τοὺς φιλάτους. Portus, Köppen, τὰ φίλατα; Wytttenbach, τὰ ἡμέτερα ἀποσημαίνοντο καὶ τοὺς φιλάτους ἀπέκτανον.

4. 15. ἴναί. Madvig, ἴναί.

4. 18. πρὶν . . . πέσοι. Dind.; πρὶν ἂν . . . πέσοι, Mss.; πρὶν ἂν . . . ἢ πέσῃ τις ἢ τρωθῇ, Sauppe. Cf. iii. i. 15.

4. 26. τῶν Αἰζωνίων. Palmer; Mss. τῶν ἔξω νέων.

4. 32. τὰ δέκα. Dind.; Mss. τοὺς τὰ δέκα.

4. 34. πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων. πρὸ τῶν Ἄλῶν, Madvig.

4. 36. τῆς μετὰ. Dind. reads, in both cases, μετὰ τῆς, comparing vi. 5. 4.

4. 39. Cobet conjectures ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν.

4. 41. παρελύθητε. Dind.; the better Mss. περιελήλυθεν; the others, περιελύθητε; Sauppe (in agreement with Classen) expects a verb meaning *you have been deceived* (overreached), and proposes περιελύθητε; Wyt. conjectured παραλύθητε; Laves, περιελύθητε.

Book III.

1. 5. ὄρων. Supported by a similar use of the verb ὄρων in iv. 4. 6 ὄρωντες τοὺς τυραννεύοντας.

1. 8. πορευομένου. Dind., Cobet; Mss. πορευομένου. — Δερκυλλίδας. Mss. Δερκυλλίδας.

1. 16. εἰς τὰ τεῖχη. Dind.; Mss. πρὸς τὰ τεῖχη.

2. 2. οἰδί. Naber; Mss. οἰδίν.

2. 9. ἐπ' Ἐφέσου. Grote; Mss. ἀπ' Ἐφέσου. — τὰς περὶ . . . ἐν εἰρήνῃ. The sense is doubtful (1) on account of the unusual expression τὰς περὶ ἐκείνου πόλεις, which should prob. signify *the cities situated on the border of his domain*, as Thuc. iv. 83, εἰς πολλὰ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν (Περδικκαν) χωρίων ξύμμαχα ποιήσοι and (2) because of the uncertainty whether the words φιλίας ἐν εἰρήνῃ together are to be joined with καταλιπών, or ἐν εἰρήνῃ is to be taken with διαβαίνει. — Morus suspected ἐν εἰρήνῃ; Dind. the same or φιλίας (referring to Bernhardt, *Syntax*, p. 283), understanding τὰς περὶ ἐκείνου πόλεις in the sense of τὰς ἐκείνου πόλεις.

2. 10. μετρών. Krüger (on Thuc. viii. 95. 2), μέτρον; but Hertlein supports the Ms. reading by Hdt. i. 93.

2. 11. ἢ ἀπέχε . . . ὁδόν. Bracketed as uncalled for and meaningless. Sauppe after Dind. would read ἀπ' Ἀταρνείας for ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. To this reading Schwabe objects, on the ground that the distance (810 stadia) is more than a three-days march.

2. 18. ἔν . . . δέη. BDF, εἰ . . . δετ; Dind. εἰ . . . δετ.

2. 19. ἀνάσας. Dind.; Mss. ἀένναος.

2. 25. περιόντι. Dind. with B. περιόντι.

2. 27. δὲ αὐτῶν. Schäfer, δὲ αὐτῶν, on their own account, i.e. without consulting Agis or the Lacedaemonians. Breit. brackets δὲ αὐτῶν, which he thinks may have crept into the text corrupted from a marginal δυνατοί, explanatory of οἱ περὶ Ξενίαν.

2. 28. περιεπλήσθη. Schwabe rejects ἡ οἰκία and reads περιεπλήσθη (better Xen. usage περιεκλείσθη), so that ὁ Θρασυδαῖος becomes the subj.

3. 1. εἰσιώθησαν. Dind.; Mss. εἰς εἰώθησαν.

3. 3. χωλεύσαι. χῶλος βασιλεύη with Plut. *Ages*. 3 (Tell). Büchs. regards the word as a gloss, but Breit. vindicates the reading.

3. 8. ἄλλοι ἄλλοι. Mss. ἄλλος ἄλλοι. So vii. i. 15.

3. 9. ἔθι εἶπον. Most Mss. ἔθι ἔφη; hence Hertlein, ἔθι, ἔφασαν.

4. 3. ἔποι. Dind.; Mss. ἔσους; others, ἔταν, ἔπου, ἔσφ.

4. 5. πίστιν λαβεῖν. Dind. would read πίστιν δόντα καὶ παρ' ἐμοῦ πίστιν λαβεῖν. Madvig thinks other words have been lost before ἡ μὴν, on the ground that the words ἡμᾶς μηδὲν τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς ἀδικήσιν must belong to the speech of Agesilaus. Certainly the expression τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς could hardly be understood of the region occupied by Agesilaus.

4. 12. ἀπαντάσας . . . ἦγε καὶ τὰς. Wanting in Mss., supplied from *Ages*. i. 16.

4. 20. καὶ ἄλλον. καὶ Ἄδαϊον, Tell, from *Ages*. 12 f.

5. 2. νομίζοντες κτέ. Sauppe, νομίζοντες αὐτῶν τὸ ἄρχειν (after Schneider); Laves, αὐτῶν τὸ ἄρχειν εἶναι; Liebhold, αὐτῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν (= ἡγεμονίαν) ἔσθαι.

5. 4. ἤρξαντο πολέμου. ἤρξαν τοῦ πολέμου, Cobet, Dind., Sauppe.
 5. 5. ἐν Δακελείᾳ. Breit. τῆς ἐκ Λαίας. Cf. iv. 3. 21.
 5. 9. ἀπολώλατε. Dind. ἀπολώλατε; Sauppe, ἀπολώλατε.
 5. 15. οὐκ ἐχόντων. Orelli (on *Isoc. de Antid.* p. 341); the Mss. οὐχ ἐκόντων.
 5. 16. χάριτας . . . μεζονας. Cobet, Dind.; the Mss. χάριτα . . . μεζονα.
 5. 22. τὸ μὲν Θηβαίων. τῶν μὲν Θηβαίων, Tillmanns.

BOOK IV.

1. 7. ἀγεσθαι. Markland on Eur. *Suppl.* 1064; Mss. γενέσθαι.
 1. 15. περιαιργμένοις. Valck., Schneider; Mss. περιαιργασμένοις.
 1. 24. ἄλλα δὴ οἶα. Dind. conj. ἄλλα οἶα δὴ.
 1. 31. ἤρξατο λόγου. ἤρξε τοῦ λόγου, Sauppe, after Dind.'s conj.
 1. 36. δέοις. Cobet; Mss. δέοιο.
 2. 6. ὅτι . . . εὐκρινεῖν. Madvig (*Adv.* I. 339), ὅτι τοὺς στρατευομένους μόνους δεῖ ἐγκρινεῖν; Kurz, ὅστις τοὺς στρατευομένους διεκρινεῖ (cf. *Oec.* 8. 6). Breit. takes εὐκρινεῖν as a solitary instance of an intensive to εὐ κρίνειν, keep in good order, with τοὺς στρατευομένους as object. That the verb is act., not intr., appears from the fact that the interest of the officers, not of the men, is in question. The officers must not only see that their men are well armed and mounted, but must keep them in a high state of discipline on the march, if they would win a prize.
 2. 13. τὴν ἀμφιάλον. Herbst, τὴν ἀμφι Ἀλῆαν; Jungclaussen proposes τὴν Στυμφαλίαν or τὴν Αἰγιαλίαν; R. Schneider, τὴν ἐπ' αἰγιαλον.
 2. 23. ἀρξάντων. Schneider; the Mss. ἀρξάντων.
 3. 3. ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου. Dind., the Mss. ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου. — διαλλάξας. Madvig, διῆξας.
 3. 7. οἱ μὲν . . . παρήμενοι κτέ. Dind. from *Ages.* 2. 3; the Mss. οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἔφυγον οἱ δὲ ἀνέστρεψαν, οἱ δὲ παρήμενοι κτέ. Perhaps the true reading is οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἔφυγον οὐδ' ἀναστρέψαντες.
 3. 23. Σπαρτιατῶν. Best Mss.; others στρατιωτῶν.
 4. 6. τοὺς τυραννεύοντας. Campe suggests τοὺς ἐν δυνάμει ὄντας τυραννεύοντας.
 4. 11. οἱ δ' αὖ Λακκεδαίμονιοι κτέ. Campe would read οἱ δ' αὖ Λακ. τοὺς καθ' ἑαυτοὺς Κορινθίους νικήσαντες ἐδίωξαν πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ ὡς ἦσθοντο . . . βοηθ. ἐπανελθόντες ἐν ἀρ. κτέ. It is certainly singular that there should be no mention of the Corinthians in the text.
 4. 16. ἄκινου. Dind. (after Priscian xviii. 25); the Mss. ἐδεδίσαν.
 4. 17. ἐπεκδραμόντες πελτασταῖς. Madvig (*Adv.* I. 340) ἐπ' ἐκδραμόντας πελτασταῖς. — ἑστρατοπεδεύοντο. Schneider; Mss. ἑστρατεύοντο.
 4. 19. Τενέαν. Köppen; the Mss. Τηγέαν; *Ages.* 2. 17, κατὰ τὰ στενά.
 5. 1. αὐτόθεν. Weiske; the Mss. αὐτόθι. — ὡς Ἄργους . . . ὄντος. Breit. brackets τῆς, which Kurz retains in the sense of *das wahre, eigentliche* (Kr.

Spr. 50, 3, 1). BDEF read τοῦ Κ., but Κόρινθος as masc. is not found in Xen.; one unimportant Ms. τοῦ καὶ τῆς; Hertlein, τῆς Κορ. οὔσης.

5. 4. *μυγάντων*. Cobet (*G.* 99, n. 3; *Kr. Spr.* 32, 3, 5); Mss. *μυγούντων*. Cf. *ἰδρῶντι*, 7, where vulg. reading is again *ἰδρῶντι*.

5. 10. καὶ κλών. Lennep; Mss. BCDV, καὶ κλών; the rest *κυκλών*; Jacob (*Obs.*, p. 13), *Κορινθίων* with ref. to *Plut. Ages.* 22. — οὐκ ἀνήγα. Schneider; the Mss. οὐκ ἀνήγα.

5. 18. *διών*. Cobet, *ἀπιών*. — *δρόρου* . . . *παρήλαθι*. Campe (*Philologus*, VII. 277), *ἔτι σκοταῖος ἀναστὰς δρόρου παρήλαθι*; Laves (*Kritische Beitr. zu Xen. Hell.*, Posen, 1882, p. 13), *σκοταῖος ἀναστὰς ἔτι δρόρου παρήλαθεν*. The transposition commends itself in that it lays stress on the fact of his passing while it was still dark, and so unseen. The word *δρόρος* may cover the time from the third watch of the night to sunrise, so that the march is made (say) between two and five o'clock in the morning.

6. 1. *Αἰτωλίας*. Dind.; the Mss. *Αἰτωλία*, defended by Hertlein.

6. 7. ἀπὸ . . . ὄρου. In the Mss. these words follow τὸ στρατόπεδον; the arrangement in the text is Köppen's.

6. 9. ἦσαν. Morus; the Mss. ἦσαν.

7. 1. *περιστρατοπεδευμένοι*. Dind.; Mss. *περιστρατοπεδουσάμενοι*; Schneider, *περιστρατοπεδουμένοι*.

7. 4. τῶν ἀπὸ *δαμοσίας*. Dind. (ed. Oxon.); the better Mss. partly τῶν ἀποδημίας, partly τῶν τῆς ἀποδημίας or τῶν περὶ ἀποδημίας, the rest αὐτῶν ἀποδημίας; Köppen, αὐτῶν τῶν ἀπὸ δημοσίας; Schneider, τῶν περὶ τὴν δημοσίαν; Dind. (ed. Lips. 1866), ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τῶν περὶ *δαμοσίαν*.

7. 5. καὶ οὐτω. καὶ must be omitted, or εἰπῶν above changed to εἶπεν. The anacolutha cited as similar (v. i. 28; vi. i. 13; 4. 2, 4) are not so. καὶ οὐτω in the sense of καὶ ὡς lacks support.

8. 4. εἰ δὲ τις τοῦτο φοβεῖται. Dind.; the Mss. have εἰ δὲ τις τοῦτο φανέται.

8. 5. *Αἰγαί εἰσι*. Valckenaer (on *Hdt.* iii. 117); the Mss. *Αἰγαίσι*, *Αἰγαίσι* or *Αἰγαίσι* without *εἰσι*. — ᾧ. Added by Dind. — *ὑπήκοοι ὄντες*. So BCDV; the other Mss. *ὑπήκοα ὄντα*. Madvig (*Adv.* I. 340) would restore the passage after the Mss., reading *Αἰγαίσι*, but does not know what to make of γέ before *χωρία*. The passage limps after all the conjectures.

8. 12. ἀποστήσαι. Dind.; Mss. ἀποστήναι.

8. 14. Between *ἡμᾶς* and *βασιλεῦς*, the Mss. have οἱ Ἕλληνες ἦ, without meaning. Morus bracketed the words; Cobet indicates a lacuna.

8. 15. *λόγοι ταῦτ' ἦν*. Stephanus; the Mss. *λόγοις*; Wolf (on *Dem. Lept.* 319), *λόγος*; Köppen οὐ βουλομένοις; Liebhold οὐχ ὁμολόγοις; Kurz, τοῖς δ' ἐναντία ταῦτ' ἦν; Breit. suspects some such original as φόβος ἐνταῦθ' ἦν, as suggested by the following οἷτε γάρ . . . ἐφοβούντο; Campe 'den Gegnern war dies ein Schrecken.' — τὰς πόλεις καὶ: wanting in BDFV.

8. 22. *διέπλεον*: Sauppe reads καὶ δὲ πλέον.

8. 35. καὶ ἐπανελθόν. Hertlein (*Hermes*, xii. 184), καὶ εἶτα ἀπελθόν.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

- Ἄβαρις**, promontory near Lampsacus, ii. 1. 29.
- Ἄβυδος**, city on Asiatic coast of the Hellespont, i. 1. 5; 2. 16; ii. 1. 18; iii. 1. 9; iv. 8. 3, 32. The district **Ἄβυδηνή**, iv. 8. 35; the inhabitants **Ἄβυδηνοί**, ii. 1. 18. Gold mines in the neighborhood, iv. 8. 37.
- Ἀγαθίνοσ**, Corinthian admiral, iv. 8. 10.
- Ἀγαμέμνων**, reference to his sacrifice at Aulis, iii. 4. 3. Cf. vii. 1. 34.
- Ἀγγελίδας**, Spartan ephor, 425 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Ἀγησανδρίδας**, Lacedaemonian commander, defeats Athenians, i. 1. 1; with a fleet on coast of Thrace, i. 3. 17.
- Ἀγηστιάος**, Spartan (son of Archidamus, v. 3. 13), brother of King Agis, iii. 3. 1; succeeds to the throne, 3. 4; his relations with Lysander, 4. 7 ff. He wages war in Asia against the Persians (396-394 B.C.), iii. 4. 2-29; iv. 1. 1-41; is summoned home, 2. 2; marches through Thrace and Thessaly to Boeotia, 3. 1-9; fights the battle of Coroneia (394 B.C.), 3. 15-21; reaches Sparta, 4. 1. Campaign against the Argives (393 B.C.), 4. 19; against Corinth (392 B.C.), 5. 1-18; against Acarnania (391 B.C.), 6. 3-14.
- Ἀγησιπόλις**, son of Pausanias, king of Sparta under the guardianship
- Ἀγησιπόλις**, of Aristodemus, iv. 2. 9. His campaign against Argos (390 B.C.), 7. 2-7.
- Ἀγησιστράτος**, Spartan ephor, 426 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Ἄγισ**, king of Sparta, at Deceleia, i. 1. 33 ff.; ii. 2. 7, 11; withdraws from Deceleia (404 B.C.), 3. 3; takes the field against the Eleans who had prevented his sacrificing at Olympia, iii. 2. 22-29 (401-400 B.C.); falls sick at Delphi and dies at Sparta (399 B.C.), 3. 1.
- Ἄγων**, Athenian, adoptive father of Theramenes, ii. 3. 30.
- Ἄρροτέρα**, Artemis, iv. 2. 20.
- Ἀρύρριος**, Athenian, succeeds Thrasylbulus, iv. 8. 31.
- Ἀδειμαντος**, Athenian, son of Leucolophides, general, i. 4. 21; 7. 1; ii. 1. 30, 32.
- Ἄθηνά**, i. 1. 4; 4. 12; ii. 4. 39; iii. 1. 21, 23. Her temple at Phocaea, i. 3. 1; at Athens, 6. 1.
- Ἀθηνάδας**, Sicyonian, iii. 1. 18.
- Ἀθήναι**, i. 1. 33; 2. 1 ff.; ii. 1. 10.—**Ἀθήνηθεν**, iv. 8. 24.—**Ἀθήνησι**, iii. 1. 1.
- Ἀθηναίοι**, their course toward the generals who fought at Arginusae, i. 7. 1-35. Defeated at Aegospotami, ii. 1. 21-29; besieged by the Spartans, 2. 2-23; under the Thirty, 3. 11-56; 4. 1-24; the democracy restored by Thrasylbulus, 4. 24-43.

***Ἀθηναῖοι,**

They take part in the campaigns of the Spartans, iii. 1. 4; 2. 25; march to relief of the Thebans (395 B.C.), 5. 16 ff.; participate in the Corinthian war, iv. 2. 17; 3. 15; 4. 1; renew the maritime struggle with Sparta, 8. 20, 25-30.

Ἀτγαί, city in Aeolis, iv. 8. 5.

Ἀίγινα, island in the Saronic Gulf, ii. 2. 9. The inh. **Ἀιγινηταί** driven out by the Athenians, ii. 2. 8 n.; restored by Lysander, 2. 9.

Ἀγὸς ποταμοί, place on the Thracian Chersonesus, ii. 1. 21.

Ἀιγιπτία Δάρσα, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 7.

Ἀιγησίας, Spartan ephor, 431 B.C., ii. 3. 9.

Ἀιωνῆες, people in southern Thessaly, iii. 5. 6; iv. 3. 15.

Ἀξωνεῖς, inh. of the Attic deme Ἀξωνή, ii. 4. 26.

Ἀιολίς, district on west coast of Asia Minor, iii. 1. 10, 17; 2. 1, 13. The inh. **Ἀιολεῖς,** iii. 4. 11; iv. 3. 17.

Ἀιολίδες πόλεις, iii. 1. 16; iv. 8. 33.

Ἀισχίνης, one of the Thirty at Athens, ii. 3. 2, 13.

Ἀιτωλία, district in central Greece, iv. 6. 1; inh. **Ἀιτωλοί,** iv. 6. 14.

***Ἀκαδήμεια,** gymnasium near Athens, ii. 2. 8.

***Ἀκαρνᾶνες,** inh. of ***Ἀκαρνανία,** a district of Central Greece, iv. 2. 17; 6. 1 ff.; 7. 1.

***Ἀκράγας,** Sicilian city (Agrigentum) taken by the Carthaginians, i. 5. 21; ii. 2. 24.

***Ἀκροκόρινθος,** citadel of Corinth, iv. 4. 4.

***Ἀκρόραιοι,** city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30; also inh. of the same, iv. 2. 16.

***Ἄλαί,** an Attic deme, ii. 4. 34.

***Ἀλεξίας,** archon at Athens, 405 B.C., ii. 1. 10.

***Ἀλεξίππιδας,** Spartan ephor, 411 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

***Ἄλιαρτος,** city in Boeotia, iii. 5. 6, 17, 25; inh. ***Ἄλιάρτιοι,** iii. 5. 18 f.

***Ἄλιεῖς,** inh. of city of same name (vi. 2. 3) in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.

***Ἄλιπεδον,** plain in vicinity of the Peiraeus, ii. 4. 30.

***Ἄλιτάρνα,** city in the Troad, iii. 1. 6.

***Ἄλκιβιάδης.** 1. Athenian, i. 1. 5 ff.; chosen general, 4. 10; returns to Athens, 4. 11-23; leaves the army and goes to his castle on the Chersonesus, 5. 17; warns the Athenians at Aegospotami, ii. 1. 25 (cf. ii. 3. 42). 2. His cousin and namesake, i. 2. 13.

***Ἄλκιμένης,** Corinthian, iv. 4. 7.

***Ἄλφειός,** river in Elis, iii. 2. 29.

***Ἄμαξιτός,** city in the Troad, iii. 1. 13, 16.

***Ἀμυκλαίεῖς** or ***Ἀμυκλαῖοι,** inh. of Laconian city ***Ἀμύκλαι** (vi. 5. 30), not far from Sparta, iv. 5. 11 f.

***Ἀμφίβολοι,** city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30; also inh. of same, iii. 2. 25; iv. 2. 16.

***Ἀμφίπολις,** a Greek colony in Macedonia, iv. 3. 1.

***Ἀναίτιος,** one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

***Ἀναξίβιος,** Spartan, iv. 8. 32; hardest at Abydos, 33-39.

***Ἀναξικράτης,** Byzantine, i. 3. 18.

***Ἀναξίλαος,** Byzantine, i. 3. 18 f.

***Ἀνδροκλείδης,** Theban, iii. 5. 1, 4.

***Ἄνδρος,** one of the Cyclades, i. 4. 21; 5. 18. ***Ἄνδρία χώρα,** i. 4. 22. Inh. ***Ἄνδριοι,** i. 4. 22; ii. 1. 32. ***Ἄνδρία ναῦς,** ii. 1. 31.

***Ἄννιβας,** Hannibal the Carthaginian, son of Giscon, i. 1. 37.

- ***Ανταλκίδας**, Spartan, iv. 8. 12; negotiates with Tiribazus, 8. 14-16.
- ***Αντανδρος**, city at foot of Mount Ida, in the Troad, i. 1. 25; 3. 17; ii. 1. 10; iv. 8. 35. Inh. ***Αντάνδριοι**, i. 1. 26.
- ***Αντιγένης**, archon at Athens, 407 B.C., i. 3. 1.
- ***Αντίλοχος**, Athenian, Alcibiades' pilot, defeated at Ephesus by Lysander, i. 5. 11 ff.
- ***Αντισθένης**, Spartan, iii. 2. 6.
- ***Αντιφών**, Athenian, ii. 3. 40 n.
- ***Ανυτος**, Athenian, ii. 3. 42, 44.
- ***Απατούρια**, Athenian festival, i. 7. 8 n.
- ***Απολλοφάνης**, of Cyzicus, iv. 1. 29.
- ***Απόλλων**, iii. 5. 5; his sanctuary at Delphi, iv. 7. 2; oracle, iii. 3. 8.
- ***Αρακος**, Spartan, admiral, ii. 1. 7; ephor (408 B.C.), ii. 3. 10; sent to Dercylidas, iii. 2. 8.
- ***Αργινούσαι**, islands between Lesbos and the mainland, i. 6. 27; battle of, 28-34.
- ***Αργος**, iii. 5. 1; iv. 4. 6; 7. 2; the country ***Αργεία**, iv. 7. 4; inh. ***Αργείοι**, i. 3. 13; ii. 2. 7; always hostile to the Spartans, iii. 5. 11; take part in Corinthian war, iv. 2. 17; 3. 15 f.; 4. 1; 7. 2; seize upon Corinth, 4. 2 ff.; 8. 34.
- ***Αρεσίας**, one of the Thirty at Athens, ii. 3. 2.
- ***Αρείας**, Persian, iv. 1. 27.
- ***Αριοβαρζάνης**, Persian satrap in Asia Minor, i. 4. 7.
- ***Αρίσταρχος**, Athenian, i. 7. 28; one of the Four Hundred, ii. 3. 46.
- ***Αριστογένης**. 1. Athenian general, i. 5. 16; 6. 30; 7. 1. 2. Syracusan, i. 2. 8.
- ***Αριστόδημος**, Spartan, guardian of Agesipolis, iv. 2. 9.
- ***Αριστοκράτης**, Athenian general, i. 4. 21; 5. 16; 6. 29; 7. 1.
- ***Αριστοτέλης**, Athenian exile, ii. 2. 18; one of the Four Hundred, 3. 46; of the Thirty, 3. 2, 13.
- ***Αρίστων**, Byzantine, i. 3. 18.
- ***Αρκαδία**, iv. 4. 16; inh. ***Αρκαδες**, iii. 2. 26; 5. 12; iv. 4. 16.
- ***Αρνάπης**, Persian, i. 3. 12.
- ***Αρτεμης** ***Άγροτέρα**, iv. 2. 20; ***Άστυρηνή**, iv. 1. 41; sanctuary at Leucophrus, iii. 2. 19; at Ephesus, i. 2. 6; iii. 4. 18; at Munychia, ii. 4. 11.
- ***Αρχίδημος**, Athenian demagogue, i. 7. 2.
- ***Αρχίστρατος**, Athenian general, i. 5. 16; peace advocate, ii. 2. 15.
- ***Αρχύτας**, Spartan ephor, 404 B.C., ii. 1. 10; 3. 10.
- ***Άσία**, usu. Asia Minor, ii. 1. 8; iii. 1. 5; iv. 2. 4; the Persian empire, iii. 5. 13; iv. 8. 5.
- ***Άσπενδος**, city in Pamphylia, iv. 8. 30; inh. ***Άσπένδιοι**, *ibid.*
- ***Άστύοχος**, Spartan, i. 1. 31.
- ***Άστυρηνή** ***Άρτεμης**, named from the Mysian village Astyra, iv. 1. 41.
- ***Άταρνεύς**, city in Aeolis, iii. 2. 11.
- ***Άττική**, i. 7. 22. ***Άττική δραχμή**, i. 5. 4.
- Άύλις**, Boeotian city on the Euripus, iii. 4. 3; 5. 5.
- Άύλιον**, city in Messenia, iii. 2. 25; 3. 8; inh. **Άύλιοντες**, iii. 3. 8.
- Άύτοβουσίακης**, Persian, ii. 1. 8.
- ***Άχατα**, iii. 2. 23; iv. 8. 10. Inh. ***Άχαιοί**, iii. 2. 26; in possession of Calydon, iv. 6. 1; wage war against the Acarnanians, 6. 3-7. — ***Άχαιοί** in Pthiotis, i. 2. 18. Doubtful which of the two peoples is meant, iv. 2. 18. — ***Άχαικά της Φθίας δρη**, iv. 3. 9.

- Ἄχολλειον**, town in Asia Minor, prob. near Priene, iii. 2. 17; iv. 8. 17.
- Βαγαίος**, Persian, iii. 4. 13.
- Βενδέσιον**, temple of Ἄρτεμις Βενδῆς in the Piraeus, ii. 4. 11.
- Βιθυνίς Ὠρῆκη**, district in northern Asia Minor, iii. 2. 2; inh. **Βιθυνοὶ Ὠρῆκες**, i. 3. 2; iii. 2. 2 ff.
- Βοιωτία**, iii. 5. 17, 24; inh. **Βοιωτοί**, i. 3. 15; ii. 1. 30; iii. 2. 25; carry on the Corinthian war, iv. 2. 17; 3. 3 ff.; 4. 1. **Βοιωτῶδες πόλεις**, iv. 8. 15.
- Βοιώτιος**, Lacedaemonian, i. 4. 2.
- Βρασίδας**, Spartan ephor, 430 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Βυζάντιον**, city on the Bosphorus, i. 1. 35 f.; 3. 10 ff.; 4. 1; ii. 2. 1 f. Inh. **Βυζάντιοι**, i. 3. 16; iv. 8. 27.
- Γαλαξίδωρος**, Theban, iii. 5. 1.
- Γάμβριον**, city in Ionia, iii. 1. 6.
- Γαύρειον**, stronghold on Andros, i. 4. 22.
- Γέλα**, Sicilian city taken by Carthaginians, ii. 3. 5.
- Γέραιστος**, southern cape of Euboea, iii. 4. 4.
- Γέργυς**, city in Troad, iii. 1. 15 (see note), 19, 21; inh. **Γεργυθιοί**, iii. 1. 22.
- Γλαύκων**, Athenian, ii. 4. 19.
- Γνώσις**, Syracusan, i. 1. 29.
- Γογγύλος**, Eretrian traitor, iii. 1. 6.
- Γοργίων**, brother of **Γογγύλος**, iii. 1. 6.
- Γορδείοον**, city in Phrygia, i. 4. 1.
- Γρύνειον**, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.
- Γύθειον**, harbor on south coast of Laconia, i. 4. 11.
- Γύλις**, Spartan polemarch, iv. 3. 21, 23.
- Δαρδανεύς**, inh. of **Δάρδανος**, city in Troas, iii. 1. 10; fem. **Δαρδανίς**, *ibid.*
- Δαρετός**, king of Persia, i. 2. 19; ii. 1. 8; form **Δαρειαίος**, ii. 2. 8.
- Δασκυλείον**, residence of Pharnabazus, iii. 4. 13; iv. 1. 15.
- Δακίλεια**, height in Attica occupied by the Spartans, i. 1. 33, 35; 2. 14; 3. 22; ii. 2. 7; iii. 5. 5; evacuated, ii. 3. 3.
- Δελφίνιον**, fort on Chios, i. 5. 15.
- Δελφοί**, town in Phocis, iii. 3. 1; iv. 3. 21; 7. 2.
- Δερκυλλίδας**, Spartan. Harmost in Abydus (407 B.C.), iii. 1. 9; carries on the war in Asia (399-397 B.C.), iii. 1. 8-28; 2. 1-20; 4. 6; brings to Agesilaus at Amphipolis tidings of the victory at Corinth, iv. 3. 1; is sent by Agesilaus to the Hellespont, 3. 2 f.; after battle of Cnidus holds Abydus for the Lacedaemonians, 8. 3-5; remains there until 389 B.C., 8. 32.
- Δημάρατος**, king of Sparta, iii. 1. 6.
- Δήμαρχος**, son of Eudocus, Syracusan general, i. 1. 29.
- Διοκλῆς**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Διομέδων**, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 1; succors Conon in Mitylene, 6. 22 f.; at the Arginusae, 6. 29; accused at Athens, 7. 2, 16, 29.
- Διονύσιος**, son of Hermocrates, tyrant of Syracuse, ii. 2. 24; 3. 5.
- Διοσιθέης**, Lacedaemonian, iii. 3. 3.
- Διότιμος**, Athenian, i. 3. 12.
- Διφρίδας**, Lacedaemonian, iv. 8. 21.
- Δίων**, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.
- Δρακοντίδης**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Δράκων**, Pellean, iii. 2. 11.
- Δωριεύς**, Rhodian, i. 1. 2 ff.; 5. 19.
- Δωρόθεος**, Athenian, i. 3. 13.
- Ἐκδικος**, Spartan admiral, iv. 8. 20 ff.
- Ἐλαιούς**, city on Thracian Chersonese, ii. 1. 20.

- Ἐλευσίς, in Attica, intended asylum of the Thirty, ii. 4. 8; seized by them, 4. 24, 28, 43. Inh. Ἐλευσῖνιοι, ii. 4. 8.
 Ἐλικόν, mountain in Boeotia, iv. 3. 16 f.
 Ἐλιξος, Megarian, i. 3. 15 ff., 21.
 Ἑλλάς, ii. 2. 6, 20 ff.; iii. 1. 3, and freq.
 Ἕλληνες, i. 5. 9, and freq.; in Asia, iii. 1. 3; in Cyrus' army, iii. 1. 1; in the Persian service, i. 13, 16.—Ἑλληνίδες πόλεις, ii. 2. 20; iii. 1. 5, etc.—Ἑλληνικόν στράτευμα, iii. 2. 15; iv. 3. 11.
 Ἑλλησπόντος, i. 1. 2, and freq. Its width, ii. 1. 21. The people inhabiting its shores, Ἑλλησπόντιοι, iii. 4. 11; iv. 3. 17. Ἑλλησπόντια πόλεις, iv. 8. 31.
 Ἐνδιος, Spartan ephor, 403 B.C., ii. 3. 1, 10.
 Ἐνυάλιος, epithet of the god of war, ii. 4. 17.
 Ἐξαρχος, Spartan ephor, 427 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
 Ἐπίρατος, Spartan ephor, 413 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
 Ἐπιδάυρια, inh. of Epidaurus, city in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.
 Ἐπίδοκος, Syracusan, i. 1. 29.
 Ἐπεικία, locality near Sicyon, iv. 2. 14; 4. 13.
 Ἐπικυδίδας, Spartan, iv. 2. 2.
 Ἐπιτάλιον, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 29 f. Inh. Ἐπιταλιεῖς, 2. 25.
 Ἐρασινίδης, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 16; 6. 16, 29; 7. 2, 29.
 Ἐρασίστρατος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
 Ἐρατοσθένης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
 Ἐρετριεῖς, inh. of the Euboean city Ἐρέτρια, iii. 1. 6.
 Ἑρμιονεῖς, inh. of Hermione in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.
 Ἑρμογένης, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.
 Ἑρμοκράτης, Syracusan. 1. Father of the tyrant Dionysius, ii. 2. 24. 2. General of the Syracusans, banished, i. 1. 27-31; goes to Persia, 3. 13.
 Ἑρμων, Megarian, i. 6. 32.
 Ἑστία, her altar in the senate-house at Athens, ii. 3. 52.
 Ἑτεόνικος, Lacedaemonian: harmost in Thasos, i. 1. 32; with Callicratidas before Mitylene, 6. 26, 35; returns to Methymna, 6. 38; in Chios, ii. 1. 1 ff.; called by Lysander to Ephesus, 1. 10; sent to Thrace, 2. 5.
 Εὐάγορας. 1. Elean, victor at Olympia, i. 2. 1. 2. Prince of Salamis in Cyprus, ii. 1. 29; iv. 8. 24.
 Εὐάλκης, Athenian, iv. 1. 40.
 Εὐάραχτιπος, Spartan ephor, 407 B.C., i. 2. 1; ii. 3. 10.
 Εὐβοία, iv. 2. 17; conquered by the Athenians, 446 B.C., ii. 3. 9. The inh. Εὐβοεῖς, iv. 3. 15.
 Εὐβόρατος, Cyrenean, victor at Olympia, i. 2. 1.
 Εὐκλεία, festival of Artemis in Corinth, iv. 4. 2.
 Εὐκλείδης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
 Εὐκλῆς, Syracusan, son of Hippo, i. 2. 8.
 Εὐκτήμων, archon in Athens, 408 B.C., i. 2. 1.
 Εὐμάθης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
 Εὐμαχος, general of the Athenians, i. 1. 22.
 Εὐξενος, Lacedaemonian, iv. 2. 5.
 Εὐρύμεδον, river in Pamphylia, iv. 8. 30.
 Εὐρυπτόλεμος, Athenian, i. 3. 12 f.; son of Pisianax, cousin of Alcibi-

Ἐργασίδης,

ades, 4. 19; defends the generals charged with neglect of duty at the Arginusae, 7. 12, 16-34.

Ἐργασίδης, descendant of King Demaratus, iii. 1. 6.

Ἐρένη, iii. 2. 9; iv. 2. 6; 3. 15; 8. 5.

Ἐφεσος, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 2. 6 f.; 5. 1, 10 ff.; 6. 2; ii. 1. 6; iii. 1. 8; 2. 9; 4. 4; iv. 8. 3. The district **Ἐφεσία,** iii. 2. 14. The inh. **Ἐφεσίοι,** i. 2. 10; 5. 12.

Ἐφεύλης, Athenian, iv. 8. 24.

Ζεύκτος, Spartan ephor, 423 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Ζεύς, Olympian, iii. 2. 22, 26, 31; iv. 7. 2.

Ζήνης, Dardanian, Persian satrap in Aetolia, iii. 1. 10.

Ἴλιον, city at the mouth of the Strymon in Thrace, i. 5. 16.

Ἴλιον, city in northwestern Peloponnesus, iii. 2. 23; iv. 7. 4. The district **Ἰλίσια,** iii. 2. 23. The inh. **Ἰλίσιοι,** enemies of the Lacedaemonians, iii. 2. 21; conquered by the latter, 2. 21-31; take part in the Corinthian war, 5. 12; iv. 2. 16.

Ἰππειον, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30.

Ἡραία, city in western Arcadia, on the Alpheus, iii. 2. 30; 3. 1.

Ἡραϊον, sanctuary of Hera, iv. 5. 5 ff.

Ἡράκλεια Τραχινία, city in Phthiotis, i. 2. 18. The inh. **Ἡρακλεῶται,** iii. 5. 6.

Ἡρακλίδης, Syracusan, son of Aristogenes, i. 2. 8.

Ἡράκλειον, sanctuary of Heracles near Chalcedon, i. 3. 7.

Ἡρακλίδης, Spartiate, with Agesilaus in Asia, iii. 4. 6, 20; iv. 1. 11 ff., 20 ff.; 2. 8; 3. 15 ff.; with the fleet, iv. 8. 11.

Ἡράδας, Syracusan, iii. 4. 1.

Θαμνῆρια, place in Media, ii. 1. 13.

Θάσος, island off the Thracian coast, i. 1. 12, 32; 4. 9.

Θεμιστογένης, Syracusan, iii. 1. 2.

Θεογένης, Athenian, i. 3. 13; of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Θέογυς, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Θεότομος, Milesian, ii. 1. 30.

Θέρσανδρος, flute-player with Thibron, iv. 8. 18 f.

Θεσπίας, inh. of Thespieae, iv. 2. 20.

Θερταλία, district in northern Greece, ii. 3. 4, 36; iv. 3. 3. The inh. **Θερταλοί,** ii. 3. 4; iv. 3. 3.

Θήβα, ii. 4. 1; iii. 5. 1. The inh.

Θηβαίοι, i. 7. 28; ii. 2. 19; iii. 2. 21; stir up war against the Lacedaemonians, 5. 3 ff.; victorious at Haliartus, 395 B.C., 5. 18 ff.; fight at Coroneia, iv. 3. 15 ff.; take part in the Corinthian war, 5. 10.

Θήβη, in Troas, iv. 1. 41.

Θηραμένης, Athenian, son of Hagnon, ii. 3. 30; nicknamed **Κόθορος,** 3. 31; general at the Hellespont, i. 1. 12 ff.; trierarch at the Arginusae, i. 6. 35; 7. 17, 31; accuses the generals in Athens, 7. 4 ff.; seeks to secure peace for the besieged Athenians, 405 B.C., ii. 2. 16-22; chosen one of the Thirty, 3. 2; falls out with Critias, 3. 15 ff.; accused by the latter, 3. 24; his defence, 3. 35-49; his condemnation and execution, 3. 51-56.

Θηρύμαχος, Spartan harmost in Methymna, iv. 8. 29.

Θύραχος, Lacedaemonian, ii. 4. 33.

- Θέβρων**, Spartan, carries on the war in Asia, 400 B.C., iii. 1. 4-7; is banished, 1. 8; sent by the Spartans against Struthas, 392 B.C., iv. 8. 17; falls, 8. 19. *Cf.* also 22.
- Θουρικός**, deme in southeastern Attica, i. 2. 1.
- Θούριαι τριήρεις**, from **Θούριοι** in southern Italy, i. 5. 19.
- Θράκη**, i. 3. 10, 17; 4. 9; ii. 2. 5; iii. 2. 9; iv. 8. 26. The inh. **Θράκες**, iii. 2. 8, 10; **Ὀδρυσία**, iii. 2. 5; **Βεθυνοί**, *q. v.*
- Θράκιον**, place in Byzantium, i. 3. 20.
- Θρασύβουλος, ὁ Στρατιεύς**, Athenian, see on iv. 8. 25.—i. 1. 12; 4. 9; chosen general, 4. 10; at Phocaea, 5. 11; trierarch at Arginusae, 6. 35; 7. 5; banished by the Thirty, ii. 3. 42; seizes Phyle, 4. 2-7; makes Piraeus his base of operations against the Thirty, 4. 10-34; his speech to the Athenians, 4. 40 ff.—iii. 5. 16; sent with a fleet against Teutias, 300 B.C., iv. 8. 25; slain by the Aspendians, 8. 30.
- Θρασυδαίος**, Elean in Cyllene, iii. 2. 27 ff.
- Θρασύλλος**, Athenian, i. 1. 8; wards off an attack of Agis upon Athens, 1. 33; his campaign on the coast of Asia Minor, i. 2. 1 ff., 3, 6; returns to Athens, 4. 10; general, 5. 16; at Arginusae, 6. 30; accused at Athens, 7. 2, 29.
- Θυμοχάρης**, Athenian, i. 1. 1.
- Θύραξ**, Spartan, ii. 1. 18, 28.
- Ἰδαίος**, secretary of Agesilaus, iv. 1. 39.
- Ἰβη**, mountain in Troas, i. 1. 25.
- Ἰεραμίνης**, Persian, ii. 1. 9.
- Ἰέρων**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Ἰλαρχος**, Spartan ephor, 419 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Ἰλιον**, city in Troas, i. 1. 4. The inh. **Ἰλιεῖς**, iii. 1. 16.
- Ἰμβρος**, island in the northern part of the Aegean, iv. 8. 15.
- Ἰμέρα**, Sicilian city, taken by the Carthaginians, i. 1. 37.
- Ἰππεύς**, leader of the Samians at Arginusae, i. 6. 29.
- Ἰπποδάμειος ἀγορά**, in the Piraeus, ii. 4. 11.
- Ἰπποκράτης**, lieutenant of Mindaros, i. 1. 23; harmost in Chalcedon, 3. 5 f.
- Ἰππόλοχος**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Ἰππόμαχος**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2; 4. 19.
- Ἰππόνικος**, Athenian, iv. 5. 13.
- Ἰσάνωρ**, Spartan ephor, 429 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Ἰσθμός** of Corinth, iv. 5. 1; 8. 8.
- Ἰσθμία**, the games held there, iv. 5. 1 f.
- Ἰσίας**, Spartan ephor, i. 409 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Ἰσηνίας**, Theban, iii. 5. 1.
- Ἰστιαεῖς**, inh. of the Euboean city **Ἰστία**, ii. 2. 3.
- Ἰφικράτης**, Athenian, leader of the mercenaries at Corinth, iv. 4. 9; raids in Phlissia, 4. 15; in Arcadia, 4. 16; 5. 3; annihilates a Spartan mora, 5. 13-17; goes to the Hellespont, 8. 34-39.
- Ἰωνία**, on the coast of Asia Minor, ii. 1. 17; iii. 2. 11, 14. The inh. **Ἴωνες**, iii. 4. 11; iv. 3. 17; **Ἴωνίδες πόλεις**, iii. 2. 12; **Ἴωνικαὶ πόλεις**, iii. 1. 3; 2. 17.
- Καδούσιοι**, people on the Caspian Sea, ii. 1. 13.

- Καλλίας**, 1. Archon at Athens, 406 B.C., i. 6. 1. 2. Son of Hipponicus, leader of the Athenians in the Corinthian war, iv. 5. 13 f. 3. Spartan, iv. 1. 15.
- Καλλίβιος**, Spartan harmost in Athens, ii. 3. 14.
- Καλλικρατίδας**, admiral of the Lacedaemonians, i. 6. 1 ff.; blockades Conon in Mitylene, 6. 16 ff.; his defeat and death at the Arginusae, 6. 31 ff.
- Καλλιμάδων**, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.
- Καλλίξενος**, Athenian, i. 7. 8 f., 15, 26, 35.
- Καλλισθένης**, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.
- Καλλιστρατος**, Athenian, ii. 4. 27.
- Καλυδών**, city in Aetolia, iv. 6. 1, 14. The inh. **Καλυδώνιοι**, iv. 6. 1.
- Καλχηδών**, city in Asia Minor on the Bosphorus, i. 1. 26, 35; 3. 2 ff.; ii. 2. 1 f.; iv. 8. 31. The district **Καλχηδονία**, i. 1. 22; the inh. **Καλχηδώνιοι**, i. 3. 2 ff.; iv. 8. 28.
- Καμάρινα**, Sicilian city taken by the Carthaginians, ii. 3. 5.
- Κανωνός**, Athenian; his **ψήφισμα**, i. 7. 20, 34.
- Καρδία**, city on the Thracian Chersonese, i. 1. 11.
- Καρία**, district in southern Asia Minor, i. 1. 10; 4. 8; ii. 1. 15; iii. 1. 7 f.; 2. 15 f.; 4. 11; **ἄφιππος**, 4. 12. The inh. **Κάρεις**, iii. 2. 15.
- Καρχηδόνιοι**, Carthaginians, i. 1. 37; 5. 21; ii. 2. 24; 3. 5.
- Καστολός**, city in Lydia, i. 4. 3.
- Κατάνη**, Sicilian city, ii. 3. 5.
- Κανί**, place in Phrygia, iv. 1. 20.
- Κεβρήν**, city in Troas, iii. 1. 17.
- Κεγχρειαί**, harbor of Corinth on the Saronic Gulf, iv. 5. 2.
- Κεδρεται**, city in Caria, ii. 1. 15.
- Κεραμικός**, quarter of Athens, ii. 4. 33.
- Κεράμειος κόλπος**, in Caria, ii. 1. 15; also **Κεραμικός κόλπος**, i. 4. 8.
- Κηλόυσα**, mountain in the vicinity of Phlius, iv. 7. 7.
- Κηφισόδοτος**, general of the Athenians, ii. 1. 16.
- Κηφισός**, river (1) near Athens, ii. 4. 19; (2) in Boeotia, iv. 3. 16.
- Κηφισοφών**, Athenian, ii. 4. 36.
- Κιλικία**, district in southern Asia Minor, iii. 1. 1.
- Κινάδων**, a Spartan; his conspiracy, iii. 3. 5-11.
- Κίος**, place in Mysia, i. 4. 7.
- Κλαζομεναί**, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 1. 10.
- Κλέαρχος**, Spartan, son of Rhamphias, i. 1. 35; harmost in Byzantium, 3. 15 ff.
- Κλανόμαχος**, Spartan, ephor 420 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Κλεόκριτος**, Athenian, ii. 4. 20.
- Κλεομήδης**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Κλεοσθένης**, Spartan ephor, 415 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Κλεόστρατος**, Argive, i. 3. 13.
- Κλεοφών**, Athenian, democratic demagogue, i. 7. 35.
- Κνίβος**, city in Caria; naval battle there, iv. 3. 11 f.; 8. 22.
- Κοιρατίδας**, Boeotian, i. 3. 15 ff.
- Κοκυλίται**, inh. of a city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 16.
- Κολοφών**, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 2. 4. The inh. **Κολοφώνιοι**, *ibid.*
- Κολωναί**, city in Troas, iii. 1. 13, 16.
- Κόνων**, Athenian, general, 407 B.C., i. 4. 10; again 406 B.C., 5. 16 ff.; blockaded in Mitylene, 6. 15 ff., 38; continued in command, 7. 1; at Aegospotami, ii. 1. 28; escapes to Cyprus, 1. 29; defeats the Spartans at Cnidus, iv. 3. 11; drives out the Spartan harmosts, 8. 1;

Κόνων,

lays waste the coasts of Laconia, 8. 7; rebuilds the walls of Athens, 8. 9; sent by the Athenians to Tiribazus, 8. 13; arrested by the latter, 8. 16.

Κορησσός, mountain near Ephesus, i. 2. 7 and note, 9 f.

Κόρινθος, iii. 5. 1; base of operations against Lacedaemonians, iv. 4. 1; consolidated with Argos, 4. 6, 14; 5. 1. The district **Κορινθία**, iv. 4. 5. The inh. **Κορινθιοί**, ii. 1. 32; 2. 19; 4. 30; iii. 2. 25; 5. 5, 12; refuse to take the field with the Spartans, 5. 17, 23; but fight them at Nemea, iv. 2. 14, 17-23; at Coroneia, 3. 15; put to death the advocates of peace, 4. 2; 5. 4.

Κορυφάσιον, promontory near Pylos in Messenia, i. 2. 18.

Κορώνεια, city in Boeotia, iv. 3. 16 ff.

Κράνειον, gymnasium near Corinth, iv. 4. 4.

Κραννώσιοι, inh. of the Thessalian city **Κραννών**, iv. 3. 3.

Κρατησιππίδας, Spartan admiral, i. 1. 32; 5. 1.

Κρεμαστή, place near Abydos, iv. 8. 37.

Κρεύσις, Boeotian port on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 5. 10.

Κρήτες, inh. of Crete, iv. 2. 16; 7. 6.

Κριτίας, Athenian, in Thessaly, 411 B.C., ii. 3. 36; one of the Thirty, 3. 2; hostile to Theramenes, 3. 15 ff.; his speech against the latter in the senate, 3. 24-34; condemns Theramenes to death, 3. 51 ff.; in Eleusis, 4. 8; falls, 4. 19.

Κροκίνας, Thessalian, victor at Olympia, ii. 3. 1.

Κρομμύων, city on the Isthmus, on the Saronic Gulf, iv. 4. 13; 5. 19.

Κύδων, a Byzantine, i. 3. 18.

Κύζικος, maritime city in Mysia, i. 1. 11, 16, 19; 3. 13; iii. 4. 10. The inh. **Κυζικηνοί**, i. 1. 19; iv. 1. 29.

Κύθηρα (τά), island at the southern extremity of the Peloponnesus, iv. 8. 8; its territory **ἡ Κύθηρα**, 8. 7. The inh. **Κυθηριοί**, 8. 8.

Κυλλήνη, coast city in Elis, iii. 2. 27, 30.

Κύλων, Argive, iii. 5. 1.

Κύμη, city in Aeolis, iii. 4. 27.

Κύπρος, iv. 8. 24.

Κύρος, Persian, son of Darius, comes as satrap to Lydia, i. 4. 3 ff.; in Sardis, 5. 1 ff.; connection with Lysander, 5. 5 ff.; with Callicratidas, 6. 6, 10, 18; puts to death two leading Persians, ii. 1. 8; supports Lysander, 1. 11, 13; 3. 8; returns to Persia, 1. 14 f.; expedition against Artaxerxes, iii. 1. 1 f. **Κυραιοί,** Greek mercenaries in his service, iii. 2. 7, 13; 4. 2, 20.

Κώς, island on the Carian coast, i. 5. 1.

Λαβώνας, Spartan harmost in Heraclea, i. 2. 18.

Λακεδαίμων, district of the Peloponnesus, i. 2. 18; 3. 19; 5. 2; 6. 8 f.; ii. 1. 6, 30; 2. 7; 4. 28. Also its capital city, i. 1. 31. The inh. **Λακεδαιμόνιοι**, i. 2. 18, and freq.; take Delphinion and Eion (?), 5. 15; defeated at Arginusae, 6. 31; unwilling to destroy Athens, ii. 2. 20; **προστάται τῆς Ἑλλάδος**, iii. 1. 3; begin the war against Persia, 1. 4; against Elis, 3. 21-31; send Lysander to Phocis, 5. 6; victorious at Corinth, iv. 2. 15 ff.; defeated at Cnidus, 3. 10.

Λακράτης, Lacedaemonian, ii. 4. 33.

- Λάκωνες**, equiv. to **Λακεδαιμόνιοι**, i. 4. 22; their country **Λακωνική**, ii. 2. 13; iv. 7. 6; 8. 8. **Λακωνικοί**, iv. 8. 35, 37. **Λακωνικαὶ νῆες**, i. 6. 34.
- Λάμψακος**, city in Asia Minor on the Hellespont, i. 2. 15; ii. 1. 18 ff., 29; 2. 1; iii. 2. 6.
- Λάρισα**, city in Troas, iii. 1. 13, 16; **Αἰγυπτία**, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 7. The inh. **Λαρισῆται**, ii. 3. 4; iv. 3. 3.
- Λάρισος**, river in Elis, iii. 2. 23.
- Λασιών**, city on the border of Elis and Arcadia, iii. 2. 30. The inh. **Λασιῶνιοι**, iv. 2. 16.
- Λεοντίνοι**, inh. of the city of the same name in Sicily, ii. 3. 5.
- Λεοντίε**, tribe of the Athenians, ii. 4. 27.
- Λεπρέται**, inh. of the Triphylian city **Λεπρέον**, iii. 2. 25.
- Λέσβος**, island off the coast of Aeolis, i. 2. 11; 6. 12, 16, 27; ii. 2. 5; 3. 32, 35; iv. 8. 28.
- Λεπρένοι**, city in Elis, iii. 2. 30. Also the inh., iii. 2. 25; iv. 2. 16.
- Λευκολόβης**, Athenian, i. 4. 21.
- Λεύκοφρος**, city in Ionia, iii. 2. 19; iv. 8. 17.
- Λέχαιον**, port of Corinth on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 4. 7; connected with Corinth by long walls, 4. 9, 17; 5. 7, 11 ff.; 8. 10.
- Λέων**. 1. Athenian general, i. 5. 16; 6. 16. 2. Spartan ephor, 418 B.C., ii. 3. 10. 3. Salaminian, ii. 3. 39.
- Λεωνυκίδης**, son of the Spartan King Agis, iii. 3. 1 ff.
- Λήμανος**, island in the northern Aegean Sea, iv. 8. 15.
- Λίβυς**, admiral of the Spartans, ii. 4. 28.
- Λίχας**, Spartan, iii. 2. 21.
- Λοκρίς**, district in central Greece, iii. 5. 3 f.; iv. 3. 21. The inh. **Λοκροί**, iv. 3. 22; **Ὀπούντιοι**, on the Euboean Sea, iii. 5. 3 f.; iv. 2. 17; and **Ὀζόλαι**, on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 2. 17; **ἀμφότεροι**, iv. 3. 15.
- Λυδία**, district in western Asia Minor, i. 2. 4.
- Λυκάριος**, Spartan ephor, 414 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Λύκειον**, gymnasium near Athens, i. 1. 33; ii. 4. 27.
- Λυκίσκος**, Athenian, i. 7. 13.
- Λυκούργος**, a Byzantine, i. 3. 18.
- Λυκόφρων**, of Pherae, ruler in Thessaly, ii. 3. 4.
- Λύσανδρος**, Spartan, admiral, 407 B.C., i. 5. 1-6. 2; cf. iii. 1. 9; ii. 1. 6; desired by the Asiatic allies as their commander, ii. 1. 6; receives the command under Aracus, 1. 7; his conduct of the war, 405 B.C., i. 10 ff.; annihilates the Athenian fleet at Aegospotami, 1. 22-32; subsequent operations in the coast towns, 2. 1 f., 5-8; besieges Athens, 2. 9 ff.; demolishes its walls, 2. 23; conquers Samos, 3. 3, 6; returns home, 3. 8; sent to Attica, 403 B.C., 4. 28; supports the claims of Agesilaus to the throne, iii. 3. 3.; persuades the latter to undertake the expedition into Asia, 4. 2; his conduct in Asia, 4. 7-20; sent to Phocis, 395 B.C., 5. 6; invades Boeotia, 5. 17; falls at Haliartus, 5. 18 f. — His decarchies, iii. 5. 13.
- Λυσίας**, general of the Athenians, i. 6. 30; accused at Athens, 7. 2.
- Λυσίμαχος**, Athenian, hipparch under the Thirty, ii. 4. 8, 26.
- Λύσιππος**, Spartan harmost in Epitalion, iii. 2. 29 f.

- Μάδυρος**, city in the Thracian Chersonese, i. 1. 3.
- Μαλανδρος**, river in Phrygia and Caria, iii. 2. 14, 17; 4. 12, 21; iv. 8. 17.
- Μακεδονία**, i. 1. 12; iv. 3. 3.
- Μάκιωτος**, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30. The inh. **Μακίστιοι**, 2. 25.
- Μαλία**, place in Laconia, i. 2. 18.
- Μαλία άκρα**, in Lesbos, i. 6. 26.
- Μανία**, Dardanian woman, ruler in Aeolis, iii. 1. 10-14.
- Μαντιθεος**, Athenian, i. 1. 10; 3. 13.
- Μαντινεια**, city in Arcadia, iv. 5. 18. The inh. **Μαντινείς**, iii. 2. 21; iv. 2. 13; 4. 17.
- Μαργανείς**, inh. of the Triphylian city, **Μάργανα**, iii. 2. 25, 30; iv. 2. 16.
- Μεγαβάτης**, Persian, son of Spithridates, iv. 1. 28.
- Μίγαρα**, city between Athens and Corinth, i. 1. 36; 2. 14; ii. 4. 1; iv. 4. 13. The inh. **Μεγαρείς**, i. 3. 15.
- Μέγυλλος**, Spartan, iii. 4. 6.
- Μειδίας**, son-in-law of Mania, iii. 1. 14-28.
- Μελάνθιος**, Athenian, ii. 3. 46.
- Μέλητρος**, Athenian, ii. 4. 36.
- Μένανδρος**, Athenian, i. 2. 16; general, ii. 1. 16, 26.
- Μένασκος**, Spartan, iv. 2. 8.
- Μενεκλής**, Athenian, i. 7. 34.
- Μενεκράτης**, Syracusan, i. 1. 29.
- Μηδία**, country in Asia, ii. 1. 13. The inh. **Μήδοι**, i. 2. 19.
- Μήδοκος**, king of the Odryssae, iv. 8. 26.
- Μιθήμνα**, city in Lesbos, i. 2. 11; 6. 12, 38; iv. 8. 28. The inh. **Μηθυμναίοι**, i. 6. 13 f., 18.
- Μηλιείς**, race in northern part of central Greece, iii. 5. 6; iv. 2. 17.
- Μηλόβιος**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Μήλος**, one of the Cyclades, iv. 8. 7. The inh. **Μήλιοι**, ii. 2. 3, 9.
- Μίγδων**, Spartan, iii. 4. 20.
- Μίλητος**, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 1. 31; 2. 2 f.; 5. 1; 6. 2, 7. The inh. **Μιλήσιοι**, i. 6. 8; ii. 1. 30.
- Μίνδαρος**, Spartan admiral, i. 1. 4 ff.; falls at Cyzicus, i. 1. 18; 3. 17.
- Μισγολαίδας**, Spartan ephor, 410 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Μιτραίος**, Persian, ii. 1. 8.
- Μιτροβάτης**, Persian, i. 3. 12.
- Μησιθείδης**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Μησιλοχος**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Μουνυχία**, harbor of Athens, ii. 4. 11, 37. See also "**Αρταμς**."
- Μύρινα**, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.
- Μυσία**, district in Asia Minor, i. 4. 7. The inh. **Μυσοί**, iii. 1. 13; iv. 1. 24.
- Μύσκων**, Syracusan, son of Mene-crates, i. 1. 29.
- Μυτιλήνη**, city in Lesbos, i. 6. 16, 26 ff.; 7. 29; ii. 2. 5; iv. 8. 28. The inh. **Μυτιληναίοι**, i. 6. 22; iv. 8. 28.
- Ναρθάκιον**, mountain in Thessaly, iv. 3. 8 f.
- Ναυβάτης**, Spartan, iii. 2. 6.
- Ναυκλείδας**, Spartan ephor, ii. 4. 36.
- Ναύπακτος**, city in Aetolia on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 6. 14.
- Ναυπλία**, coast town in Argolis, iv. 7. 6.
- Νεανδρείς**, inh. of the Aeolian city **Νεανδρία**, iii. 1. 16.
- Νεμία**, city in Argolis, iv. 2. 14; 7. 3.
- Νικηρατος**, Athenian, son of Nicias, ii. 3. 39.
- Νικίας**, Athenian, ii. 3. 39.
- Νικόστρατος**, Athenian, ii. 4. 6.
- Νικόφημος**, Athenian, iv. 8. 8.

- Νότιον**, harbor of Colophon, i. 2. 4, 11; 5. 12 ff.; ii. 1. 6.
- Ξάνιας**, Elean, iii. 2. 27.
- Ξινοκλῆς**, Spartan, iii. 4. 20.
- Ξέρξης**, king of the Persians, ii. 1. 8.
- Ὀδρύσαι**, Thracian people, iii. 2. 2, 5; iv. 8. 26.
- Οϊνάδαι**, city in Acarnania, iv. 6. 14.
- Οινόη**. 1. Border city of Attica, i. 7. 28. 2. Fortress in the Piraeum, on the Isthmus, iv. 5. 5, 19.
- Οϊταῖοι**, race in southern Thessaly, near Mt. Oeta, i. 2. 18; iii. 5. 6.
- Ὀξόλαι**, see **Δοκροί**.
- Ὀλυμπία**, sanctuary in Elis, iii. 2. 26; iv. 1. 40; 7. 2.
- Ὀνομακλῆς**. 1. One of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2. 2. Spartan ephor, 424 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Ὀνομάντιος**, Spartan ephor, 412 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Ὀπούντιοι**, see **Δοκροί**.
- Ὀρσιππος**, Spartan, iv. 2. 8.
- Ὀρχομανός**. 1. City in Boeotia, iii. 5. 17; iv. 3. 15. The inh. **Ὀρχομένιοι**, iii. 5. 6; iv. 2. 17; 3. 15 f. 2. City in Arcadia, iv. 5. 18.
- Ὀτυς**, king of the Paphlagonians, iv. 1. 3 ff.
- Πακτωλός**, river in Lydia, iii. 4. 22 ff.
- Παλαιγάμβρειον**, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.
- Παντακλῆς**, Spartan ephor, 406 B.C., i. 3. 1; ii. 3. 10.
- Πάραλος**, one of the Athenian state-ships, ii. 1. 28; 2. 3.
- Παραπίτρα**, wife of Pharnabazus, iv. 1. 39 f.
- Πάριον**, city on the Hellespont, i. 1. 13.
- Πάρος**, one of the Cyclades, i. 4. 11.
- Πασίμαχος**, Spartan, iv. 4. 10.
- Πασίμηλος**, Corinthian, iv. 4. 4, 7.
- Πασιππίδας**, Spartan, i. 1. 32; 3. 13, 17.
- Πατησιάδης**, Spartan ephor, 416 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Πανσανίας**, king of Sparta, ii. 2. 7; marches against Athens, 4. 29-39; against the Thebans, iii. 5. 17-24; goes into banishment at Tegea, 5. 25.
- Παφλαγονία**, district in Asia Minor, iv. 1. 2 f. The inh. **Παφλαγόνες**, iv. 1. 2, 21 ff.
- Πειραιεύς**, harbor of Athens, i. 1. 35; 3. 22; 4. 12 f.; ii. 2. 2 ff.; 3. 10; 4. 1; iii. 5. 5; the fortifications razed, ii. 2. 23; **ἀσείχιστος**, iii. 5. 16; newly fortified by Conon, iv. 8. 9 f.; theatre there, ii. 4. 32; stone quarries, i. 2. 14; **οἱ δέκα ἐν Πειραιεὶ ἄρχοντες**, ii. 4. 19; locative **Πειραιοί**, ii. 4. 32.
- Πείραιον**, on the Isthmus, iv. 5. 1, 3, 5, 19.
- Πείσανδρος**, Spartan admiral, iii. 4. 29; falls at Cnidus, iv. 3. 10, 12.
- Πεισιταναξ**, Athenian, i. 4. 19; 7. 12.
- Πείσων**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Πελληνεύς**. 1. Inh. of **Πελλήνη** in Achaea, iv. 2. 20. 2. Inh. of **Πελλήνη** in Laconia, iii. 2. 11.
- Πέλλης**, Spartan, iv. 3. 23.
- Πελοπόννησος**, iii. 2. 17; 5. 17; iv. 6. 14, and freq. The inh. **Πελοποννήσιοι**, i. 1. 19, and freq.
- Πέργαμος**, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.
- Περικλῆς**, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 16; 6. 29; accused, 7. 2, 16, 21.
- Πέρινθος**, Thracian city on the Propontis, i. 1. 21.
- Πέρσαι**, i. 2. 19; iii. 4. 14, 23 ff.; iv. 1. 5, 30. **Περσικὸν στράτευμα**, iii. 2. 15.

- Πισάδαι, people in Asia Minor, iii. 1. 13.
- Πιτιάς, Spartan ephor, 422 and 405 B.C., i. 6. 1; ii. 3. 10.
- Πλειστόλας, Spartan ephor, 421 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Πλουτήρια, festival of Athene at Athens, i. 4. 12, and note.
- Ποδάνεμος, Spartan, iv. 8. 11.
- Πόλλης, Spartan, iv. 8. 11.
- Πολυάνθης, Corinthian, iii. 5. 1.
- Πολυχάρης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 20.
- Πολύχαρμος, Pharsalian, iv. 3. 8.
- Πόντος, the Black Sea, i. 1. 22; ii. 2. 1; iv. 8. 27, 31.
- Ποσειδών, iv. 5. 1, 4; 7. 4, 5.
- Πόταμις, son of Gnosis, Syracusan general, i. 1. 29.
- Ποτειδών, Doric for Ποσειδών, iii. 3. 2.
- Πραξιτάς, polemarch of the Lacedaemonians, iv. 4. 7 ff.; 5. 19.
- Πρός, city in Thessaly, iv. 3. 9.
- Πρήνη, Ionian city in Asia Minor, iii. 2. 17; iv. 8. 17.
- Πρόαινος, Corinthian, iv. 8. 11.
- Προκόννησος, island in the Propontis, i. 1. 13, 18; 3. 1; iv. 8. 36.
- Προκλής, descendant of King Demaratus, iii. 1. 6.
- Προμηθεύς, Thessalian, ii. 3. 36.
- Πρόξενος, Syracusan, i. 3. 13.
- Πρωτόμαχος, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 16; 6. 30, 33; 7. 1.
- Πύγλα, harbor in Ionia, i. 2. 2. The inh. Πυγλεῖς, *ibid.*
- Πυθόδωρος, archon at Athens, 404 B.C., ii. 3. 1.
- Πυρρόλοχος, Argive, i. 3. 13.
- Ῥαθίνης, Persian, iii. 4. 13.
- Ῥαμφίας, Spartan, i. 1. 35.
- Ῥίον, promontory in Aetolia, iv. 6. 14; 8. 11.
- Ῥόδος, island in the Carpathian Sea, i. 5. 1, 19; 6. 3; ii. 1. 15, 17; iv. 8. 20. The inh. Ῥόδιοι, i. 5. 19; iv. 8. 20.
- Ῥοίτειον, city in Troas, i. 1. 2.
- Σάλαμις, island opposite Athens, ii. 2. 9.
- Σάμιος, Spartan admiral, iii. 1. 1.
- Σάμος, island off the Ionian coast, i. 2. 1; 4. 8; 5. 14 ff.; 6. 2, 15, 25 ff.; ii. 1. 12; 3. 3, 6; iv. 8. 24. The inh. Σάμιοι, i. 6. 29; ii. 2. 6. Σάμαι νῆες, i. 6. 25; 7. 30.
- Σάρδεϊς, chief city of Lydia, i. 1. 9; 5. 1; iii. 2. 11; iv. 1. 27; 8. 21. Σαρδιανὸς τόπος, iii. 4. 21.
- Σάτυρος, servant of the Thirty, ii. 3. 54.
- Σελινούς, city in Sicily, i. 1. 37. The inh. Σελινούσιοι, i. 2. 10. Σελινούσσαι νῆες, i. 2. 8.
- Σελλασία, city in Laconia, ii. 2. 13, 19.
- Σεύθης, king of the Odrysae, iii. 2. 2, 9; iv. 8. 26.
- Σηλυβρία, city in Thrace on the Propontis, i. 1. 21; 3. 10. The inh. Σηλυβριανοί, i. 1. 21.
- Σηστός, city on the Thracian Chersonese, on the Hellespont, i. 1. 7, 11, 36; 2. 13; ii. 1. 20, 25; iv. 8. 3, 5.
- Σθενέλαος, Spartan harmost in Byzantium, ii. 2. 2.
- Σιδούς, place on the Isthmus, on the Saronic Gulf, iv. 4. 13; 5. 19.
- Σικελία, i. 1. 37; 5. 21. Greek inh. Σικελιώται, ii. 2. 24.
- Σικυών, city in northern Peloponnesus, iv. 2. 14; 4. 1 ff.; 5. 12. The inh. Σικυώνιοι, iv. 2. 16; 4. 8 ff.
- Σίσυφος, nickname of Dercylidas, iii. 1. 8.

- Σκήψις**, city in Troas, iii. 1. 15 ff.
The inh. **Σκήψιοι**, iii. 1. 21.
- Σκιωναῖοι**, inh. of the city **Σκιάνη**, on the peninsula Pallene, ii. 2. 3.
- Σκοποῦσσαῖοι**, inh. of the Thessalian city **Σκοτούσσα**, iv. 3. 3.
- Σκίθης**, Spartan, iii. 4. 20.
- Σκύρος**, one of the Sporades, iv. 8. 15.
- Σοφοκλῆς**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Σπάρτη**, capital of Laconia, i. 1. 32; 6. 32; ii. 3. 1. The Dorian inh. **Σπαρτιάται**, iii. 3. 5 f.; 4. 2; iv. 3. 23.
- Σπινθράδης**, Persian, joins Agesilaus, iii. 4. 10; iv. 1. 2 ff., 20, 27.
- Σπάρτης**, Persian, i. 2. 5.
- Σπικριεύς**, belonging to the Attic deme **Σπικριά**, iv. 8. 25.
- Σπέρτος**, capital of the Acarnanians, iv. 6. 4.
- Σπρούθας**, Persian satrap in Asia Minor, iv. 8. 17 ff.
- Συέννησις**, prince of Cilicia, iii. 1. 1.
- Συρακόσιοι**, inh. of Syracuse, i. 1. 18, 26; 2. 8 ff.; ii. 2. 24; 3. 5; iii. 5. 14.
- Σωκράτης**, Athenian, son of Sophroniscus, i. 7. 15.
- Σωστράτιδας**, Spartan ephor, 428 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Σωφρονίσκος**, Athenian, i. 7. 15.
- Τεγέα**, city in Arcadia, iii. 5. 7, 25.
The inh. **Τεγεαῖται**, iv. 2. 13 ff.
- Τελουτίας**, Spartan, brother of Agesilaus, iv. 4. 19; 8. 11, 23 ff.
- Τένια**, place near Corinth, iv. 4. 19.
- Τευθρανία**, city in Mysia, iii. 1. 6.
- Τήμνος**, city in Aeolis, iv. 8. 5.
- Τιγγάνης**, Persian, iv. 8. 21.
- Τιβρανίστης**, Persian, satrap in place of Tissaphernes, iii. 4. 25 f.; 5. 1.
- Τιμοκράτης**. 1. Athenian, i. 7. 3. 2. Rhodian, iii. 5. 1.
- Τιμόλαος**, Corinthian, iii. 5. 1; iv. 2. 11.
- Τιρίβαζος**, Persian satrap in Ionia, iv. 8. 12; negotiates with Antalcidas, iv. 8. 14 ff.; arrests Conon, 8. 16.
- Τισαμενός**, Lacedaemonian, iii. 3. 11.
- Τισσαφέρνης**, Persian satrap in Asia Minor, iii. 1. 3; enemy of Pharnabazus, 1. 9; his participation in the Peloponnesian war; i. 1. 9; 2. 6 ff.; 5. 2 ff.; general-in-chief of the Persian army in Asia Minor, iii. 2. 13; campaign against Dercylidas, 2. 14 ff.; his naval preparations, 4. 1; campaign against Agesilaus, 4. 5 ff.; is put to death, 4. 25.
- Τορωναῖοι**, inh. of Torone in Chalcidice, ii. 2. 3.
- Τραλλεῖς**, city in Caria, iii. 2. 19.
- Τραχινία**, see **Ἡράκλεια**.
- Τριφύλιοι**, race in Elis, iv. 2. 16. **Τριφυλίδες πόλις**, iii. 2. 30.
- Τροία**, iii. 4. 3.
- Τροιζήνιοι**, inh. of Troezen, city in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.
- Τυδεύς**, general of the Athenians, ii. 1. 16, 26.
- Ἰακίνθια**, a Spartan festival, iv. 5. 11; see the note.
- Φαιδρίας**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Φανοσθένης**, general of the Athenians in Andros, i. 5. 18.
- Φάραξ**, Spartan admiral, iii. 2. 12, 14; proxenus of the Boeotians, iv. 5. 6.
- Φαρνάβαζος**, Persian, his connection with the Peloponnesian war, i. 1. 6, 19, 24; 2. 16; 3. 5 ff.; 4. 1, 5 f.; enemy of Tissaphernes, iii. 1. 9; reconciled to the latter, 2. 13; makes compact with Dercylidas, 2.

- Φαρνάβαλος**,
1, 9; campaigns against Agesilaus, 4. 13 ff.; iv. 1. 1, 17 ff.; negotiations with latter, 1. 29 ff.; takes part in the battle of Cnidus, 3. 11; drives out the Spartan harmosts, 8. 1; ravages the neighborhood of Abydus, 8. 6; also the coasts of Laconia, 8. 7.
- Φαρσάλιοι**, inh. of Thessalian city Pharsalus, iv. 3. 3.
- Φεία**, city in Elis, iii. 2. 30.
- Φείδων**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Φεραί**, city in Thessaly, iv. 8. 7. The inh. **Φεραῖοι**, ii. 3. 4.
- Φθία**, district in southern Thessaly, iv. 3. 9.
- Φιλοδίκης**, Athenian, i. 3. 13. See App.
- Φιλοκλῆς**, general of the Athenians, i. 7. 2; ii. 1. 30 ff.
- Φιλοκράτης**, son of Ephialtes, iv. 8. 24.
- Φλιούς**, city in northern Peloponnese, iv. 4. 15; 7. 3. The inh. **Φλιάσιοι**, iv. 2. 26; admit the Lacedaemonians into their city, 4. 15.
- Φοινίκη**, country on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean, iii. 4. 1.
- Φοίνισσαι τριήρας**, iii. 4. 1; iv. 3. 11.
- Φρίξα**, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30.
- Φρυγία**, country in Asia Minor, i. 4. 1; iii. 2. 1; 4. 12, 26; iv. 1. 1.
- Φύλη**, fortress in northern Attica, ii. 4. 2 f., 10 f.
- Φωκαία**, city in Ionia, i. 3. 1; 5. 11; 6. 33.
- Φωκία**, district in central Greece, iii. 5. 4. The inh. **Φωκείς**, iii. 5. 3 ff.; iv. 3. 15, 21.
- Χαιρέλιος**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Χαιρέλας**, Spartan ephor, 417 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Χαίρων**, Spartan, ii. 4. 33.
- Χαλκιδεύς**, inh. of the Euboean city **Χαλκίς**, iv. 2. 17.
- Χαρικλῆς**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Χαρμίδης**, Athenian, ii. 4. 19.
- Χερρόνησος**, peninsula on the Hellespont, i. 3. 8; 5. 17; ii. 1. 20, 27; iv. 2. 6; 8. 5, 35; its character, iii. 2. 8; protected against the Thracians by a wall, 2. 9 f. The inh. **Χερρονήστται**, i. 3. 10.
- Χίος**, island on the Ionian coast, i. 1. 32; 6. 3 ff.; ii. 1. 1, 10 ff. The inh. **Χίοι**, ii. 1. 5 f.; iii. 2. 11.
- Χρῆμων**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Χρυσόπολις**, city in Bithynia on the Bosphorus, i. 1. 22; 3. 12.
- ᾽Ωιδεῖον**, in Athens, ii. 4. 9 f., 24.

GREEK AND ENGLISH INDEX.¹

ἀβίωτον, iv. 4. 6; so *οὐ βιωτόν*, ii. 3. 50.
ἀδημονεῖν, iv. 4. 3.
ἀδικεῖν, iv. 8. 30.
ἀεί,
 strengthened by *ποτέ*, iii. 5. 11.
 modified by *πῶς*, iv. 5. 6.
 position, i. 2. 10.
ἀίνας, iii. 2. 19.
ἀήτος, in act. sense, iii. 2. 22.
αἶρεῖν,
conquer, iii. 5. 1.
overtake, iv. 4. 16; 5. 15.
 mid. *espouse cause of*, iii. 1. 3.
αἰσχύνεσθαι,
 w. inf. iv. 1. 30.
 w. partic. iii. 4. 9.
ἀκμαζόντος τοῦ σίτου, i. 2. 4.
ἀκρωτήρια, ii. 3. 8.
ἀλείφειν, (to keep out the cold), iv. 5. 4.
ἄλοβα, iii. 4. 15; iv. 7. 7.
ἀμαρτάνειν περὶ θανάτου, *to err in a matter of life and death*, i. 7. 27.
ἀμφί, w. numerals, iii. 2. 4.

ἀμφιάλος, iv. 2. 13.
ἄν, w. fut. inf. iii. 2. 12.
ἀναβοᾶν, w. inf. iv. 2. 22.
ἀνεξυπότο, i. 1. 30.
ἀναρχία, ii. 3. 1.
ἀνασφᾶν, iv. 8. 28.
ἀνατευχίζειν, iv. 4. 18.
ἀνατευχισμός, iv. 8. 9.
ἀναφεύγειν, *be acquitted*, ii. 3. 50.
ἄνευ, *in iussu*, iii. 4. 26; iv. 8. 16.
ἄνῆρ, iii. 1. 5; iv. 1. 4.
ἀνέναι,
let up, *cease hostilities*, ii. 3. 46.
let off, iii. 5. 25.
ἀνοίγειν, i. 1. 2 and App.
ἀπέρχεσθαι, *return*, i. 7. 1; iv. 5. 11.
ἀπεσοῦα, Dor. form, i. 1. 23; see App.
ἀπό, i. 7. 1; ii. 1. 1; 4. 24; iii. 1. 6; 3. 3; 5. 18; iv. 2. 7.
ἀποδικεῖν, i. 7. 20.
ἀποκοτταβίζειν, ii. 3. 56.
ἀποκρίνεσθαι,
 w. notion of commanding, iii. 1. 15.
ἀποκρ. τὸ ψήφισμα, iii. 5. 16.
ἀποκτείνειν, of the accuser, ii. 3. 32, 35.

ἀπορίομαι, i. 1. 23.
ἀποστέρειν, w. rare gen. of pers. iv. 1. 41.
ἀποτειχισμα, i. 3. 7.
ἀποτομή, ii. 1. 32.
ἀπροσδόκητος, act. iii. 4. 12.
ἀργυρολοεῖν, iv. 8. 30; *cf.* i. 1. 8; 6. 37.
ἀρμωστήρ, Ion. for *ἀρμωστής*, iv. 8. 39.
ἀρμωστής, of other than Spartan governors, iv. 8. 8.
ἀρπάζειν, w. acc. of person plundered, iii. 1. 8.
ἄρχειν, voice-use, ii. 1. 32.
ἄστυ, i. 4. 12; ii. 4. 1. rare pl. iv. 6. 4. *οἱ ἐν ἄστει*, ii. 4. 38.
ἄτε, w. partic. ii. 3. 15.
οἱ ἄτιμοι, ii. 2. 11.
αὖ, ii. 3. 28.
καὶ αὖθις, *iterum iterumque*, iv. 5. 16.
αὐτόθεν, temporal, ii. 2. 13.
αὐτός,
 as refl. iii. 2. 15.
δέκατος αὐτός, ii. 2. 17.
αὐτοῦς = *ὑμᾶς αὐτοῦς*, i. 1. 28.

¹ Chiefly grammatical and lexical, but covering also subject-matter not coming under index of proper names.

- ἀφανίζεσθαι**, to be blotted out of political existence, iv. 4. 6.
- ἀφέναι**, i. 7. 13.
ἠφίεσαν, iv. 6. 11.
- ἀφορμή**, iv. 8. 32.
- Accusative**,
 forms $K\tilde{\omega}$, i. 5. 1.
Ἰφικράτην, iv. 4. 16.
- in app. w. *στῆ* clause, iii. 5. 23.
- obj. of passive verb, iv. 4. 15.
- abs. ii. 3. 19, 51; iii. 2. 19.
- w. advs. of swearing, iv. 1. 14.
- Adjectives**,
 in *-ηνός*, i. 1. 19.
- w. adv. force, ii. 1. 17; iv. 3. 22.
- as subst. iv. 1. 36.
- distinct fem. form, iii. 1. 13; 2. 11.
- assimilation of pred. adj. i. 5. 2.
- Adverb**,
 as attrib. adj. ii. 1. 9.
- following its word, iv. 2. 18.
- attracted by prep. i. 4. 10.
- The Amnesty, ii. 4. 43.
- Anacoluthon, i. 3. 18; ii. 2. 3; 3. 15; iii. 2. 21.
- Anabasis*, its authorship and relation to *Hellenica*, iii. 1. 2.
- Anaphora, ii. 3. 28, 55.
- Antecedent omitted, ii. 2. 2.
- Aorist**,
 pl. forms in *-κα*, i. 2. 10.
- inceptive, ii. 2. 24; 3. 4.
- where Eng. uses plpf. iii. 1. 3; iv. 8. 34.
- Apposition**,
 peculiar form of, ii. 2. 8.
- part. iv. 4. 1; 8. 15.
- definitive, i. 6. 37.
- with article after *οἱ* ἄλλοι, i. 1. 6.
- Army organization at Sparta, ii. 4. 31.
- Article**, i. 1. 15; 5. 4; 6. 37; ii. 3. 29; iii. 4. 8; iv. 3. 10; 5. 7.
- w. numerals, i. 1. 18; iii. 2. 4.
- omitted, i. 6. 20; ii. 2. 17; iv. 5. 1.
- omitted w. ethnic names in pl. i. 1. 1.
- w. words of time and place, i. 2. 14; iv. 4. 9.
- w. proper names w. dem. ii. 3. 27.
- in copulative expressions for emphasis, iv. 5. 5.
- repeated, iii. 1. 26.
- not repeated, i. 1. 30; ii. 2. 5; iv. 3. 15.
- Assimilation of pred.** adj. i. 5. 2.
- Asyndeton of verbs in vehement narration**, ii. 4. 33; iv. 3. 19.
- Attraction**,
 of adv. i. 4. 10; iii. 1. 18.
- of rel. i. 3. 12.
- of preps. iii. 1. 22; iv. 5. 15.
- inverse (of antec. to rel.), i. 4. 2.
- Augment**, ii. 4. 23.
- double, i. 3. 16.
- omitted in plpf. iv. 8. 28.
- βάρβαρον**, place of execution at Athens, i. 7. 20.
- βασιλεύς**, of the Persian king *par excellence*, i. 2. 19.
- βουίταρχοι**, iii. 4. 4.
- βοηθεῖν τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι**, i. 2. 6.
- Brachylogy**, iii. 5. 4.
- γε μήν**, iii. 1. 7; 5. 7, 13.
- τὸ γένος**, the royal family of Sparta, iv. 2. 9; iii. 3. 3.
- γίνεσθαι**,
pass (of time), ii. 4. 25.
prove favorable (of sacrifices), iii. 1. 17.
- γινώσκειν**, w. inf. ii. 3. 25; iv. 4. 13.
- γνώμη**, written, i. 7. 34.
- γνώμοι**, ii. 2. 6.
- γραφή παρανόμων**, i. 7. 12.
- Case, change of**, iii. 5. 8.
 to avoid ambiguity, iv. 6. 2.
- Chiasm**, i. 1. 14; ii. 4. 10, 29; iv. 1. 33.

- Chronology, i. 1. 2.
 Comparison,
 compendious, ii. 3. 22; iii. 4. 8.
 double superlative *ἑσχατότατα*, ii. 3. 49.
 Conditionals,
 pres. general, iv. 4. 2.
 past general, iv. 6. 9.
 mixed, iv. 7. 4; ii. 3. 77.
 Construction,
 acc. to sense, i. 1. 10; ii. 2. 21.
 constructio praeagnans, i. 1. 23; 3. 9; ii. 3. 5; iii. 2. 6; iv. 5. 17; 6. 4.
 blending of, ii. 1. 2; 3. 51.
 Crasis, Doric, *τᾶνδρες*, i. 1. 28.
δαμοσία,
 οἱ ἀπὸ δαμοσίας, iv. 7. 4.
 οἱ περὶ δαμοσίαν, iv. 5. 8.
Δαρμιαίου, ii. 1. 8.
δέ,
 apodotic, iii. 3. 7.
 explanatory, ii. 1. 15. for *δή*, i. 6. 4.
δεῖν,
 δυσὸν δεούσαις εἶκοσι, i. 1. 5.
δειπνον, iv. 3. 20.
δεκαρχαί, established by Lysander and abolished by the ephors, iii. 4. 2.
 δέκα ἄρχοντες, at Samos, ii. 3. 7.
 δέκα ἄνδρες, iii. 5. 13.
ἡ δεκάτη, tithe due the gods, iii. 3. 1.
 Athenian tariff, i. 1. 22.
δή,
 intensive, w. prons. ii. 4. 13.
 w. impv. iii. 4. 26.
 ironical, ii. 1. 27; 3. 18.
δήμος,
 = *ἐκκλησία*, i. 7. 20.
 = *δημοκρατία*, i. 7. 28.
διαβατήρια, iii. 4. 3.
διαβολὴν σχοίαν, get a bad name, ii. 1. 2.
διαρεῖν, i. 7. 23.
διαλέγεσθαι, negotiate, ii. 2. 11; iii. 4. 10.
διασκηνοῦν, rise from table, iv. 8. 18.
διατελεῖν, without *ὦν*, ii. 3. 25.
διατιθέναι, iv. 5. 8.
δικαίως εἶμι, w. inf. i. 7. 4.
δῆκλους, nautical manoeuvre, i. 6. 31.
δοκεῖν,
 affect (w. inf.), iv. 5. 6.
 pers. for impers. iv. 5. 18.
δόρυ, used as missile, iv. 6. 11.
δορυφόροι, iv. 5. 8.
δοῦλοι, among orientals, iii. 1. 26.
δραχμῆς μετέχουσι, ii. 3. 48.
δρῆν, Dor. for *δρᾶν*, i. 1. 23.
δύνασθαι,
 ἡδύνατο, i. 3. 16.
 ἐδυνάσθη (Ion. for *ἐδυνήθη*) common in Xen., ii. 3. 33.
 Dative,
 causal, iv. 4. 10.
 of accompaniment, emphasized by *αὐτός*, i. 2. 12; w. *σύν*, iv. 8. 21.
 of rest after verbs of motion, iv. 3. 18.
 of int. in temporal expression, ii. 1. 27.
 cognate, ii. 3. 14.
 of reference, i. 5. 1.
 of agency, i. 3. 20; with aor. pass. iii. 2. 20.
 of time, i. 4. 12.
 for acc. of specification, i. 6. 20.
 in partic. const. resembling gen. abs. *περιόντι τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ*, iii. 2. 25.
 βουλομένῃ εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι, iv. 1. 11.
 Demagogues, i. 7. 2; iv. 8. 31.
 Divine honors to King Agis, iii. 3. 1.
 Doric, mixed w. Attic, iii. 3. 2.
 Drinking customs, i. 5. 6; ii. 3. 56.
 Dual and pl. verb w. same subj. iv. 4. 7.
ἐγχείρεῖν, abs. ii. 4. 14.
ἐγχειρητικός, iv. 8. 22.
εἰ δὲ μή, otherwise, ii. 3. 31.

- εἰδέναι**,
εἶ ἴστε parenthetic,
 iii. 5. 11.
- εἶναι**,
 partic. omitted after
διατελεῖν, ii. 3. 25.
τυγχάνειν, iv. 8. 29.
δρᾶν, iii. 4. 19.
 combined w. partic.
 of another verb,
 i. 2. 2.
 w. supplementary partic.
 i. 6. 32; iv. 8.
 4.
τὰ ὄντα, *the truth*, i. 1.
 31.
ἔστιν οἱ (ἄ), *some*, ii.
 4. 6.
- εἰπεῖν**,
bid, w. inf. ii. 1. 27.
send word, i. 6. 15.
- εἶργεν**, i. 1. 35.
- εἶρηται**, iv. 7. 7.
- εἰς**,
eis τὸ ξαρ, iv. 8. 5;
eis δόρυ, iv. 3. 17;
eis τὴν νύκτα, iv. 6.
 7; *eis χιλίους*, iii. 3.
 3; *eis δύο*, iii. 1. 22.
- εἰσιέναι**, 2 aor. mid. in
 act. sense, i. 3. 19.
- ἐκ**,
 w. gen. of agent as
 source, iii. 1. 6.
 of starting-
 point in pur-
 suit, iv. 5. 15.
- ἐκαστος**, *appos*, i. 7. 5.
- ἐκδρομος**, *skirmisher*, iv.
 5. 16.
- ἐκεῖνος**,
 for *ἐαυτοῦ*, i. 6. 14.
 prospective, ii. 3. 56;
 iii. 4. 18.
- ἐκκλησία**,
 at Sparta, iii. 3. 8.
οἱ ἐκκλητοί, ii. 4. 38.
- ἐλᾶν**, rare pres. ii. 4. 32.
- ἐμβολὰς ἔχειν**, *spring a
 leak*, iv. 3. 12.
- ἐμπορος**, *sutler*, i. 6. 37.
- ἐμφαγεῖν**, of a hasty
 luncheon, iv. 5. 8.
- ἐν**, used and omitted
 irreg. i. 4. 12.
ἐν τοῖς ἰππεῦσι, ii. 4. 8.
ἐν οἴκῳ = *οἴκοι*, i. 5. 16.
- ἐνταῦθα**, temporal, i. 3.
 5.
- ἐξανίστασθαι**, iv. 8. 37.
- ἐξελίξας**, iv. 3. 18.
- εὐκέναι**, const. w. iv.
 5. 7.
- ἐπαισχύνεσθαι**, w. acc.
 of person, iv. 1. 34.
- ἐπι**,
 w. gen. i. 6. 29; iii. 4.
 7, 13.
 w. dat. ii. 3. 52; iii. 2.
 5; iv. 4. 15; *ἐπὶ
 τούτοις ῥηθείσι*, iii.
 4. 6.
 w. acc. i. 1. 32 and
 freq.
- ἐπιβάτης**, vice-admiral,
 i. 3. 17.
- ἐπιθουρβεῖν**, *applaud*, ii.
 3. 50.
- ἐπισημαίναν**, of Zeus'
 oracles, iv. 7. 2.
- ἐπισκώπτειν**, iv. 4. 17.
- ἐπιστολεύς**, i. 1. 23.
- ἐπιτευχίζειν**, w. dat. iii.
 2. 1.
- ἐπιτυγχάναν**, const. w.
 iv. 8. 28.
- ἐργάζεσθαι**, *earn*, iii. 1.
 28.
- ἐσθλὸν ἄμῶν**, proverbial,
 iii. 3. 6.
- ἔστε**, *until*, iii. 1. 15.
- ἐσχατώτατα**, ii. 3. 49.
- ἐταίριαί**, ii. 4. 21.
- οἱ ἔτεροι**, *the enemy*, iv.
 2. 15.
- εὐεργεσία**, i. 1. 26.
- εὐθύ**, w. gen. i. 4. 11.
- εὐκρινεῖν**, iv. 2. 6.
- εὐμετάβολος**, *turn-coat*,
 ii. 3. 32.
- εὐνομία**, iv. 4. 6.
- εὐρίσκων**, *bring a price*,
 iii. 4. 24.
- εὐνρεπίζειν**, ii. 2. 4; iv.
 8. 6, 12.
- ἐφοροι**, at Athens, ii. 2.
 11.
- ἐφ' ᾧτε**,
purpose, ii. 3. 11.
 w. fut. inf. iii. 5. 1.
- ἐχειν**,
 w. abl. gen. iv. 8. 5.
ἐχόμενοι, w. gen. iv.
 4. 9.
οὐκ ἔχω, *do not know*,
 i. 6. 5.
- Earthquakes**, iii. 2. 24;
 iv. 7. 4.
- Eclipses**,
 lunar, i. 6. 1.
 solar, ii. 3. 4.
- Eleven**, *the*, i. 7. 10.
- Ellipsis**, ii. 3. 20; iii. 1.
 26; iv. 2. 21; 5. 15;
 6. 13.
- Epithet**, transferred
 from person to
 thing, iii. 1. 18.
- Execution**, Athenian
 modes of, i. 7. 20.
- Exile**, hardships of,
 i. 4. 15.

- Festivals**, i. 4. 12; 7. 8.
- Foreigners**,
holding Athenian
commands, i. 5. 18.
honors and exemp-
tions to, i. 1. 26; ii.
4. 25.
- Future forms**,
πλευσόμενος, i. 2. 6.
οικεῖται, i. 6. 32.
w. *μέλλω*, ii. 2. 16.
- Games**,
Isthmian, iv. 5. 1.
Olympic, iii. 2. 31.
- Genitive**,
forms,
Ionic, i. 1. 29; iii.
1. 10.
Doric, i. 1. 37; 6.
1; ii. 1. 10; iii.
2. 21; iv. 4. 18;
8. 21.
uncontracted, ii. 4.
21.
governing noun omit-
ted, i. 1. 29.
of material (or part.),
i. 1. 37.
of measure, iv. 2. 7.
of characteristic, ii.
4. 36.
of content, i. 1. 35.
one gen. depending
upon another w.
same ending, iv. 8.
33.
part. gen. used as
obj. iv. 4. 13.
of possession w. name
of place, iv. 4. 1.
chorographic, i. 1. 22.
of the charge w. *ἐπι-
γεσθαι*, i. 3. 19.
- Genitive**,
of agent w. intrans.
act. verbs, i. 1. 27;
w. verbal nouns, i.
5. 19.
abs.,
subject omitted, i.
1. 16, 26, 29.
for acc. abs. i. 1. 30.
w. *ὡς*, i. 1. 24.
after *ἐξαγγέλ-
λειω*, iii. 4. 1.
after *λόγος*,
iv. 3. 14.
w. advs. i. 5. 20; iv.
8. 7.
of condition w. advs.
i. 4. 11; ii. 1. 14;
iv. 5. 15.
- Gold mines**, iv. 8. 37.
- Grain**, importation of,
i. 1. 35.
- Gymnasia**,
at Athens, i. 1. 33;
ii. 2. 8.
at Corinth, iv. 4. 4.
- Hyperbaton**,
of verb, ii. 1. 6; iii. 4.
11; iv. 8. 37.
of pronoun, iii. 1. 11.
of rel. clause, iii. 2.
15.
ἦ, iv. 5. 4; 6. 5.
ἦ μὴν, in oaths, ii. 4. 43.
ἦ βῆ, τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧ βῆς, iii.
4. 23.
ἦγεσθαι, w. dat. iv. 2.
9; τὸ ἠγοούμενον, iv.
2. 19.
ἦ δῆ, i. 7. 27; w. imv.
iii. 5. 14.
ἦ ὦν, i. 1. 5.
- ἡλικία*, the military age,
i. 6. 24.
- Θαλασποκρατεῖν**, iv. 8.
10.
- θαυμάζειν**,
w. gen. ii. 3. 53.
w. interr. clause, ii.
3. 17.
- θεωρικόν**, i. 7. 2.
- ἴδναι*, come, iv. 4. 5; 8. 5.
ἵππαγρέται, iii. 3. 9.
ἵππεύς,
acc. pl. *ἵππεῖς*, i. 2. 6;
ἵππεας, i. 3. 3.
ἰσοπέλεια, ii. 4. 25.
- ἦ ἵππος*, iii. 2. 1.
- Idiom**,
difference of, iv. 4.
10.
abundance of partic.
ii. 1. 3.
- Imperfect**,
of imminent action,
i. 7. 7.
conative, i. 2. 15; iii.
5. 18.
impf. ind. for pres.
ind. of dir. disc. ii.
3. 15; iii. 5. 23.
impf. ind. retained in
indir. disc. iv. 8. 14.
of a fact just recog-
nized, iii. 4. 8.
of a still existing
fact, ii. 1. 21.
of result not attained,
ii. 3. 42.
inf. iii. 3. 6.
- Impersonal passive**, i.
3. 20; iii. 3. 7.
- Incorporation**, i. 1. 30;
5. 18; iv. 1. 23.

- Indicative,
aor. and impf. re-
tained in indir.
disc. after second-
ary tense, iii. 5. 25.
- Infinitive,
aor. without *ἄν* for
fut. i. 6. 14; 7. 29;
iii. 5. 10.
exegetical, ii. 3. 51.
absolute, iii. 5. 9.
of purpose, i. 1. 22.
w. *ὡς* (= *ὥστε*), i. 6.
20; iii. 4. 27.
w. *τὸ μή*, ii. 2. 10; iii.
3. 6.
w. verb of *hindering*,
iv. 8. 6.
w. verb or expression
of *fearing*, iv. 2. 18;
8. 15.
co-ord. w. *ἔτι* clause,
iv. 3. 1; 8. 14.
of result without
ὥστε, ii. 3. 35; *cf.*
3. 13.
w. *καταφρονεῖν*, iv. 5.
12.
w. *εἶπον* not signify-
ing *command*, i. 6. 7.
w. *ὥστε* after *διαπράτ-
τεσθαι*, iv. 4. 7.
- Intransitive verbs used
trans. i. 6. 1, 20.
- Island possessions of
Athens, iv. 8. 15.
- κά*, Dor. for *κέν* = *ἄν*, iii.
3. 2.
καθίντας = *καταγαγόν-
τας*, ii. 2. 20.
καί = *καίπερ*, iv. 4. 15.
τοῦ καιροῦ, w. comp. ii.
3. 24.
- ἐν καιρῷ*, of use, iii. 4. 9;
iv. 3. 2.
κάλα, i. 1. 23.
καλοὶ κάγαθοί, as a party
name, ii. 3. 12, 15.
κάρανος, i. 4. 3.
κατά, i. 7. 9; iv. 4. 4.
καταγιγνώσκειν,
act. i. 7. 33.
pass. i. 7. 20, 22.
καταδύειν, i. 6. 35.
καταθεῖν, i. 1. 35.
κατατρέχειν, *make a
raid*, iv. 7. 6.
καταφρονεῖν, w. acc. and
inf., iv. 5. 12.
κατηγορεῖν, w. inf. i. 7. 4.
κῆρυξ, ii. 4. 20.
κίνδυνος, w. final clause,
iv. 8. 2.
κοιλὴ ναῦς, ship's hold,
i. 6. 19.
κράσπεδα, iii. 2. 16.
κυβερνήτης, i. 5. 11.
κύκλος,
city wall, iv. 4. 11.
social circle, iv. 4. 3.
κύκλω περὶ, iv. 4. 17.
King (at Sparta) also
high priest, iii. 3.
4; limited by war-
council, iii. 4. 2; by
the ephors, ii. 4. 29.
- λαθόντες ἐπέπεσον*, iii.
5. 19; *cf.* i. 3. 22.
λαφυροπάλαι, iv. 1. 26.
λέγειν (*gather*), perf.
λελέχθαι, i. 6. 16.
λεῖα, i. 3. 2; iv. 3. 21.
λεύκασπις, iii. 2. 15.
λόγοι, mere words, iv. 8.
15.
λόγον διδόναι, i. 1. 28.
- Locative forms,
Πειραιῶ, ii. 4. 32.
Ἐλευσίην, ii. 4. 43.
πανδημεί, iv. 4. 18.
- Long walls,
at Athens, ii. 2. 13;
iv. 8. 9.
at Corinth, iv. 4. 18.
across the Chersone-
sus, iii. 2. 10.
- μάλα*, w. subst. includ-
ing adj. notion, ii.
4. 2.
μάλιστα, mainly, i. 7. 29.
as strong affirmative,
iii. 1. 25.
*μεδίωνη ἀπομετρησα-
σθαι ἀργύριον*, iii.
2. 27.
μέμφεσθαι,
w. gen. of cause, iii.
2. 6.
μέμφεσθαι ἡμῖν ὡς, w.
gen. abs. instead
of dat. iii. 5. 8.
- μέν*,
in sense of its origi-
nal *μήν*, iv. 1. 7.
μέν (= *μήν*) *ἄρα*, in
sooth then, iii. 4. 9.
- μετά*, w. gen. for mili-
tary accompani-
ment, iv. 8. 24.
- μεταίτιος*, w. simple inf.
ii. 3. 32.
- μεταξύ*, separated from
its gen. iii. 2. 30.
- μέχρι*,
conj. i. 1. 6.
w. gen. of inf. ii. 3. 38.
μέχρι οὗ, i. 5. 1.
μέχρι τοῦ, iv. 7. 5.
μέχρι πρός, iv. 3. 9.

- μή,**
 w. cond. partic. i. 7. 31; ii. 3. 12.
 w. adj. iv. 8. 1.
 w. inf. of indir. disc. after imv. iv. 1. 8. after *σφαλερόν*, ii. 1. 2. μή *οὐ* after verb of hindering, iv. 1. 36.
 μή *πῶ*, separated, i. 4. 5.
μικρολογεῖσθαι, iii. 1. 28.
μνημάτα, as watch-towers, iii. 2. 14.
 μή *μνηστικακτεῖν*, oath of amnesty, ii. 4. 43.
μοιχῶν, i. 6. 15.
μόρα, iii. 2. 16.
 Mercenaries, Cretans, iv. 7. 7.
 Metics, spoliation of, ii. 3. 21.
 Metonymy, 'ware' for 'warehouse,' iii. 3. 7.
 Middle, i. 1. 20; 6. 14; ii. 1. 35; 2. 1; iv. 8. 12.
 Modes,
 opt. and ind. indir. after same verb, iii. 5. 25.
 impf. ind. for pres. opt. in indir. disc. iv. 2. 3.
 subjv. and opt. in prohibitions and commands, iii. 5. 10.
 subjv. of deliberation w. *βούλει*, iv. 1. 12.
 subjv. and opt. coord. after secondary tense, ii. 1. 2.
 opt. indir. for impf. ind. ii. 2. 17.
- Money, gold and silver at Sparta, ii. 3. 8.
 Mysteries, the Eleusinian, i. 4. 20; ii. 4. 20.
ναύαρχος, as Athenian title, i. 6. 20.
τὸ ναυτικόν, ii. 1. 12.
νοδομαῖδες, i. 3. 15.
νήσος, without art. iii. 2. 17; iv. 8. 7.
νικῶν, *be* victorious, iv. 3. 1.
νίκη πολέμου, victory in war, iii. 2. 22.
νῖν, w. imv. = *δή*, iv. 1. 39.
 Negative, single, w. partic. and verb, iii. 5. 18.
 Neuter pl. w. pl. verb, i. 1. 23.
 Nominative, abs. ii. 3. 54. subj. of inf. i. 5. 2; iv. 1. 36.
 Number,
 sing. collective noun w. pl. verb, iv. 1. 24.
 dual and pl. united, iv. 4. 7.
 Numeral, cardinal, where Eng. uses ordinal, iii. 1. 17.
- ξαναγοί*, iii. 5. 7.
ξένια, iii. 1. 24.
 Xenophon,
 his unfairness, iii. 1. 6; ii. 3. 12.
 his piety, ii. 1. 20.
- οἰκεῖν*,
 of cities, iv. 8. 26. pass. i. 6. 32.
οἰκείως χρησθῆαι, treat as a friend, ii. 3. 16.
οἰμαίειν, in threats, ii. 3. 56.
οἶος,
 w. inf. ii. 3. 45.
οἶος σί as inflected subst. ii. 3. 25.
ὀλιγαρχία, ii. 3. 1; iii. 5. 9.
ὀλίγου δεῖν, ii. 4. 21. *μετ' ὀλίγον*, i. 1. 2.
 "Ὀμοιοί, iii. 3. 5.
ὀμόσει θεῖν, close with, iii. 4. 23.
τὰ στρατα, camp, ii. 4. 6; iv. 5. 6.
ὄπως,
 w. opt. and subjv. iii. 2. 1.
ὄπως ἄν = ὄπως, i. 6. 9.
ὄρθρου, iv. 5. 18.
ὄσος, w. sup. = *ὤς*, ii. 2. 9; iii. 4. 4.
ὄσον ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκεν, ii. 4. 31.
ὄτι,
 w. dir. disc. i. 5. 6; iii. 3. 7.
μή ὄτι, ii. 3. 35.
οὐ, i. 1. 21; 7. 19. *οὐ μή*, w. subjv. iv. 2. 3.
οὐδέεις,
οὐδὲ ἔν, ii. 3. 39.
οὐδ' ἐπὶ μῆ, ii. 2. 10.
οὐτός,
 referring forward, ii. 3. 53; iv. 1. 2.
 in emphatic resumption, i. 7. 25.

- οὕτω, resumptive, iii. 2.
9.
- Oath,
of Athenian senator,
i. 7. 8.
of citizenship, i. 7.
25.
of amnesty, ii. 4. 43.
- Optative,
of wish, iv. 1. 38.
of purpose, iv. 4. 9.
for interr. subjv. of
dir. disc. iii. 1. 24;
iv. 4. 12.
w. *ἄν* in final clause,
iv. 8. 16.
of prohibitive fut. ii.
1. 22.
indir. for impf. ind.
ii. 2. 17.
- Oracles, iii. 3. 3; iv. 7. 3.
- παῖδν, ii. 4. 17; iv. 5,
11; 7. 4.
- παλαι, w. pres. iv. 1. 1.
- παλιν αὖ, iii. 5. 21.
- παρά, i. 5. 5.
- παράβλημα, ii. 1. 22.
- παράδεισος, iv. 1. 15.
- παράρρημα, i. 6. 19.
- παραστάτης, *aide-de-*
camp, iv. 3. 23.
- παρατάττειν, iv. 5. 11.
- πῶς,
αἰπάσαι (pred.), in *all*,
i. 6. 25; *cf.* 34.
τῷ παντί, ii. 3. 22.
- πεινῶντι, Dor. for Att.
κεινώσι, i. 1. 23.
- πεπλασταί, improved
by Iphicrates, iv.
4. 16.
- πέμπειν, *send word*, ii. 2.
7.
- πενήσται, ii. 3. 36.
- πένταθλος, iv. 7. 5.
- περί, i. 6. 28; w. num-
erals, ii. 4. 5.
- περίοικοι, i. 3. 15.
- πετροβόλος, ii. 4. 11.
- πλείω, for *πλείον*, ii. 8.
16.
- πλεονεξία, iii. 5. 15.
- πλήθος, of Athenian δῆ-
μος, iii. 4. 9.
- πλήν, conj. iii. 5. 17.
- προβολή, i. 7. 36.
- προβούλευμα, i. 7. 7.
- προπίνειν, i. 5. 6.
- πρός, *about*, i. 2. 18.
- πρότερον . . . πρίν, ii. 1.
24.
- Parataxis, iii. 1. 14; 2. 1.
- Participle,
as subst. without art.
ii. 1. 7; 4. 37; iii.
5. 15; iv. 3. 23.
in indir. disc. iv. 4.
7, 19.
as obj. inf. iv. 8. 20.
co-ord. w. prep.
phrase, ii. 1. 1.
- Pay,
of seamen, i. 5. 4, 5.
unprovided for in
Athenian military
system, iv. 8. 30.
- Perfect,
periphrastic, i. 4. 2.
of resultant state, ii.
4. 19.
- Pluperfect,
unchanged in indir.
disc. i. 4. 20.
of continuing result,
ii. 4. 10.
- Political disabilities, ii.
2. 11.
- Population of Athens,
ii. 3. 24.
- Position of words, i. 1.
17; 4. 16; 5. 10; ii.
3. 56; 4. 2, 17; iii.
1. 28; 4. 1; iv. 3.
15; 4. 7, 17; 5. 1.
- Present,
conative, ii. 3. 27.
w. force of perf. i. 7.
20.
opt. for impf. ind. of
dir. disc. i. 7. 5.
- Prisoners of war,
confined in stone
quarries, i. 2. 14.
escape to Deceleia, i.
3. 22.
not paroled, i. 5. 19.
sold into slavery, i. 6.
14 f.; *cf.* ii. 1. 15;
2. 3.
mutilated or butcher-
ed, ii. 1. 31 f.; 2.
3.
expatriated, ii. 2. 3.
- Privateering, to supply
sinews of war, iv.
8. 30.
- Prizes for soldierly ex-
cellence, iii. 4. 16.
- Probuli, ii. 2. 30.
- Prolepsis, i. 4. 18; ii. 1.
1; 2. 16; iii. 2. 6,
18; 3. 10.
- Prytanes, i. 7. 14.
- Psephism of Cannonus,
i. 7. 20.
- Reflexive pronoun em-
phasized by adding
αὐτός, i. 2. 17.
- Rhetorical variation, i.
2. 10; ii. 3. 39.

- ἡ Σησιός, i. 2. 13.
 τὰ σίγμα, iv. 4. 10.
 Σίσυφος, iii. 1. 8.
 τὰ σιῶ, iv. 4. 10.
 σκυτάλη, iii. 3. 8.
 στέφανοι, as public gifts, ii. 3. 8.
 στρατιαί, of citizen soldiers, iv. 4. 14.
 συγχωρεῖν, w. acc. and inf. i. 3. 8.
 συμμορίαι, i. 7. 30.
 σύν, w. dat. of military accompaniment, i. 4. 9.
 συναλιζων, i. 1. 30.
 συντεταγμένους, iii. 3. 7; iv. 8. 22.
 Sacrifices to Athena, i. 1. 4.
 Sacrificial feasts, iii. 1. 24.
 Seal royal, i. 4. 3.
 Seers, ii. 4. 18.
 Shakspeare quoted, ii. 1. 20; 3. 56; 5. 15.
 Signals, ii. 1. 27.
 Silver mines in Attica, i. 2. 1.
 Slaves,
 harbored at Deceleia, i. 3. 22.
 as soldiers, i. 6. 15, 24.
 Slingers, Acarnanian, iv. 6. 7.
 Socrates and the trial of the generals, i. 7. 15.
 Soldiers to 'find' themselves, iii. 4. 11.
 State ships, ii. 1. 28.
 Stone quarries as prisons, i. 2. 14.
 Subject of inf. in nom. iii. 1. 26.
 Substantive expressions, i. 1. 34; ii. 2. 15.
 Survivors of Spartan defeat, how regarded, iv. 5. 14.
 Sycophants, ii. 3. 12.
 τέ, connecting sents. i. 1. 15.
 τί = τί, i. 5. 6.
 τίς, added to ὁ μὲν and ὁ δέ, iv. 4. 3; 5. 14.
 ἐτρέφθησαν, unusual form of τρέπω, iii. 4. 14.
 Tense,
 aor. and impf. distinguished, iii. 2. 25.
 pres. for fut. inf. after εἰκόσ, iv. 3. 2.
 The Thirty,
 chosen, ii. 3. 2.
 their rule, ii. 3. 11.
 their insolence, ii. 3. 13, 23.
 number of their victims, ii. 4. 21.
 Tithe, i. 7. 10.
 The Three Thousand, ii. 3. 18.
 Transitive verbs used intrans. i. 6. 28.
 ὑμέ, Dor. for ὑμᾶς, iv. 4. 10.
 ὑπασιπιστής, iv. 5. 14.
 ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων, ii. 2. 23.
 ὑπομένους, iii. 3. 6.
 ὑπομοστία, i. 7, 12, 34.
 Voting, i. 7. 9, 34; ii. 4. 9.
 φημί,
 redundant, ii. 3. 22; iv. 1. 10.
 rare middle, φάμενον, i. 6. 3.
 φρουράν φαίνειν, iii. 2. 23.
 φυλαί, in Athenian army organization, iv. 2. 19.
 ὦν, combined w. partic. of another verb, i. 2. 2.
 ὦς,
 w. gen. abs. inst. of indir. disc. iii. 4. 1; iv. 3. 14.
 w. prep. clause of purpose, iii. 4. 11.
 w. numerals, iv. 3. 17; cf. iii. 2. 3.
 w. πρός and ἐπί, ii. 4. 38.
 ὡς εἰ, about, i. 2. 9.
 ὡς μή = μή after verbs of fearing, ii. 3. 33.
 ὥστε,
 w. ind. iii. 1. 11.
 w. inf. of possible result, ii. 1. 14.

Special Notice. — A separate copy of the Text Edition of each of the volumes in the College Series of Greek Authors accompanies each copy of the Edition with Text and Notes, and should be furnished to the purchaser by the bookseller *without extra charge*. The Text Edition, which is bound only in paper, is also sold separately at 20 cents a copy.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE

COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS.

abs. = absolute, absolutely.	def. = definite.
acc. = accusative.	dem. = demonstrative.
acc. to = according to.	dep. = deponent.
act. = active, actively.	dim. = diminutive.
adj. = adjective, adjectively.	dir. = direct.
adv. = adverb, adverbial, adverbially.	disc. = discourse.
Aeol. = Aeolic.	Dor. = Doric.
antec. = antecedent.	edit. = edition, editor.
aor. = aorist.	edit. = editions, editors.
apod. = apodosis.	<i>e.g.</i> = <i>for example</i> .
App. = Appendix.	encl. = enclitic.
appos. = apposition, appositive.	Eng. = English.
art. = article.	Ep. = Epic.
Att. = Attic.	epith. = epithet.
attrib. = attributive.	equiv. = equivalent.
aug. = augment.	esp. = especial, especially.
c., cc. = chapter, chapters (when numerals follow).	<i>etc.</i> = <i>and so forth</i> .
<i>cf.</i> = <i>confer</i> (in referring to a parallel passage).	excl. = exclamation.
chap. = chapter.	f., ff. = following (after numerical statements).
comp. = comparative.	fem. = feminine.
cond. = condition, conditional.	<i>fin.</i> = <i>sub fine</i> .
conj. = conjunction.	freq. = frequently.
const. = construe, construction.	fut. = future.
contr. = contraction, contracted.	G. = Goodwin's <i>Greek Grammar</i> .
co-ord. = co-ordinate.	gen. = genitive.
dat. = dative.	GMT. = Goodwin's <i>Moods and Tenses</i> .
decl. = declension.	H. = Hadley's <i>Greek Grammar</i> .
	hist. pres. = historical present.

ibid. = in the same place.
id. = the same.
i.e. = that is.
impers. = impersonal, impersonally.
impf. = imperfect.
imv. = imperative.
in = *ad initium*.
indef. = indefinite.
indic. = indicative.
indir. = indirect.
inf. = infinitive.
interr. = interrogative, interrogatively.
intr. = intransitive, intransitively.
Introd. = Introduction.
Ion. = Ionic.
Kr. Spr. = Krüger's *Sprachlehre, Erster Theil*.
Kr. Dial. = Krüger's *Sprachlehre, Zweiter Theil*.
καί. = καὶ τὰ ἐξῆς.
καλ. = καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ.
Kühn. = Kühner's *Ausführliche Grammatik*.
Lat. = Latin.
L. & S. = Liddell and Scott's *Lexicon*.
l.c. = *loco citato*.
lit. = literal, literally.
masc. = masculine.
mid. = middle.
Ms., Mss. = manuscript, manuscripts.
n. = note.
neg. = negative.
neut. = neuter.
nom. = nominative.
obj. = object.
obs. = observe, observation.
opp. to = opposed to.
opt. = optative.
p., pp. = page, pages.
part. gen. = partitive genitive.
partic. = participle.
pass. = passive, passively.
pers. = person, personal, personally.
pf. = perfect.
pl. = plural.

plpf. = pluperfect.
pred. = predicate.
prep. = preposition.
pres. = present.
priv. = privative.
prob. = probable, probably.
pron. = pronoun.
prop. = proper, properly.
prot. = protasis.
quot. = quoted, quotation.
q.v. = *which see*.
refl. = reflexive, reflexively.
rel. = relative, relatively.
Rem. = remark.
S. = Schmidt's *Rhythmic and Metric*.
s.c. = *scilicet*.
Schol. = scholiast.
sent. = sentence.
sing. = singular.
subj. = subject.
subjv. = subjunctive.
subord. = subordinate.
subst. = substantive, substantively.
sup. = superlative.
s.v. = *sub voce*.
trans. = transitive, transitively.
viz. = namely.
v.l. = *varia lectio*.
voc. = vocative.

§, §§ = section, sections.

Plurals are formed generally by adding *s*.

Generally small Roman numerals (lower-case letters) are used in referring to the books of an author; but A, B, Γ, etc. in referring to the books of the Iliad, and α, β, γ, etc. in referring to the books of the Odyssey.

In abbreviating the names of Greek authors and of their works, Liddell and Scott's List is generally followed.

COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS

EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH.D., *Professor of Greek*
in Harvard University,

AND

THOMAS D. SEYMOUR, M.A., *Hillhouse Professor of the Greek*
Language and Literature in Yale University

Special Notice.—A separate copy of the Text Edition of each of the following volumes accompanies each copy of the Edition with Text and Notes, and should be furnished to the purchaser by the book-seller *without extra charge*. The Text Edition, which is bound only in paper, is also sold separately at 20 cents a copy.

The following Volumes are ready:

Aristophanes, *Clouds*.

Edited on the basis of Kock's edition.

By Professor M. W. Humphreys, Ph.D., LL.D., *of the University of Virginia.*

Text Edition: 88 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

Edition with Text and Notes: 252 pp. Cloth, \$1.40. Paper, \$1.10.

Euripides, *Bacchantes*.

Edited on the basis of Wecklein's edition.

By Professor I. T. Beckwith, Ph.D., *of Trinity College.*

Text Edition: 64 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

Edition with Text and Notes: 146 pp. Cloth, \$1.25. Paper, 95 cts.

Homer, *Introduction to the Language and Verse of Homer*.

By Professor Seymour.

104 pp. Cloth, 75 cts. Paper, 60 cts.

Homer, *Iliad, Books I.—III*.

Edited on the basis of Ameis-Hentze's edition.

By Professor Seymour.

Text edition: 66 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

Edition with Text and Notes: 235 pp. Cloth, \$1.40. Paper, \$1.10.

Plato, *Apology and Crito*.

Edited on the basis of Cron's edition.

By Professor L. Dyer, B.A. (Oxon.).

Text Edition: 50 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

Edition with Text and Notes: 204 pp. Cloth, \$1.40. Paper, \$1.10.